

Description**Description**

The M16C/62 group of single-chip microcomputers are built using the high-performance silicon gate CMOS process using a M16C/60 Series CPU core and are packaged in a 100-pin plastic molded QFP. These single-chip microcomputers operate using sophisticated instructions featuring a high level of instruction efficiency. With 1M bytes of address space, they are capable of executing instructions at high speed. They also feature a built-in multiplier and DMAC, making them ideal for controlling office, communications, industrial equipment, and other high-speed processing applications.

The M16C/62 group includes a wide range of products with different internal memory types and sizes and various package types.

Features

- Memory capacity ROM (See Figure 1.1.4. ROM Expansion)
RAM 3K to 20K bytes
- Shortest instruction execution time 62.5ns ($f(XIN)=16\text{MHz}$, $VCC=5V$)
100ns ($f(XIN)=10\text{MHz}$, $VCC=3V$, with software one-wait) : Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version
142.9ns ($f(XIN)=7\text{MHz}$, $VCC=3V$, with software one-wait) : One-time PROM version
- Supply voltage 4.2 to 5.5V ($f(XIN)=16\text{MHz}$, without software wait) : Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version
4.5 to 5.5V ($f(XIN)=16\text{MHz}$, without software wait) : One-time PROM version
2.7 to 5.5V ($f(XIN)=10\text{MHz}$ with software one-wait) : Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version
2.7 to 5.5V ($f(XIN)=7\text{MHz}$ with software one-wait) : One-time PROM version
- Low power consumption 25.5mW ($f(XIN)=10\text{MHz}$, with software one-wait, $VCC = 3V$)
- Interrupts 25 internal and 8 external interrupt sources, 4 software interrupt sources; 7 levels (including key input interrupt)
- Multifunction 16-bit timer 5 output timers + 6 input timers
- Serial I/O 5 channels (3 for UART or clock synchronous, 2 for clock synchronous)
- DMAC 2 channels (trigger: 24 sources)
- A-D converter 10 bits X 8 channels (Expandable up to 10 channels)
- D-A converter 8 bits X 2 channels
- CRC calculation circuit 1 circuit
- Watchdog timer 1 line
- Programmable I/O 87 lines
- Input port 1 line (P85 shared with \overline{NMI} pin)
- Memory expansion Available (to 1.2M bytes or 4M bytes)
- Chip select output 4 lines
- Clock generating circuit 2 built-in clock generation circuits
(built-in feedback resistor, and external ceramic or quartz oscillator)

Applications

Audio, cameras, office equipment, communications equipment, portable equipment

-----Table of Contents-----

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------|----|---------------------------------|-----|
| Central Processing Unit (CPU) | 11 | Timer | 82 |
| Reset | 14 | Serial I/O | 112 |
| Processor Mode | 27 | A-D Converter | 152 |
| Clock Generating Circuit | 40 | D-A Converter | 162 |
| Protection | 49 | CRC Calculation Circuit | 164 |
| Interrupts | 50 | Programmable I/O Ports | 166 |
| Watchdog Timer | 70 | Electrical characteristic | 181 |
| DMAC | 72 | Flash memory version | 234 |

Description

Pin Configuration

Figures 1.1.1 and 1.1.2 show the pin configurations (top view).

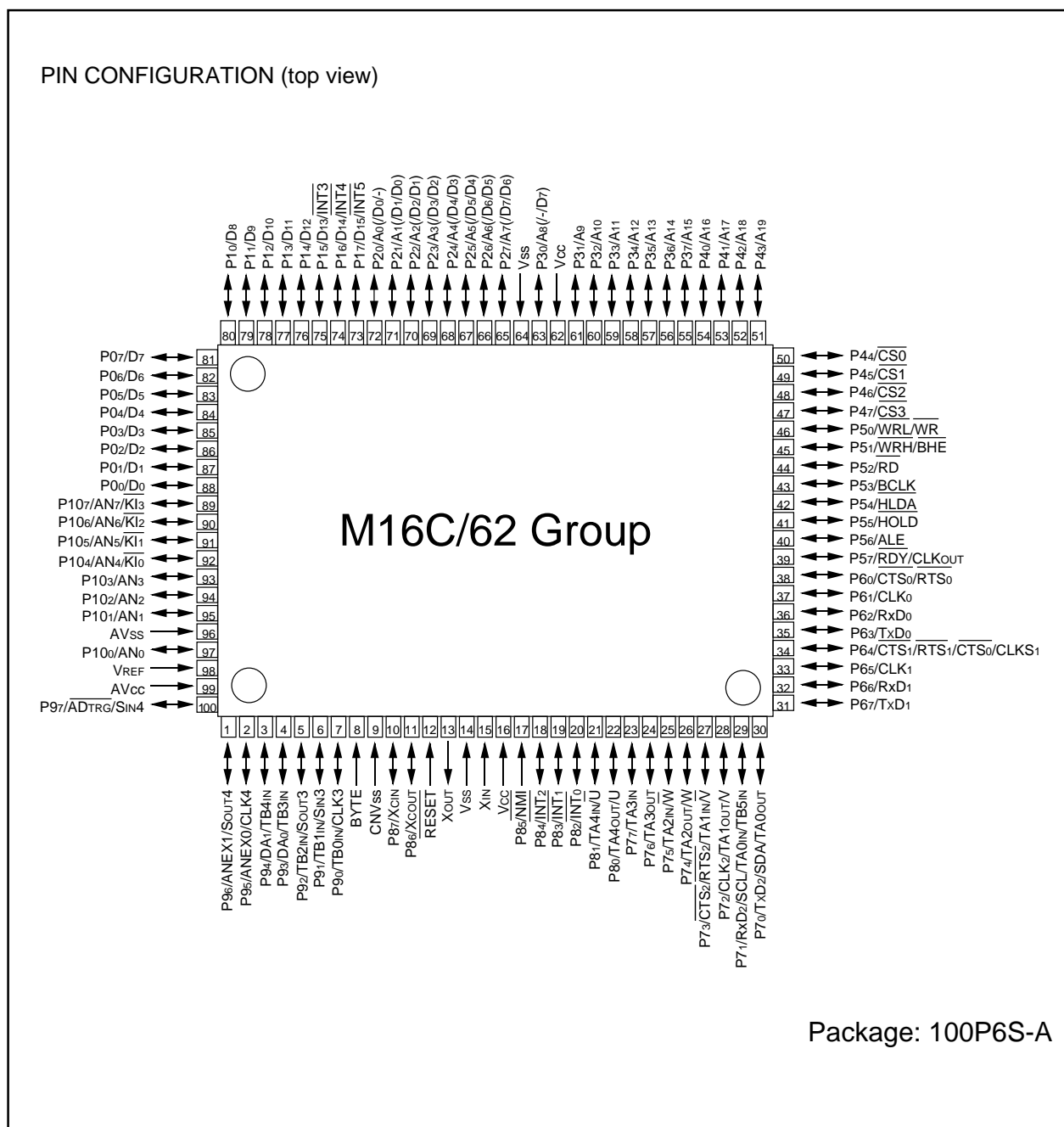


Figure 1.1.1. Pin configuration (top view)

Description

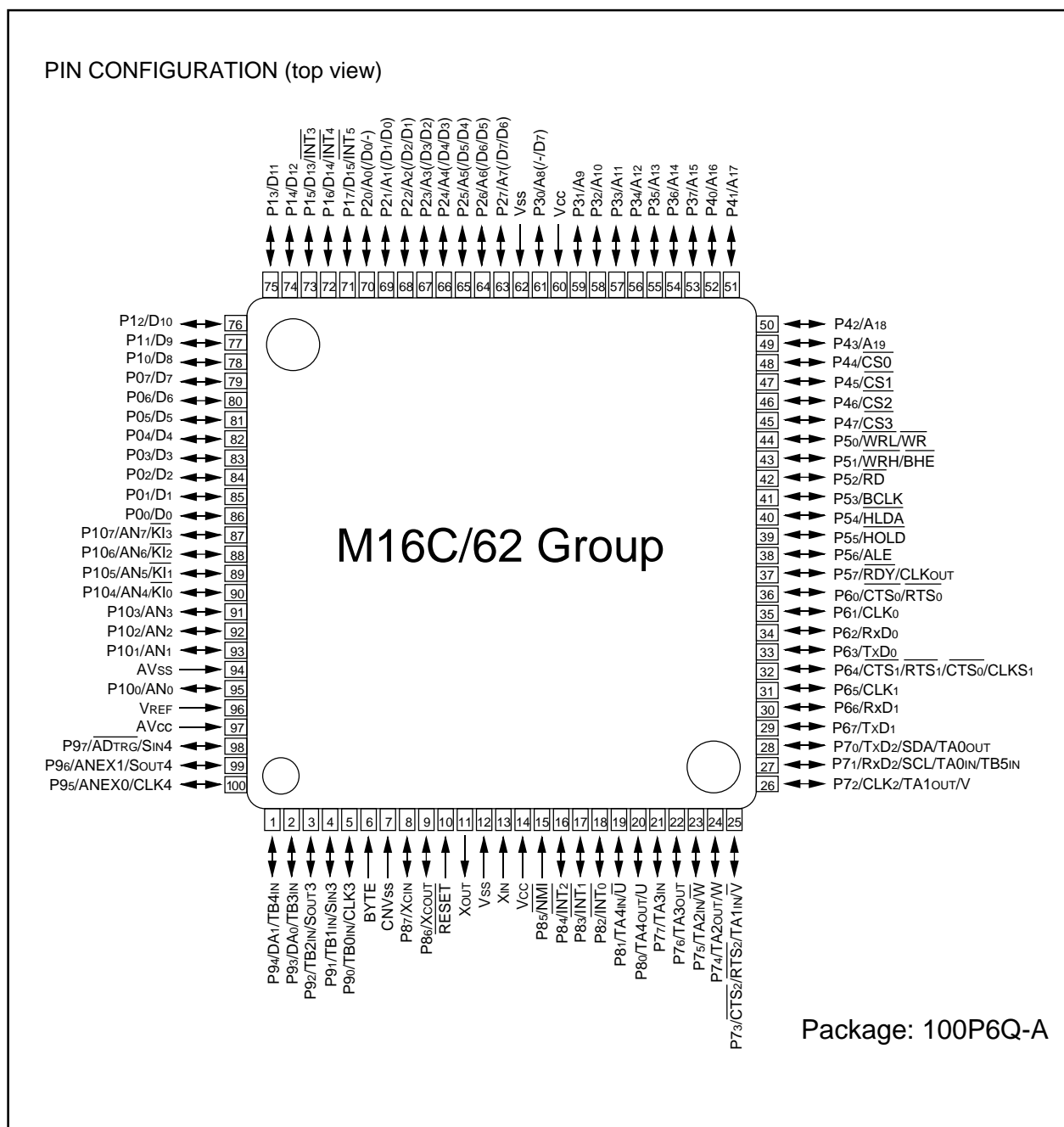


Figure 1.1.2. Pin configuration (top view)

Description

Block Diagram

Figure 1.1.3 is a block diagram of the M16C/62 group.

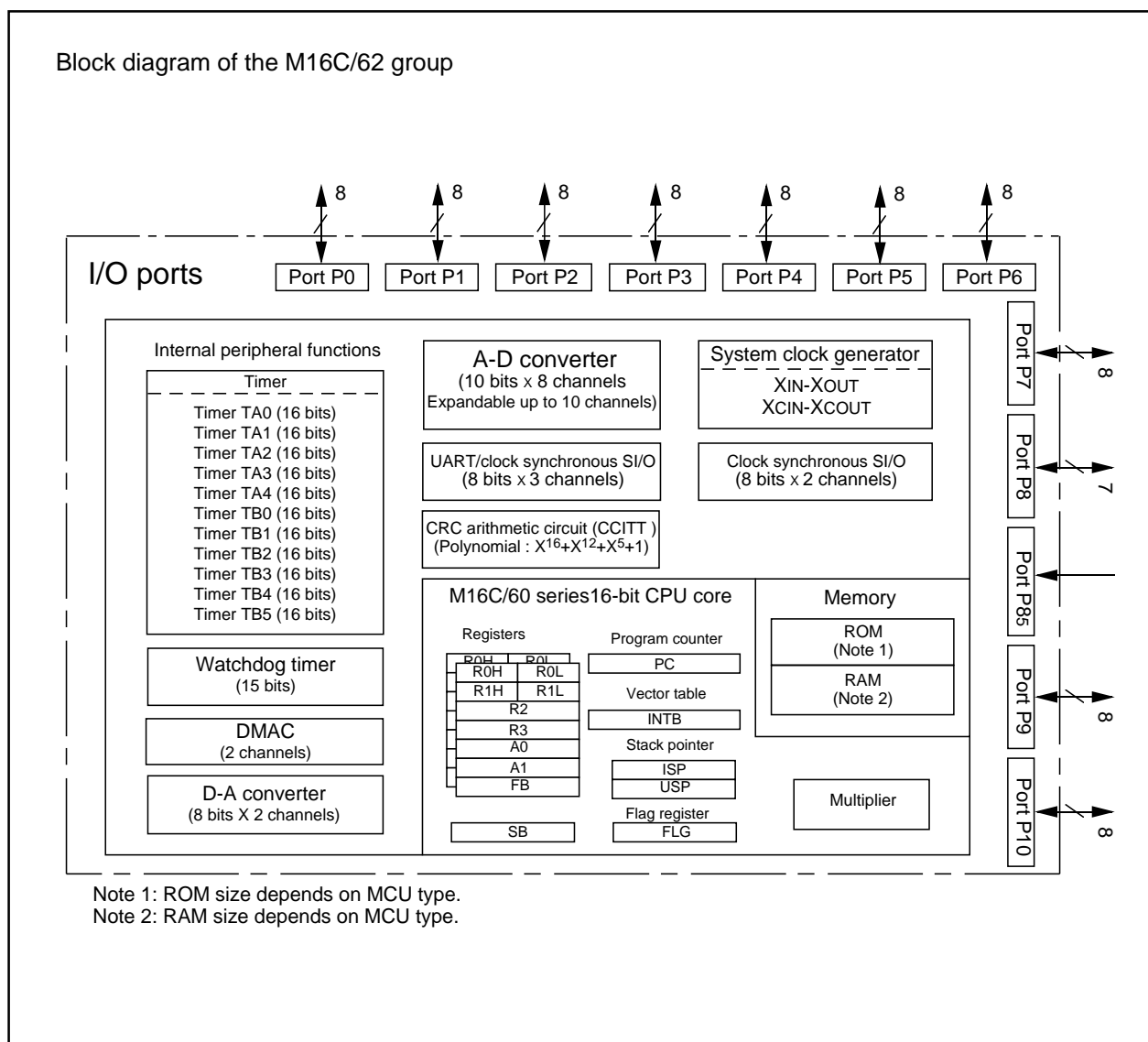


Figure 1.1.3. Block diagram of M16C/62 group

Description

Performance Outline

Table 1.1.1 is a performance outline of M16C/62 group.

Table 1.1.1. Performance outline of M16C/62 group

| Item | | Performance |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| Number of basic instructions | | 91 instructions |
| Shortest instruction execution time | | 62.5ns($f(XIN)=16\text{MHz}$, $VCC=5\text{V}$) 100ns ($f(XIN)=10\text{MHz}$, $VCC=3\text{V}$, with software one-wait) : Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version 142.9ns ($f(XIN)=7\text{MHz}$, $VCC=3\text{V}$, with software one-wait) : One-time PROM version |
| Memory capacity | ROM | (See the figure 1.1.4. ROM Expansion) |
| | RAM | 3K to 20K bytes |
| I/O port | P0 to P10 (except P85) | 8 bits x 10, 7 bits x 1 |
| Input port | P85 | 1 bit x 1 |
| Multifunction timer | TA0, TA1, TA2, TA3, TA4 | 16 bits x 5 |
| | TB0, TB1, TB2, TB3, TB4, TB5 | 16 bits x 6 |
| Serial I/O | UART0, UART1, UART2 | (UART or clock synchronous) x 3 |
| | SI/O3, SI/O4 | (Clock synchronous) x 2 |
| A-D converter | | 10 bits x (8 + 2) channels |
| D-A converter | | 8 bits x 2 |
| DMAC | | 2 channels (trigger: 24 sources) |
| CRC calculation circuit | | CRC-CCITT |
| Watchdog timer | | 15 bits x 1 (with prescaler) |
| Interrupt | | 25 internal and 8 external sources, 4 software sources, 7 levels |
| Clock generating circuit | | 2 built-in clock generation circuits (built-in feedback resistor, and external ceramic or quartz oscillator) |
| Supply voltage | | 4.2 to 5.5V ($f(XIN)=16\text{MHz}$, without software wait) : Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version 4.5 to 5.5V ($f(XIN)=16\text{MHz}$, without software wait) : One-time PROM version 2.7 to 5.5V ($f(XIN)=10\text{MHz}$ with software one-wait) : Mask ROM, flash memory 5V version 2.7 to 5.5V ($f(XIN)=7\text{MHz}$ with software one-wait) : One-time PROM version |
| Power consumption | | 25.5mW ($f(XIN) = 10\text{MHz}$, $VCC=3\text{V}$ with software one-wait) |
| I/O characteristics | I/O withstand voltage | 5V |
| | Output current | 5mA |
| Memory expansion | | Available (to 1.2M bytes or 4M bytes) |
| Device configuration | | CMOS high performance silicon gate |
| Package | | 100-pin plastic mold QFP |

Description

Mitsubishi plans to release the following products in the M16C/62 group:

- (1) Support for mask ROM version, external ROM version, one-time PROM version, EPROM version, and Flash memory version
- (2) ROM capacity
- (3) Package
 - 100P6S-A : Plastic molded QFP (mask ROM, one-time PROM, and flash memory versions)
 - 100P6Q-A : Plastic molded QFP(mask ROM, one-time PROM, and flash memory versions)
 - 100D0 : Ceramic LCC (EPROM version)

| ROM Size (Byte) | | | | | |
|--------------------|--|-----------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------|
| External ROM | | | | | M30620SFP/GP M30622SFP/GP |
| 256K | M30624MG-XXXFP/GP | | | M30624FGFP/GP M30624FGLFP/GP | |
| 128K | M30620MC-XXXFP/GP M30622MC-XXXFP/GP | M30620ECFP/GP | M30620ECFS | | |
| 96K | M30620MA-XXXFP/GP M30622MA-XXXFP/GP | | | | |
| 64K | M30620M8-XXXFP/GP M30622M8-XXXFP/GP | | | | |
| 32K | M30622M4-XXXFP/GP | | | | |
| | Mask ROM version | One-time PROM version | EPROM version | Flash memory version | External ROM version |

Figure 1.1.4. ROM expansion

The M16C/62 group products currently supported are listed in Table 1.1.2.

Table 1.1.2. M16C/62 group

November, 1999

| Type No | ROM capacity | RAM capacity | Package type | Remarks |
|----------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------------|
| M30622M4-XXXFP | 32K byte | 3K byte | 100P6S-A | mask ROM version |
| M30622M4-XXXGP | | | 100P6Q-A | |
| M30620M8-XXXFP | 64K byte | 10K byte | 100P6S-A | |
| M30620M8-XXXGP | | | 100P6Q-A | |
| M30622M8-XXXFP | | 4K byte | 100P6S-A | |
| M30622M8-XXXGP | | | 100P6Q-A | |
| M30620MA-XXXFP | 96K byte | 10K byte | 100P6S-A | |
| M30620MA-XXXGP | | | 100P6Q-A | |
| M30622MA-XXXFP | | 5K byte | 100P6S-A | |
| M30622MA-XXXGP | | | 100P6Q-A | |
| M30620MC-XXXFP | 128K byte | 10K byte | 100P6S-A | |
| M30620MC-XXXGP | | | 100P6Q-A | |
| M30622MC-XXXFP | | 5K byte | 100P6S-A | |
| M30622MC-XXXGP | | | 100P6Q-A | |
| M30624MG-XXXFP | 256K byte | 20K byte | 100P6S-A | |
| M30624MG-XXXGP | | | 100P6Q-A | |
| M30620ECFP | 128K byte | 10K byte | 100P6S-A | One-time PROM version |
| M30620ECGP | | | 100P6Q-A | |
| M30620ECFS | 128K byte | 10K byte | 100D0 | EPROM version (Note) |
| M30624FGFP | 256K byte | 20K byte | 100P6S-A | Flash memory 5V version |
| M30624FGGP | | | 100P6Q-A | |
| M30624FGLFP | 256K byte | 20K byte | 100P6S-A | Flash memory 3V version |
| M30624FGLGP | | | 100P6Q-A | |
| M30620SFP | — | 10K byte | 100P6S-A | External ROM version |
| M30620SGP | | | 100P6Q-A | |
| M30622SFP | | 3K byte | 100P6S-A | |
| M30622SGP | | | 100P6Q-A | |

Note: Do not use the EPROM version for mass production, because it is a tool for program development (for evaluation).

Description

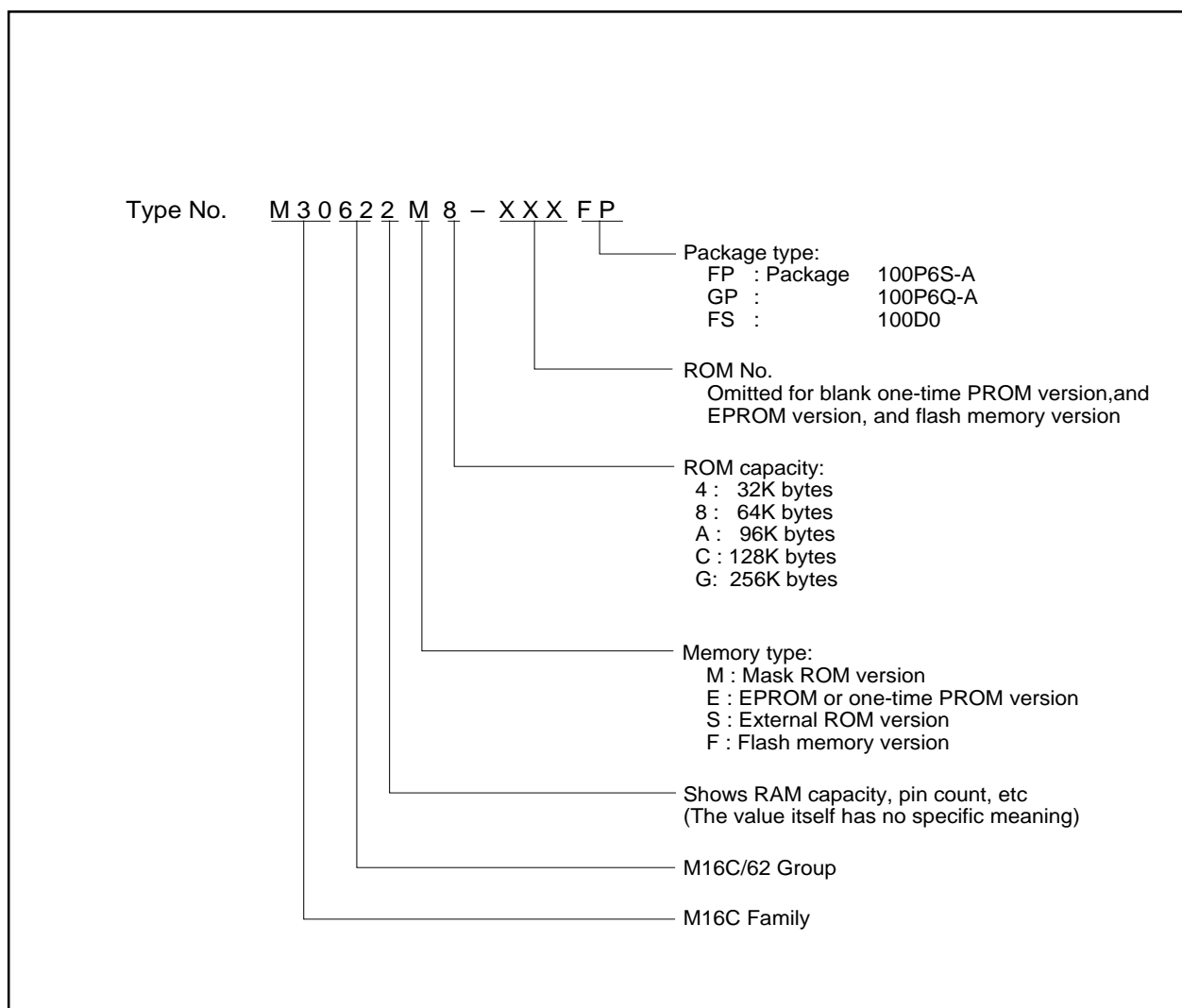


Figure 1.1.5. Type No., memory size, and package

Pin Description

Pin Description

| Pin name | Signal name | I/O type | Function |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| VCC, VSS | Power supply input | | Supply 2.7 to 5.5 V to the VCC pin. Supply 0 V to the VSS pin. |
| CNVss | CNVss | Input | This pin switches between processor modes. Connect this pin to the VSS pin when after a reset you want to start operation in single-chip mode (memory expansion mode) or the VCC pin when starting operation in microprocessor mode. |
| RESET | Reset input | Input | A "L" on this input resets the microcomputer. |
| XIN XOUT | Clock input Clock output | Input Output | These pins are provided for the main clock generating circuit. Connect a ceramic resonator or crystal between the XIN and the XOUT pins. To use an externally derived clock, input it to the XIN pin and leave the XOUT pin open. |
| BYTE | External data bus width select input | Input | This pin selects the width of an external data bus. A 16-bit width is selected when this input is "L"; an 8-bit width is selected when this input is "H". This input must be fixed to either "H" or "L". Connect this pin to the VSS pin when not using external data bus. |
| AVCC | Analog power supply input | | This pin is a power supply input for the A-D converter. Connect this pin to VCC. |
| AVSS | Analog power supply input | | This pin is a power supply input for the A-D converter. Connect this pin to VSS. |
| VREF | Reference voltage input | Input | This pin is a reference voltage input for the A-D converter. |
| P00 to P07 | I/O port P0 | Input/output | This is an 8-bit CMOS I/O port. It has an input/output port direction register that allows the user to set each pin for input or output individually. When used for input in single-chip mode, the port can be set to have or not have a pull-up resistor in units of four bits by software. In memory expansion and microprocessor modes, selection of the internal pull-resistor is not available. |
| D0 to D7 | | Input/output | When set as a separate bus, these pins input and output data (D0–D7). |
| P10 to P17 | I/O port P1 | Input/output | This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P0. Pins in this port also function as external interrupt pins as selected by software. |
| D8 to D15 | | Input/output | When set as a separate bus, these pins input and output data (D8–D15). |
| P20 to P27 | I/O port P2 | Input/output | This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P0. |
| A0 to A7 | | Output | These pins output 8 low-order address bits (A0–A7). |
| A0/D0 to A7/D7 | | Input/output | If the external bus is set as an 8-bit wide multiplexed bus, these pins input and output data (D0–D7) and output 8 low-order address bits (A0–A7) separated in time by multiplexing. |
| A0, A1/D0 to A7/D6 | | Output Input/output | If the external bus is set as a 16-bit wide multiplexed bus, these pins input and output data (D0–D6) and output address (A1–A7) separated in time by multiplexing. They also output address (A0). |
| P30 to P37 | I/O port P3 | Input/output | This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P0. |
| A8 to A15 | | Output | These pins output 8 middle-order address bits (A8–A15). |
| A8/D7, A9 to A15 | | Input/output Output | If the external bus is set as a 16-bit wide multiplexed bus, these pins input and output data (D7) and output address (A8) separated in time by multiplexing. They also output address (A9–A15). |
| P40 to P47 | I/O port P4 | Input/output | This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P0. |
| CS0 to CS3, A16 to A19 | | Output Output | These pins output CS0–CS3 signals and A16–A19. CS0–CS3 are chip select signals used to specify an access space. A16–A19 are 4 high-order address bits. |

Pin Description

Pin Description

| Pin name | Signal name | I/O type | Function |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| P50 to P57 | I/O port P5 | Input/output | This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P0. In single-chip mode, P57 in this port outputs a divide-by-8 or divide-by-32 clock of XIN or a clock of the same frequency as XCIN as selected by software. |
| WRL / WR, WRH / BHE, RD, BCLK, HLDA, HOLD, ALE, RDY | | Output Output Output Output Output Input Output Input | Output WRL, WRH (WR and BHE), RD, BCLK, HLDA, and ALE signals. WRL and WRH, and BHE and WR can be switched using software control. ■ WRL, WRH, and RD selected With a 16-bit external data bus, data is written to even addresses when the WRL signal is "L" and to the odd addresses when the WRH signal is "L". Data is read when RD is "L". ■ WR, BHE, and RD selected Data is written when WR is "L". Data is read when RD is "L". Odd addresses are accessed when BHE is "L". Use this mode when using an 8-bit external data bus. While the input level at the HOLD pin is "L", the microcomputer is placed in the hold state. While in the hold state, HLDA outputs a "L" level. ALE is used to latch the address. While the input level of the RDY pin is "L", the microcomputer is in the ready state. |
| P60 to P67 | I/O port P6 | Input/output | This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P0. When used for input in single-chip, memory expansion, and microprocessor modes, the port can be set to have or not have a pull-up resistor in units of four bits by software. Pins in this port also function as UART0 and UART1 I/O pins as selected by software. |
| P70 to P77 | I/O port P7 | Input/output | This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P6 (P70 and P71 are N channel open-drain output). Pins in this port also function as timer A0–A3, timer B5 or UART2 I/O pins as selected by software. |
| P80 to P84, P86, P87, P85 | I/O port P8 I/O port P85 | Input/output Input/output Input/output Input | P80 to P84, P86, and P87 are I/O ports with the same functions as P6. Using software, they can be made to function as the I/O pins for timer A4 and the input pins for external interrupts. P86 and P87 can be set using software to function as the I/O pins for a sub clock generation circuit. In this case, connect a quartz oscillator between P86 (XCOUT pin) and P87 (XCIN pin). P85 is an input-only port that also functions for NMI. The NMI interrupt is generated when the input at this pin changes from "H" to "L". The NMI function cannot be cancelled using software. The pull-up cannot be set for this pin. |
| P90 to P97 | I/O port P9 | Input/output | This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P6. Pins in this port also function as SI/O3, 4 I/O pins, Timer B0–B4 input pins, D-A converter output pins, A-D converter extended input pins, or A-D trigger input pins as selected by software. |
| P100 to P107 | I/O port P10 | Input/output | This is an 8-bit I/O port equivalent to P6. Pins in this port also function as A-D converter input pins. Furthermore, P104–P107 also function as input pins for the key input interrupt function. |

Memory

Operation of Functional Blocks

The M16C/62 group accommodates certain units in a single chip. These units include ROM and RAM to store instructions and data and the central processing unit (CPU) to execute arithmetic/logic operations. Also included are peripheral units such as timers, serial I/O, D-A converter, DMAC, CRC calculation circuit, A-D converter, and I/O ports.

The following explains each unit.

Memory

Figure 1.4.1 is a memory map of the M16C/62 group. The address space extends the 1M bytes from address 00000₁₆ to FFFFF₁₆. From FFFFF₁₆ down is ROM. For example, in the M30622MC-XXXFP, there is 128K bytes of internal ROM from E0000₁₆ to FFFFF₁₆. The vector table for fixed interrupts such as the reset and NMI are mapped to FFFDC₁₆ to FFFFF₁₆. The starting address of the interrupt routine is stored here. The address of the vector table for timer interrupts, etc., can be set as desired using the internal register (INTB). See the section on interrupts for details.

From 00400₁₆ up is RAM. For example, in the M30622MC-XXXFP, 5K bytes of internal RAM is mapped to the space from 00400₁₆ to 017FF₁₆. In addition to storing data, the RAM also stores the stack used when calling subroutines and when interrupts are generated.

The SFR area is mapped to 00000₁₆ to 003FF₁₆. This area accommodates the control registers for peripheral devices such as I/O ports, A-D converter, serial I/O, and timers, etc. Figures 1.7.1 to 1.7.3 are location of peripheral unit control registers. Any part of the SFR area that is not occupied is reserved and cannot be used for other purposes.

The special page vector table is mapped to FFE00₁₆ to FFFDB₁₆. If the starting addresses of subroutines or the destination addresses of jumps are stored here, subroutine call instructions and jump instructions can be used as 2-byte instructions, reducing the number of program steps.

In memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode, a part of the spaces are reserved and cannot be used. For example, in the M30622MC-XXXFP, the following spaces cannot be used.

- The space between 01800₁₆ and 03FFF₁₆ (Memory expansion and microprocessor modes)
- The space between D0000₁₆ and D7FFF₁₆ (Memory expansion mode)

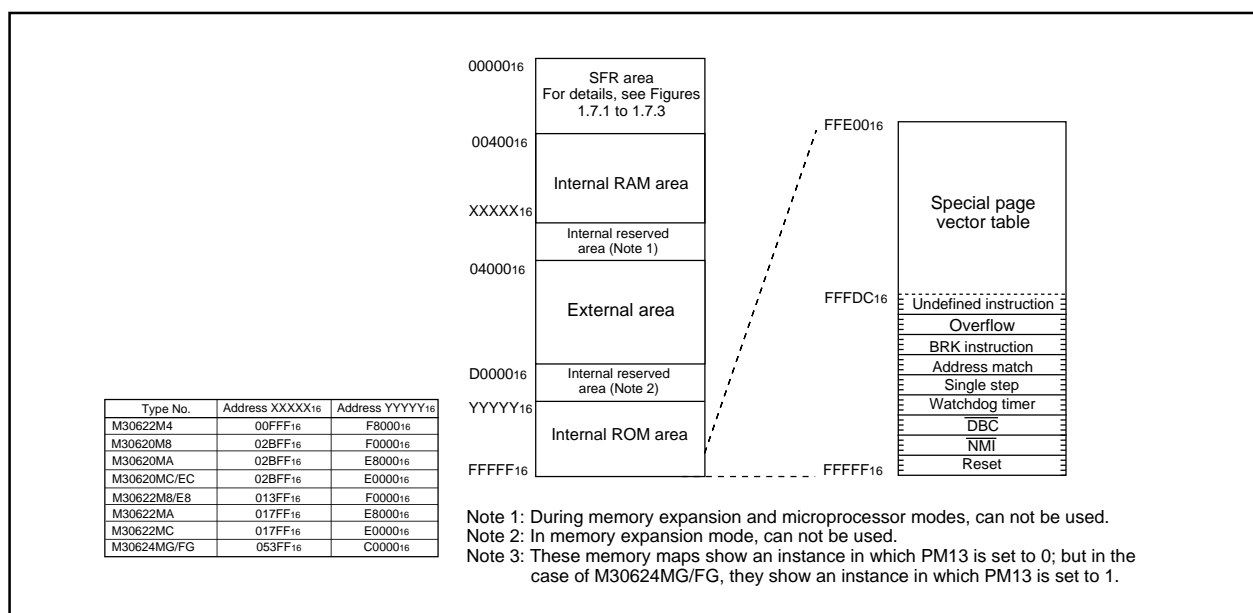


Figure 1.4.1. Memory map

CPU

Central Processing Unit (CPU)

The CPU has a total of 13 registers shown in Figure 1.5.1. Seven of these registers (R0, R1, R2, R3, A0, A1, and FB) come in two sets; therefore, these have two register banks.

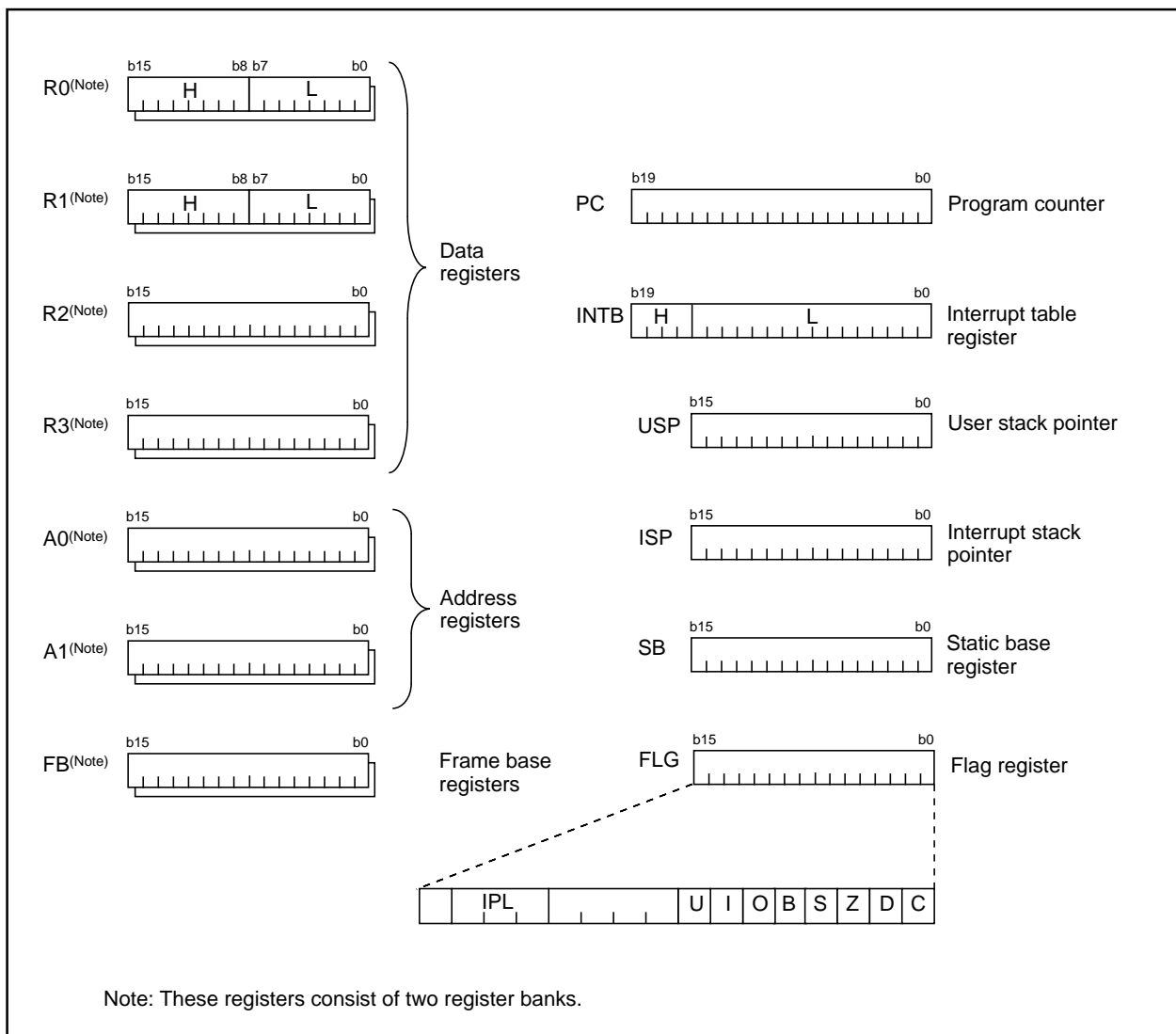


Figure 1.5.1. Central processing unit register

(1) Data registers (R0, R0H, R0L, R1, R1H, R1L, R2, and R3)

Data registers (R0, R1, R2, and R3) are configured with 16 bits, and are used primarily for transfer and arithmetic/logic operations.

Registers R0 and R1 each can be used as separate 8-bit data registers, high-order bits as (R0H/R1H), and low-order bits as (R0L/R1L). In some instructions, registers R2 and R0, as well as R3 and R1 can use as 32-bit data registers (R2R0/R3R1).

(2) Address registers (A0 and A1)

Address registers (A0 and A1) are configured with 16 bits, and have functions equivalent to those of data registers. These registers can also be used for address register indirect addressing and address register relative addressing.

In some instructions, registers A1 and A0 can be combined for use as a 32-bit address register (A1A0).

(3) Frame base register (FB)

Frame base register (FB) is configured with 16 bits, and is used for FB relative addressing.

(4) Program counter (PC)

Program counter (PC) is configured with 20 bits, indicating the address of an instruction to be executed.

(5) Interrupt table register (INTB)

Interrupt table register (INTB) is configured with 20 bits, indicating the start address of an interrupt vector table.

(6) Stack pointer (USP/ISP)

Stack pointer comes in two types: user stack pointer (USP) and interrupt stack pointer (ISP), each configured with 16 bits.

Your desired type of stack pointer (USP or ISP) can be selected by a stack pointer select flag (U flag).

This flag is located at the position of bit 7 in the flag register (FLG).

(7) Static base register (SB)

Static base register (SB) is configured with 16 bits, and is used for SB relative addressing.

(8) Flag register (FLG)

Flag register (FLG) is configured with 11 bits, each bit is used as a flag. Figure 1.5.2 shows the flag register (FLG). The following explains the function of each flag:

- **Bit 0: Carry flag (C flag)**

This flag retains a carry, borrow, or shift-out bit that has occurred in the arithmetic/logic unit.

- **Bit 1: Debug flag (D flag)**

This flag enables a single-step interrupt.

When this flag is "1", a single-step interrupt is generated after instruction execution. This flag is cleared to "0" when the interrupt is acknowledged.

- **Bit 2: Zero flag (Z flag)**

This flag is set to "1" when an arithmetic operation resulted in 0; otherwise, cleared to "0".

- **Bit 3: Sign flag (S flag)**

This flag is set to "1" when an arithmetic operation resulted in a negative value; otherwise, cleared to "0".

- **Bit 4: Register bank select flag (B flag)**

This flag chooses a register bank. Register bank 0 is selected when this flag is "0"; register bank 1 is selected when this flag is "1".

- **Bit 5: Overflow flag (O flag)**

This flag is set to "1" when an arithmetic operation resulted in overflow; otherwise, cleared to "0".

- **Bit 6: Interrupt enable flag (I flag)**

This flag enables a maskable interrupt.

An interrupt is disabled when this flag is "0", and is enabled when this flag is "1". This flag is cleared to "0" when the interrupt is acknowledged.

- **Bit 7: Stack pointer select flag (U flag)**

Interrupt stack pointer (ISP) is selected when this flag is “0” ; user stack pointer (USP) is selected when this flag is “1”.

This flag is cleared to “0” when a hardware interrupt is acknowledged or an INT instruction of software interrupt Nos. 0 to 31 is executed.

- **Bits 8 to 11: Reserved area**

- **Bits 12 to 14: Processor interrupt priority level (IPL)**

Processor interrupt priority level (IPL) is configured with three bits, for specification of up to eight processor interrupt priority levels from level 0 to level 7.

If a requested interrupt has priority greater than the processor interrupt priority level (IPL), the interrupt is enabled.

- **Bit 15: Reserved area**

The C, Z, S, and O flags are changed when instructions are executed. See the software manual for details.

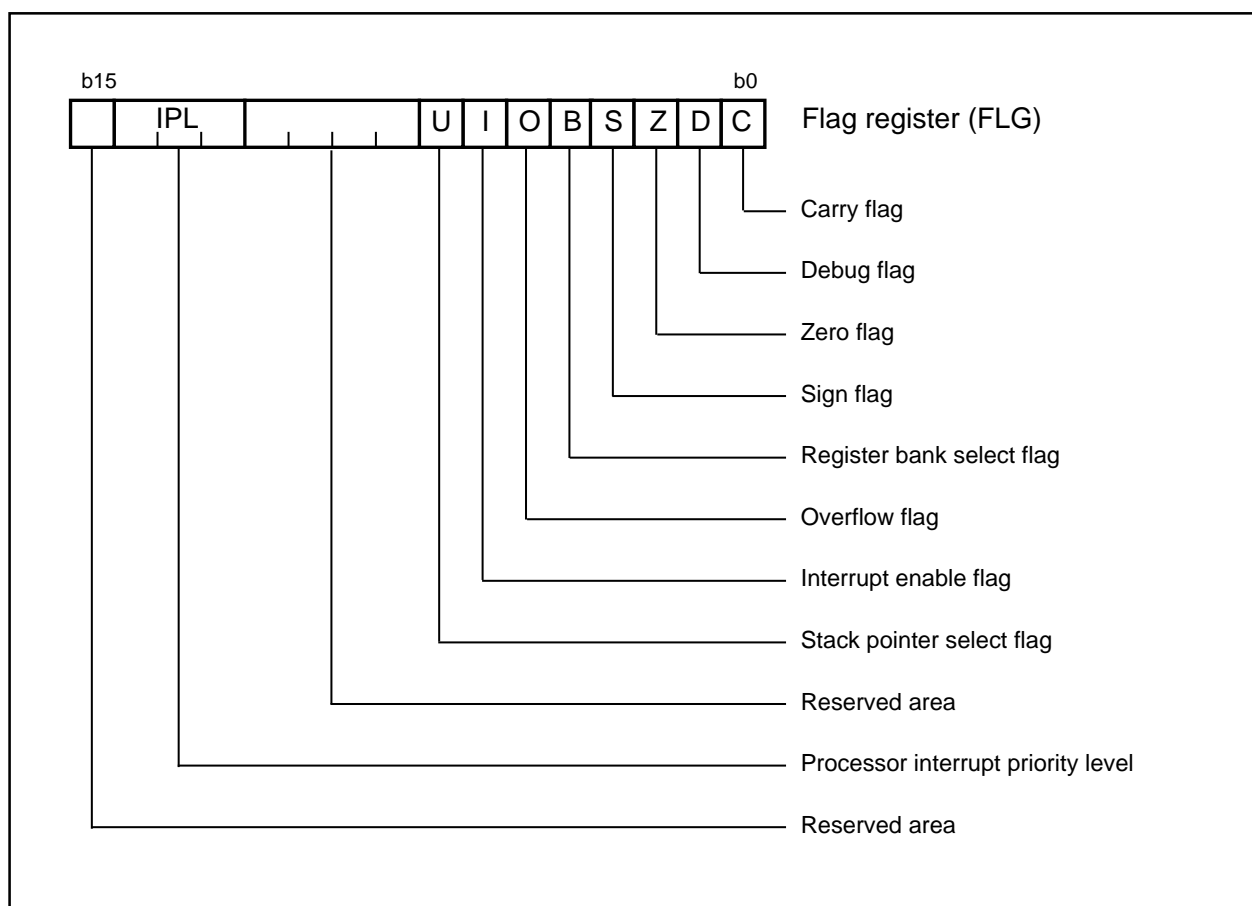


Figure 1.5.2. Flag register (FLG)

Reset

Reset

There are two kinds of resets; hardware and software. In both cases, operation is the same after the reset. (See "Software Reset" for details of software resets.) This section explains on hardware resets.

When the supply voltage is in the range where operation is guaranteed, a reset is effected by holding the reset pin level "L" (0.2V_{CC} max.) for at least 20 cycles. When the reset pin level is then returned to the "H" level while main clock is stable, the reset status is cancelled and program execution resumes from the address in the reset vector table.

Figure 1.6.1 shows the example reset circuit. Figure 1.6.2 shows the reset sequence.

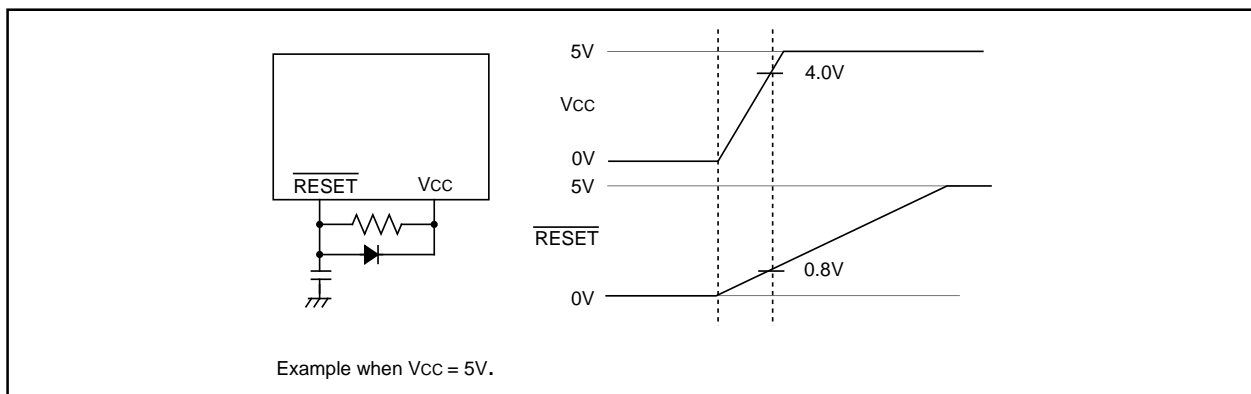


Figure 1.6.1. Example reset circuit

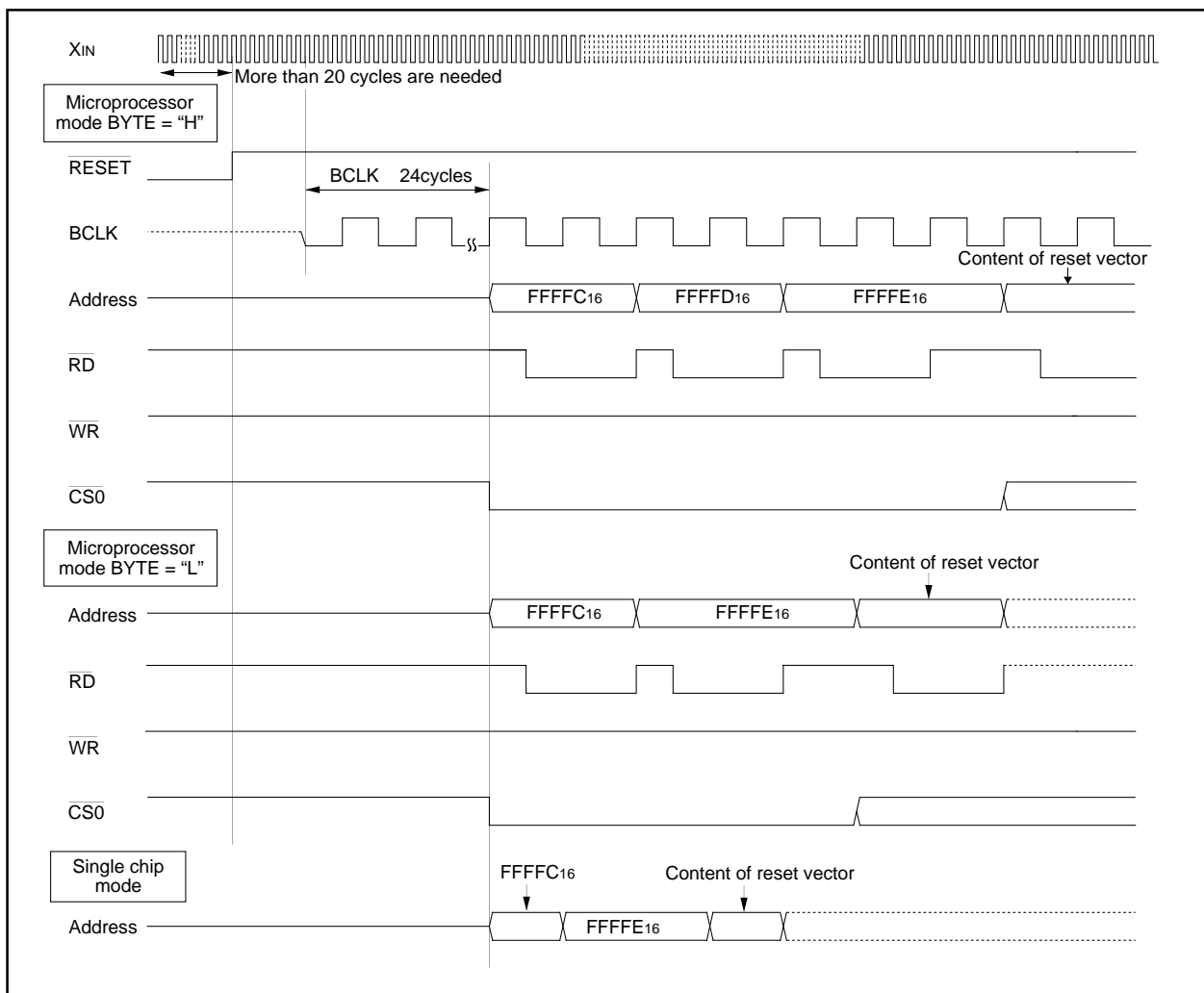


Figure 1.6.2. Reset sequence

Reset

Table 1.6.1 shows the statuses of the other pins while the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin level is "L". Figures 1.6.3 and 1.6.4 show the internal status of the microcomputer immediately after the reset is cancelled.

Table 1.6.1. Pin status when $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin level is "L"

| Pin name | Status | | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|---|---|
| | CNVss = Vss | CNVss = Vcc | |
| | | BYTE = Vss | BYTE = Vcc |
| P0 | Input port (floating) | Data input (floating) | Data input (floating) |
| P1 | Input port (floating) | Data input (floating) | Input port (floating) |
| P2, P3, P40 to P43 | Input port (floating) | Address output (undefined) | Address output (undefined) |
| P44 | Input port (floating) | $\overline{\text{CS0}}$ output ("H" level is output) | $\overline{\text{CS0}}$ output ("H" level is output) |
| P45 to P47 | Input port (floating) | Input port (floating) (pull-up resistor is on) | Input port (floating) (pull-up resistor is on) |
| P50 | Input port (floating) | $\overline{\text{WR}}$ output ("H" level is output) | $\overline{\text{WR}}$ output ("H" level is output) |
| P51 | Input port (floating) | $\overline{\text{BHE}}$ output (undefined) | $\overline{\text{BHE}}$ output (undefined) |
| P52 | Input port (floating) | $\overline{\text{RD}}$ output ("H" level is output) | $\overline{\text{RD}}$ output ("H" level is output) |
| P53 | Input port (floating) | BCLK output | BCLK output |
| P54 | Input port (floating) | $\overline{\text{HLDA}}$ output (The output value depends on the input to the HOLD pin) | $\overline{\text{HLDA}}$ output (The output value depends on the input to the HOLD pin) |
| P55 | Input port (floating) | HOLD input (floating) | HOLD input (floating) |
| P56 | Input port (floating) | ALE output ("L" level is output) | ALE output ("L" level is output) |
| P57 | Input port (floating) | $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ input (floating) | $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ input (floating) |
| P6, P7, P80 to P84, P86, P87, P9, P10 | Input port (floating) | Input port (floating) | Input port (floating) |

Reset

| | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|------------------|--|--------------------------|------------------|
| (1) Processor mode register 0 (Note) | (0004 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (29) UART1 transmit interrupt control register | (0053 ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 |
| (2) Processor mode register 1 | (0005 ₁₆)... | 00000XX0 | (30) UART1 receive interrupt control register | (0054 ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 |
| (3) System clock control register 0 | (0006 ₁₆)... | 01001000 | (31) Timer A0 interrupt control register | (0055 ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 |
| (4) System clock control register 1 | (0007 ₁₆)... | 00100000 | (32) Timer A1 interrupt control register | (0056 ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 |
| (5) Chip select control register | (0008 ₁₆)... | 00000001 | (33) Timer A2 interrupt control register | (0057 ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 |
| (6) Address match interrupt enable register | (0009 ₁₆)... | XXXXXX00 | (34) Timer A3 interrupt control register | (0058 ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 |
| (7) Protect register | (000A ₁₆)... | XXXXXX00 | (35) Timer A4 interrupt control register | (0059 ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 |
| (8) Data bank register | (000B ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (36) Timer B0 interrupt control register | (005A ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 |
| (9) Watchdog timer control register | (000F ₁₆)... | 000??? | (37) Timer B1 interrupt control register | (005B ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 |
| (10) Address match interrupt register 0 | (0010 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (38) Timer B2 interrupt control register | (005C ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 |
| | (0011 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (39) INT0 interrupt control register | (005D ₁₆)... | XX00?000 |
| | (0012 ₁₆)... | XXXX0000 | (40) INT1 interrupt control register | (005E ₁₆)... | XX00?000 |
| (11) Address match interrupt register 1 | (0014 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (41) INT2 interrupt control register | (005F ₁₆)... | XX00?000 |
| | (0015 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (42) Timer B3,4,5 count start flag | (0340 ₁₆)... | 000XXXXX |
| | (0016 ₁₆)... | XXXX0000 | (43) Three-phase PWM control register 0 | (0348 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (12) DMA0 control register | (002C ₁₆)... | 00000?00 | (44) Three-phase PWM control register 1 | (0349 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (13) DMA1 control register | (003C ₁₆)... | 00000?00 | (45) Three-phase output buffer register 0 | (034A ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (14) INT3 interrupt control register | (0044 ₁₆)... | XX00?000 | (46) Three-phase output buffer register 1 | (034B ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (15) Timer B5 interrupt control register | (0045 ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 | (47) Timer B3 mode register | (035B ₁₆)... | 00?00000 |
| (16) Timer B4 interrupt control register | (0046 ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 | (48) Timer B4 mode register | (035C ₁₆)... | 00?00000 |
| (17) Timer B3 interrupt control register | (0047 ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 | (49) Timer B5 mode register | (035D ₁₆)... | 00?00000 |
| (18) SI/O4 interrupt control register | (0048 ₁₆)... | XX00?000 | (50) Interrupt cause select register | (035F ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (19) SI/O3 interrupt control register | (0049 ₁₆)... | XX00?000 | (51) SI/O3 control register | (0362 ₁₆)... | 40 ₁₆ |
| (20) Bus collision detection interrupt control register | (004A ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 | (52) SI/O4 control register | (0366 ₁₆)... | 40 ₁₆ |
| (21) DMA0 interrupt control register | (004B ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 | (53) UART2 special mode register 2 | (0376 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (22) DMA1 interrupt control register | (004C ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 | (54) UART2 special mode register | (0377 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (23) Key input interrupt control register | (004D ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 | (55) UART2 transmit/receive mode register | (0378 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (24) A-D conversion interrupt control register | (004E ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 | (56) UART2 transmit/receive control register 0 | (037C ₁₆)... | 00001000 |
| (25) UART2 transmit interrupt control register | (004F ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 | (57) UART2 transmit/receive control register 1 | (037D ₁₆)... | 00000010 |
| (26) UART2 receive interrupt control register | (0050 ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 | | | |
| (27) UART0 transmit interrupt control register | (0051 ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 | | | |
| (28) UART0 receive interrupt control register | (0052 ₁₆)... | XXXX?000 | | | |

x : Nothing is mapped to this bit
 ? : Undefined

The content of other registers and RAM is undefined when the microcomputer is reset. The initial values must therefore be set.

Note: When the VCC level is applied to the CNVSS pin, it is 03₁₆ at a reset.

Figure 1.6.3. Device's internal status after a reset is cleared

Reset

| | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|------------------|---|--------------------------|---------------------|
| (58) Count start flag | (0380 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (84) A-D control register 1 | (03D7 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (59) Clock prescaler reset flag | (0381 ₁₆)... | 0XXXXXX | (85) D-A control register | (03DC ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (60) One-shot start flag | (0382 ₁₆)... | 00X00000 | (86) Port P0 direction register | (03E2 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (61) Trigger select flag | (0383 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (87) Port P1 direction register | (03E3 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (62) Up-down flag | (0384 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (88) Port P2 direction register | (03E6 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (63) Timer A0 mode register | (0396 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (89) Port P3 direction register | (03E7 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (64) Timer A1 mode register | (0397 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (90) Port P4 direction register | (03EA ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (65) Timer A2 mode register | (0398 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (91) Port P5 direction register | (03EB ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (66) Timer A3 mode register | (0399 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (92) Port P6 direction register | (03EE ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (67) Timer A4 mode register | (039A ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (93) Port P7 direction register | (03EF ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (68) Timer B0 mode register | (039B ₁₆)... | 00?X0000 | (94) Port P8 direction register | (03F2 ₁₆)... | 00X00000 |
| (69) Timer B1 mode register | (039C ₁₆)... | 00?X0000 | (95) Port P9 direction register | (03F3 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (70) Timer B2 mode register | (039D ₁₆)... | 00?X0000 | (96) Port P10 direction register | (03F6 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (71) UART0 transmit/receive mode register | (03A0 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (97) Pull-up control register 0 | (03FC ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (72) UART0 transmit/receive control register 0 | (03A4 ₁₆)... | 00001000 | (98) Pull-up control register 1 (Note1) | (03FD ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (73) UART0 transmit/receive control register 1 | (03A5 ₁₆)... | 00000010 | (99) Pull-up control register 2 | (03FE ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (74) UART1 transmit/receive mode register | (03A8 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (100) Port control register | (03FF ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ |
| (75) UART1 transmit/receive control register 0 | (03AC ₁₆)... | 00001000 | (101) Data registers (R0/R1/R2/R3) | | 0000 ₁₆ |
| (76) UART1 transmit/receive control register 1 | (03AD ₁₆)... | 00000010 | (102) Address registers (A0/A1) | | 0000 ₁₆ |
| (77) UART transmit/receive control register 2 | (03B0 ₁₆)... | XX000000 | (103) Frame base register (FB) | | 0000 ₁₆ |
| (78) Flash memory control register 1 (Note2) | (03B6 ₁₆)... | ? ? ? ? ? ? | (104) Interrupt table register (INTB) | | 00000 ₁₆ |
| (79) Flash memory control register 0 (Note2) | (03B7 ₁₆)... | XX000001 | (105) User stack pointer (USP) | | 0000 ₁₆ |
| (80) DMA0 cause select register | (03B8 ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (106) Interrupt stack pointer (ISP) | | 0000 ₁₆ |
| (81) DMA1 cause select register | (03BA ₁₆)... | 00 ₁₆ | (107) Static base register (SB) | | 0000 ₁₆ |
| (82) A-D control register 2 | (03D4 ₁₆)... | 0000XXXX | (108) Flag register (FLG) | | 0000 ₁₆ |
| (83) A-D control register 0 | (03D6 ₁₆)... | 000000?? | | | |

x : Nothing is mapped to this bit
? : Undefined

The content of other registers and RAM is undefined when the microcomputer is reset. The initial values must therefore be set.

Note1: When the VCC level is applied to the CNVSS pin, it is 02₁₆ at a reset.

Note2: This register is only exist in flash memory version.

Figure 1.6.4. Device's internal status after a reset is cleared

SFR

| | | | |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|--|
| 0000 ₁₆ | | 0040 ₁₆ | |
| 0001 ₁₆ | | 0041 ₁₆ | |
| 0002 ₁₆ | | 0042 ₁₆ | |
| 0003 ₁₆ | | 0043 ₁₆ | |
| 0004 ₁₆ | Processor mode register 0 (PM0) | 0044 ₁₆ | INT3 interrupt control register (INT3IC) |
| 0005 ₁₆ | Processor mode register 1 (PM1) | 0045 ₁₆ | Timer B5 interrupt control register (TB5IC) |
| 0006 ₁₆ | System clock control register 0 (CM0) | 0046 ₁₆ | Timer B4 interrupt control register (TB4IC) |
| 0007 ₁₆ | System clock control register 1 (CM1) | 0047 ₁₆ | Timer B3 interrupt control register (TB3IC) |
| 0008 ₁₆ | Chip select control register (CSR) | 0048 ₁₆ | SI/O4 interrupt control register (S4IC) |
| 0009 ₁₆ | Address match interrupt enable register (AIER) | | INT5 interrupt control register (INT5IC) |
| 000A ₁₆ | Protect register (PRCR) | 0049 ₁₆ | SI/O3 interrupt control register (S3IC) |
| 000B ₁₆ | Data bank register (DBR) | | INT4 interrupt control register (INT4IC) |
| 000C ₁₆ | | 004A ₁₆ | Bus collision detection interrupt control register (BCNIC) |
| 000D ₁₆ | | 004B ₁₆ | DMA0 interrupt control register (DM0IC) |
| 000E ₁₆ | Watchdog timer start register (WDTs) | 004C ₁₆ | DMA1 interrupt control register (DM1IC) |
| 000F ₁₆ | Watchdog timer control register (WDC) | 004D ₁₆ | Key input interrupt control register (KUPIC) |
| 0010 ₁₆ | | 004E ₁₆ | A-D conversion interrupt control register (ADIC) |
| 0011 ₁₆ | Address match interrupt register 0 (RMAD0) | 004F ₁₆ | UART2 transmit interrupt control register (S2TIC) |
| 0012 ₁₆ | | 0050 ₁₆ | UART2 receive interrupt control register (S2RIC) |
| 0013 ₁₆ | | 0051 ₁₆ | UART0 transmit interrupt control register (S0TIC) |
| 0014 ₁₆ | | 0052 ₁₆ | UART0 receive interrupt control register (S0RIC) |
| 0015 ₁₆ | Address match interrupt register 1 (RMAD1) | 0053 ₁₆ | UART1 transmit interrupt control register (S1TIC) |
| 0016 ₁₆ | | 0054 ₁₆ | UART1 receive interrupt control register (S1RIC) |
| 0017 ₁₆ | | 0055 ₁₆ | Timer A0 interrupt control register (TA0IC) |
| 0018 ₁₆ | | 0056 ₁₆ | Timer A1 interrupt control register (TA1IC) |
| 0019 ₁₆ | | 0057 ₁₆ | Timer A2 interrupt control register (TA2IC) |
| 001A ₁₆ | | 0058 ₁₆ | Timer A3 interrupt control register (TA3IC) |
| 001B ₁₆ | | 0059 ₁₆ | Timer A4 interrupt control register (TA4IC) |
| 001C ₁₆ | | 005A ₁₆ | Timer B0 interrupt control register (TB0IC) |
| 001D ₁₆ | | 005B ₁₆ | Timer B1 interrupt control register (TB1IC) |
| 001E ₁₆ | | 005C ₁₆ | Timer B2 interrupt control register (TB2IC) |
| 001F ₁₆ | | 005D ₁₆ | INT0 interrupt control register (INT0IC) |
| 0020 ₁₆ | | 005E ₁₆ | INT1 interrupt control register (INT1IC) |
| 0021 ₁₆ | DMA0 source pointer (SAR0) | 005F ₁₆ | INT2 interrupt control register (INT2IC) |
| 0022 ₁₆ | | 0060 ₁₆ | |
| 0023 ₁₆ | | 0061 ₁₆ | |
| 0024 ₁₆ | | 0062 ₁₆ | |
| 0025 ₁₆ | DMA0 destination pointer (DAR0) | 0063 ₁₆ | |
| 0026 ₁₆ | | 0064 ₁₆ | |
| 0027 ₁₆ | | 0065 ₁₆ | |
| 0028 ₁₆ | DMA0 transfer counter (TCR0) | | |
| 0029 ₁₆ | | | |
| 002A ₁₆ | | | |
| 002B ₁₆ | | | |
| 002C ₁₆ | DMA0 control register (DM0CON) | | |
| 002D ₁₆ | | | |
| 002E ₁₆ | | | |
| 002F ₁₆ | | | |
| 0030 ₁₆ | | | |
| 0031 ₁₆ | DMA1 source pointer (SAR1) | | |
| 0032 ₁₆ | | | |
| 0033 ₁₆ | | | |
| 0034 ₁₆ | | | |
| 0035 ₁₆ | DMA1 destination pointer (DAR1) | | |
| 0036 ₁₆ | | | |
| 0037 ₁₆ | | | |
| 0038 ₁₆ | | | |
| 0039 ₁₆ | DMA1 transfer counter (TCR1) | | |
| 003A ₁₆ | | | |
| 003B ₁₆ | | | |
| 003C ₁₆ | DMA1 control register (DM1CON) | | |
| 003D ₁₆ | | | |
| 003E ₁₆ | | | |
| 003F ₁₆ | | | |

Note 1: Locations in the SFR area where nothing is allocated are reserved areas. Do not access these areas for read or write.

Figure 1.7.1. Location of peripheral unit control registers (1)

SFR

| | | | |
|--------------------|--|--------------------|--|
| 0340 ₁₆ | Timer B3, 4, 5 count start flag (TBSR) | 0380 ₁₆ | Count start flag (TABS R) |
| 0341 ₁₆ | | 0381 ₁₆ | Clock prescaler reset flag (CPSRF) |
| 0342 ₁₆ | | 0382 ₁₆ | One-shot start flag (ONSF) |
| 0343 ₁₆ | Timer A1-1 register (TA11) | 0383 ₁₆ | Trigger select register (TRGSR) |
| 0344 ₁₆ | | 0384 ₁₆ | Up-down flag (UDF) |
| 0345 ₁₆ | Timer A2-1 register (TA21) | 0385 ₁₆ | |
| 0346 ₁₆ | | 0386 ₁₆ | Timer A0 (TA0) |
| 0347 ₁₆ | Timer A4-1 register (TA41) | 0387 ₁₆ | |
| 0348 ₁₆ | Three-phase PWM control register 0(INVC0) | 0388 ₁₆ | Timer A1 (TA1) |
| 0349 ₁₆ | Three-phase PWM control register 1(INVC1) | 0389 ₁₆ | |
| 034A ₁₆ | Three-phase output buffer register 0(IDB0) | 038A ₁₆ | Timer A2 (TA2) |
| 034B ₁₆ | Three-phase output buffer register 1(IDB1) | 038B ₁₆ | |
| 034C ₁₆ | Dead time timer(DTT) | 038C ₁₆ | Timer A3 (TA3) |
| 034D ₁₆ | Timer B2 interrupt occurrence frequency set counter(ICTB2) | 038D ₁₆ | |
| 034E ₁₆ | | 038E ₁₆ | Timer A4 (TA4) |
| 034F ₁₆ | | 038F ₁₆ | |
| 0350 ₁₆ | | 0390 ₁₆ | Timer B0 (TB0) |
| 0351 ₁₆ | Timer B3 register (TB3) | 0391 ₁₆ | |
| 0352 ₁₆ | | 0392 ₁₆ | Timer B1 (TB1) |
| 0353 ₁₆ | Timer B4 register (TB4) | 0393 ₁₆ | |
| 0354 ₁₆ | | 0394 ₁₆ | Timer B2 (TB2) |
| 0355 ₁₆ | Timer B5 register (TB5) | 0395 ₁₆ | |
| 0356 ₁₆ | | 0396 ₁₆ | Timer A0 mode register (TA0MR) |
| 0357 ₁₆ | | 0397 ₁₆ | Timer A1 mode register (TA1MR) |
| 0358 ₁₆ | | 0398 ₁₆ | Timer A2 mode register (TA2MR) |
| 0359 ₁₆ | | 0399 ₁₆ | Timer A3 mode register (TA3MR) |
| 035A ₁₆ | | 039A ₁₆ | Timer A4 mode register (TA4MR) |
| 035B ₁₆ | Timer B3 mode register (TB3MR) | 039B ₁₆ | Timer B0 mode register (TB0MR) |
| 035C ₁₆ | Timer B4 mode register (TB4MR) | 039C ₁₆ | Timer B1 mode register (TB1MR) |
| 035D ₁₆ | Timer B5 mode register (TB5MR) | 039D ₁₆ | Timer B2 mode register (TB2MR) |
| 035E ₁₆ | | 039E ₁₆ | |
| 035F ₁₆ | Interrupt cause select register (IFSR) | 039F ₁₆ | |
| 0360 ₁₆ | SI/O3 transmit/receive register (S3TRR) | 03A0 ₁₆ | UART0 transmit/receive mode register (U0MR) |
| 0361 ₁₆ | | 03A1 ₁₆ | UART0 bit rate generator (U0BRG) |
| 0362 ₁₆ | SI/O3 control register (S3C) | 03A2 ₁₆ | |
| 0363 ₁₆ | SI/O3 bit rate generator (S3BRG) | 03A3 ₁₆ | UART0 transmit buffer register (U0TB) |
| 0364 ₁₆ | SI/O4 transmit/receive register (S4TRR) | 03A4 ₁₆ | UART0 transmit/receive control register 0 (U0C0) |
| 0365 ₁₆ | | 03A5 ₁₆ | UART0 transmit/receive control register 1 (U0C1) |
| 0366 ₁₆ | SI/O4 control register (S4C) | 03A6 ₁₆ | |
| 0367 ₁₆ | SI/O4 bit rate generator (S4BRG) | 03A7 ₁₆ | UART0 receive buffer register (U0RB) |
| 0368 ₁₆ | | 03A8 ₁₆ | UART1 transmit/receive mode register (U1MR) |
| 0369 ₁₆ | | 03A9 ₁₆ | UART1 bit rate generator (U1BRG) |
| 036A ₁₆ | | 03AA ₁₆ | |
| 036B ₁₆ | | 03AB ₁₆ | UART1 transmit buffer register (U1TB) |
| 036C ₁₆ | | 03AC ₁₆ | UART1 transmit/receive control register 0 (U1C0) |
| 036D ₁₆ | | 03AD ₁₆ | UART1 transmit/receive control register 1 (U1C1) |
| 036E ₁₆ | | 03AE ₁₆ | |
| 036F ₁₆ | | 03AF ₁₆ | UART1 receive buffer register (U1RB) |
| 0370 ₁₆ | | 03B0 ₁₆ | UART transmit/receive control register 2 (UCON) |
| 0371 ₁₆ | | 03B1 ₁₆ | |
| 0372 ₁₆ | | 03B2 ₁₆ | |
| 0373 ₁₆ | | 03B3 ₁₆ | |
| 0374 ₁₆ | | 03B4 ₁₆ | |
| 0375 ₁₆ | | 03B5 ₁₆ | |
| 0376 ₁₆ | UART2 special mode register 2(U2SMR2) | 03B6 ₁₆ | Flash memory control register 1 (FMR1) (Note1) |
| 0377 ₁₆ | UART2 special mode register (U2SMR) | 03B7 ₁₆ | Flash memory control register 0 (FMR0) (Note1) |
| 0378 ₁₆ | UART2 transmit/receive mode register (U2MR) | 03B8 ₁₆ | DMA0 request cause select register (DM0SL) |
| 0379 ₁₆ | UART2 bit rate generator (U2BRG) | 03B9 ₁₆ | |
| 037A ₁₆ | | 03BA ₁₆ | DMA1 request cause select register (DM1SL) |
| 037B ₁₆ | UART2 transmit buffer register (U2TB) | 03BB ₁₆ | |
| 037C ₁₆ | UART2 transmit/receive control register 0 (U2C0) | 03BC ₁₆ | |
| 037D ₁₆ | UART2 transmit/receive control register 1 (U2C1) | 03BD ₁₆ | CRC data register (CRCD) |
| 037E ₁₆ | | 03BE ₁₆ | CRC input register (CRCIN) |
| 037F ₁₆ | UART2 receive buffer register (U2RB) | 03BF ₁₆ | |

Note 1: This register is only exist in flash memory version.

Note 2: Locations in the SFR area where nothing is allocated are reserved areas. Do not access these areas for read or write.

Figure 1.7.2. Location of peripheral unit control registers (2)

| | |
|--------------------|------------------------------------|
| 03C0 ₁₆ | A-D register 0 (AD0) |
| 03C1 ₁₆ | |
| 03C2 ₁₆ | A-D register 1 (AD1) |
| 03C3 ₁₆ | |
| 03C4 ₁₆ | A-D register 2 (AD2) |
| 03C5 ₁₆ | |
| 03C6 ₁₆ | A-D register 3 (AD3) |
| 03C7 ₁₆ | |
| 03C8 ₁₆ | A-D register 4 (AD4) |
| 03C9 ₁₆ | |
| 03CA ₁₆ | A-D register 5 (AD5) |
| 03CB ₁₆ | |
| 03CC ₁₆ | A-D register 6 (AD6) |
| 03CD ₁₆ | |
| 03CE ₁₆ | A-D register 7 (AD7) |
| 03CF ₁₆ | |
| 03D0 ₁₆ | |
| 03D1 ₁₆ | |
| 03D2 ₁₆ | |
| 03D3 ₁₆ | |
| 03D4 ₁₆ | A-D control register 2 (ADCON2) |
| 03D5 ₁₆ | |
| 03D6 ₁₆ | A-D control register 0 (ADCON0) |
| 03D7 ₁₆ | A-D control register 1 (ADCON1) |
| 03D8 ₁₆ | D-A register 0 (DA0) |
| 03D9 ₁₆ | |
| 03DA ₁₆ | D-A register 1 (DA1) |
| 03DB ₁₆ | |
| 03DC ₁₆ | D-A control register (DACON) |
| 03DD ₁₆ | |
| 03DE ₁₆ | |
| 03DF ₁₆ | |
| 03E0 ₁₆ | Port P0 (P0) |
| 03E1 ₁₆ | Port P1 (P1) |
| 03E2 ₁₆ | Port P0 direction register (PD0) |
| 03E3 ₁₆ | Port P1 direction register (PD1) |
| 03E4 ₁₆ | Port P2 (P2) |
| 03E5 ₁₆ | Port P3 (P3) |
| 03E6 ₁₆ | Port P2 direction register (PD2) |
| 03E7 ₁₆ | Port P3 direction register (PD3) |
| 03E8 ₁₆ | Port P4 (P4) |
| 03E9 ₁₆ | Port P5 (P5) |
| 03EA ₁₆ | Port P4 direction register (PD4) |
| 03EB ₁₆ | Port P5 direction register (PD5) |
| 03EC ₁₆ | Port P6 (P6) |
| 03ED ₁₆ | Port P7 (P7) |
| 03EE ₁₆ | Port P6 direction register (PD6) |
| 03EF ₁₆ | Port P7 direction register (PD7) |
| 03F0 ₁₆ | Port P8 (P8) |
| 03F1 ₁₆ | Port P9 (P9) |
| 03F2 ₁₆ | Port P8 direction register (PD8) |
| 03F3 ₁₆ | Port P9 direction register (PD9) |
| 03F4 ₁₆ | Port P10 (P10) |
| 03F5 ₁₆ | |
| 03F6 ₁₆ | Port P10 direction register (PD10) |
| 03F7 ₁₆ | |
| 03F8 ₁₆ | |
| 03F9 ₁₆ | |
| 03FA ₁₆ | |
| 03FB ₁₆ | |
| 03FC ₁₆ | Pull-up control register 0 (PUR0) |
| 03FD ₁₆ | Pull-up control register 1 (PUR1) |
| 03FE ₁₆ | Pull-up control register 2 (PUR2) |
| 03FF ₁₆ | Port control register (PCR) |

Note : Locations in the SFR area where nothing is allocated are reserved areas. Do not access these areas for read or write.

Figure 1.7.3. Location of peripheral unit control registers (3)

Memory Space Expansion Functions

Memory Space Expansion Features

Here follows the description of the memory space expansion function.

With the processor running in memory expansion mode or in microprocessor mode, the memory space expansion features provide the means of expanding the accessible space. The memory space expansion features run in one of the three modes given below.

- (1) Normal mode (no expansion)
- (2) Memory space expansion mode 1 (to be referred as expansion mode 1)
- (3) Memory space expansion mode 2 (to be referred as expansion mode 2)

Use bits 5 and 4 (PM15, PM14) of processor mode register 1 to select a desired mode. The external memory area the chip select signal indicates is different in each mode so that the accessible memory space varies. Table 1.8.1 shows how to set individual modes and corresponding accessible memory spaces. For external memory area the chip select signal indicates, see Table 1.12.1 on page 33.

Table 1.8.1. The way of setting memory space expansion modes and corresponding memory spaces

| Expansion mode | How to set PM15 and PM14 | Accessible memory space |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| Normal mode (no expansion) | 0, 0 | Up to 1M byte |
| Expansion mode 1 | 1, 0 | Up to 1.2M bytes |
| Expansion mode 2 | 1, 1 | Up to 4M bytes |

Here follows the description of individual modes.

(1) Normal mode (a mode with memory not expanded)

'Normal mode' means a mode in which memory is not expanded.

Figure 1.8.1 shows the memory maps and the chip select areas in normal mode.

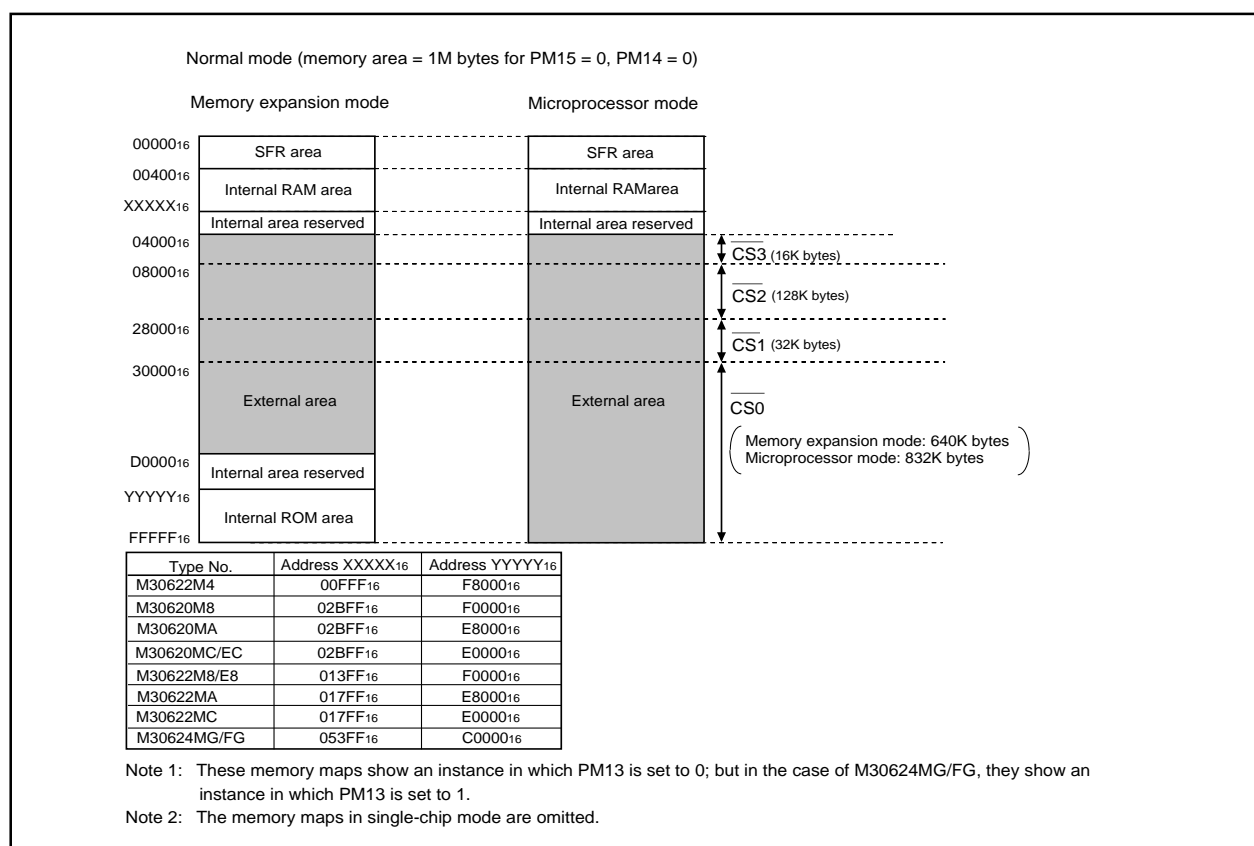


Figure 1.8.1. The memory maps and the chip select areas in normal mode

Memory Space Expansion Functions

(2) Expansion mode 1

In this mode, the memory space can be expanded by 176K bytes in addition to that in normal mode.

Figure 1.8.2 shows the memory location and chip select area in expansion mode 1.

In accessing data in expansion mode 1, $\overline{CS3}$, $\overline{CS2}$, and $\overline{CS1}$ go active in the area from 04000_{16} through $2FFFF_{16}$; in fetching a program, $\overline{CS0}$ goes active. That is, the address space is expanded by using the area from 04000_{16} through $2FFFF_{16}$ (176K bytes) appropriately for accessing data ($\overline{CS3}$, $\overline{CS2}$, $\overline{CS1}$) and fetching a program ($\overline{CS0}$).

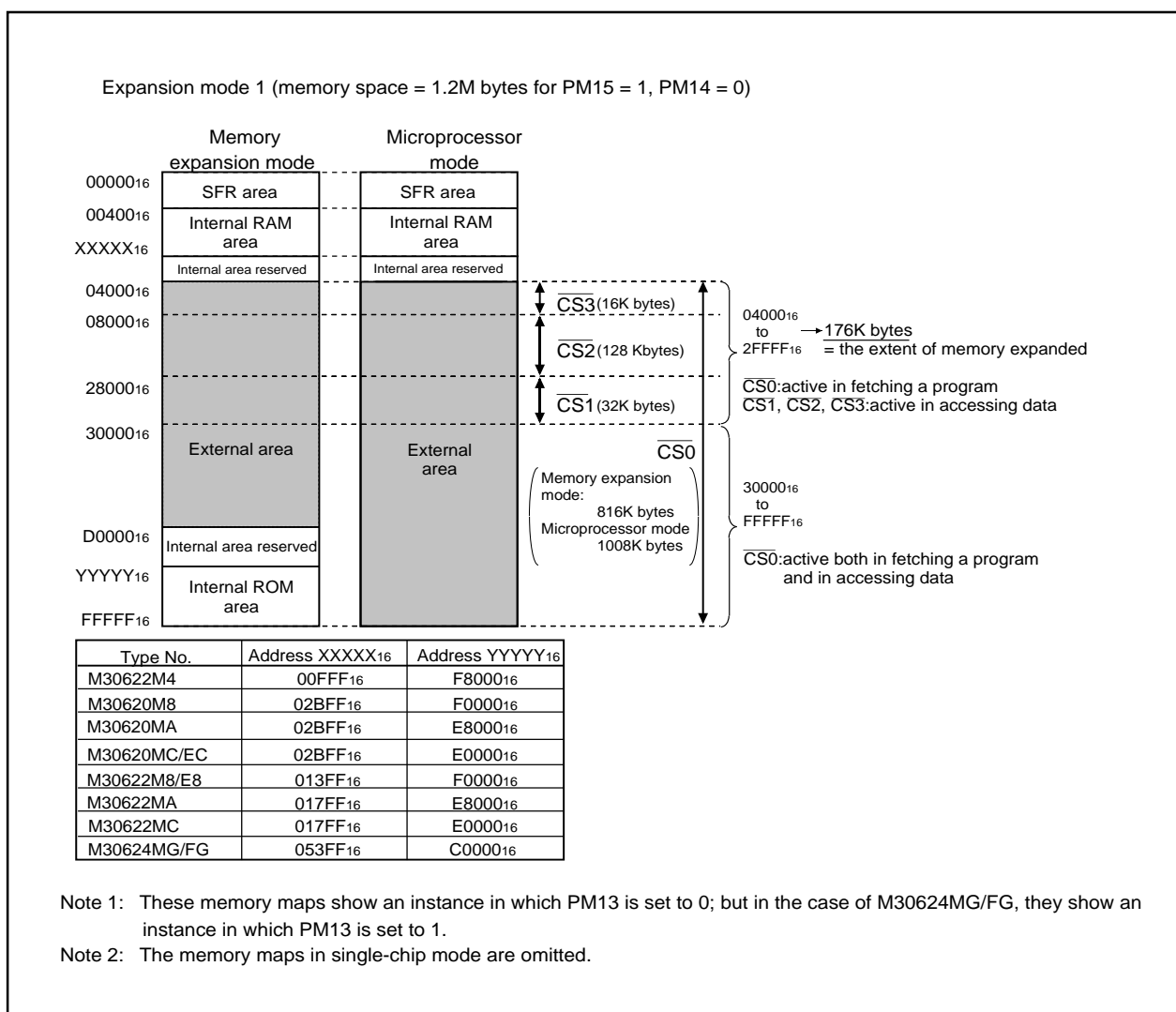


Figure 1.8.2. Memory location and chip select area in expansion mode 1

Memory Space Expansion Functions

A connection example

Figure 1.8.3 shows a connection example of the MCU with the external memories in expansion mode 1. In this example, $\overline{CS0}$ is connected with a 1-M byte flash ROM and $\overline{CS2}$ is connected with a 128-K byte SRAM.

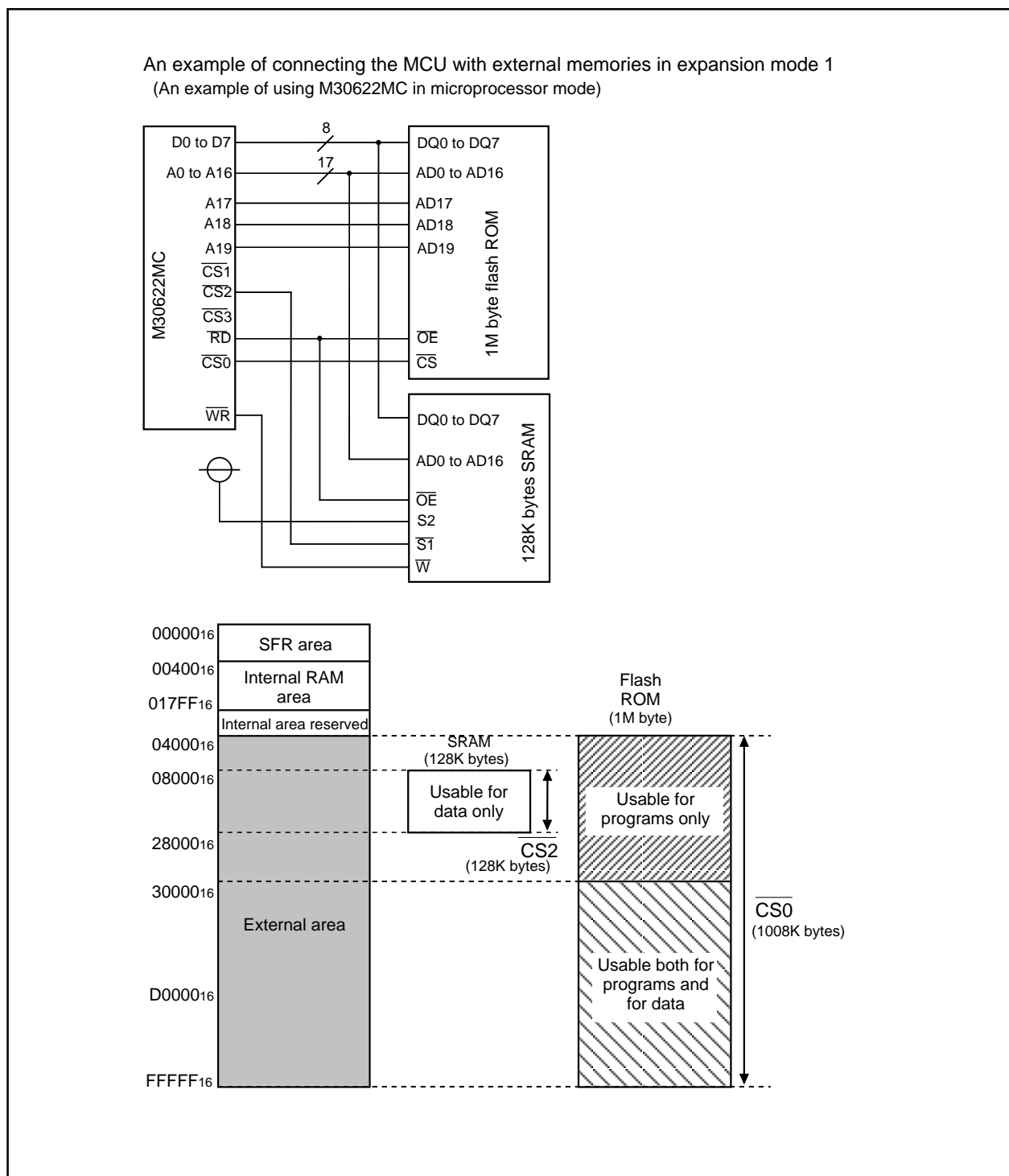
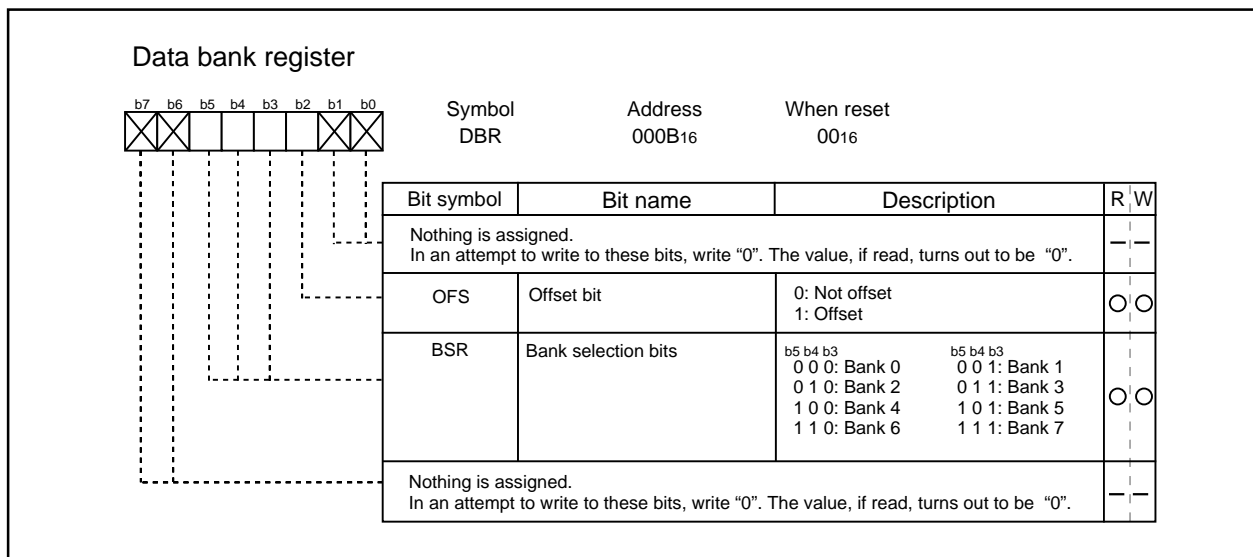
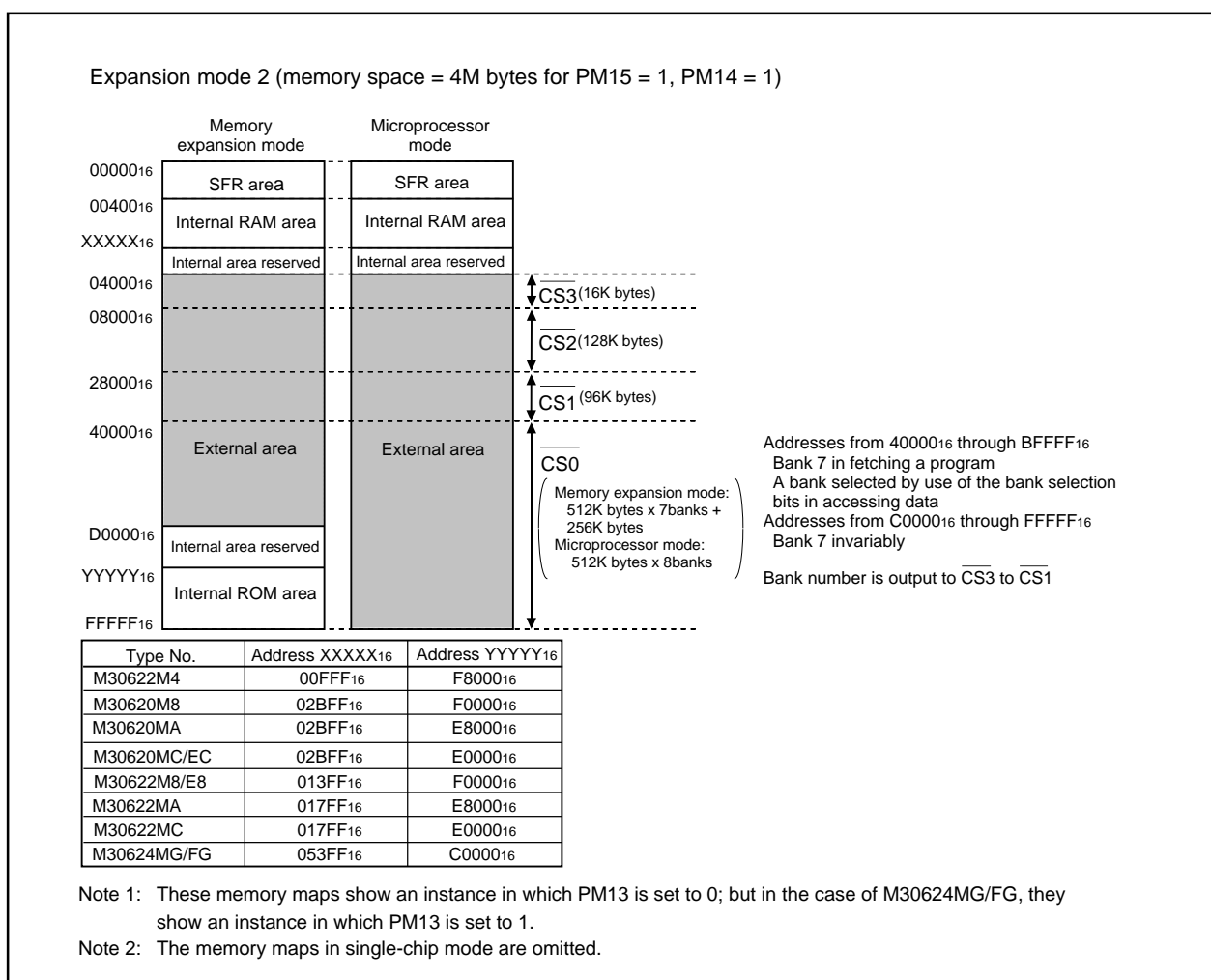


Figure 1.8.3. External memory connect example in expansion mode 1

Memory Space Expansion Functions

(3) Expansion mode 2

In expansion mode 2, the data bank register (0000B₁₆) goes effective. Figure 1.8.4 shows the data bank register.

**Figure 1.8.4. Data bank register****Figure 1.8.5. Memory location and chip select area in expansion mode 2**

Memory Space Expansion Functions

The data bank register is made up of the bank selection bits (bits 5 through 3) and the offset bit (bit 2). The bank selection bits are used to set a bank number for accessing data lying between 40000_{16} and $BFFFF_{16}$. Assigning 1 to the offset bit provides the means to set offsets covering 40000_{16} .

Figure 1.8.5 shows the memory location and chip select areas in expansion mode 2.

The area relevant to $\overline{CS0}$ ranges from 40000_{16} through $FFFFF_{16}$. As for the area from 40000_{16} through $BFFFF_{16}$, the bank number set by use of the bank selection bits are output from the output terminals $\overline{CS3}$ - $\overline{CS1}$ only in accessing data. In fetching a program, bank 7 (111₂) is output from $\overline{CS3}$ - $\overline{CS1}$. As for the area from $C0000_{16}$ through $FFFFF_{16}$, bank 7 (111₂) is output from $\overline{CS3}$ - $\overline{CS1}$ without regard to accessing data or to fetching a program.

In accessing an area irrelevant to $\overline{CS0}$, a chip select signal $\overline{CS3}$ (4000_{16} - $7FFF_{16}$), $\overline{CS2}$ (8000_{16} - $27FFF_{16}$), and $\overline{CS1}$ (28000_{16} - $3FFFF_{16}$) is output depending on the address as in the past.

Figure 1.8.6 shows an example of connecting the MCU with a 4-M byte ROM and to a 128-K byte SRAM. Connect the chip select of 4-M byte ROM with $\overline{CS0}$. Connect M16C's $\overline{CS3}$, $\overline{CS2}$, and $\overline{CS1}$ with address inputs AD21, AD20, and AD19 respectively. Connect M16C's output A19 with address input AD18. Figure 1.8.7 shows the relationship between addresses of the 4-M byte ROM and those of M16C.

In this mode, memory is banked every 512 K bytes, so that data access in different banks requires switching over banks. However, data on bank boundaries when offset bit = 0 can be accessed successively by setting the offset bit to 1, because in which case the memory address is offset by 40000_{16} . For example, two bytes of data located at addresses $0FFFFF_{16}$ and 100000_{16} of 4-Mbyte ROM can be accessed successively without having to change the bank bit by setting the offset bit to 1 and then accessing addresses $07FFFF_{16}$ and 800000_{16} .

On the other hand, the SRAM's chip select assumes that $\overline{CS0}=1$ (not selected) and $\overline{CS2}=0$ (selected), so connect $\overline{CS0}$ with S2 and $\overline{CS2}$ with S1. If the SRAM doesn't have a bipolar chip select input terminal, decode $\overline{CS0}$ and $\overline{CS2}$ externally.

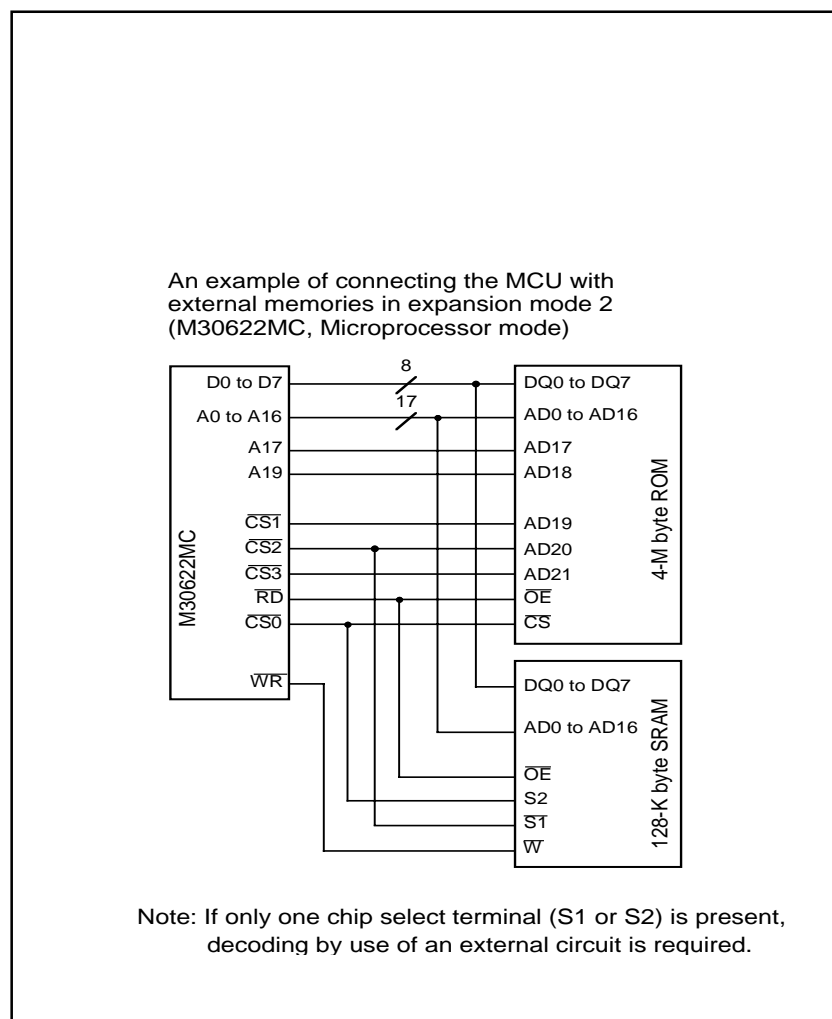


Figure 1.8.6. An example of connecting the MCU with external memories in expansion mode 2

Memory Space Expansion Functions

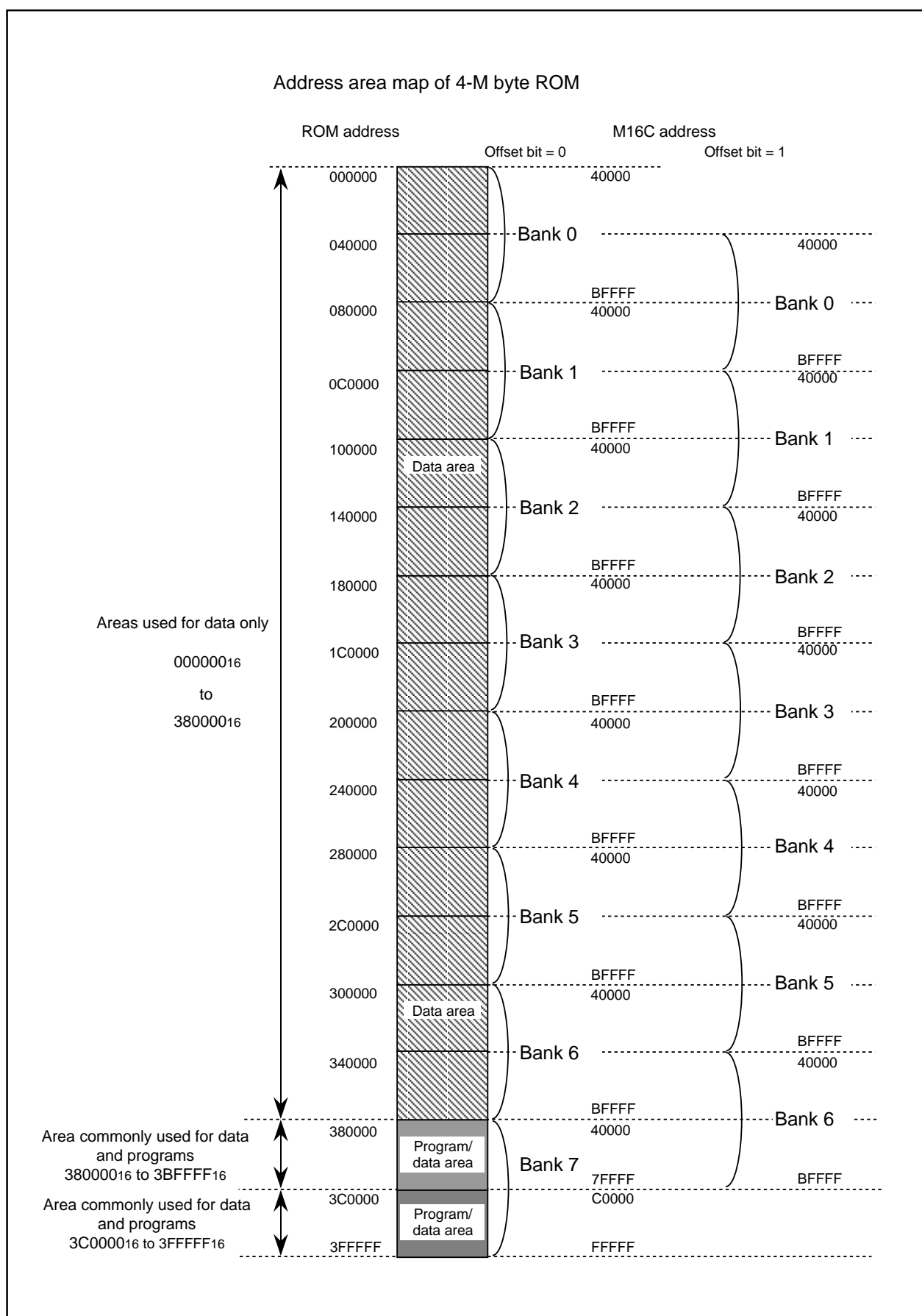


Figure 1.8.7. Relationship between addresses on 4-M byte ROM and those on M16C

Software Reset

Software Reset

Writing “1” to bit 3 of the processor mode register 0 (address 000416) applies a (software) reset to the microcomputer. A software reset has the same effect as a hardware reset. The contents of internal RAM are preserved.

Processor Mode

(1) Types of Processor Mode

One of three processor modes can be selected: single-chip mode, memory expansion mode, and microprocessor mode. The functions of some pins, the memory map, and the access space differ according to the selected processor mode.

- **Single-chip mode**

In single-chip mode, only internal memory space (SFR, internal RAM, and internal ROM) can be accessed. Ports P0 to P10 can be used as programmable I/O ports or as I/O ports for the internal peripheral functions.

- **Memory expansion mode**

In memory expansion mode, external memory can be accessed in addition to the internal memory space (SFR, internal RAM, and internal ROM).

In this mode, some of the pins function as the address bus, the data bus, and as control signals. The number of pins assigned to these functions depends on the bus and register settings. (See “Bus Settings” for details.)

- **Microprocessor mode**

In microprocessor mode, the SFR, internal RAM, and external memory space can be accessed. The internal ROM area cannot be accessed.

In this mode, some of the pins function as the address bus, the data bus, and as control signals. The number of pins assigned to these functions depends on the bus and register settings. (See “Bus Settings” for details.)

(2) Setting Processor Modes

The processor mode is set using the CNVSS pin and the processor mode bits (bits 1 and 0 at address 000416). Do not set the processor mode bits to “102”.

Regardless of the level of the CNVSS pin, changing the processor mode bits selects the mode. Therefore, never change the processor mode bits when changing the contents of other bits. Also do not attempt to shift to or from the microprocessor mode within the program stored in the internal ROM area.

- **Applying Vss to CNVss pin**

The microcomputer begins operation in single-chip mode after being reset. Memory expansion mode is selected by writing “012” to the processor mode bits.

- **Applying Vcc to CNVss pin**

The microcomputer starts to operate in microprocessor mode after being reset.

Figure 1.9.1 shows the processor mode register 0 and 1.

Figure 1.10.1 shows the memory maps applicable for each of the modes when memory area does not be expanded (normal mode).

Processor Mode

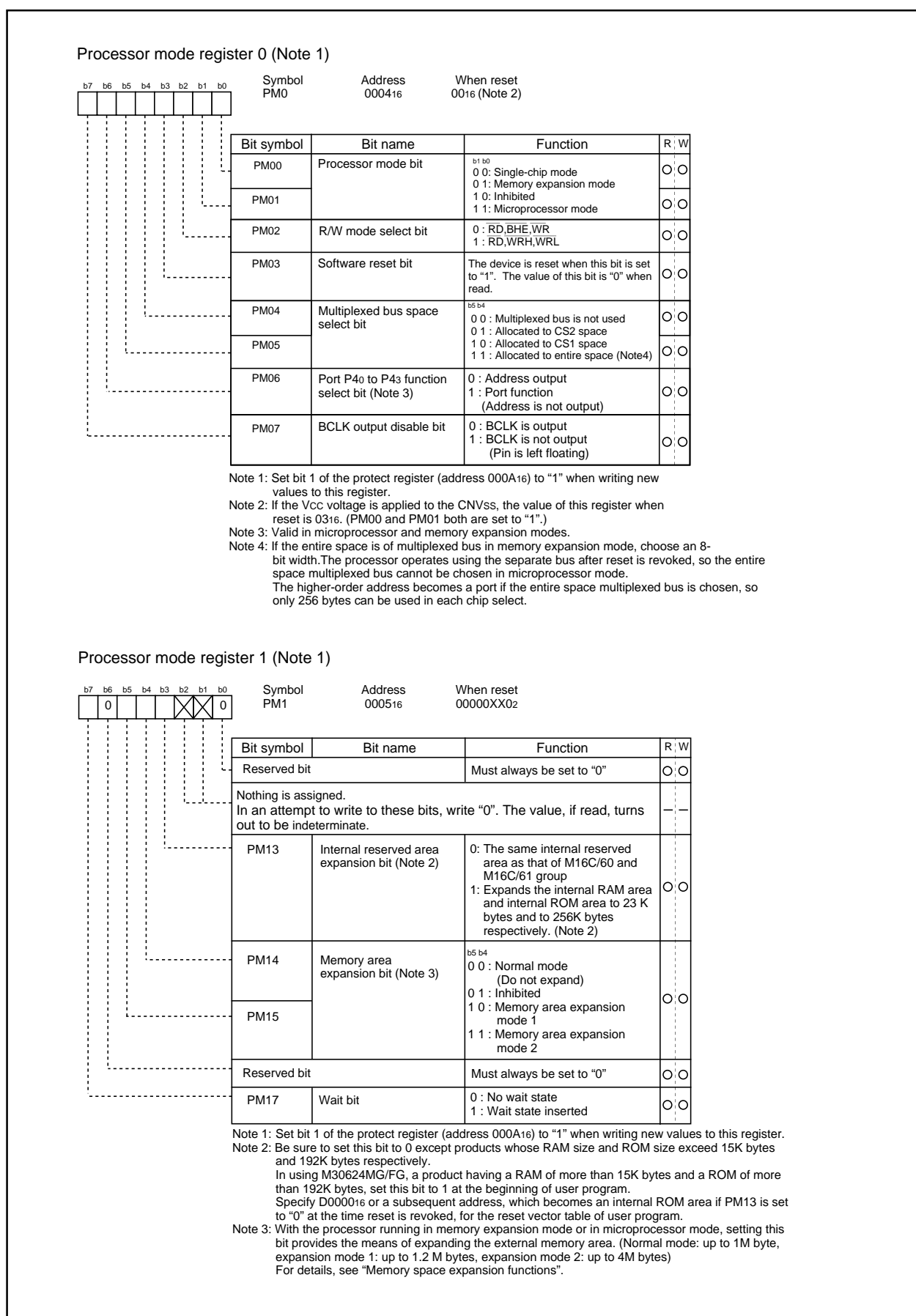


Figure 1.9.1. Processor mode register 0 and 1

Processor Mode

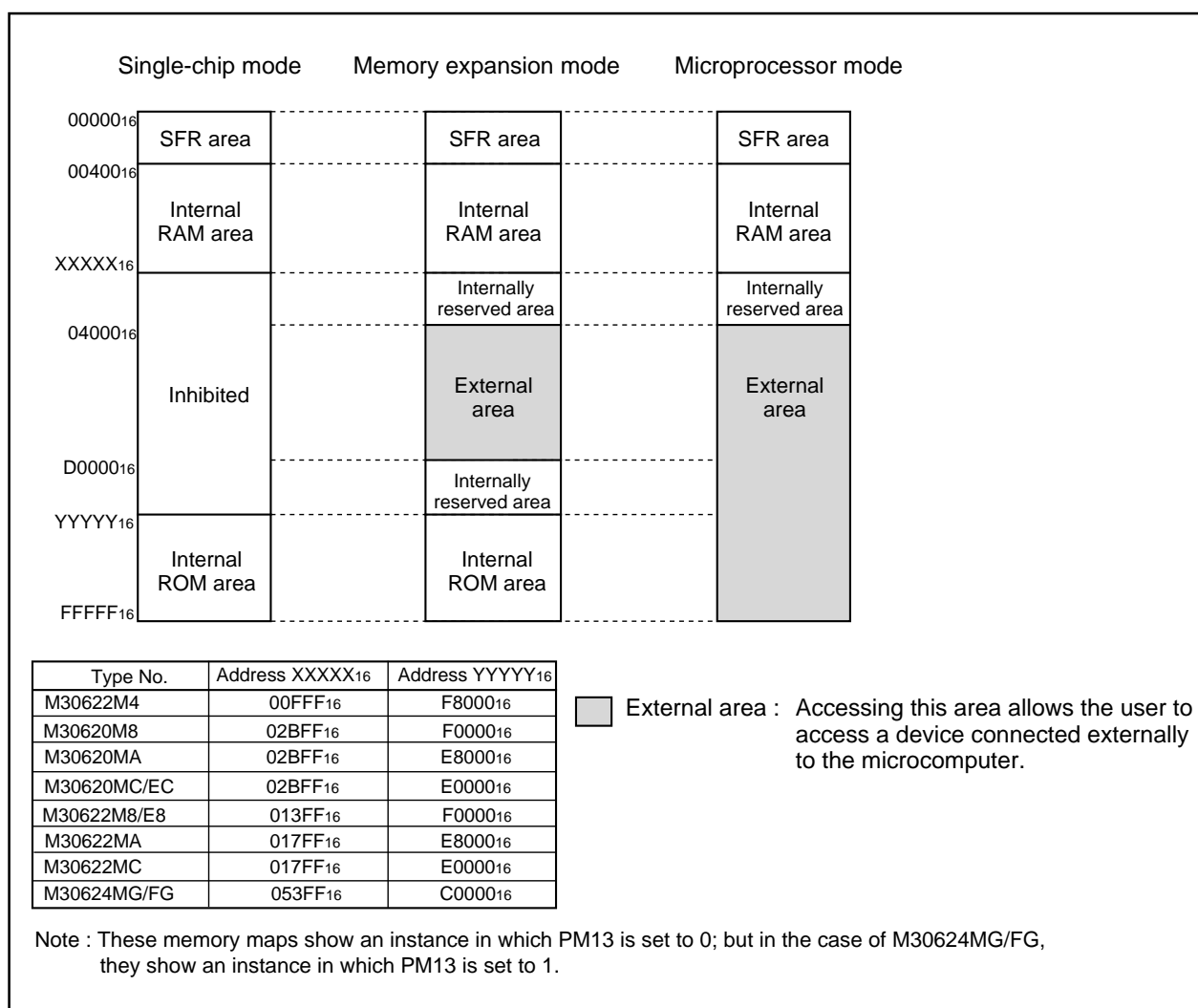


Figure 1.10.1. Memory maps in each processor mode (without memory area expansion, normal mode)

[illegible]

30

Bus Settings

Bus Settings

The BYTE pin and bits 4 to 6 of the processor mode register 0 (address 0004₁₆) are used to change the bus settings.

Table 1.11.1 shows the factors used to change the bus settings.

Table 1.11.1. Factors for switching bus settings

| Bus setting | Switching factor |
|--|---|
| Switching external address bus width | Bit 6 of processor mode register 0 |
| Switching external data bus width | BYTE pin |
| Switching between separate and multiplex bus | Bits 4 and 5 of processor mode register 0 |

(1) Selecting external address bus width

The address bus width for external output in the 1M bytes of address space can be set to 16 bits (64K bytes address space) or 20 bits (1M bytes address space). When bit 6 of the processor mode register 0 is set to "1", the external address bus width is set to 16 bits, and P2 and P3 become part of the address bus. P40 to P43 can be used as programmable I/O ports. When bit 6 of processor mode register 0 is set to "0", the external address bus width is set to 20 bits, and P2, P3, and P40 to P43 become part of the address bus.

(2) Selecting external data bus width

The external data bus width can be set to 8 or 16 bits. (Note, however, that only the separate bus can be set.) When the BYTE pin is "L", the bus width is set to 16 bits; when "H", it is set to 8 bits. (The internal bus width is permanently set to 16 bits.) While operating, fix the BYTE pin either to "H" or to "L".

(3) Selecting separate/multiplex bus

The bus format can be set to multiplex or separate bus using bits 4 and 5 of the processor mode register 0.

• Separate bus

In this mode, the data and address are input and output separately. The data bus can be set using the BYTE pin to be 8 or 16 bits. When the BYTE pin is "H", the data bus is set to 8 bits and P0 functions as the data bus and P1 as a programmable I/O port. When the BYTE pin is "L", the data bus is set to 16 bits and P0 and P1 are both used for the data bus.

When the separate bus is used for access, a software wait can be selected.

• Multiplex bus

In this mode, data and address I/O are time multiplexed. With an 8-bit data bus selected (BYTE pin = "H"), the 8 bits from D₀ to D₇ are multiplexed with A₀ to A₇.

With a 16-bit data bus selected (BYTE pin = "L"), the 8 bits from D₀ to D₇ are multiplexed with A₁ to A₈. D₈ to D₁₅ are not multiplexed. In this case, the external devices connected to the multiplexed bus are mapped to the microcomputer's even addresses (every 2nd address). To access these external devices, access the even addresses as bytes.

The ALE signal latches the address. It is output from P56.

Before using the multiplex bus for access, be sure to insert a software wait.

If the entire space is of multiplexed bus in memory expansion mode, choose an 8-bit width.

The processor operates using the separate bus after reset is revoked, so the entire space multiplexed bus cannot be chosen in microprocessor mode.

The higher-order address becomes a port if the entire space multiplexed bus is chosen, so only 256 bytes can be used in each chip select.

Bus Settings

Table 1.11.2. Pin functions for each processor mode

| Processor mode | Single-chip mode | Memory expansion mode/microprocessor modes | | | | Memory expansion mode |
|--|------------------|--|-------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|---|
| Multiplexed bus space select bit | | "01", "10" [Either CS1 or CS2 is for multiplexed bus and others are for separate bus] | | "00" (separate bus) | | "11" (Note 1) [multiplexed bus for the entire space] |
| Data bus width BYTE pin level | | 8 bits "H" | 16 bits "L" | 8 bits "H" | 16 bits "L" | 8 bit "H" |
| P00 to P07 | I/O port | Data bus | Data bus | Data bus | Data bus | I/O port |
| P10 to P17 | I/O port | I/O port | Data bus | I/O port | Data bus | I/O port |
| P20 | I/O port | Address bus /data bus(Note 2) | Address bus | Address bus | Address bus | Address bus /data bus |
| P21 to P27 | I/O port | Address bus /data bus(Note 2) | Address bus /data bus(Note 2) | Address bus | Address bus | Address bus /data bus |
| P30 | I/O port | Address bus | Address bus /data bus(Note 2) | Address bus | Address bus | A8/D7 |
| P31 to P37 | I/O port | Address bus | Address bus | Address bus | Address bus | I/O port |
| P40 to P43 Port P40 to P43 function select bit = 1 | I/O port | I/O port | I/O port | I/O port | I/O port | I/O port |
| P40 to P43 Port P40 to P43 function select bit = 0 | I/O port | Address bus | Address bus | Address bus | Address bus | I/O port |
| P44 to P47 | I/O port | \overline{CS} (chip select) or programmable I/O port (For details, refer to "Bus control") | | | | |
| P50 to P53 | I/O port | Outputs \overline{RD} , \overline{WRL} , \overline{WRH} , and \overline{BCLK} or \overline{RD} , \overline{BHE} , \overline{WR} , and \overline{BCLK} (For details, refer to "Bus control") | | | | |
| P54 | I/O port | \overline{HLDA} | \overline{HLDA} | \overline{HLDA} | \overline{HLDA} | \overline{HLDA} |
| P55 | I/O port | \overline{HOLD} | \overline{HOLD} | \overline{HOLD} | \overline{HOLD} | \overline{HOLD} |
| P56 | I/O port | ALE | ALE | ALE | ALE | ALE |
| P57 | I/O port | \overline{RDY} | \overline{RDY} | \overline{RDY} | \overline{RDY} | \overline{RDY} |

Note 1: If the entire space is of multiplexed bus in memory expansion mode, choose an 8-bit width.

The processor operates using the separate bus after reset is revoked, so the entire space multiplexed bus cannot be chosen in microprocessor mode.

The higher-order address becomes a port if the entire space multiplexed bus is chosen, so only 256 bytes can be used in each chip select.

Note 2: Address bus when in separate bus mode.

Bus Control

Bus Control

The following explains the signals required for accessing external devices and software waits. The signals required for accessing the external devices are valid when the processor mode is set to memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode. The software waits are valid in all processor modes.

(1) Address bus/data bus

The address bus consists of the 20 pins A0 to A19 for accessing the 1M bytes of address space.

The data bus consists of the pins for data I/O. When the BYTE pin is "H", the 8 ports D0 to D7 function as the data bus. When BYTE is "L", the 16 ports D0 to D15 function as the data bus.

When a change is made from single-chip mode to memory expansion mode, the value of the address bus is undefined until external memory is accessed.

(2) Chip select signal

The chip select signal is output using the same pins as P44 to P47. Bits 0 to 3 of the chip select control register (address 0008₁₆) set each pin to function as a port or to output the chip select signal. The chip select control register is valid in memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode. In single-chip mode, P44 to P47 function as programmable I/O ports regardless of the value in the chip select control register.

In microprocessor mode, only $\overline{CS0}$ outputs the chip select signal after the reset state has been cancelled. $\overline{CS1}$ to $\overline{CS3}$ function as input ports. Figure 1.12.1 shows the chip select control register.

The chip select signal can be used to split the external area into as many as four blocks. Tables 1.12.1 and 1.12.2 show the external memory areas specified using the chip select signal.

Table 1.12.1. External areas specified by the chip select signals

(A product having an internal RAM equal to or less than 15K bytes and a ROM equal to or less than 192K bytes)(Note)

| Memory space expansion mode | | Processor mode | Chip select signal | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|---|--|---|
| | | | $\overline{CS0}$ | $\overline{CS1}$ | $\overline{CS2}$ | $\overline{CS3}$ |
| Specified address range | Normal mode (PM15,14=0,0) | Memory expansion mode | 30000 ₁₆ to CFFFF ₁₆ (640K bytes) | 28000 ₁₆ to 2FFFF ₁₆ (32K bytes) | 08000 ₁₆ to 27FFF ₁₆ (128K bytes) | 04000 ₁₆ to 07FFF ₁₆ (16K bytes) |
| | | Microprocessor mode | 30000 ₁₆ to FFFFF ₁₆ (832K bytes) | | | |
| | Expansion mode 1 (PM15,14=1,0) | Memory expansion mode | 04000 ₁₆ to CFFFF ₁₆ (816K bytes) | | | |
| | | Microprocessor mode | 04000 ₁₆ to FFFFF ₁₆ (1008K bytes) | | | |
| | Expansion mode 2 (PM15,14=1,1) | Memory expansion mode | 40000 ₁₆ to BFFFF ₁₆ (512K bytes X 7 + 256K bytes) | 28000 ₁₆ to 3FFFF ₁₆ (96K bytes) | | |
| | | Microprocessor mode | 40000 ₁₆ to FFFFF ₁₆ (512K bytes X 8) | | | |

Note :Be sure to set bit 3 (PM13) of processor mode register 1 to "0".

Table 1.12.2. External areas specified by the chip select signals

(A product having an internal RAM of more than 15K bytes and a ROM of more than 192K bytes)

| Memory space expansion mode | | Processor mode | Chip select signal | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|--|---|---|
| | | | $\overline{\text{CS0}}$ | $\overline{\text{CS1}}$ | $\overline{\text{CS2}}$ | $\overline{\text{CS3}}$ |
| Specified address range | Normal mode (PM15,14=0,0) | Memory expansion mode | When PM13=0 30000 ₁₆ to CFFFF ₁₆ (640K bytes) | 28000 ₁₆ to 2FFFF ₁₆ (32K bytes) | 08000 ₁₆ to 27FFF ₁₆ (128K bytes) | When PM13=0 04000 ₁₆ to 07FFF ₁₆ (16K bytes) When PM13=1 06000 ₁₆ to 07FFF ₁₆ (8K bytes) |
| | | | When PM13=1 30000 ₁₆ to BFFFF ₁₆ (576K bytes) | | | |
| | Expansion mode 1 (PM15,14=1,0) | Microprocessor mode | 30000 ₁₆ to FFFFF ₁₆ (816K bytes) | | | |
| | | Memory expansion mode | When PM13=0 04000 ₁₆ to CFFFF ₁₆ (816K bytes) | | | |
| | | | When PM13=1 06000 ₁₆ to BFFFF ₁₆ (744K bytes) | | | |
| | | Microprocessor mode | When PM13=0 04000 ₁₆ to FFFFF ₁₆ (1008K bytes) | | | |
| | | | When PM13=1 06000 ₁₆ to FFFFF ₁₆ (1000K bytes) | | | |
| | Expansion mode 2 (PM15,14=1,1) | Memory expansion mode | 40000 ₁₆ to BFFFF ₁₆ (512K bytes X 7 +256K bytes) | 28000 ₁₆ to 3FFFF ₁₆ (96K bytes) | | |
| | | Microprocessor mode | 40000 ₁₆ to FFFFF ₁₆ (512K bytes X 8) | | | |

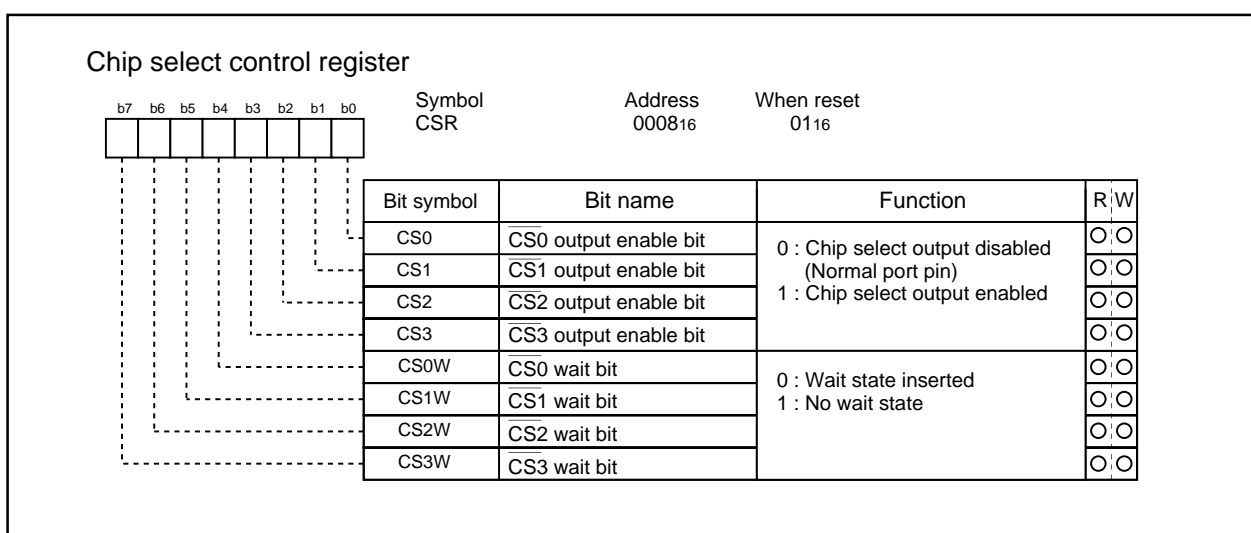


Figure 1.12.1. Chip select control register

Bus Control

(3) Read/write signals

With a 16-bit data bus (BYTE pin = "L"), bit 2 of the processor mode register 0 (address 0004₁₆) select the combinations of \overline{RD} , \overline{BHE} , and \overline{WR} signals or \overline{RD} , \overline{WRL} , and \overline{WRH} signals. With an 8-bit data bus (BYTE pin = "H"), use the combination of \overline{RD} , \overline{WR} , and \overline{BHE} signals. (Set bit 2 of the processor mode register 0 (address 0004₁₆) to "0".) Tables 1.12.3 and 1.12.4 show the operation of these signals.

After a reset has been cancelled, the combination of \overline{RD} , \overline{WR} , and \overline{BHE} signals is automatically selected. When switching to the \overline{RD} , \overline{WRL} , and \overline{WRH} combination, do not write to external memory until bit 2 of the processor mode register 0 (address 0004₁₆) has been set (Note).

Note: Before attempting to change the contents of the processor mode register 0, set bit 1 of the protect register (address 000A₁₆) to "1".

Table 1.12.3. Operation of \overline{RD} , \overline{WRL} , and \overline{WRH} signals

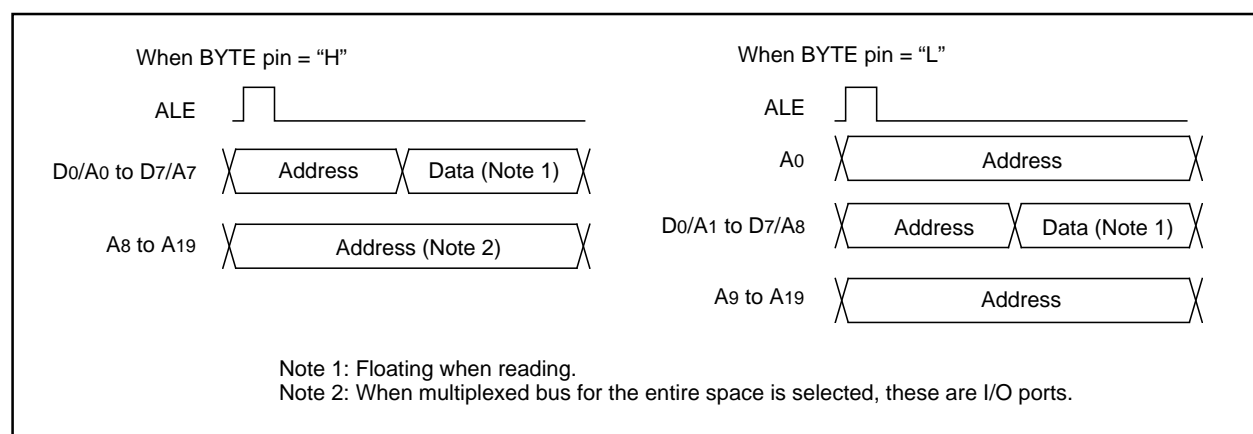
| Data bus width | \overline{RD} | \overline{WRL} | \overline{WRH} | Status of external data bus |
|------------------------|-----------------|------------------|------------------|---|
| 16-bit (BYTE = "L") | L | H | H | Read data |
| | H | L | H | Write 1 byte of data to even address |
| | H | H | L | Write 1 byte of data to odd address |
| | H | L | L | Write data to both even and odd addresses |

Table 1.12.4. Operation of \overline{RD} , \overline{WR} , and \overline{BHE} signals

| Data bus width | \overline{RD} | \overline{WR} | \overline{BHE} | A0 | Status of external data bus |
|------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------------------|-------|--|
| 16-bit (BYTE = "L") | H | L | L | H | Write 1 byte of data to odd address |
| | L | H | L | H | Read 1 byte of data from odd address |
| | H | L | H | L | Write 1 byte of data to even address |
| | L | H | H | L | Read 1 byte of data from even address |
| | H | L | L | L | Write data to both even and odd addresses |
| | L | H | L | L | Read data from both even and odd addresses |
| 8-bit (BYTE = "H") | H | L | Not used | H / L | Write 1 byte of data |
| | L | H | Not used | H / L | Read 1 byte of data |

(4) ALE signal

The ALE signal latches the address when accessing the multiplex bus space. Latch the address when the ALE signal falls.

**Figure 1.12.2. ALE signal and address/data bus**

(5) The $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ signal

$\overline{\text{RDY}}$ is a signal that facilitates access to an external device that requires long access time. As shown in Figure 1.12.3, if an "L" is being input to the $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ at the BCLK falling edge, the bus turns to the wait state. If an "H" is being input to the $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ pin at the BCLK falling edge, the bus cancels the wait state. Table 1.12.5 shows the state of the microcomputer with the bus in the wait state, and Figure 1.12.3 shows an example in which the $\overline{\text{RD}}$ signal is prolonged by the $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ signal.

The $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ signal is valid when accessing the external area during the bus cycle in which bits 4 to 7 of the chip select control register (address 000816) are set to "0". The $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ signal is invalid when setting "1" to all bits 4 to 7 of the chip select control register (address 000816), but the $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ pin should be treated as properly as in non-using.

Table 1.12.5. Microcomputer status in ready state (Note)

| Item | Status |
|---|--|
| Oscillation | On |
| R/ $\overline{\text{W}}$ signal, address bus, data bus, $\overline{\text{CS}}$ ALE signal, $\overline{\text{HLDA}}$, programmable I/O ports | Maintain status when $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ signal received |
| Internal peripheral circuits | On |

Note: The $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ signal cannot be received immediately prior to a software wait.

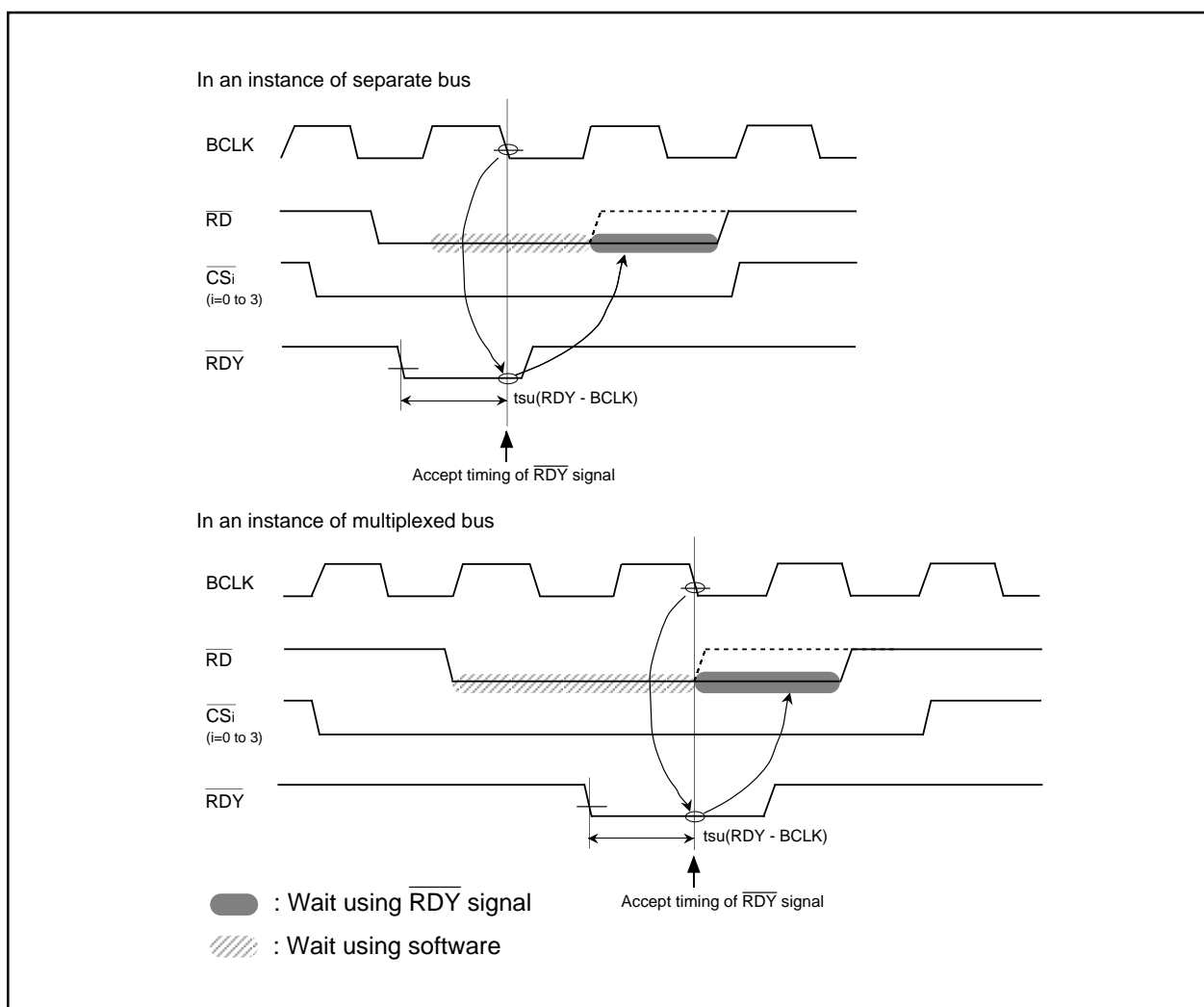


Figure 1.12.3. Example of $\overline{\text{RD}}$ signal extended by $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ signal

(6) Hold signal

The hold signal is used to transfer the bus privileges from the CPU to the external circuits. Inputting "L" to the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ pin places the microcomputer in the hold state at the end of the current bus access. This status is maintained and "L" is output from the $\overline{\text{HLDA}}$ pin as long as "L" is input to the $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$ pin. Table 1.12.6 shows the microcomputer status in the hold state.

Bus-using priorities are given to $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$, DMAC, and CPU in order of decreasing precedence.

$\overline{\text{HOLD}} > \text{DMAC} > \text{CPU}$

Figure 1.12.4. Bus-using priorities

Table 1.12.6. Microcomputer status in hold state

| Item | | Status |
|--|------------------------|---|
| Oscillation | | ON |
| R/ $\overline{\text{W}}$ signal, address bus, data bus, $\overline{\text{CS}}$, $\overline{\text{BHE}}$ | | Floating |
| Programmable I/O ports | P0, P1, P2, P3, P4, P5 | Floating |
| | P6, P7, P8, P9, P10 | Maintains status when hold signal is received |
| $\overline{\text{HLDA}}$ | | Output "L" |
| Internal peripheral circuits | | ON (but watchdog timer stops) |
| ALE signal | | Undefined |

(7) External bus status when the internal area is accessed

Table 1.12.7 shows the external bus status when the internal area is accessed.

Table 1.12.7. External bus status when the internal area is accessed

| Item | | SFR accessed | Internal ROM/RAM accessed |
|---|------------|--|---|
| Address bus | | Address output | Maintain status before accessed address of external area |
| Data bus | When read | Floating | Floating |
| | When write | Output data | Undefined |
| $\overline{\text{RD}}$, $\overline{\text{WR}}$, $\overline{\text{WRL}}$, $\overline{\text{WRH}}$ | | $\overline{\text{RD}}$, $\overline{\text{WR}}$, $\overline{\text{WRL}}$, $\overline{\text{WRH}}$ output | Output "H" |
| $\overline{\text{BHE}}$ | | $\overline{\text{BHE}}$ output | Maintain status before accessed status of external area |
| $\overline{\text{CS}}$ | | Output "H" | Output "H" |
| ALE | | Output "L" | Output "L" |

(8) BCLK output

The user can choose the BCLK output by use of bit 7 of processor mode register 0 (0004₁₆) (Note). When set to "1", the output floating.

Note: Before attempting to change the contents of the processor mode register 0, set bit 1 of the protect register (address 000A₁₆) to "1".

(9) Software wait

A software wait can be inserted by setting the wait bit (bit 7) of the processor mode register 1 (address 0005₁₆) (Note) and bits 4 to 7 of the chip select control register (address 0008₁₆).

A software wait is inserted in the internal ROM/RAM area and in the external memory area by setting the wait bit of the processor mode register 1. When set to "0", each bus cycle is executed in one BCLK cycle. When set to "1", each bus cycle is executed in two or three BCLK cycles. After the microcomputer has been reset, this bit defaults to "0". When set to "1", a wait is applied to all memory areas (two or three BCLK cycles), regardless of the contents of bits 4 to 7 of the chip select control register. Set this bit after referring to the recommended operating conditions (main clock input oscillation frequency) of the electric characteristics. However, when the user is using the $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ signal, the relevant bit in the chip select control register's bits 4 to 7 must be set to "0".

When the wait bit of the processor mode register 1 is "0", software waits can be set independently for each of the 4 areas selected using the chip select signal. Bits 4 to 7 of the chip select control register correspond to chip selects $\overline{\text{CS0}}$ to $\overline{\text{CS3}}$. When one of these bits is set to "1", the bus cycle is executed in one BCLK cycle. When set to "0", the bus cycle is executed in two or three BCLK cycles. These bits default to "0" after the microcomputer has been reset.

The SFR area is always accessed in two BCLK cycles regardless of the setting of these control bits. Also, insert a software wait if using the multiplex bus to access the external memory area.

Table 1.12.8 shows the software wait and bus cycles. Figure 1.12.5 shows example bus timing when using software waits.

Note: Before attempting to change the contents of the processor mode register 1, set bit 1 of the protect register (address 000A₁₆) to "1".

Table 1.12.8. Software waits and bus cycles

| Area | Bus status | Wait bit | Bits 4 to 7 of chip select control register | Bus cycle |
|----------------------|---------------|----------|---|---------------|
| SFR | ——— | Invalid | Invalid | 2 BCLK cycles |
| Internal ROM/RAM | ——— | 0 | Invalid | 1 BCLK cycle |
| | ——— | 1 | Invalid | 2 BCLK cycles |
| External memory area | Separate bus | 0 | 1 | 1 BCLK cycle |
| | Separate bus | 0 | 0 | 2 BCLK cycles |
| | Separate bus | 1 | 0 (Note) | 2 BCLK cycles |
| | Multiplex bus | 0 | 0 | 3 BCLK cycles |
| | Multiplex bus | 1 | 0 (Note) | 3 BCLK cycles |

Note: When using the $\overline{\text{RDY}}$ signal, always set to "0".

Bus Control

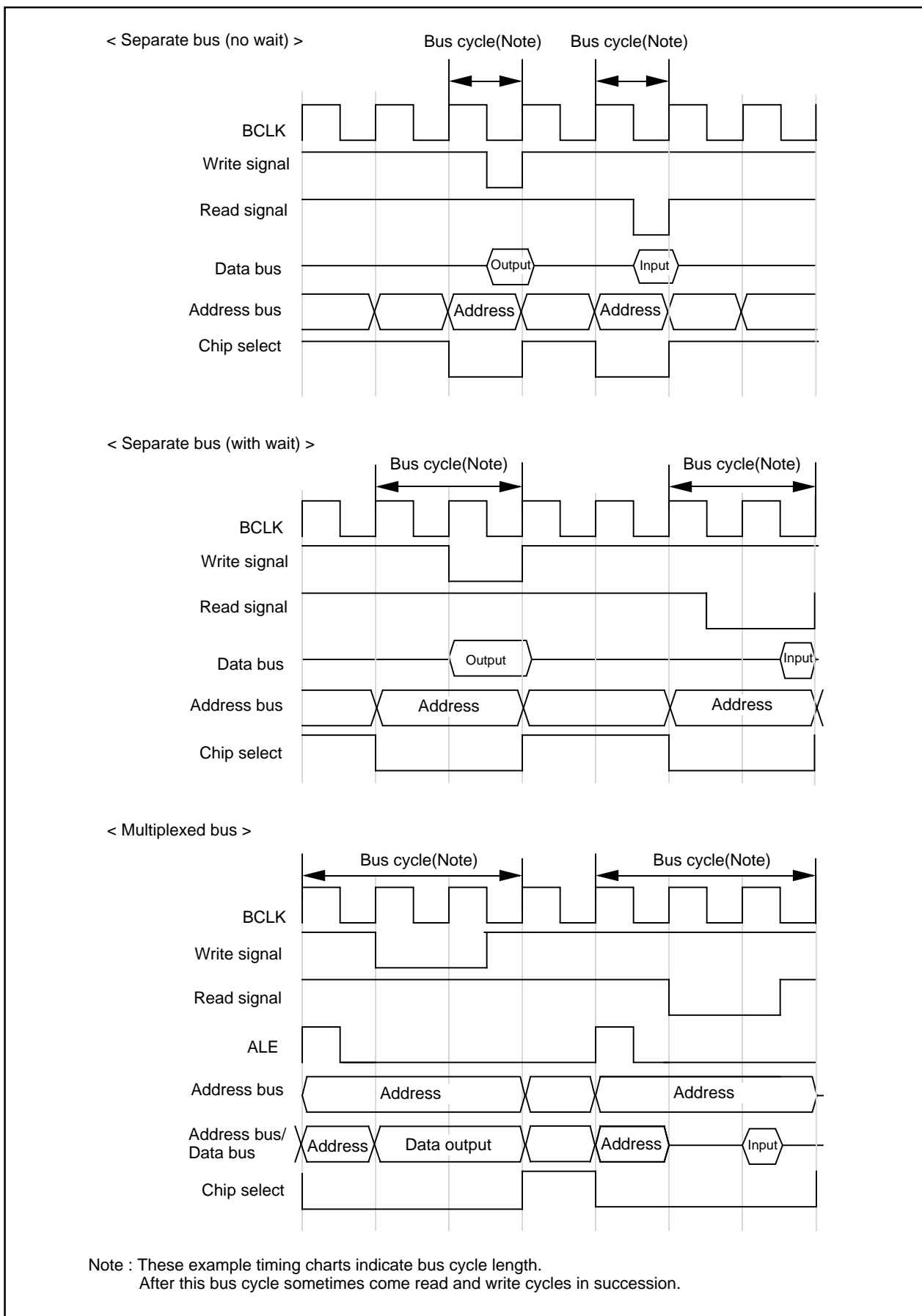


Figure 1.12.5. Typical bus timings using software wait

Clock Generating Circuit

The clock generating circuit contains two oscillator circuits that supply the operating clock sources to the CPU and internal peripheral units.

Table 1.13.1. Main clock and sub-clock generating circuits

| | Main clock generating circuit | Sub-clock generating circuit |
|---|---|--|
| Use of clock | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CPU's operating clock source • Internal peripheral units' operating clock source | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CPU's operating clock source • Timer A/B's count clock source |
| Usable oscillator | Ceramic or crystal oscillator | Crystal oscillator |
| Pins to connect oscillator | XIN, XOUT | XCIN, XCOUT |
| Oscillation stop/restart function | Available | Available |
| Oscillator status immediately after reset | Oscillating | Stopped |
| Other | Externally derived clock can be input | |

Example of oscillator circuit

Figure 1.13.1 shows some examples of the main clock circuit, one using an oscillator connected to the circuit, and the other one using an externally derived clock for input. Figure 1.13.2 shows some examples of sub-clock circuits, one using an oscillator connected to the circuit, and the other one using an externally derived clock for input. Circuit constants in Figures 1.13.1 and 1.13.2 vary with each oscillator used. Use the values recommended by the manufacturer of your oscillator.

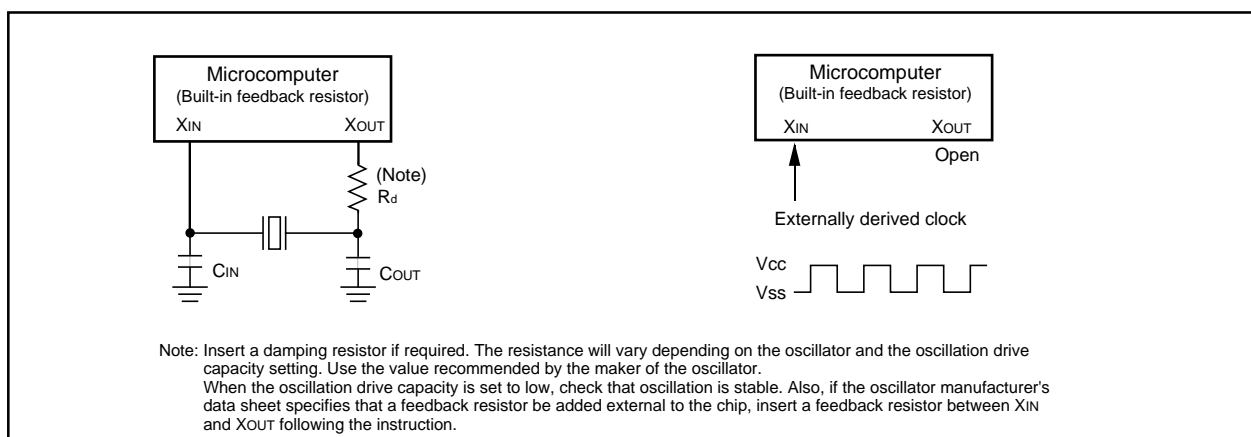


Figure 1.13.1. Examples of main clock

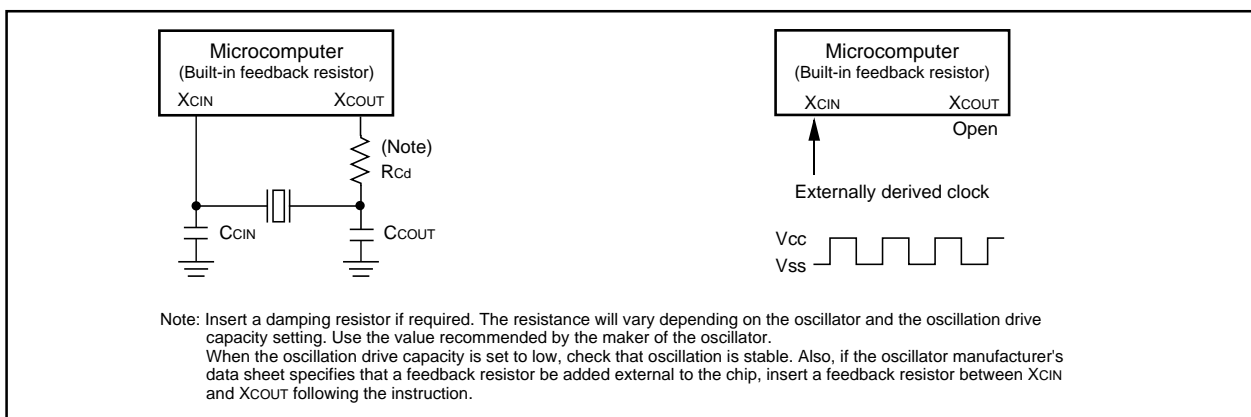


Figure 1.13.2. Examples of sub-clock

Clock Generating Circuit

Clock Control

Figure 1.13.3 shows the block diagram of the clock generating circuit.

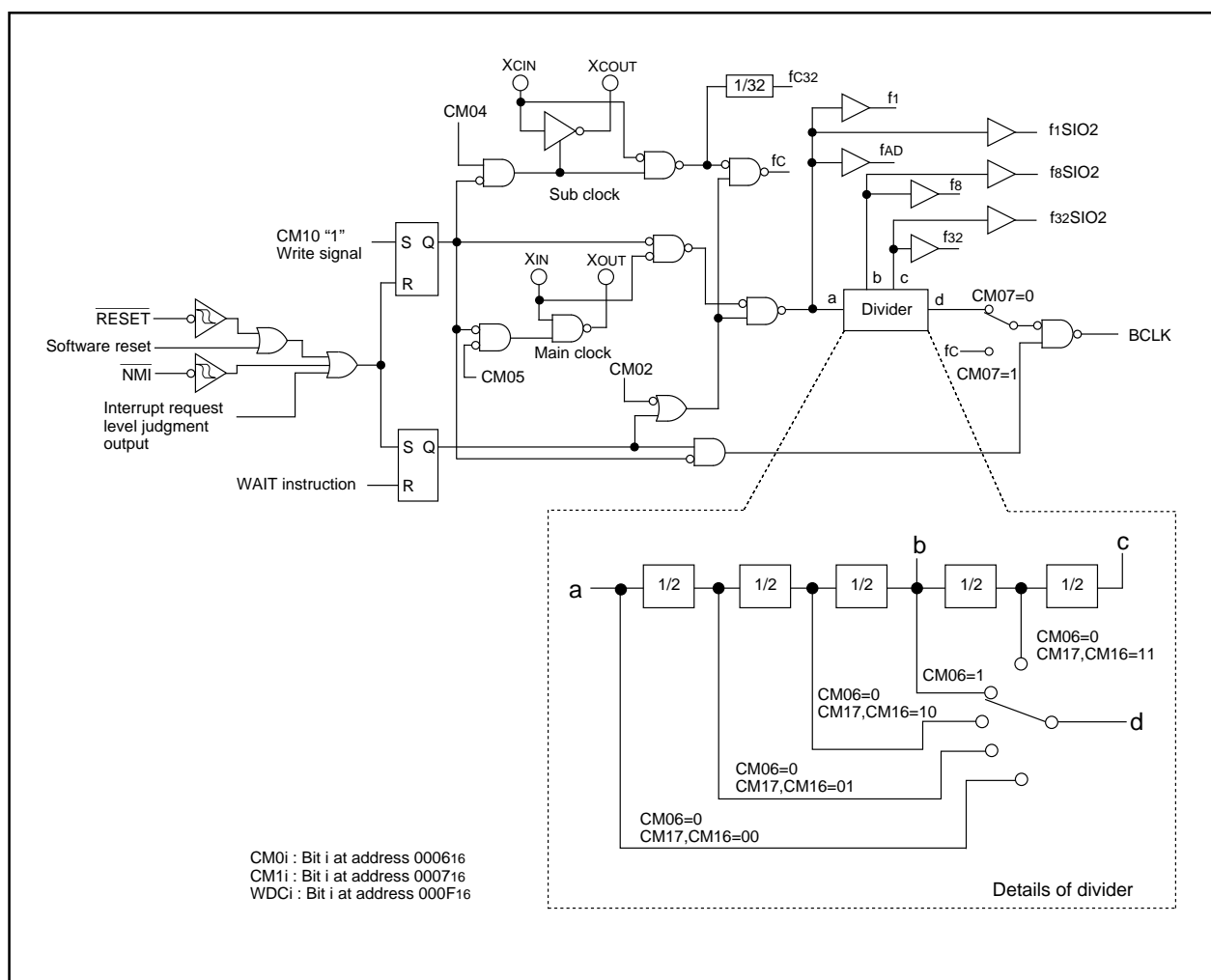


Figure 1.13.3. Clock generating circuit

Clock Generating Circuit

The following paragraphs describes the clocks generated by the clock generating circuit.

(1) Main clock

The main clock is generated by the main clock oscillation circuit. After a reset, the clock is divided by 8 to the BCLK. The clock can be stopped using the main clock stop bit (bit 5 at address 0006₁₆). Stopping the clock, after switching the operating clock source of CPU to the sub-clock, reduces the power dissipation. After the oscillation of the main clock oscillation circuit has stabilized, the drive capacity of the main clock oscillation circuit can be reduced using the XIN-XOUT drive capacity select bit (bit 5 at address 0007₁₆). Reducing the drive capacity of the main clock oscillation circuit reduces the power dissipation. This bit changes to "1" when shifting from high-speed/medium-speed mode to stop mode and at a reset. When shifting from low-speed/low power dissipation mode to stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained.

(2) Sub-clock

The sub-clock is generated by the sub-clock oscillation circuit. No sub-clock is generated after a reset. After oscillation is started using the port Xc select bit (bit 4 at address 0006₁₆), the sub-clock can be selected as the BCLK by using the system clock select bit (bit 7 at address 0006₁₆). However, be sure that the sub-clock oscillation has fully stabilized before switching. After the oscillation of the sub-clock oscillation circuit has stabilized, the drive capacity of the sub-clock oscillation circuit can be reduced using the XCIN-XCOUT drive capacity select bit (bit 3 at address 0006₁₆). Reducing the drive capacity of the sub-clock oscillation circuit reduces the power dissipation. This bit changes to "1" when shifting to stop mode and at a reset.

(3) BCLK

The BCLK is the clock that drives the CPU, and is fc or the clock is derived by dividing the main clock by 1, 2, 4, 8, or 16. The BCLK is derived by dividing the main clock by 8 after a reset. The BCLK signal can be output from BCLK pin by the BCLK output disable bit (bit 7 at address 0004₁₆) in the memory expansion and the microprocessor modes.

The main clock division select bit 0 (bit 6 at address 0006₁₆) changes to "1" when shifting from high-speed/medium-speed to stop mode and at reset. When shifting from low-speed/low power dissipation mode to stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained.

(4) Peripheral function clock(f₁, f₈, f₃₂, f_{1SIO2}, f_{8SIO2}, f_{32SIO2}, f_{AD})

The clock for the peripheral devices is derived from the main clock or by dividing it by 1, 8, or 32. The peripheral function clock is stopped by stopping the main clock or by setting the WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit (bit 2 at 0006₁₆) to "1" and then executing a WAIT instruction.

(5) fc₃₂

This clock is derived by dividing the sub-clock by 32. It is used for the timer A and timer B counts.

(6) fc

This clock has the same frequency as the sub-clock. It is used for the BCLK and for the watchdog timer.

Clock Generating Circuit

Figure 1.13.4 shows the system clock control registers 0 and 1.

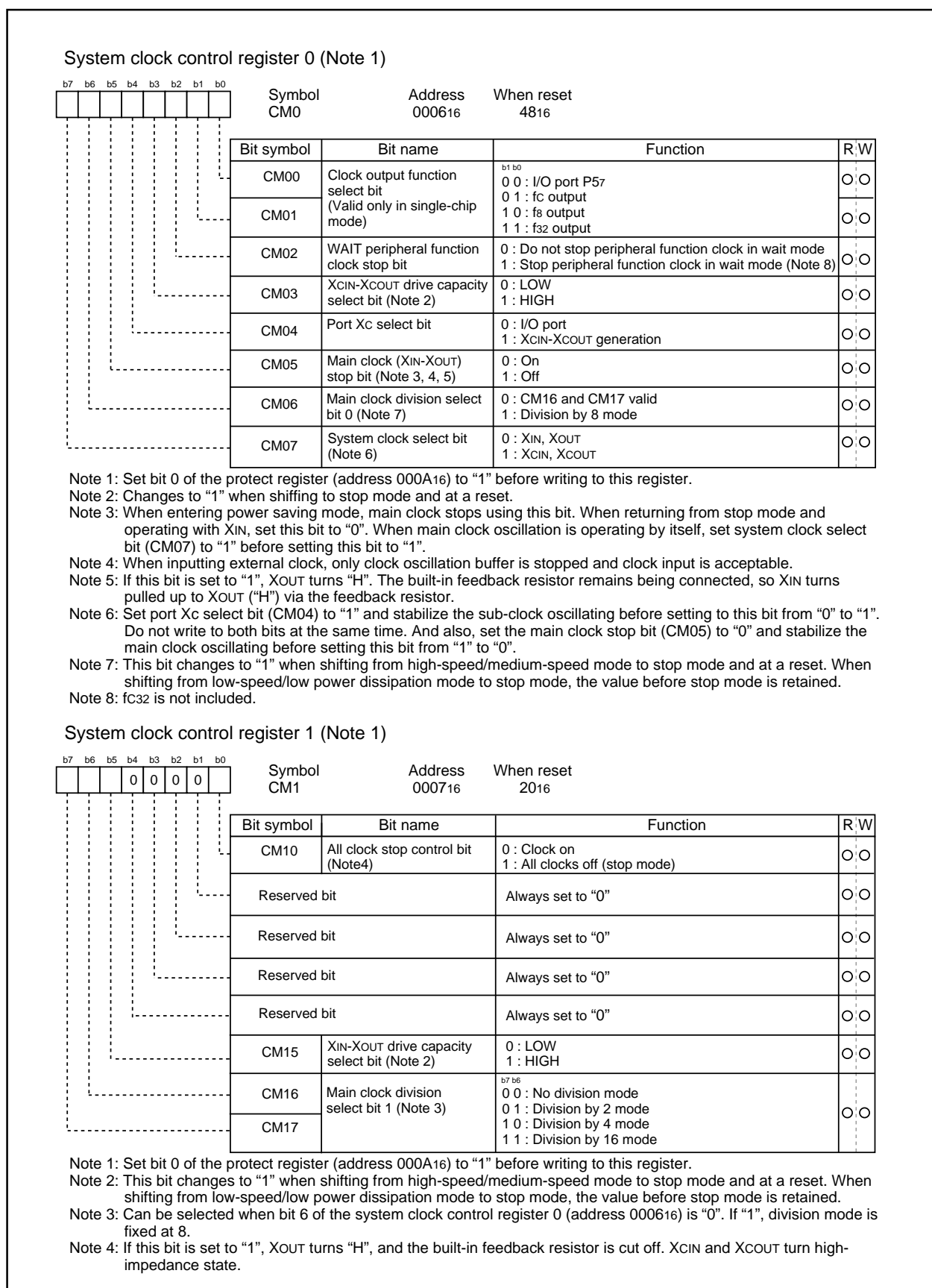


Figure 1.13.4. Clock control registers 0 and 1

Clock Generating Circuit

Clock Output

In single-chip mode, the clock output function select bits (bits 0 and 1 at address 0006₁₆) enable f₈, f₃₂, or f_c to be output from the P57/CLKOUT pin. When the WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit (bit 2 at address 0006₁₆) is set to "1", the output of f₈ and f₃₂ stops when a WAIT instruction is executed.

Stop Mode

Writing "1" to the all-clock stop control bit (bit 0 at address 0007₁₆) stops all oscillation and the microcomputer enters stop mode. In stop mode, the content of the internal RAM is retained provided that VCC remains above 2V.

Because the oscillation, BCLK, f₁ to f₃₂, f₁SI02 to f₃₂SI02, f_c, f_c32, and f_{AD} stops in stop mode, peripheral functions such as the A-D converter and watchdog timer do not function. However, timer A and timer B operate provided that the event counter mode is set to an external pulse, and UARTi (i = 0 to 2), SI/O3,4 functions provided an external clock is selected. Table 1.13.2 shows the status of the ports in stop mode. Stop mode is cancelled by a hardware reset or an interrupt. If an interrupt is to be used to cancel stop mode, that interrupt must first have been enabled. If returning by an interrupt, that interrupt routine is executed. When shifting from high-speed/medium-speed mode to stop mode and at a reset, the main clock division select bit 0 (bit 6 at address 0006₁₆) is set to "1". When shifting from low-speed/low power dissipation mode to stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained.

Table 1.13.2. Port status during stop mode

| Pin | | Memory expansion mode Microprocessor mode | Single-chip mode |
|--|--|--|---------------------------------|
| Address bus, data bus, CS0 to CS3, BHE | | Retains status before stop mode | |
| RD, WR, WRL, WRH | | "H" | |
| HLDA, BCLK | | "H" | |
| ALE | | "H" | |
| Port | | Retains status before stop mode | Retains status before stop mode |
| CLKOUT | When f _c selected | Valid only in single-chip mode | "H" |
| | When f ₈ , f ₃₂ selected | Valid only in single-chip mode | Retains status before stop mode |

Wait Mode

Wait Mode

When a WAIT instruction is executed, the BCLK stops and the microcomputer enters the wait mode. In this mode, oscillation continues but the BCLK and watchdog timer stop. Writing "1" to the WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit and executing a WAIT instruction stops the clock being supplied to the internal peripheral functions, allowing power dissipation to be reduced. Table 1.13.3 shows the status of the ports in wait mode.

Wait mode is cancelled by a hardware reset or an interrupt. If an interrupt is used to cancel wait mode, the microcomputer restarts from the interrupt routine using as BCLK, the clock that had been selected when the WAIT instruction was executed.

Table 1.13.3. Port status during wait mode

| Pin | | Memory expansion mode Microprocessor mode | Single-chip mode |
|---|-----------------------|--|--|
| Address bus, data bus, $\overline{CS0}$ to $\overline{CS3}$, \overline{BHE} | | Retains status before wait mode | |
| \overline{RD} , \overline{WR} , \overline{WRL} , \overline{WRH} | | "H" | |
| \overline{HLDA} , BCLK | | "H" | |
| ALE | | "H" | |
| Port | | Retains status before wait mode | Retains status before wait mode |
| CLKOUT | When fc selected | Valid only in single-chip mode | Does not stop |
| | When f8, f32 selected | Valid only in single-chip mode | Does not stop when the WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit is "0". When the WAIT peripheral function clock stop bit is "1", the status immediately prior to entering wait mode is maintained. |

Status Transition Of BCLK

Status Transition Of BCLK

Power dissipation can be reduced and low-voltage operation achieved by changing the count source for BCLK. Table 1.13.4 shows the operating modes corresponding to the settings of system clock control registers 0 and 1.

When reset, the device starts in division by 8 mode. The main clock division select bit 0(bit 6 at address 000616) changes to "1" when shifting from high-speed/medium-speed to stop mode and at a reset. When shifting from low-speed/low power dissipation mode to stop mode, the value before stop mode is retained. The following shows the operational modes of BCLK.

(1) Division by 2 mode

The main clock is divided by 2 to obtain the BCLK.

(2) Division by 4 mode

The main clock is divided by 4 to obtain the BCLK.

(3) Division by 8 mode

The main clock is divided by 8 to obtain the BCLK. When reset, the device starts operating from this mode. Before the user can go from this mode to no division mode, division by 2 mode, or division by 4 mode, the main clock must be oscillating stably. When going to low-speed or lower power consumption mode, make sure the sub-clock is oscillating stably.

(4) Division by 16 mode

The main clock is divided by 16 to obtain the BCLK.

(5) No-division mode

The main clock is divided by 1 to obtain the BCLK.

(6) Low-speed mode

fc is used as the BCLK. Note that oscillation of both the main and sub-clocks must have stabilized before transferring from this mode to another or vice versa. At least 2 to 3 seconds are required after the sub-clock starts. Therefore, the program must be written to wait until this clock has stabilized immediately after powering up and after stop mode is cancelled.

(7) Low power dissipation mode

fc is the BCLK and the main clock is stopped.

Note : Before the count source for BCLK can be changed from XIN to XCIN or vice versa, the clock to which the count source is going to be switched must be oscillating stably. Allow a wait time in software for the oscillation to stabilize before switching over the clock.

Table 1.13.4. Operating modes dictated by settings of system clock control registers 0 and 1

| CM17 | CM16 | CM07 | CM06 | CM05 | CM04 | Operating mode of BCLK |
|---------|---------|------|---------|------|---------|----------------------------|
| 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Invalid | Division by 2 mode |
| 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Invalid | Division by 4 mode |
| Invalid | Invalid | 0 | 1 | 0 | Invalid | Division by 8 mode |
| 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Invalid | Division by 16 mode |
| 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | Invalid | No-division mode |
| Invalid | Invalid | 1 | Invalid | 0 | 1 | Low-speed mode |
| Invalid | Invalid | 1 | Invalid | 1 | 1 | Low power dissipation mode |

Power control

The following is a description of the three available power control modes:

Modes

Power control is available in three modes.

(a) Normal operation mode

- **High-speed mode**

Divide-by-1 frequency of the main clock becomes the BCLK. The CPU operates with the internal clock selected. Each peripheral function operates according to its assigned clock.

- **Medium-speed mode**

Divide-by-2, divide-by-4, divide-by-8, or divide-by-16 frequency of the main clock becomes the BCLK. The CPU operates according to the internal clock selected. Each peripheral function operates according to its assigned clock.

- **Low-speed mode**

fc becomes the BCLK. The CPU operates according to the fc clock. The fc clock is supplied by the secondary clock. Each peripheral function operates according to its assigned clock.

- **Low power consumption mode**

The main clock operating in low-speed mode is stopped. The CPU operates according to the fc clock. The fc clock is supplied by the secondary clock. The only peripheral functions that operate are those with the sub-clock selected as the count source.

(b) Wait mode

The CPU operation is stopped. The oscillators do not stop.

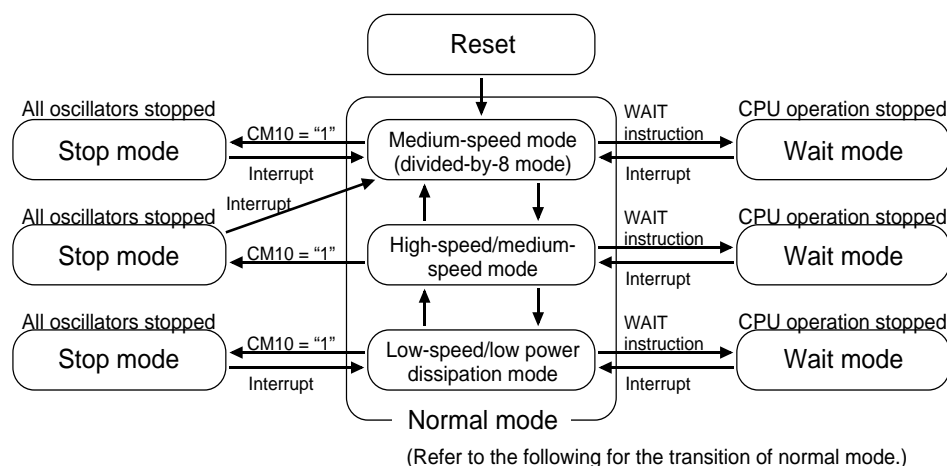
(c) Stop mode

All oscillators stop. The CPU and all built-in peripheral functions stop. This mode, among the three modes listed here, is the most effective in decreasing power consumption.

Figure 1.13.5 is the state transition diagram of the above modes.

Power control

Transition of stop mode, wait mode



Transition of normal mode

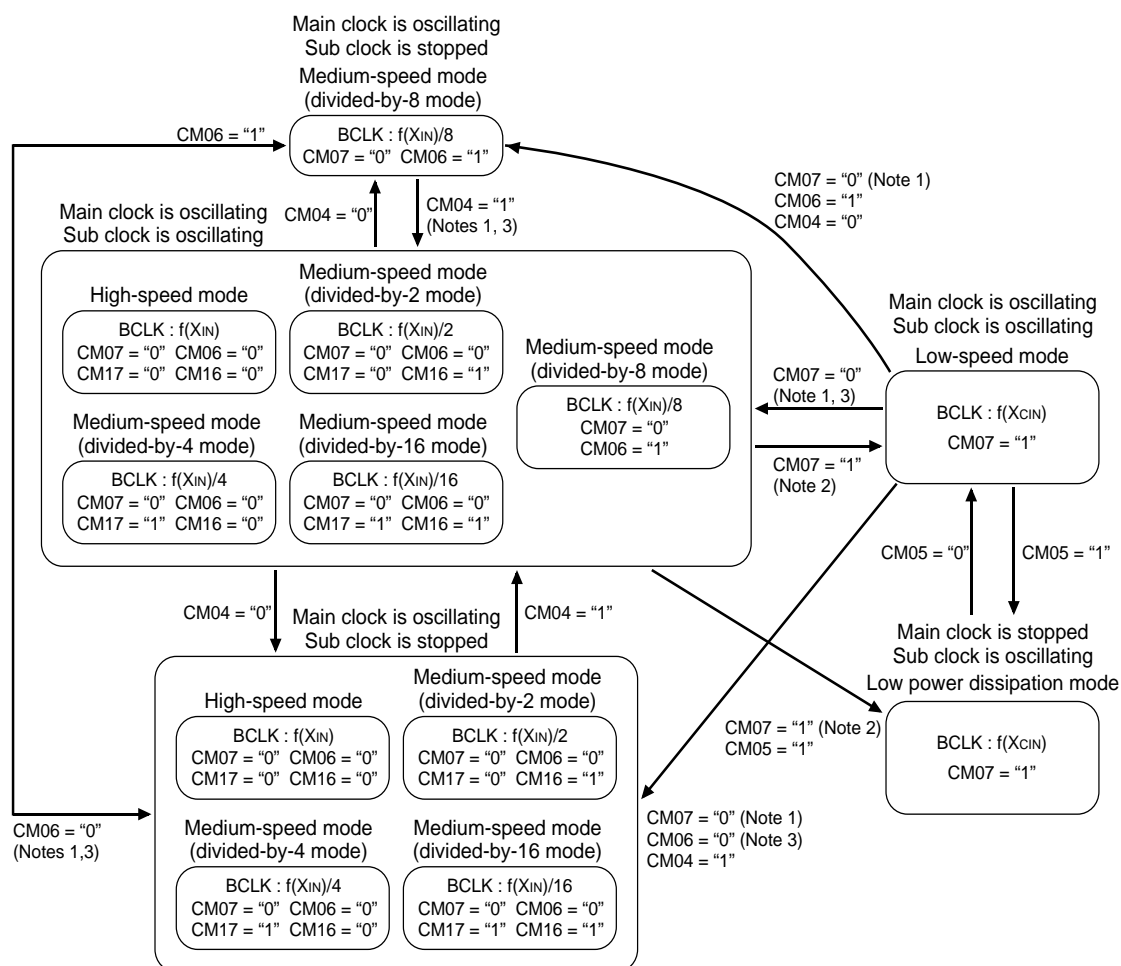


Figure 1.13.5. State transition diagram of Power control mode

Protection

Protection

The protection function is provided so that the values in important registers cannot be changed in the event that the program runs out of control. Figure 1.13.6 shows the protect register. The values in the processor mode register 0 (address 0004₁₆), processor mode register 1 (address 0005₁₆), system clock control register 0 (address 0006₁₆), system clock control register 1 (address 0007₁₆), port P9 direction register (address 03F3₁₆), SI/O3 control register (address 0362₁₆) and SI/O4 control register (address 0366₁₆) can only be changed when the respective bit in the protect register is set to "1". Therefore, important outputs can be allocated to port P9.

If, after "1" (write-enabled) has been written to the port P9 direction register and SI/Oi control register (i=3,4) write-enable bit (bit 2 at address 000A₁₆), a value is written to any address, the bit automatically reverts to "0" (write-inhibited). However, the system clock control registers 0 and 1 write-enable bit (bit 0 at 000A₁₆) and processor mode register 0 and 1 write-enable bit (bit 1 at 000A₁₆) do not automatically return to "0" after a value has been written to an address. The program must therefore be written to return these bits to "0".

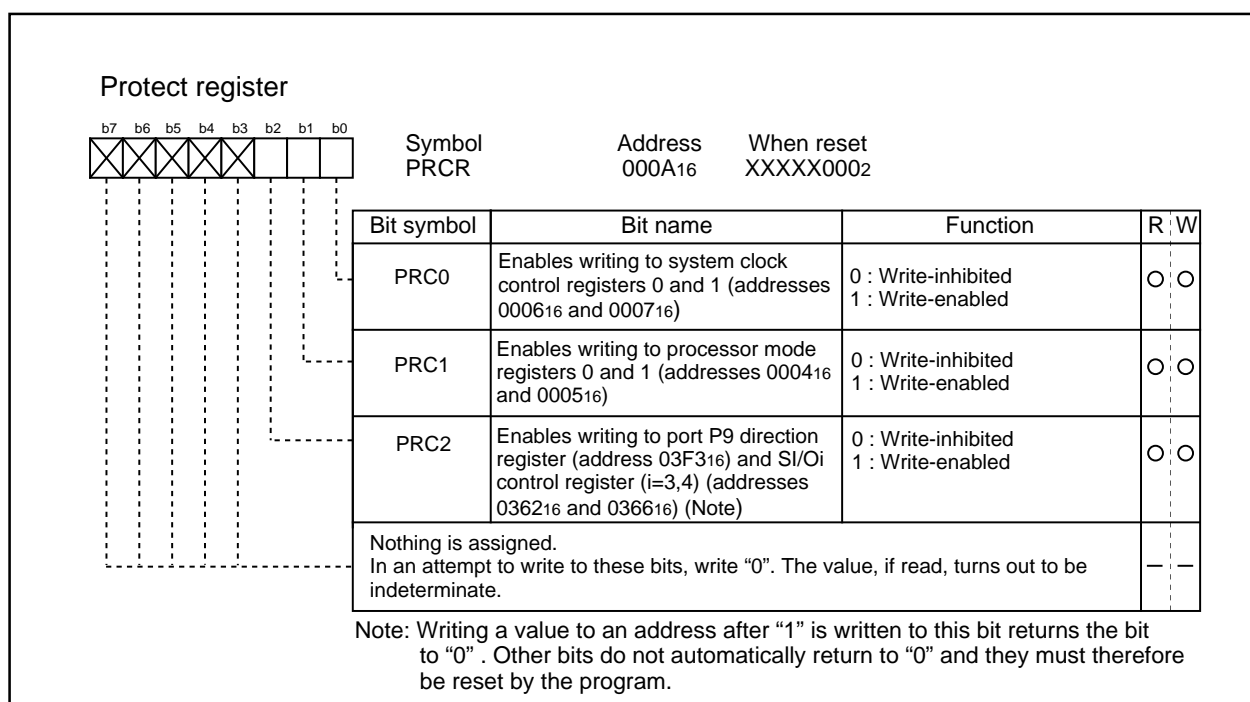


Figure 1.13.6. Protect register

Overview of Interrupt

Type of Interrupts

Figure 1.14.1 lists the types of interrupts.

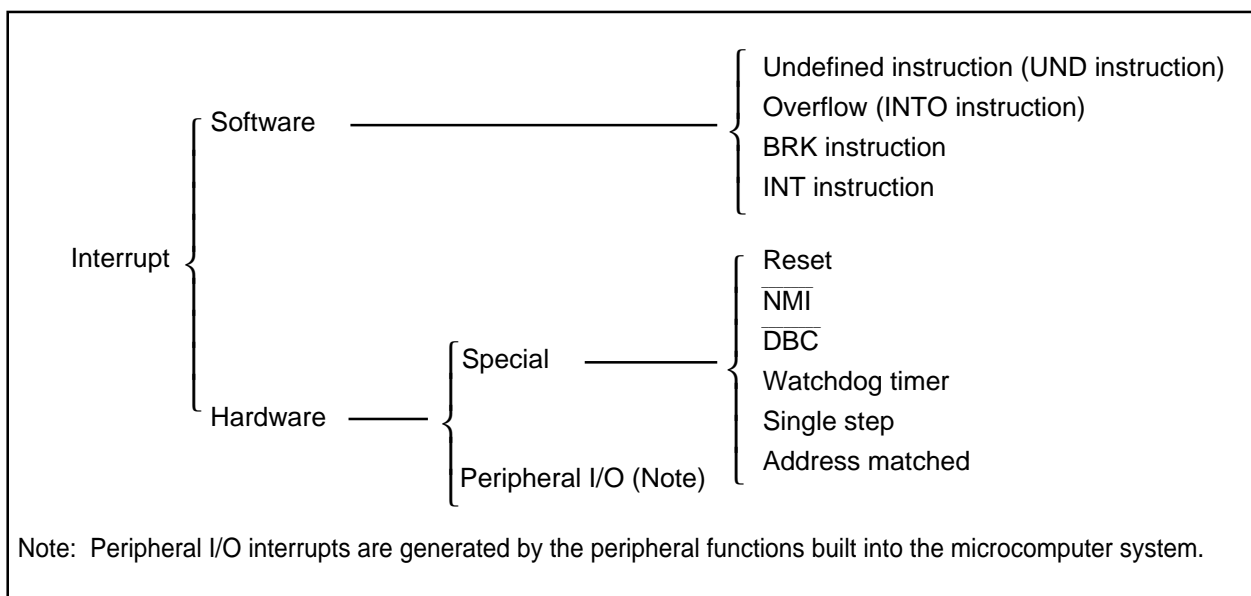


Figure 1.14.1. Classification of interrupts

- Maskable interrupt : An interrupt which can be enabled (disabled) by the interrupt enable flag (I flag) or whose interrupt priority **can be changed** by priority level.
- Non-maskable interrupt : An interrupt which cannot be enabled (disabled) by the interrupt enable flag (I flag) or whose interrupt priority **cannot be changed** by priority level.

Software Interrupts

A software interrupt occurs when executing certain instructions. Software interrupts are non-maskable interrupts.

- **Undefined instruction interrupt**

An undefined instruction interrupt occurs when executing the UND instruction.

- **Overflow interrupt**

An overflow interrupt occurs when executing the INTO instruction with the overflow flag (O flag) set to "1". The following are instructions whose O flag changes by arithmetic:

ABS, ADC, ADCF, ADD, CMP, DIV, DIVU, DIVX, NEG, RMPA, SBB, SHA, SUB

- **BRK interrupt**

A BRK interrupt occurs when executing the BRK instruction.

- **INT interrupt**

An INT interrupt occurs when specifying one of software interrupt numbers 0 through 63 and executing the INT instruction. Software interrupt numbers 0 through 31 are assigned to peripheral I/O interrupts, so executing the INT instruction allows executing the same interrupt routine that a peripheral I/O interrupt does.

The stack pointer (SP) used for the INT interrupt is dependent on which software interrupt number is involved.

So far as software interrupt numbers 0 through 31 are concerned, the microcomputer saves the stack pointer assignment flag (U flag) when it accepts an interrupt request. If change the U flag to "0" and select the interrupt stack pointer (ISP), and then execute an interrupt sequence. When returning from the interrupt routine, the U flag is returned to the state it was before the acceptance of interrupt request. So far as software numbers 32 through 63 are concerned, the stack pointer does not make a shift.

Hardware Interrupts

Hardware interrupts are classified into two types — special interrupts and peripheral I/O interrupts.

(1) Special interrupts

Special interrupts are non-maskable interrupts.

- **Reset**

Reset occurs if an “L” is input to the $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin.

- **$\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt**

An $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt occurs if an “L” is input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin.

- **$\overline{\text{DBC}}$ interrupt**

This interrupt is exclusively for the debugger, do not use it in other circumstances.

- **Watchdog timer interrupt**

Generated by the watchdog timer.

- **Single-step interrupt**

This interrupt is exclusively for the debugger, do not use it in other circumstances. With the debug flag (D flag) set to “1”, a single-step interrupt occurs after one instruction is executed.

- **Address match interrupt**

An address match interrupt occurs immediately before the instruction held in the address indicated by the address match interrupt register is executed with the address match interrupt enable bit set to “1”. If an address other than the first address of the instruction in the address match interrupt register is set, no address match interrupt occurs.

(2) Peripheral I/O interrupts

A peripheral I/O interrupt is generated by one of built-in peripheral functions. Built-in peripheral functions are dependent on classes of products, so the interrupt factors too are dependent on classes of products. The interrupt vector table is the same as the one for software interrupt numbers 0 through 31 the INT instruction uses. Peripheral I/O interrupts are maskable interrupts.

- **Bus collision detection interrupt**

This is an interrupt that the serial I/O bus collision detection generates.

- **DMA0 interrupt, DMA1 interrupt**

These are interrupts that DMA generates.

- **Key-input interrupt**

A key-input interrupt occurs if an “L” is input to the $\overline{\text{KI}}$ pin.

- **A-D conversion interrupt**

This is an interrupt that the A-D converter generates.

- **UART0, UART1, UART2/NACK, SI/O3 and SI/O4 transmission interrupt**

These are interrupts that the serial I/O transmission generates.

- **UART0, UART1, UART2/ACK, SI/O3 and SI/O4 reception interrupt**

These are interrupts that the serial I/O reception generates.

- **Timer A0 interrupt through timer A4 interrupt**

These are interrupts that timer A generates

- **Timer B0 interrupt through timer B5 interrupt**

These are interrupts that timer B generates.

- **$\overline{\text{INT0}}$ interrupt through $\overline{\text{INT5}}$ interrupt**

An $\overline{\text{INT}}$ interrupt occurs if either a rising edge or a falling edge or a both edge is input to the $\overline{\text{INT}}$ pin.

Interrupts and Interrupt Vector Tables

If an interrupt request is accepted, a program branches to the interrupt routine set in the interrupt vector table. Set the first address of the interrupt routine in each vector table. Figure 1.14.2 shows the format for specifying the address.

Two types of interrupt vector tables are available — fixed vector table in which addresses are fixed and variable vector table in which addresses can be varied by the setting.

| | MSB | LSB |
|--------------------|-------------|--------------|
| Vector address + 0 | Low address | |
| Vector address + 1 | Mid address | |
| Vector address + 2 | 0 0 0 0 | High address |
| Vector address + 3 | 0 0 0 0 | 0 0 0 0 |

Figure 1.14.2. Format for specifying interrupt vector addresses

• Fixed vector tables

The fixed vector table is a table in which addresses are fixed. The vector tables are located in an area extending from FFFDC₁₆ to FFFFF₁₆. One vector table comprises four bytes. Set the first address of interrupt routine in each vector table. Table 1.14.1 shows the interrupts assigned to the fixed vector tables and addresses of vector tables.

Table 1.14.1. Interrupts assigned to the fixed vector tables and addresses of vector tables

| Interrupt source | Vector table addresses Address (L) to address (H) | Remarks |
|-----------------------|--|--|
| Undefined instruction | FFFD _{C16} to FFFD _{F16} | Interrupt on UND instruction |
| Overflow | FFFE ₀₁₆ to FFFE ₃₁₆ | Interrupt on INTO instruction |
| BRK instruction | FFFE ₄₁₆ to FFFE ₇₁₆ | If the vector contains FF ₁₆ , program execution starts from the address shown by the vector in the variable vector table |
| Address match | FFFE ₈₁₆ to FFFE _{B16} | There is an address-matching interrupt enable bit |
| Single step (Note) | FFFE _{C16} to FFFE _{F16} | Do not use |
| Watchdog timer | FFFF ₀₁₆ to FFFF ₃₁₆ | |
| DBC (Note) | FFFF ₄₁₆ to FFFF ₇₁₆ | Do not use |
| NMI | FFFF ₈₁₆ to FFFF _{B16} | External interrupt by input to $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin |
| Reset | FFFF _{C16} to FFFF _{F16} | |

Note: Interrupts used for debugging purposes only.

Interrupt

• Variable vector tables

The addresses in the variable vector table can be modified, according to the user's settings. Indicate the first address using the interrupt table register (INTB). The 256-byte area subsequent to the address the INTB indicates becomes the area for the variable vector tables. One vector table comprises four bytes. Set the first address of the interrupt routine in each vector table. Table 1.14.2 shows the interrupts assigned to the variable vector tables and addresses of vector tables.

Table 1.14.2. Interrupts assigned to the variable vector tables and addresses of vector tables

| Software interrupt number | Vector table address Address (L) to address (H) | Interrupt source | Remarks |
|--|--|------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Software interrupt number 0 | +0 to +3 (Note 1) | BRK instruction | Cannot be masked I flag |
| | | | |
| Software interrupt number 4 | +16 to +19 (Note 1) | INT3 | |
| Software interrupt number 5 | +20 to +23 (Note 1) | Timer B5 | |
| Software interrupt number 6 | +24 to +27 (Note 1) | Timer B4 | |
| Software interrupt number 7 | +28 to +31 (Note 1) | Timer B3 | |
| Software interrupt number 8 | +32 to +35 (Note 1) | SI/O4/INT5 (Note 2) | |
| Software interrupt number 9 | +36 to +39 (Note 1) | SI/O3/INT4 (Note 2) | |
| Software interrupt number 10 | +40 to +43 (Note 1) | Bus collision detection | |
| Software interrupt number 11 | +44 to +47 (Note 1) | DMA0 | |
| Software interrupt number 12 | +48 to +51 (Note 1) | DMA1 | |
| Software interrupt number 13 | +52 to +55 (Note 1) | Key input interrupt | |
| Software interrupt number 14 | +56 to +59 (Note 1) | A-D | |
| Software interrupt number 15 | +60 to +63 (Note 1) | UART2 transmit/NACK (Note 3) | |
| Software interrupt number 16 | +64 to +67 (Note 1) | UART2 receive/ACK (Note 3) | |
| Software interrupt number 17 | +68 to +71 (Note 1) | UART0 transmit | |
| Software interrupt number 18 | +72 to +75 (Note 1) | UART0 receive | |
| Software interrupt number 19 | +76 to +79 (Note 1) | UART1 transmit | |
| Software interrupt number 20 | +80 to +83 (Note 1) | UART1 receive | |
| Software interrupt number 21 | +84 to +87 (Note 1) | Timer A0 | |
| Software interrupt number 22 | +88 to +91 (Note 1) | Timer A1 | |
| Software interrupt number 23 | +92 to +95 (Note 1) | Timer A2 | |
| Software interrupt number 24 | +96 to +99 (Note 1) | Timer A3 | |
| Software interrupt number 25 | +100 to +103 (Note 1) | Timer A4 | |
| Software interrupt number 26 | +104 to +107 (Note 1) | Timer B0 | |
| Software interrupt number 27 | +108 to +111 (Note 1) | Timer B1 | |
| Software interrupt number 28 | +112 to +115 (Note 1) | Timer B2 | |
| Software interrupt number 29 | +116 to +119 (Note 1) | INT0 | |
| Software interrupt number 30 | +120 to +123 (Note 1) | INT1 | |
| Software interrupt number 31 | +124 to +127 (Note 1) | INT2 | |
| Software interrupt number 32 to Software interrupt number 63 | +128 to +131 (Note 1) to +252 to +255 (Note 1) | Software interrupt | Cannot be masked I flag |

Note 1: Address relative to address in interrupt table register (INTB).

Note 2: It is selected by interrupt request cause bit (bit 6, 7 in address 035F16).

Note 3: When IIC mode is selected, NACK and ACK interrupts are selected.

Interrupt Control

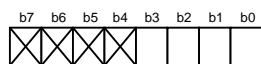
Descriptions are given here regarding how to enable or disable maskable interrupts and how to set the priority to be accepted. What is described here does not apply to non-maskable interrupts.

Enable or disable a maskable interrupt using the interrupt enable flag (I flag), interrupt priority level selection bit, or processor interrupt priority level (IPL). Whether an interrupt request is present or absent is indicated by the interrupt request bit. The interrupt request bit and the interrupt priority level selection bit are located in the interrupt control register of each interrupt. Also, the interrupt enable flag (I flag) and the IPL are located in the flag register (FLG).

Figure 1.14.3 shows the memory map of the interrupt control registers.

Interrupt control register (Note2)

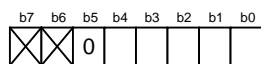
| Symbol | Address | When reset |
|-----------------|--|------------|
| TBiC(i=3 to 5) | 0045 ₁₆ to 0047 ₁₆ | XXXXX0002 |
| BCNiC | 004A ₁₆ | XXXXX0002 |
| DMiC(i=0, 1) | 004B ₁₆ , 004C ₁₆ | XXXXX0002 |
| KUPiC | 004D ₁₆ | XXXXX0002 |
| ADiC | 004E ₁₆ | XXXXX0002 |
| SiTiC(i=0 to 2) | 0051 ₁₆ , 0053 ₁₆ , 004F ₁₆ | XXXXX0002 |
| SiRiC(i=0 to 2) | 0052 ₁₆ , 0054 ₁₆ , 0050 ₁₆ | XXXXX0002 |
| TAiC(i=0 to 4) | 0055 ₁₆ to 0059 ₁₆ | XXXXX0002 |
| TBiC(i=0 to 2) | 005A ₁₆ to 005C ₁₆ | XXXXX0002 |



| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| ILVL0 | Interrupt priority level select bit | b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 : Level 0 (interrupt disabled) 0 0 1 : Level 1 0 1 0 : Level 2 0 1 1 : Level 3 1 0 0 : Level 4 1 0 1 : Level 5 1 1 0 : Level 6 1 1 1 : Level 7 | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |
| ILVL1 | | | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |
| ILVL2 | | | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |
| IR | Interrupt request bit | 0 : Interrupt not requested 1 : Interrupt requested | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |
| Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to these bits, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be indeterminate. | | | — | — |

Note 1: This bit can only be accessed for reset (= 0), but cannot be accessed for set (= 1).
 Note 2: To rewrite the interrupt control register, do so at a point that does not generate the interrupt request for that register. For details, see the precautions for interrupts.

| Symbol | Address | When reset |
|--------------------|--|------------|
| INTiC(i=3) | 0044 ₁₆ | XX00X0002 |
| SiC/INTjC (i=4, 3) | 0048 ₁₆ , 0049 ₁₆ | XX00X0002 |
| (j=5, 4) | 0048 ₁₆ , 0049 ₁₆ | XX00X0002 |
| INTiC(i=0 to 2) | 005D ₁₆ to 005F ₁₆ | XX00X0002 |



| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| ILVL0 | Interrupt priority level select bit | b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 : Level 0 (interrupt disabled) 0 0 1 : Level 1 0 1 0 : Level 2 0 1 1 : Level 3 1 0 0 : Level 4 1 0 1 : Level 5 1 1 0 : Level 6 1 1 1 : Level 7 | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |
| ILVL1 | | | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |
| ILVL2 | | | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |
| IR | Interrupt request bit | 0: Interrupt not requested 1: Interrupt requested | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |
| POL | Polarity select bit | 0 : Selects falling edge 1 : Selects rising edge | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |
| Reserved bit | | Always set to "0" | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |
| Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to these bits, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be indeterminate. | | | — | — |

Note 1: This bit can only be accessed for reset (= 0), but cannot be accessed for set (= 1).
 Note 2: To rewrite the interrupt control register, do so at a point that does not generate the interrupt request for that register. For details, see the precautions for interrupts.

Figure 1.14.3. Interrupt control registers

Interrupt

Interrupt Enable Flag (I flag)

The interrupt enable flag (I flag) controls the enabling and disabling of maskable interrupts. Setting this flag to "1" enables all maskable interrupts; setting it to "0" disables all maskable interrupts. This flag is set to "0" after reset.

Interrupt Request Bit

The interrupt request bit is set to "1" by hardware when an interrupt is requested. After the interrupt is accepted and jumps to the corresponding interrupt vector, the request bit is set to "0" by hardware. The interrupt request bit can also be set to "0" by software. (Do not set this bit to "1").

Interrupt Priority Level Select Bit and Processor Interrupt Priority Level (IPL)

Set the interrupt priority level using the interrupt priority level select bit, which is one of the component bits of the interrupt control register. When an interrupt request occurs, the interrupt priority level is compared with the IPL. The interrupt is enabled only when the priority level of the interrupt is higher than the IPL. Therefore, setting the interrupt priority level to "0" disables the interrupt.

Table 1.14.3 shows the settings of interrupt priority levels and Table 1.14.4 shows the interrupt levels enabled, according to the consist of the IPL.

The following are conditions under which an interrupt is accepted:

- interrupt enable flag (I flag) = 1
- interrupt request bit = 1
- interrupt priority level > IPL

The interrupt enable flag (I flag), the interrupt request bit, the interrupt priority select bit, and the IPL are independent, and they are not affected by one another.

Table 1.14.3. Settings of interrupt priority levels

| Interrupt priority level select bit | Interrupt priority level | Priority order |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------|---|
| b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 | Level 0 (interrupt disabled) | _____ |
| 0 0 1 | Level 1 | <div style="text-align: center;"> Low ↓ High </div> |
| 0 1 0 | Level 2 | |
| 0 1 1 | Level 3 | |
| 1 0 0 | Level 4 | |
| 1 0 1 | Level 5 | |
| 1 1 0 | Level 6 | |
| 1 1 1 | Level 7 | |

Table 1.14.4. Interrupt levels enabled according to the contents of the IPL

| IPL | Enabled interrupt priority levels |
|---|--|
| IPL ₂ IPL ₁ IPL ₀ 0 0 0 | Interrupt levels 1 and above are enabled |
| 0 0 1 | Interrupt levels 2 and above are enabled |
| 0 1 0 | Interrupt levels 3 and above are enabled |
| 0 1 1 | Interrupt levels 4 and above are enabled |
| 1 0 0 | Interrupt levels 5 and above are enabled |
| 1 0 1 | Interrupt levels 6 and above are enabled |
| 1 1 0 | Interrupt levels 7 and above are enabled |
| 1 1 1 | All maskable interrupts are disabled |

Rewrite the interrupt control register

To rewrite the interrupt control register, do so at a point that does not generate the interrupt request for that register. If there is possibility of the interrupt request occur, rewrite the interrupt control register after the interrupt is disabled. The program examples are described as follow:

Example 1:

```
INT_SWITCH1:
  FCLR    I           ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  NOP                     ; Four NOP instructions are required when using HOLD function.
  NOP
  FSET    I           ; Enable interrupts.
```

Example 2:

```
INT_SWITCH2:
  FCLR    I           ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  MOV.W   MEM, R0      ; Dummy read.
  FSET    I           ; Enable interrupts.
```

Example 3:

```
INT_SWITCH3:
  PUSHC   FLG          ; Push Flag register onto stack
  FCLR    I           ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  POPC    FLG          ; Enable interrupts.
```

The reason why two NOP instructions (four when using the HOLD function) or dummy read are inserted before FSET I in Examples 1 and 2 is to prevent the interrupt enable flag I from being set before the interrupt control register is rewritten due to effects of the instruction queue.

When a instruction to rewrite the interrupt control register is executed but the interrupt is disabled, the interrupt request bit is not set sometimes even if the interrupt request for that register has been generated. This will depend on the instruction. If this creates problems, use the below instructions to change the register.

Instructions : AND, OR, BCLR, BSET

Interrupt

Interrupt Sequence

An interrupt sequence — what are performed over a period from the instant an interrupt is accepted to the instant the interrupt routine is executed — is described here.

If an interrupt occurs during execution of an instruction, the processor determines its priority when the execution of the instruction is completed, and transfers control to the interrupt sequence from the next cycle. If an interrupt occurs during execution of either the SMOVB, SMOVF, SSTR or RMPA instruction, the processor temporarily suspends the instruction being executed, and transfers control to the interrupt sequence.

In the interrupt sequence, the processor carries out the following in sequence given:

- (1) CPU gets the interrupt information (the interrupt number and interrupt request level) by reading address 00000₁₆. After this, the corresponding interrupt request bit becomes “0”.
- (2) Saves the content of the flag register (FLG) as it was immediately before the start of interrupt sequence in the temporary register (Note) within the CPU.
- (3) Sets the interrupt enable flag (I flag), the debug flag (D flag), and the stack pointer select flag (U flag) to “0” (the U flag, however does not change if the INT instruction, in software interrupt numbers 32 through 63, is executed)
- (4) Saves the content of the temporary register (Note) within the CPU in the stack area.
- (5) Saves the content of the program counter (PC) in the stack area.
- (6) Sets the interrupt priority level of the accepted instruction in the IPL.

After the interrupt sequence is completed, the processor resumes executing instructions from the first address of the interrupt routine.

Note: This register cannot be utilized by the user.

Interrupt Response Time

'Interrupt response time' is the period between the instant an interrupt occurs and the instant the first instruction within the interrupt routine has been executed. This time comprises the period from the occurrence of an interrupt to the completion of the instruction under execution at that moment (a) and the time required for executing the interrupt sequence (b). Figure 1.14.4 shows the interrupt response time.

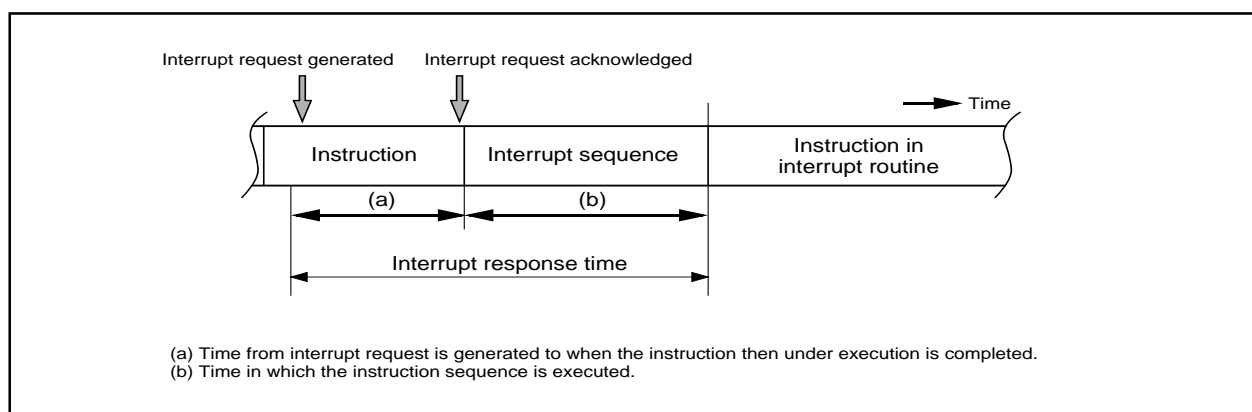


Figure 1.14.4. Interrupt response time

Interrupt

Time (a) is dependent on the instruction under execution. Thirty cycles is the maximum required for the DIVX instruction (without wait).

Time (b) is as shown in Table 1.14.5.

Table 1.14.5. Time required for executing the interrupt sequence

| Interrupt vector address | Stack pointer (SP) value | 16-Bit bus, without wait | 8-Bit bus, without wait |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| Even | Even | 18 cycles (Note 1) | 20 cycles (Note 1) |
| Even | Odd | 19 cycles (Note 1) | 20 cycles (Note 1) |
| Odd (Note 2) | Even | 19 cycles (Note 1) | 20 cycles (Note 1) |
| Odd (Note 2) | Odd | 20 cycles (Note 1) | 20 cycles (Note 1) |

Note 1: Add 2 cycles in the case of a DBC interrupt; add 1 cycle in the case either of an address coincidence interrupt or of a single-step interrupt.

Note 2: Locate an interrupt vector address in an even address, if possible.

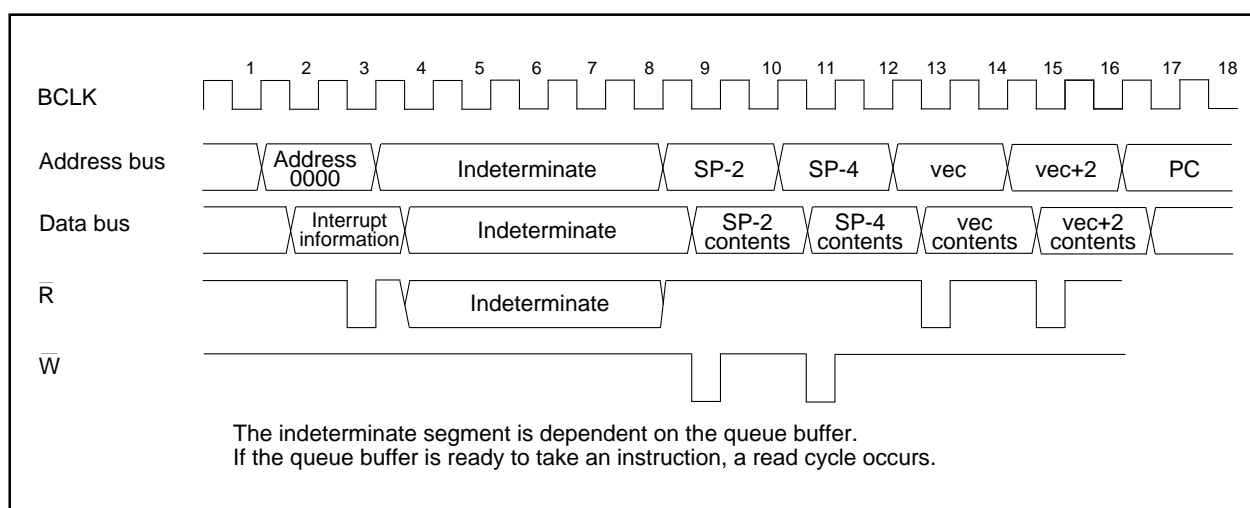


Figure 1.14.5. Time required for executing the interrupt sequence

Variation of IPL when Interrupt Request is Accepted

If an interrupt request is accepted, the interrupt priority level of the accepted interrupt is set in the IPL.

If an interrupt request, that does not have an interrupt priority level, is accepted, one of the values shown in Table 1.14.6 is set in the IPL.

Table 1.14.6. Relationship between interrupts without interrupt priority levels and IPL

| Interrupt sources without priority levels | Value set in the IPL |
|---|----------------------|
| Watchdog timer, NMI | 7 |
| Reset | 0 |
| Other | Not changed |

Interrupt

Saving Registers

In the interrupt sequence, only the contents of the flag register (FLG) and that of the program counter (PC) are saved in the stack area.

First, the processor saves the four higher-order bits of the program counter, and 4 upper-order bits and 8 lower-order bits of the FLG register, 16 bits in total, in the stack area, then saves 16 lower-order bits of the program counter. Figure 1.14.6 shows the state of the stack as it was before the acceptance of the interrupt request, and the state the stack after the acceptance of the interrupt request.

Save other necessary registers at the beginning of the interrupt routine using software. Using the PUSHM instruction alone can save all the registers except the stack pointer (SP).

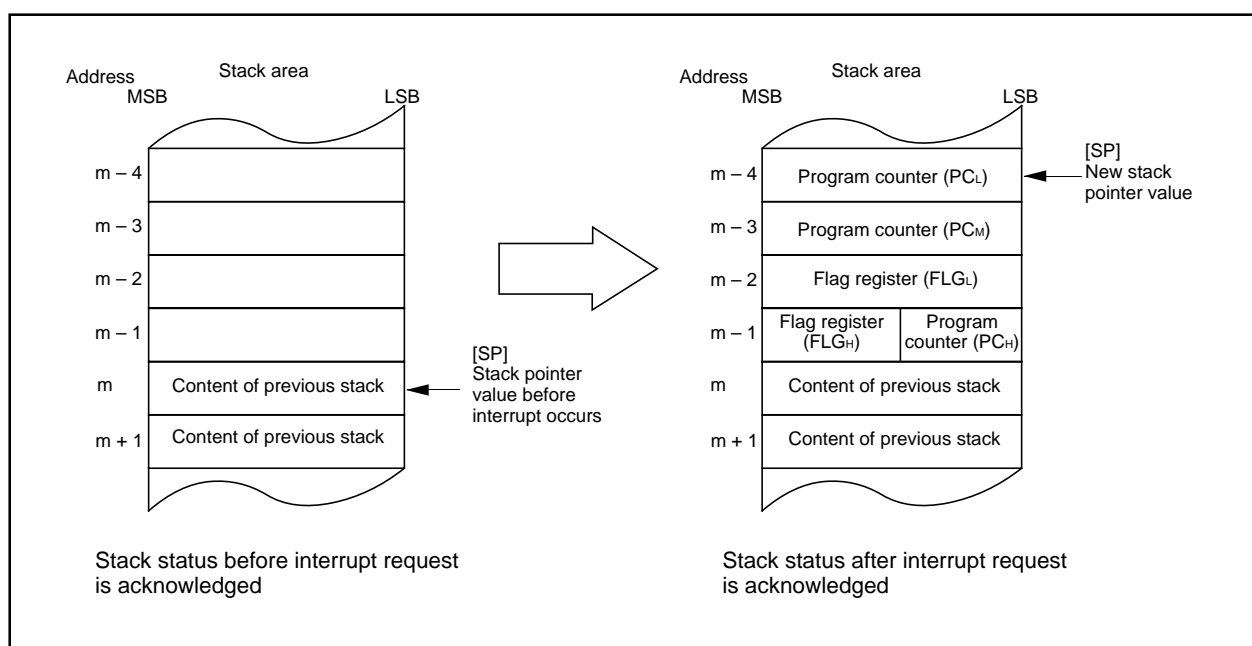


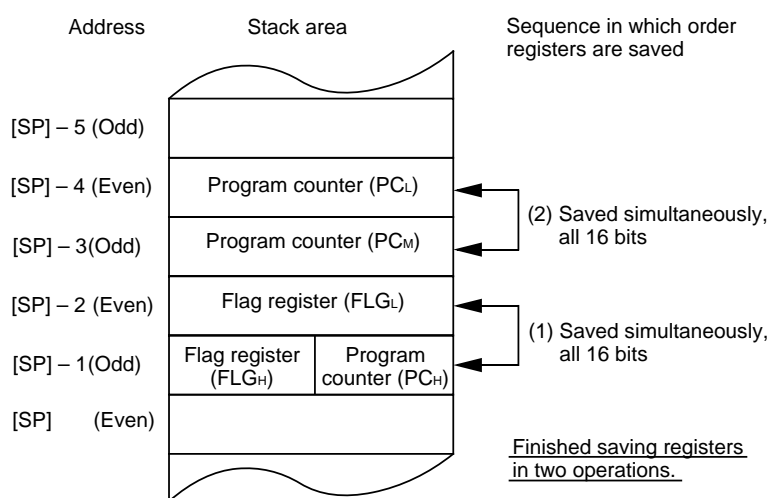
Figure 1.14.6. State of stack before and after acceptance of interrupt request

Interrupt

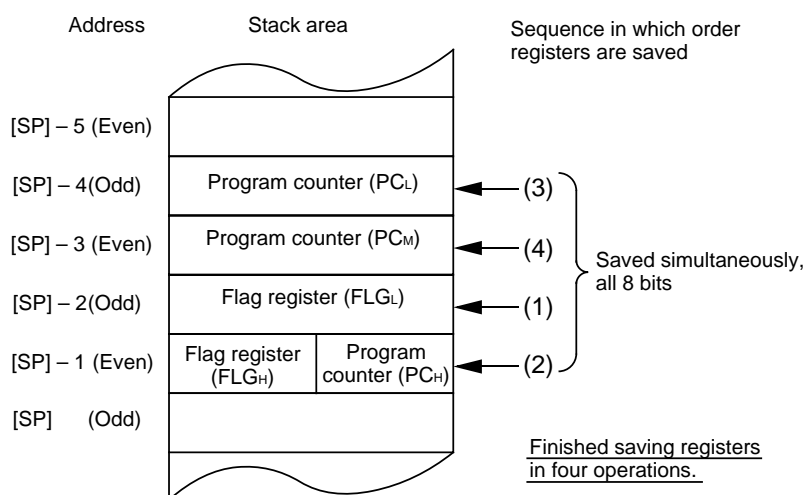
The operation of saving registers carried out in the interrupt sequence is dependent on whether the content of the stack pointer, at the time of acceptance of an interrupt request, is even or odd. If the content of the stack pointer (Note) is even, the content of the flag register (FLG) and the content of the program counter (PC) are saved, 16 bits at a time. If odd, their contents are saved in two steps, 8 bits at a time. Figure 1.14.7 shows the operation of the saving registers.

Note: When any INT instruction in software numbers 32 to 63 has been executed, this is the stack pointer indicated by the U flag. Otherwise, it is the interrupt stack pointer (ISP).

(1) Stack pointer (SP) contains even number



(2) Stack pointer (SP) contains odd number



Note: [SP] denotes the initial value of the stack pointer (SP) when interrupt request is acknowledged. After registers are saved, the SP content is [SP] minus 4.

Figure 1.14.7. Operation of saving registers

Returning from an Interrupt Routine

Executing the REIT instruction at the end of an interrupt routine returns the contents of the flag register (FLG) as it was immediately before the start of interrupt sequence and the contents of the program counter (PC), both of which have been saved in the stack area. Then control returns to the program that was being executed before the acceptance of the interrupt request, so that the suspended process resumes.

Return the other registers saved by software within the interrupt routine using the POPM or similar instruction before executing the REIT instruction.

Interrupt Priority

If there are two or more interrupt requests occurring at a point in time within a single sampling (checking whether interrupt requests are made), the interrupt assigned a higher priority is accepted.

Assign an arbitrary priority to maskable interrupts (peripheral I/O interrupts) using the interrupt priority level select bit. If the same interrupt priority level is assigned, however, the interrupt assigned a higher hardware priority is accepted.

Priorities of the special interrupts, such as Reset (dealt with as an interrupt assigned the highest priority), watchdog timer interrupt, etc. are regulated by hardware.

Figure 1.14.8 shows the priorities of hardware interrupts.

Software interrupts are not affected by the interrupt priority. If an instruction is executed, control branches invariably to the interrupt routine.

| |
|---|
| Reset > $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ > $\overline{\text{DBC}}$ > Watchdog timer > Peripheral I/O > Single step > Address match |
|---|

Figure 1.14.8. Hardware interrupts priorities

Interrupt resolution circuit

When two or more interrupts are generated simultaneously, this circuit selects the interrupt with the highest priority level. Figure 1.14.9 shows the circuit that judges the interrupt priority level.

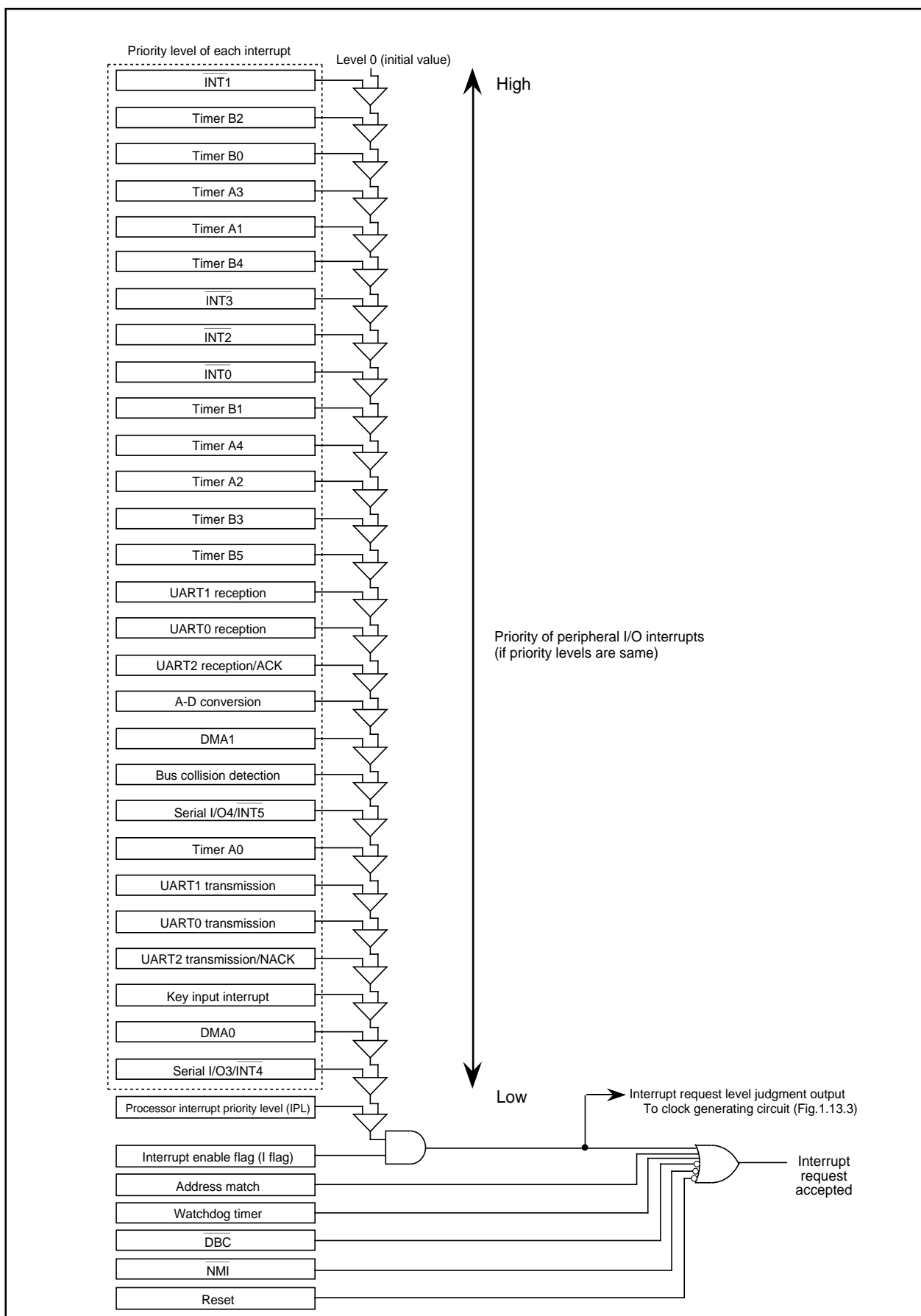


Figure 1.14.9. Maskable interrupts priorities (peripheral I/O interrupts)

INT Interrupt**INT Interrupt**

INT0 to INT5 are triggered by the edges of external inputs. The edge polarity is selected using the polarity select bit.

Of interrupt control registers, 0048₁₆ is used both as serial I/O4 and external interrupt INT5 input control register, and 0049₁₆ is used both as serial I/O3 and as external interrupt INT4 input control register. Use the interrupt request cause select bits - bits 6 and 7 of the interrupt request cause select register (035F₁₆) - to specify which interrupt request cause to select. After having set an interrupt request cause, be sure to clear the corresponding interrupt request bit before enabling an interrupt.

Either of the interrupt control registers - 0048₁₆, 0049₁₆ - has the polarity-switching bit. Be sure to set this bit to "0" to select an serial I/O as the interrupt request cause.

As for external interrupt input, an interrupt can be generated both at the rising edge and at the falling edge by setting "1" in the INT_i interrupt polarity switching bit of the interrupt request cause select register (035F₁₆). To select both edges, set the polarity switching bit of the corresponding interrupt control register to 'falling edge' ("0").

Figure 1.14.10 shows the Interrupt request cause select register.

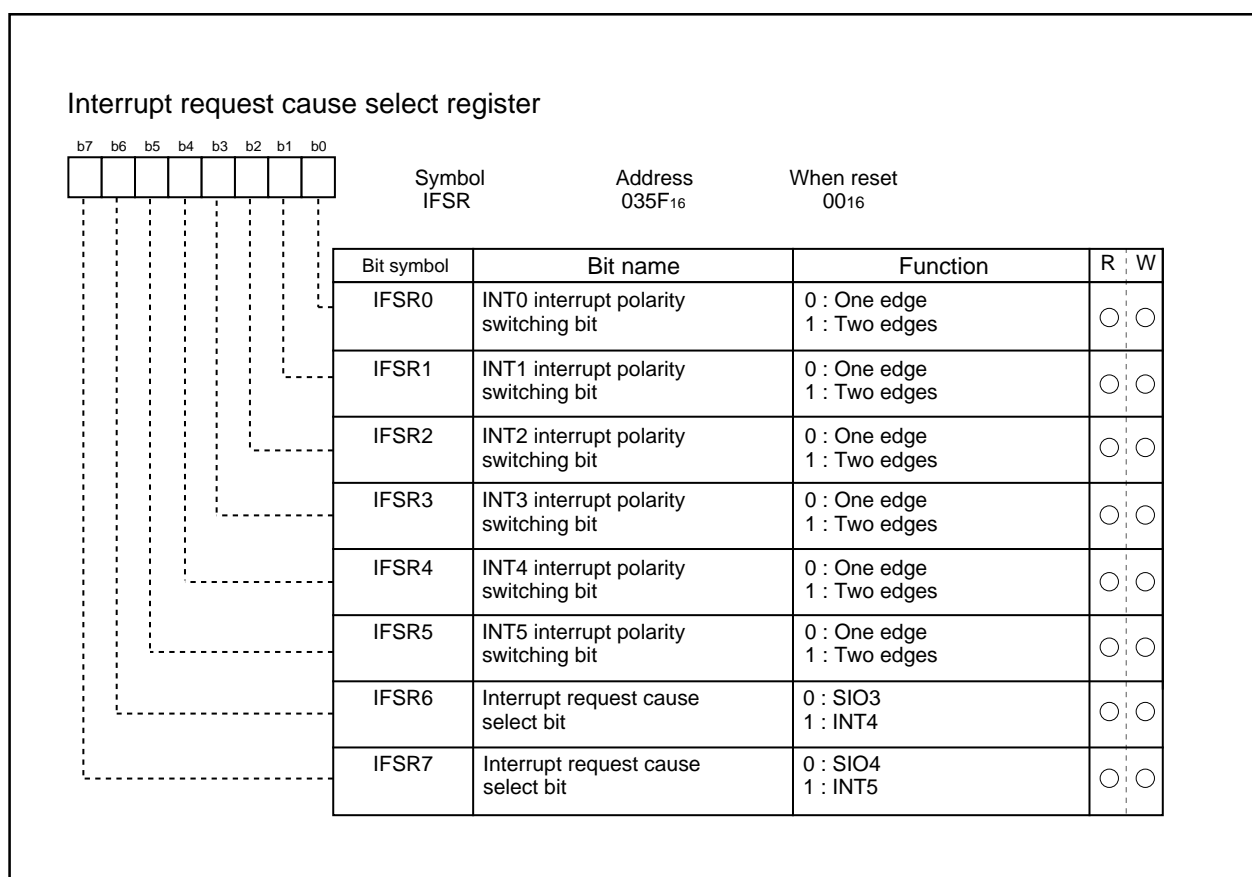


Figure 1.14.10. Interrupt request cause select register

NMI Interrupt

An $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is generated when the input to the P85/ $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin changes from “H” to “L”. The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is a non-maskable external interrupt. The pin level can be checked in the port P85 register (bit 5 at address 03F016).

This pin cannot be used as a normal port input.

Key Input Interrupt

If the direction register of any of P104 to P107 is set for input and a falling edge is input to that port, a key input interrupt is generated. A key input interrupt can also be used as a key-on wakeup function for cancelling the wait mode or stop mode. However, if you intend to use the key input interrupt, do not use P104 to P107 as A-D input ports. Figure 1.14.11 shows the block diagram of the key input interrupt. Note that if an “L” level is input to any pin that has not been disabled for input, inputs to the other pins are not detected as an interrupt.

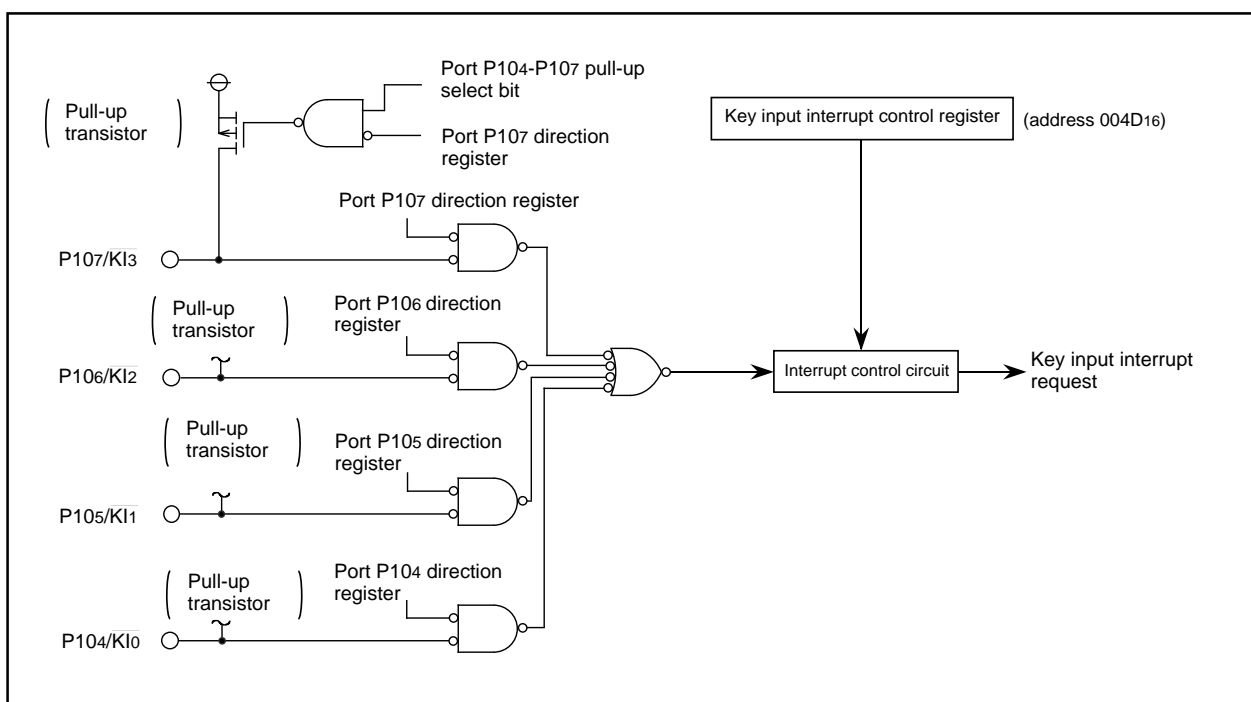


Figure 1.14.11. Block diagram of key input interrupt

Address Match Interrupt

Address Match Interrupt

An address match interrupt is generated when the address match interrupt address register contents match the program counter value. Two address match interrupts can be set, each of which can be enabled and disabled by an address match interrupt enable bit. Address match interrupts are not affected by the interrupt enable flag (I flag) and processor interrupt priority level (IPL). The value of the program counter (PC) for an address match interrupt varies depending on the instruction being executed. Note that when using the external data bus in width of 8 bits, the address match interrupt cannot be used for external area.

Figure 1.14.12 shows the address match interrupt-related registers.

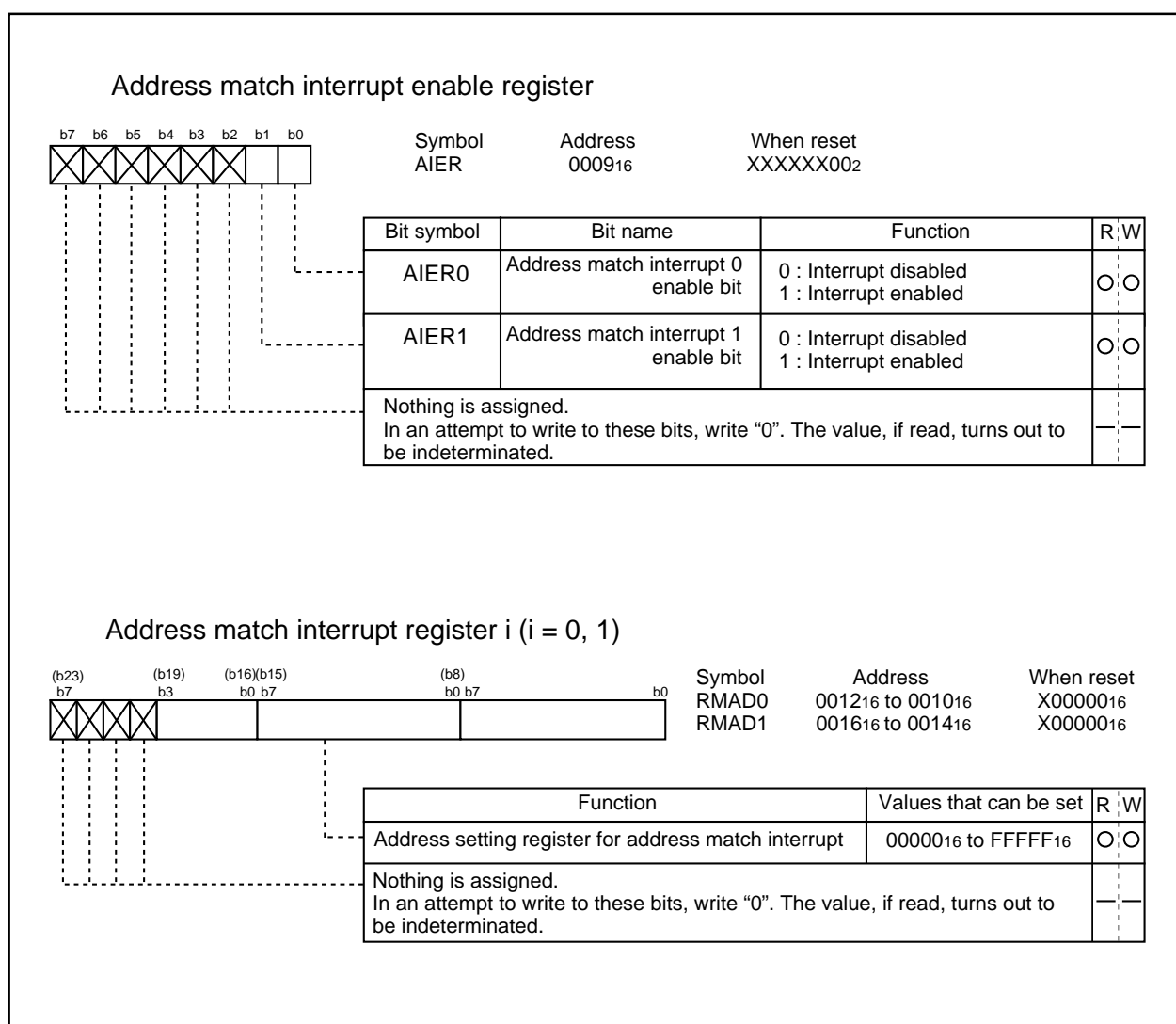


Figure 1.14.12. Address match interrupt-related registers

Precautions for Interrupts

(1) Reading address 00000₁₆

- When maskable interrupt is occurred, CPU read the interrupt information (the interrupt number and interrupt request level) in the interrupt sequence.

The interrupt request bit of the certain interrupt written in address 00000₁₆ will then be set to "0".

Reading address 00000₁₆ by software sets enabled highest priority interrupt source request bit to "0".

Though the interrupt is generated, the interrupt routine may not be executed.

Do not read address 00000₁₆ by software.

(2) Setting the stack pointer

- The value of the stack pointer immediately after reset is initialized to 0000₁₆. Accepting an interrupt before setting a value in the stack pointer may become a factor of runaway. Be sure to set a value in the stack pointer before accepting an interrupt. When using the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt, initialize the stack point at the beginning of a program. Concerning the first instruction immediately after reset, generating any interrupts including the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is prohibited.

(3) The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt

- The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt can not be disabled. Be sure to connect $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin to Vcc via a pull-up resistor if unused.
- The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin also serves as P85, which is exclusively input. Reading the contents of the P8 register allows reading the pin value. Use the reading of this pin only for establishing the pin level at the time when the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is input.
- Do not reset the CPU with the input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin being in the "L" state.
- Do not attempt to go into stop mode with the input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin being in the "L" state. With the input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ being in the "L" state, the CM10 is fixed to "0", so attempting to go into stop mode is turned down.
- Do not attempt to go into wait mode with the input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin being in the "L" state. With the input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin being in the "L" state, the CPU stops but the oscillation does not stop, so no power is saved. In this instance, the CPU is returned to the normal state by a later interrupt.
- Signals input to the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin require an "L" level of 1 clock or more, from the operation clock of the CPU.

(4) External interrupt

- Either an "L" level or an "H" level of at least 250 ns width is necessary for the signal input to pins $\overline{\text{INT0}}$ through $\overline{\text{INT5}}$ regardless of the CPU operation clock.
- When the polarity of the $\overline{\text{INT0}}$ to $\overline{\text{INT5}}$ pins is changed, the interrupt request bit is sometimes set to "1". After changing the polarity, set the interrupt request bit to "0". Figure 1.14.13 shows the procedure for changing the $\overline{\text{INT}}$ interrupt generate factor.

Precautions for Interrupts

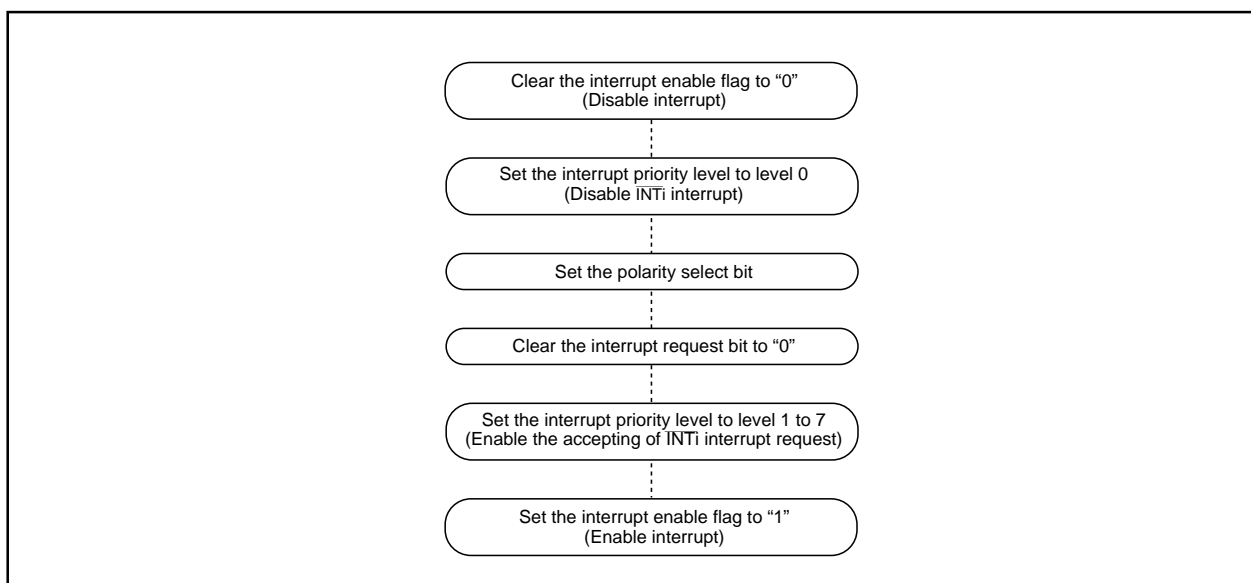


Figure 1.14.13. Switching condition of INT interrupt request

(5) Rewrite the interrupt control register

- To rewrite the interrupt control register, do so at a point that does not generate the interrupt request for that register. If there is possibility of the interrupt request occur, rewrite the interrupt control register after the interrupt is disabled. The program examples are described as follow:

Example 1:

```

INT_SWITCH1:
  FCLR    I          ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  NOP
  NOP      ; Four NOP instructions are required when using HOLD function.
  FSET    I          ; Enable interrupts.

```

Example 2:

```

INT_SWITCH2:
  FCLR    I          ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  MOV.W   MEM, R0     ; Dummy read.
  FSET    I          ; Enable interrupts.

```

Example 3:

```

INT_SWITCH3:
  PUSHC   FLG         ; Push Flag register onto stack
  FCLR    I          ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  POPC    FLG         ; Enable interrupts.

```

The reason why two NOP instructions (four when using the HOLD function) or dummy read are inserted before FSET I in Examples 1 and 2 is to prevent the interrupt enable flag I from being set before the interrupt control register is rewritten due to effects of the instruction queue.

- When a instruction to rewrite the interrupt control register is executed but the interrupt is disabled, the interrupt request bit is not set sometimes even if the interrupt request for that register has been generated. This will depend on the instruction. If this creates problems, use the below instructions to change the register.

Instructions : AND, OR, BCLR, BSET

Watchdog Timer

Watchdog Timer

The watchdog timer has the function of detecting when the program is out of control. The watchdog timer is a 15-bit counter which down-counts the clock derived by dividing the BCLK using the prescaler. A watchdog timer interrupt is generated when an underflow occurs in the watchdog timer. When XIN is selected for the BCLK, bit 7 of the watchdog timer control register (address 000F₁₆) selects the prescaler division ratio (by 16 or by 128). When XCIN is selected as the BCLK, the prescaler is set for division by 2 regardless of bit 7 of the watchdog timer control register (address 000F₁₆). Thus the watchdog timer's period can be calculated as given below. The watchdog timer's period is, however, subject to an error due to the prescaler.

With XIN chosen for BCLK

$$\text{Watchdog timer period} = \frac{\text{prescaler dividing ratio (16 or 128)} \times \text{watchdog timer count (32768)}}{\text{BCLK}}$$

With XCIN chosen for BCLK

$$\text{Watchdog timer period} = \frac{\text{prescaler dividing ratio (2)} \times \text{watchdog timer count (32768)}}{\text{BCLK}}$$

For example, suppose that BCLK runs at 16 MHz and that 16 has been chosen for the dividing ratio of the prescaler, then the watchdog timer's period becomes approximately 32.8 ms.

The watchdog timer is initialized by writing to the watchdog timer start register (address 000E₁₆) and when a watchdog timer interrupt request is generated. The prescaler is initialized only when the microcomputer is reset. After a reset is cancelled, the watchdog timer and prescaler are both stopped. The count is started by writing to the watchdog timer start register (address 000E₁₆).

Figure 1.15.1 shows the block diagram of the watchdog timer. Figure 1.15.2 shows the watchdog timer-related registers.

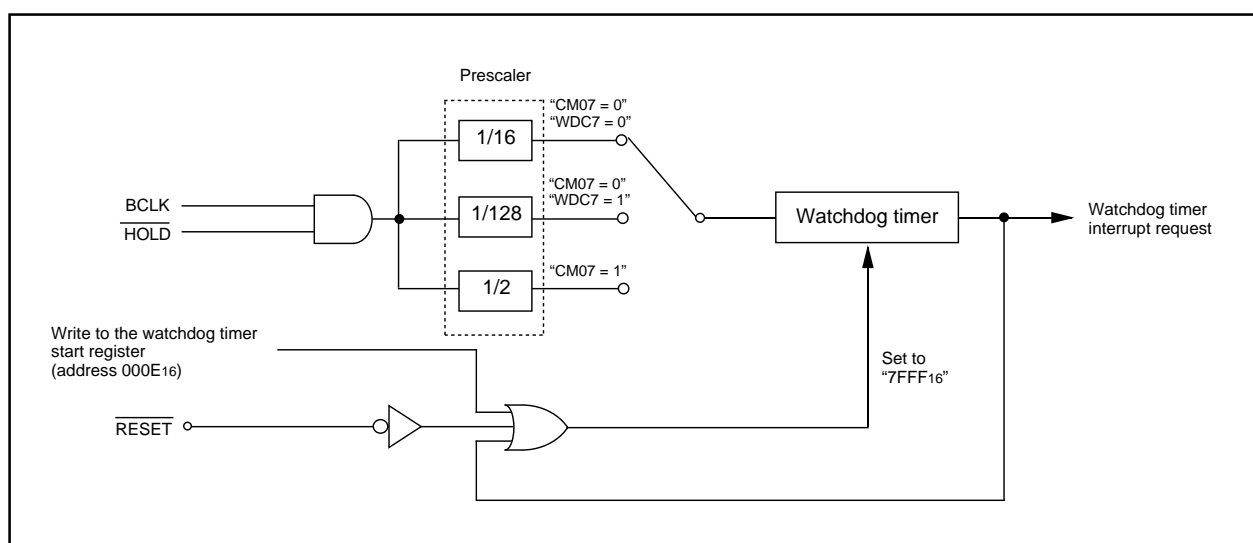


Figure 1.15.1. Block diagram of watchdog timer

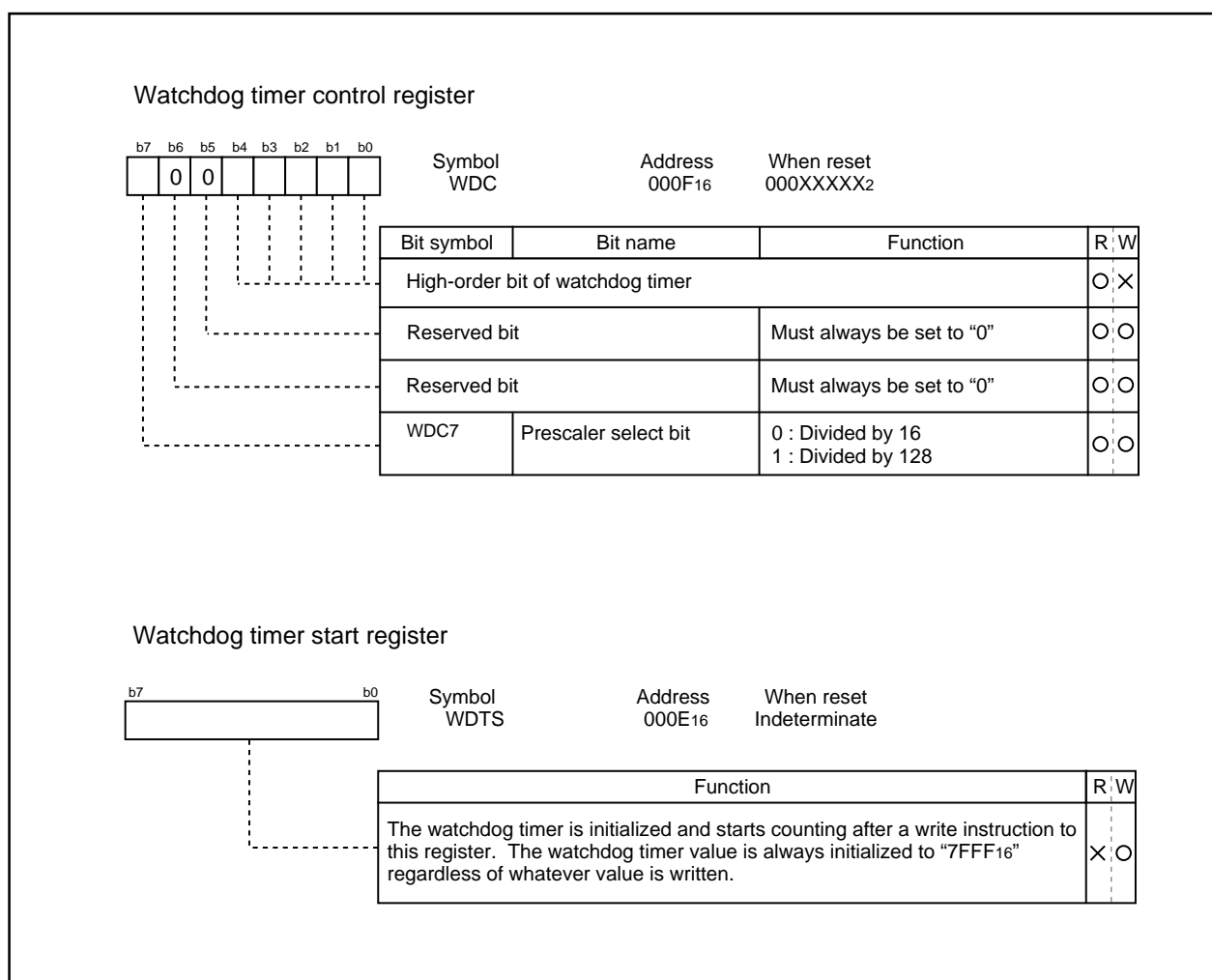


Figure 1.15.2. Watchdog timer control and start registers

DMAC

DMAC

This microcomputer has two DMAC (direct memory access controller) channels that allow data to be sent to memory without using the CPU. DMAC shares the same data bus with the CPU. The DMAC is given a higher right of using the bus than the CPU, which leads to working the cycle stealing method. On this account, the operation from the occurrence of DMA transfer request signal to the completion of 1-word (16-bit) or 1-byte (8-bit) data transfer can be performed at high speed. Figure 1.16.1 shows the block diagram of the DMAC. Table 1.16.1 shows the DMAC specifications. Figures 1.16.2 to 1.16.4 show the registers used by the DMAC.

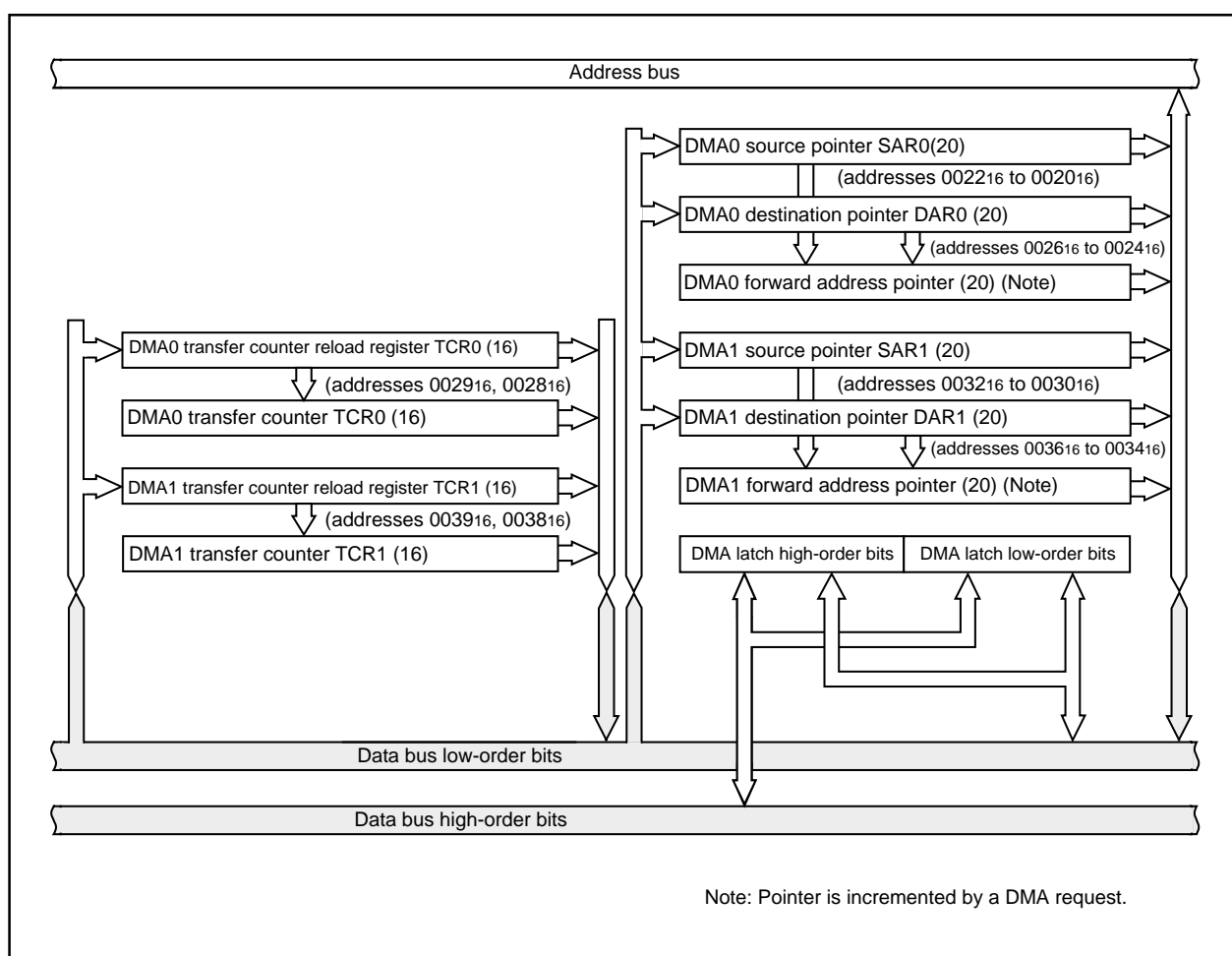


Figure 1.16.1. Block diagram of DMAC

Either a write signal to the software DMA request bit or an interrupt request signal is used as a DMA transfer request signal. But the DMA transfer is affected neither by the interrupt enable flag (I flag) nor by the interrupt priority level. The DMA transfer doesn't affect any interrupts either.

If the DMAC is active (the DMA enable bit is set to 1), data transfer starts every time a DMA transfer request signal occurs. If the cycle of the occurrences of DMA transfer request signals is higher than the DMA transfer cycle, there can be instances in which the number of transfer requests doesn't agree with the number of transfers. For details, see the description of the DMA request bit.

DMAC

Table 1.16.1. DMAC specifications

| Item | Specification |
|--|--|
| No. of channels | 2 (cycle steal method) |
| Transfer memory space | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • From any address in the 1M bytes space to a fixed address • From a fixed address to any address in the 1M bytes space • From a fixed address to a fixed address (Note that DMA-related registers [0020 ₁₆ to 003F ₁₆] cannot be accessed) |
| Maximum No. of bytes transferred | 128K bytes (with 16-bit transfers) or 64K bytes (with 8-bit transfers) |
| DMA request factors (Note) | Falling edge of INT0 or INT1 (INT0 can be selected by DMA0, INT1 by DMA1) or both edge Timer A0 to timer A4 interrupt requests Timer B0 to timer B5 interrupt requests UART0 transfer and reception interrupt requests UART1 transfer and reception interrupt requests UART2 transfer and reception interrupt requests Serial I/O3, 4 interrupt requests A-D conversion interrupt requests Software triggers |
| Channel priority | DMA0 takes precedence if DMA0 and DMA1 requests are generated simultaneously |
| Transfer unit | 8 bits or 16 bits |
| Transfer address direction | forward/fixed (forward direction cannot be specified for both source and destination simultaneously) |
| Transfer mode | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Single transfer mode After the transfer counter underflows, the DMA enable bit turns to "0", and the DMAC turns inactive • Repeat transfer mode After the transfer counter underflows, the value of the transfer counter reload register is reloaded to the transfer counter. The DMAC remains active unless a "0" is written to the DMA enable bit. |
| DMA interrupt request generation timing | When an underflow occurs in the transfer counter |
| Active | When the DMA enable bit is set to "1", the DMAC is active. When the DMAC is active, data transfer starts every time a DMA transfer request signal occurs. |
| Inactive | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the DMA enable bit is set to "0", the DMAC is inactive. • After the transfer counter underflows in single transfer mode |
| Forward address pointer and reload timing for transfer counter | At the time of starting data transfer immediately after turning the DMAC active, the value of one of source pointer and destination pointer - the one specified for the forward direction - is reloaded to the forward direction address pointer, and the value of the transfer counter reload register is reloaded to the transfer counter. |
| Writing to register | Registers specified for forward direction transfer are always write enabled. Registers specified for fixed address transfer are write-enabled when the DMA enable bit is "0". |
| Reading the register | Can be read at any time. However, when the DMA enable bit is "1", reading the register set up as the forward register is the same as reading the value of the forward address pointer. |

Note: DMA transfer is not effective to any interrupt. DMA transfer is affected neither by the interrupt enable flag (I flag) nor by the interrupt priority level.

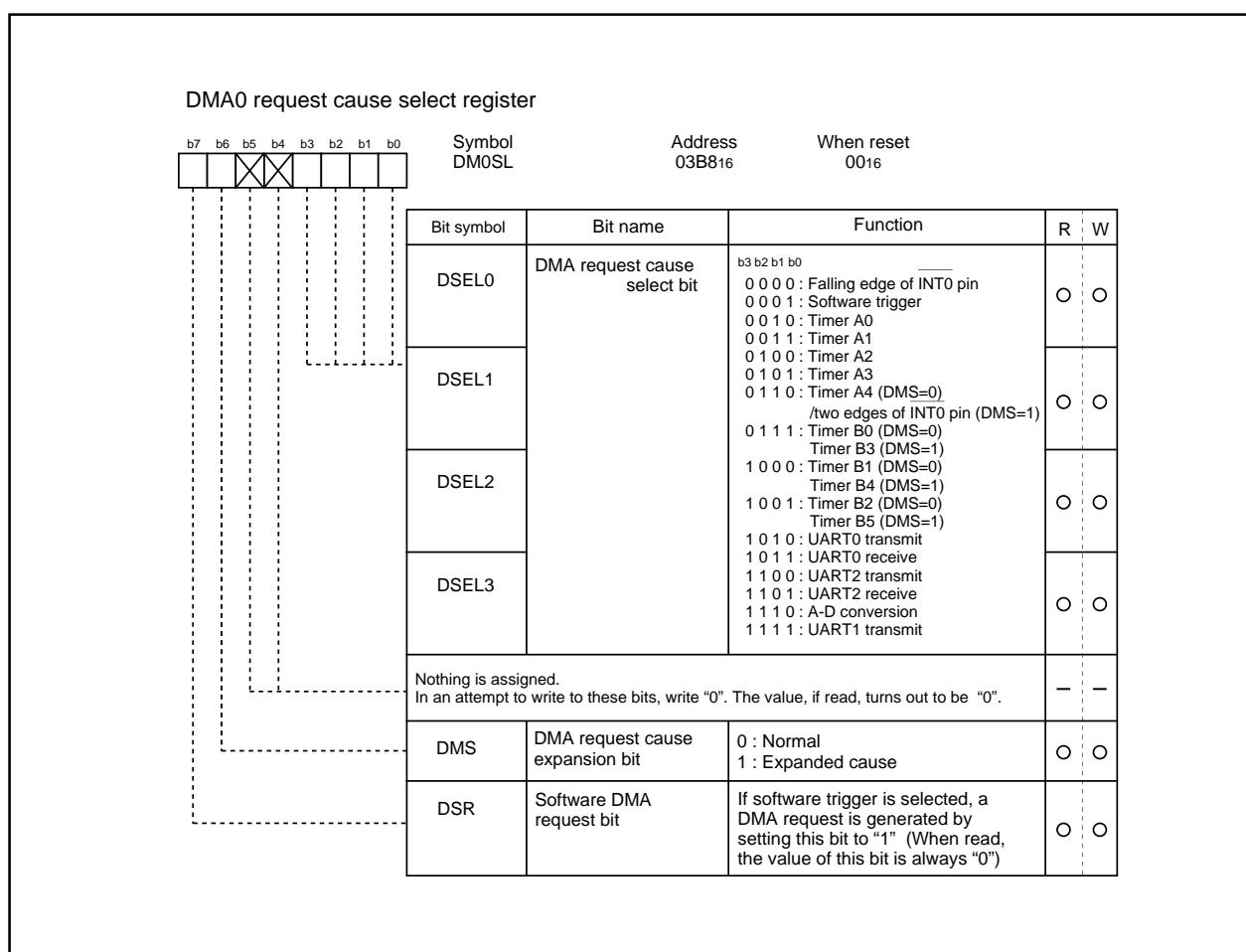


Figure 1.16.2. DMAC register (1)

DMAC

DMA1 request cause select register



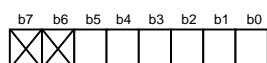
Symbol
DM1SL

Address
03BA₁₆

When reset
00₁₆

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W |
|---|---------------------------------|---|---|---|
| DSEL0 | DMA request cause select bit | b3 b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 0 : Falling edge of INT1 pin 0 0 0 1 : Software trigger 0 0 1 0 : Timer A0 0 0 1 1 : Timer A1 0 1 0 0 : Timer A2 0 1 0 1 : Timer A3(DMS=0) /serial I/O3 (DMS=1) 0 1 1 0 : Timer A4 (DMS=0) /serial I/O4 (DMS=1) 0 1 1 1 : Timer B0 (DMS=0) /two edges of INT1 (DMS=1) 1 0 0 0 : Timer B1 1 0 0 1 : Timer B2 1 0 1 0 : UART0 transmit 1 0 1 1 : UART0 receive 1 1 0 0 : UART2 transmit 1 1 0 1 : UART2 receive 1 1 1 0 : A-D conversion 1 1 1 1 : UART1 receive | ○ | ○ |
| DSEL1 | | ○ | ○ | |
| DSEL2 | | ○ | ○ | |
| DSEL3 | | ○ | ○ | |
| Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to these bits, write “0”. The value, if read, turns out to be “0”. | | | — | — |
| DMS | DMA request cause expansion bit | 0 : Normal 1 : Expanded cause | ○ | ○ |
| DSR | Software DMA request bit | If software trigger is selected, a DMA request is generated by setting this bit to “1” (When read, the value of this bit is always “0”) | ○ | ○ |

DMAi control register



Symbol
DMiCON(i=0,1)

Address
002C₁₆, 003C₁₆

When reset
00000X00₂

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W |
|---|---|--|---|---------------|
| DMBIT | Transfer unit bit select bit | 0 : 16 bits 1 : 8 bits | ○ | ○ |
| DMASL | Repeat transfer mode select bit | 0 : Single transfer 1 : Repeat transfer | ○ | ○ |
| DMAS | DMA request bit (Note 1) | 0 : DMA not requested 1 : DMA requested | ○ | ○ (Note 2) |
| DMAE | DMA enable bit | 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled | ○ | ○ |
| DSD | Source address direction select bit (Note 3) | 0 : Fixed 1 : Forward | ○ | ○ |
| DAD | Destination address direction select bit (Note 3) | 0 : Fixed 1 : Forward | ○ | ○ |
| Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to these bits, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be "0". | | | — | — |

Note 1: DMA request can be cleared by resetting the bit.

Note 2: This bit can only be set to "0".

Note 3: Source address direction select bit and destination address direction select bit cannot be set to "1" simultaneously.

Figure 1.16.3. DMAC register (2)

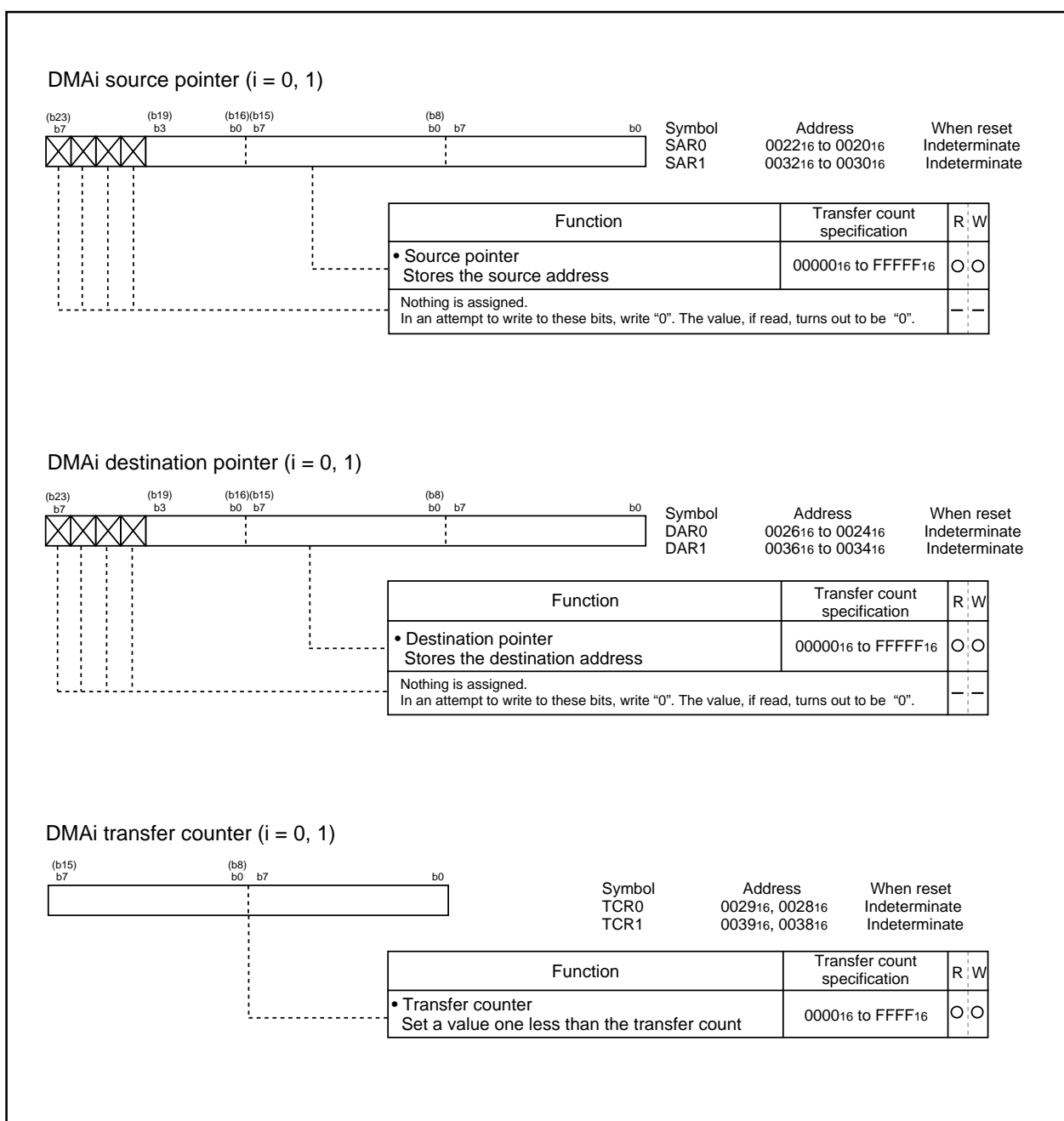


Figure 1.16.4. DMAC register (3)

(1) Transfer cycle

The transfer cycle consists of the bus cycle in which data is read from memory or from the SFR area (source read) and the bus cycle in which the data is written to memory or to the SFR area (destination write). The number of read and write bus cycles depends on the source and destination addresses. In memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode, the number of read and write bus cycles also depends on the level of the BYTE pin. Also, the bus cycle itself is longer when software waits are inserted.

(a) Effect of source and destination addresses

When 16-bit data is transferred on a 16-bit data bus, and the source and destination both start at odd addresses, there are one more source read cycle and destination write cycle than when the source and destination both start at even addresses.

(b) Effect of BYTE pin level

When transferring 16-bit data over an 8-bit data bus (BYTE pin = "H") in memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode, the 16 bits of data are sent in two 8-bit blocks. Therefore, two bus cycles are required for reading the data and two are required for writing the data. Also, in contrast to when the CPU accesses internal memory, when the DMAC accesses internal memory (internal ROM, internal RAM, and SFR), these areas are accessed using the data size selected by the BYTE pin.

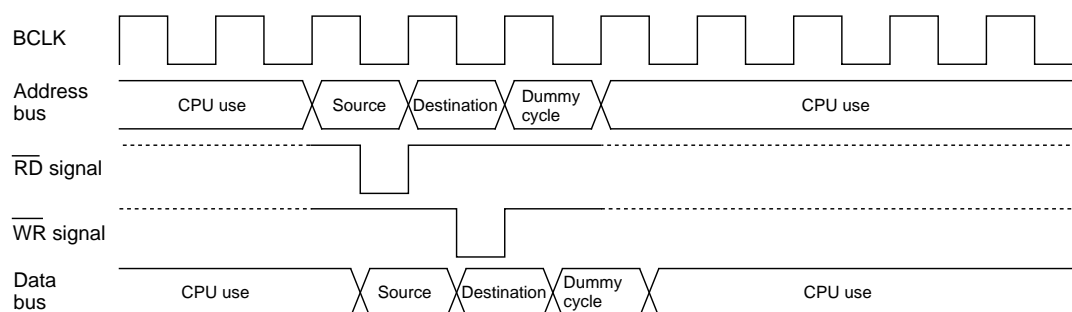
(c) Effect of software wait

When the SFR area or a memory area with a software wait is accessed, the number of cycles is increased for the wait by 1 bus cycle. The length of the cycle is determined by BCLK.

Figure 1.16.5 shows the example of the transfer cycles for a source read. For convenience, the destination write cycle is shown as one cycle and the source read cycles for the different conditions are shown. In reality, the destination write cycle is subject to the same conditions as the source read cycle, with the transfer cycle changing accordingly. When calculating the transfer cycle, remember to apply the respective conditions to both the destination write cycle and the source read cycle. For example (2) in Figure 1.16.5, if data is being transferred in 16-bit units on an 8-bit bus, two bus cycles are required for both the source read cycle and the destination write cycle.

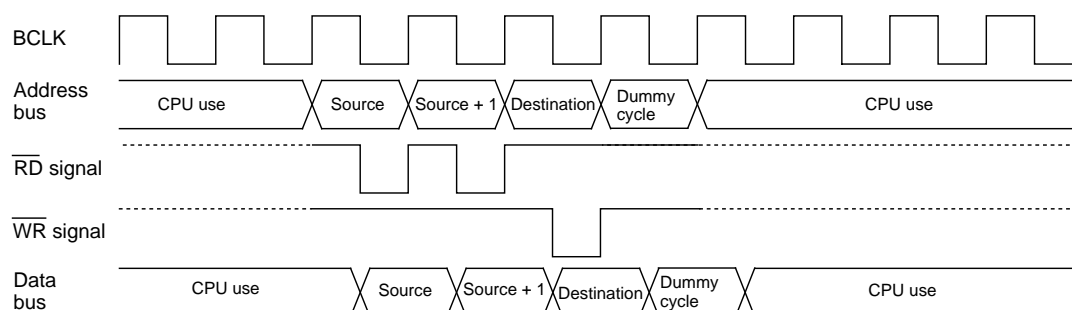
(1) 8-bit transfers

16-bit transfers from even address and the source address is even.

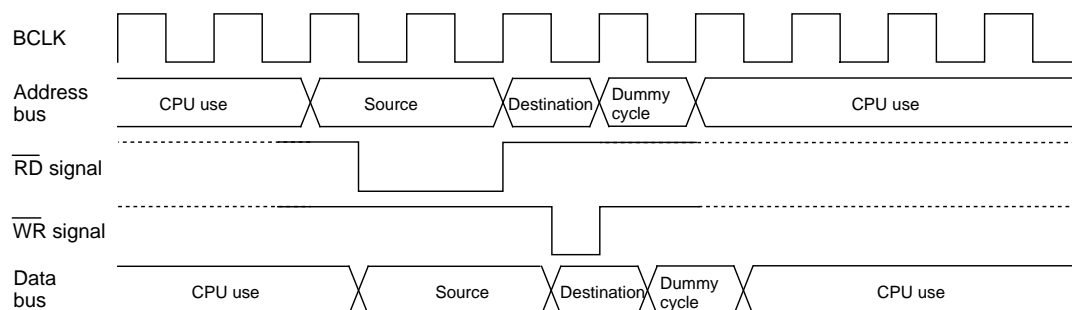


(2) 16-bit transfers and the source address is odd

Transferring 16-bit data on an 8-bit data bus (In this case, there are also two destination write cycles).

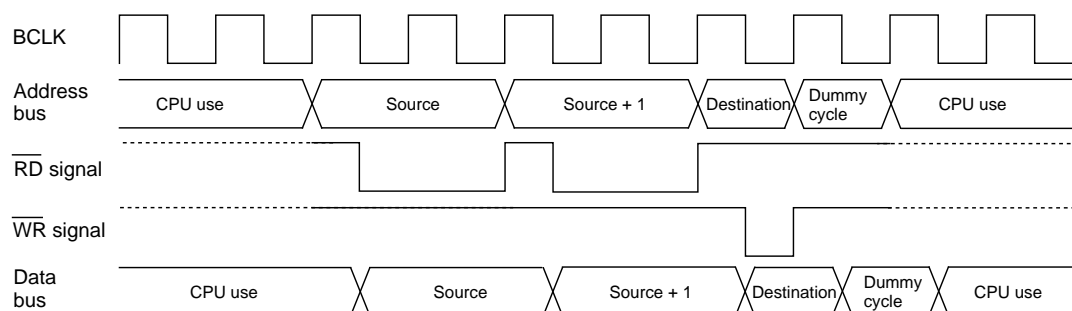


(3) One wait is inserted into the source read under the conditions in (1)



(4) One wait is inserted into the source read under the conditions in (2)

(When 16-bit data is transferred on an 8-bit data bus, there are two destination write cycles).



Note: The same timing changes occur with the respective conditions at the destination as at the source.

Figure 1.16.5. Example of the transfer cycles for a source read

DMAC

(2) DMAC transfer cycles

Any combination of even or odd transfer read and write addresses is possible. Table 1.16.2 shows the number of DMAC transfer cycles.

The number of DMAC transfer cycles can be calculated as follows:

$$\text{No. of transfer cycles per transfer unit} = \text{No. of read cycles} \times j + \text{No. of write cycles} \times k$$

Table 1.16.2. No. of DMAC transfer cycles

| Transfer unit | Bus width | Access address | Single-chip mode | | Memory expansion mode Microprocessor mode | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|----------------|-----------------------|------------------------|--|------------------------|
| | | | No. of read cycles | No. of write cycles | No. of read cycles | No. of write cycles |
| 8-bit transfers (DMBIT= "1") | 16-bit (BYTE= "L") | Even | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Odd | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | 8-bit (BYTE = "H") | Even | — | — | 1 | 1 |
| | | Odd | — | — | 1 | 1 |
| 16-bit transfers (DMBIT= "0") | 16-bit (BYTE = "L") | Even | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | | Odd | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | 8-bit (BYTE = "H") | Even | — | — | 2 | 2 |
| | | Odd | — | — | 2 | 2 |

Coefficient j, k

| Internal memory | | | External memory | | |
|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|----------|-------------------------|---------------------------|------------------|
| Internal ROM/RAM No wait | Internal ROM/RAM With wait | SFR area | Separate bus No wait | Separate bus With wait | Multiplex bus |
| 1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 3 |

DMA enable bit

Setting the DMA enable bit to "1" makes the DMAC active. The DMAC carries out the following operations at the time data transfer starts immediately after DMAC is turned active.

- (1) Reloads the value of one of the source pointer and the destination pointer - the one specified for the forward direction - to the forward direction address pointer.
- (2) Reloads the value of the transfer counter reload register to the transfer counter.

Thus overwriting "1" to the DMA enable bit with the DMAC being active carries out the operations given above, so the DMAC operates again from the initial state at the instant "1" is overwritten to the DMA enable bit.

DMA request bit

The DMAC can generate a DMA transfer request signal triggered by a factor chosen in advance out of DMA request factors for each channel.

DMA request factors include the following.

- * Factors effected by using the interrupt request signals from the built-in peripheral functions and software DMA factors (internal factors) effected by a program.

- * External factors effected by utilizing the input from external interrupt signals.

For the selection of DMA request factors, see the descriptions of the DMAi factor selection register.

The DMA request bit turns to "1" if the DMA transfer request signal occurs regardless of the DMAC's state (regardless of whether the DMA enable bit is set "1" or to "0"). It turns to "0" immediately before data transfer starts.

In addition, it can be set to "0" by use of a program, but cannot be set to "1".

There can be instances in which a change in DMA request factor selection bit causes the DMA request bit to turn to "1". So be sure to set the DMA request bit to "0" after the DMA request factor selection bit is changed.

The DMA request bit turns to "1" if a DMA transfer request signal occurs, and turns to "0" immediately before data transfer starts. If the DMAC is active, data transfer starts immediately, so the value of the DMA request bit, if read by use of a program, turns out to be "0" in most cases. To examine whether the DMAC is active, read the DMA enable bit.

Here follows the timing of changes in the DMA request bit.

(1) Internal factors

Except the DMA request factors triggered by software, the timing for the DMA request bit to turn to "1" due to an internal factor is the same as the timing for the interrupt request bit of the interrupt control register to turn to "1" due to several factors.

Turning the DMA request bit to "1" due to an internal factor is timed to be effected immediately before the transfer starts.

(2) External factors

An external factor is a factor caused to occur by the leading edge of input from the INTi pin (i depends on which DMAC channel is used).

Selecting the INTi pins as external factors using the DMA request factor selection bit causes input from these pins to become the DMA transfer request signals.

The timing for the DMA request bit to turn to "1" when an external factor is selected synchronizes with the signal's edge applicable to the function specified by the DMA request factor selection bit (synchronizes with the trailing edge of the input signal to each INTi pin, for example).

With an external factor selected, the DMA request bit is timed to turn to "0" immediately before data transfer starts similarly to the state in which an internal factor is selected.

(3) The priorities of channels and DMA transfer timing

If a DMA transfer request signal falls on a single sampling cycle (a sampling cycle means one period from the leading edge to the trailing edge of BCLK), the DMA request bits of applicable channels concurrently turn to "1". If the channels are active at that moment, DMA0 is given a high priority to start data transfer. When DMA0 finishes data transfer, it gives the bus right to the CPU. When the CPU finishes single bus access, then DMA1 starts data transfer and gives the bus right to the CPU.

An example in which DMA transfer is carried out in minimum cycles at the time when DMA transfer request signals due to external factors concurrently occur.

Figure 1.16.6 An example of DMA transfer effected by external factors.

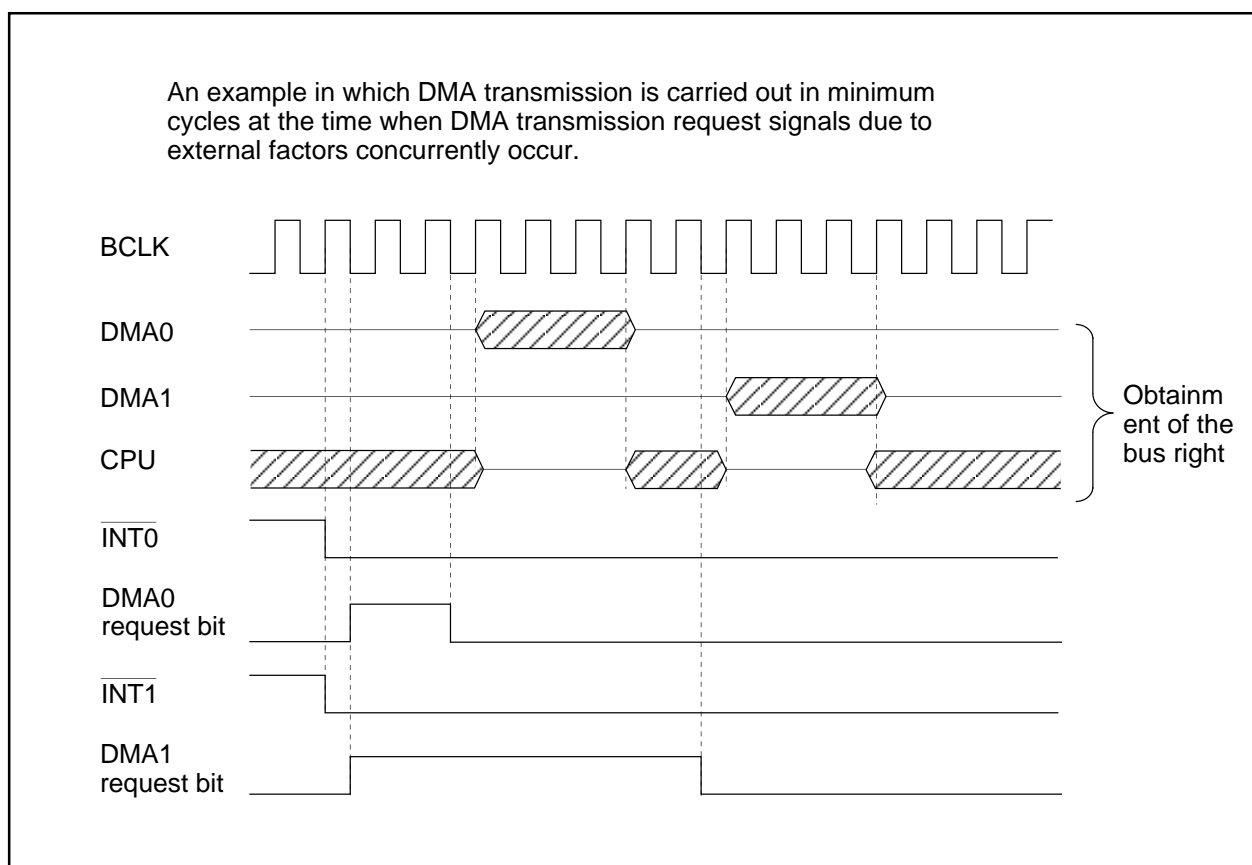


Figure 1.16.6. An example of DMA transfer effected by external factors

Timer

Timer

There are eleven 16-bit timers. These timers can be classified by function into timers A (five) and timers B (six). All these timers function independently. Figures 1.17.1 and 1.17.2 show the block diagram of timers.

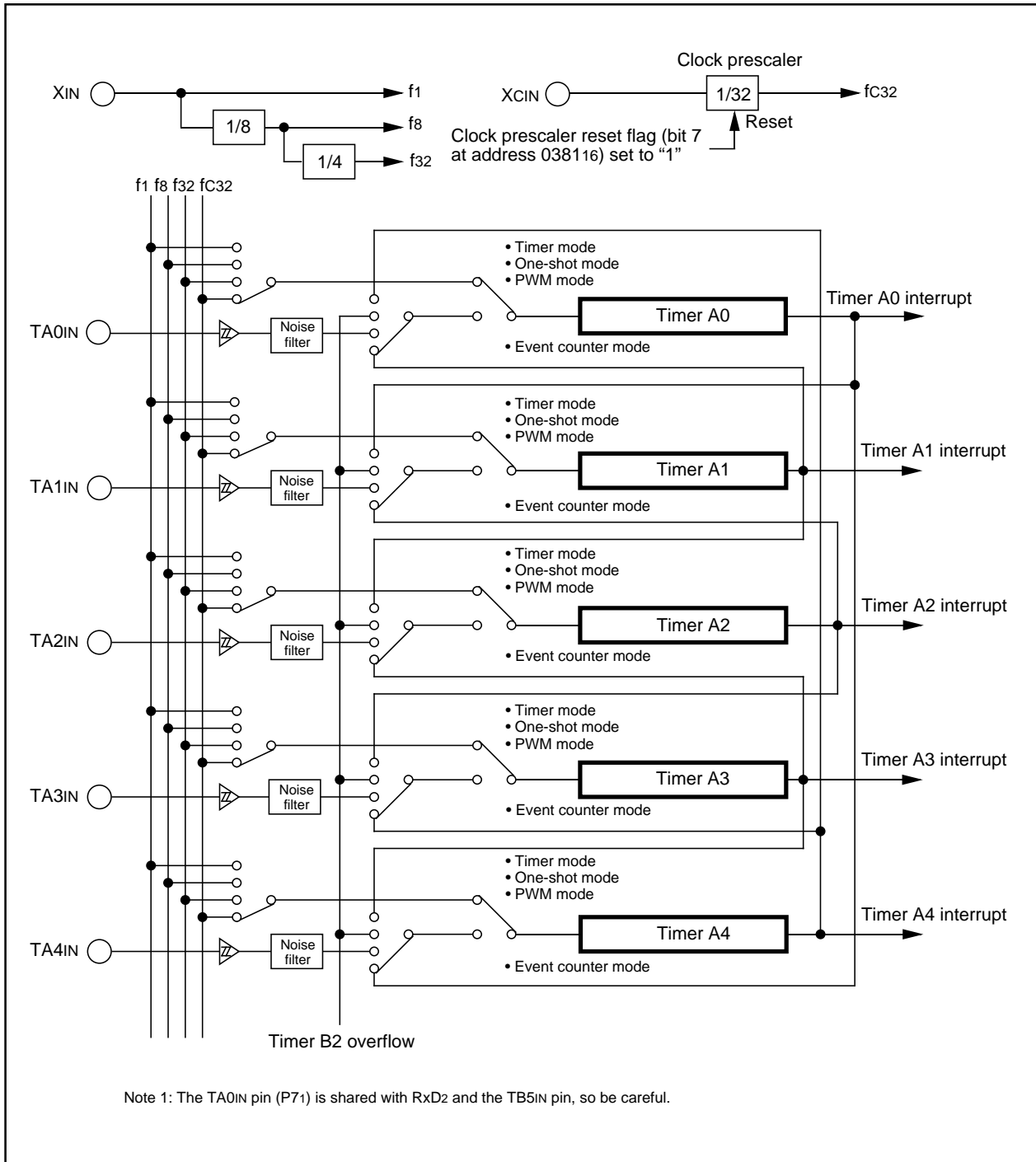


Figure 1.17.1. Timer A block diagram

Timer

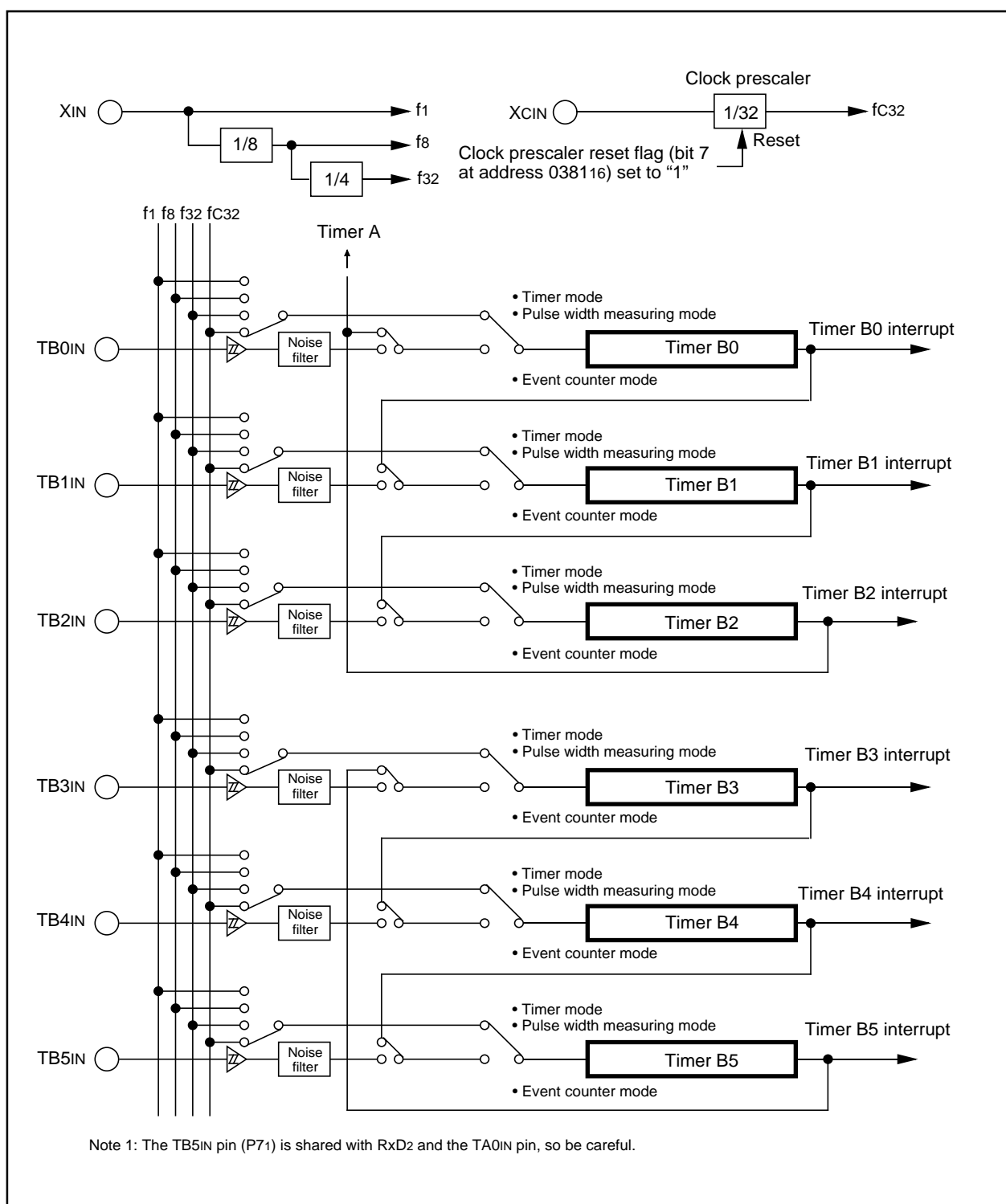


Figure 1.17.2. Timer B block diagram

Timer A

Timer A

Figure 1.17.3 shows the block diagram of timer A. Figures 1.17.4 to 1.17.6 show the timer A-related registers.

Except in event counter mode, timers A0 through A4 all have the same function. Use the timer Ai mode register (i = 0 to 4) bits 0 and 1 to choose the desired mode.

Timer A has the four operation modes listed as follows:

- Timer mode: The timer counts an internal count source.
- Event counter mode: The timer counts pulses from an external source or a timer over flow.
- One-shot timer mode: The timer stops counting when the count reaches "000016".
- Pulse width modulation (PWM) mode: The timer outputs pulses of a given width.

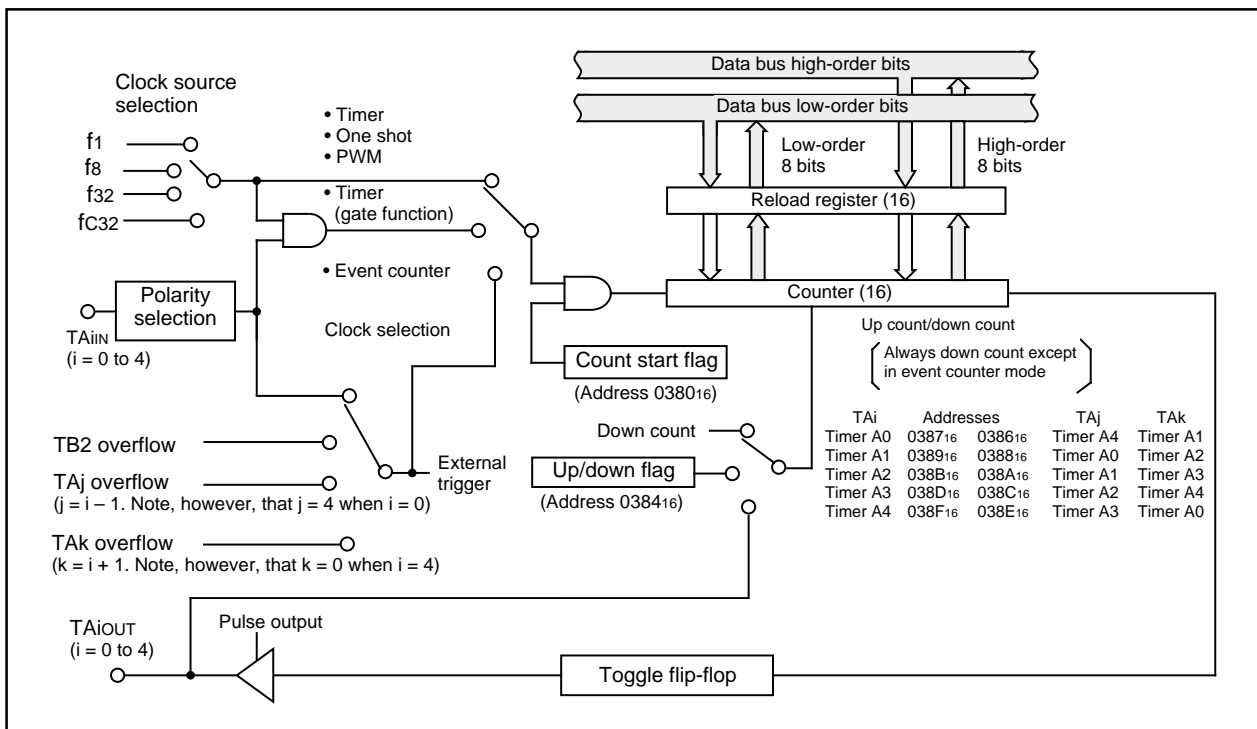


Figure 1.17.3. Block diagram of timer A

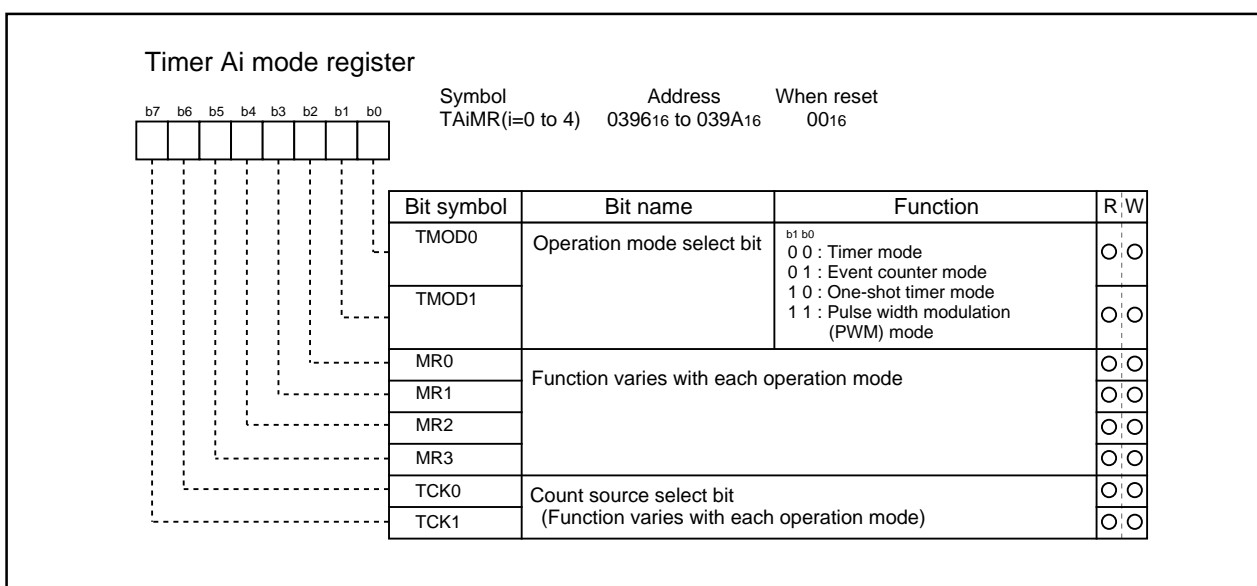
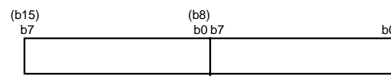


Figure 1.17.4. Timer A-related registers (1)

Timer A

Timer Ai register (Note)

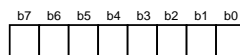


| Symbol | Address | When reset |
|--------|---|---------------|
| TA0 | 0387 ₁₆ , 0386 ₁₆ | Indeterminate |
| TA1 | 0389 ₁₆ , 0388 ₁₆ | Indeterminate |
| TA2 | 038B ₁₆ , 038A ₁₆ | Indeterminate |
| TA3 | 038D ₁₆ , 038C ₁₆ | Indeterminate |
| TA4 | 038F ₁₆ , 038E ₁₆ | Indeterminate |

| Function | Values that can be set | R | W |
|---|---|---|---|
| • Timer mode Counts an internal count source | 0000 ₁₆ to FFFF ₁₆ | ○ | ○ |
| • Event counter mode Counts pulses from an external source or timer overflow | 0000 ₁₆ to FFFF ₁₆ | ○ | ○ |
| • One-shot timer mode Counts a one shot width | 0000 ₁₆ to FFFF ₁₆ | × | ○ |
| • Pulse width modulation mode (16-bit PWM) Functions as a 16-bit pulse width modulator | 0000 ₁₆ to FFFE ₁₆ | × | ○ |
| • Pulse width modulation mode (8-bit PWM) Timer low-order address functions as an 8-bit prescaler and high-order address functions as an 8-bit pulse width modulator | 00 ₁₆ to FE ₁₆ (Both high-order and low-order addresses) | × | ○ |

Note: Read and write data in 16-bit units.

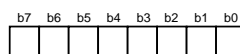
Count start flag



| Symbol | Address | When reset |
|--------|--------------------|------------------|
| TABSR | 0380 ₁₆ | 00 ₁₆ |

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W |
|------------|---------------------------|---|---|---|
| TA0S | Timer A0 count start flag | 0 : Stops counting 1 : Starts counting | ○ | ○ |
| TA1S | Timer A1 count start flag | | ○ | ○ |
| TA2S | Timer A2 count start flag | | ○ | ○ |
| TA3S | Timer A3 count start flag | | ○ | ○ |
| TA4S | Timer A4 count start flag | | ○ | ○ |
| TB0S | Timer B0 count start flag | | ○ | ○ |
| TB1S | Timer B1 count start flag | | ○ | ○ |
| TB2S | Timer B2 count start flag | | ○ | ○ |

Up/down flag



| Symbol | Address | When reset |
|--------|--------------------|------------------|
| UDF | 0384 ₁₆ | 00 ₁₆ |

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W |
|------------|---|--|---|---|
| TA0UD | Timer A0 up/down flag | 0 : Down count 1 : Up count | ○ | ○ |
| TA1UD | Timer A1 up/down flag | | ○ | ○ |
| TA2UD | Timer A2 up/down flag | This specification becomes valid when the up/down flag content is selected for up/down switching cause | ○ | ○ |
| TA3UD | Timer A3 up/down flag | | ○ | ○ |
| TA4UD | Timer A4 up/down flag | | ○ | ○ |
| TA2P | Timer A2 two-phase pulse signal processing select bit | | × | ○ |
| TA3P | Timer A3 two-phase pulse signal processing select bit | 0 : two-phase pulse signal processing disabled 1 : two-phase pulse signal processing enabled | × | ○ |
| TA4P | Timer A4 two-phase pulse signal processing select bit | | × | ○ |

Figure 1.17.5. Timer A-related registers (2)

Timer A

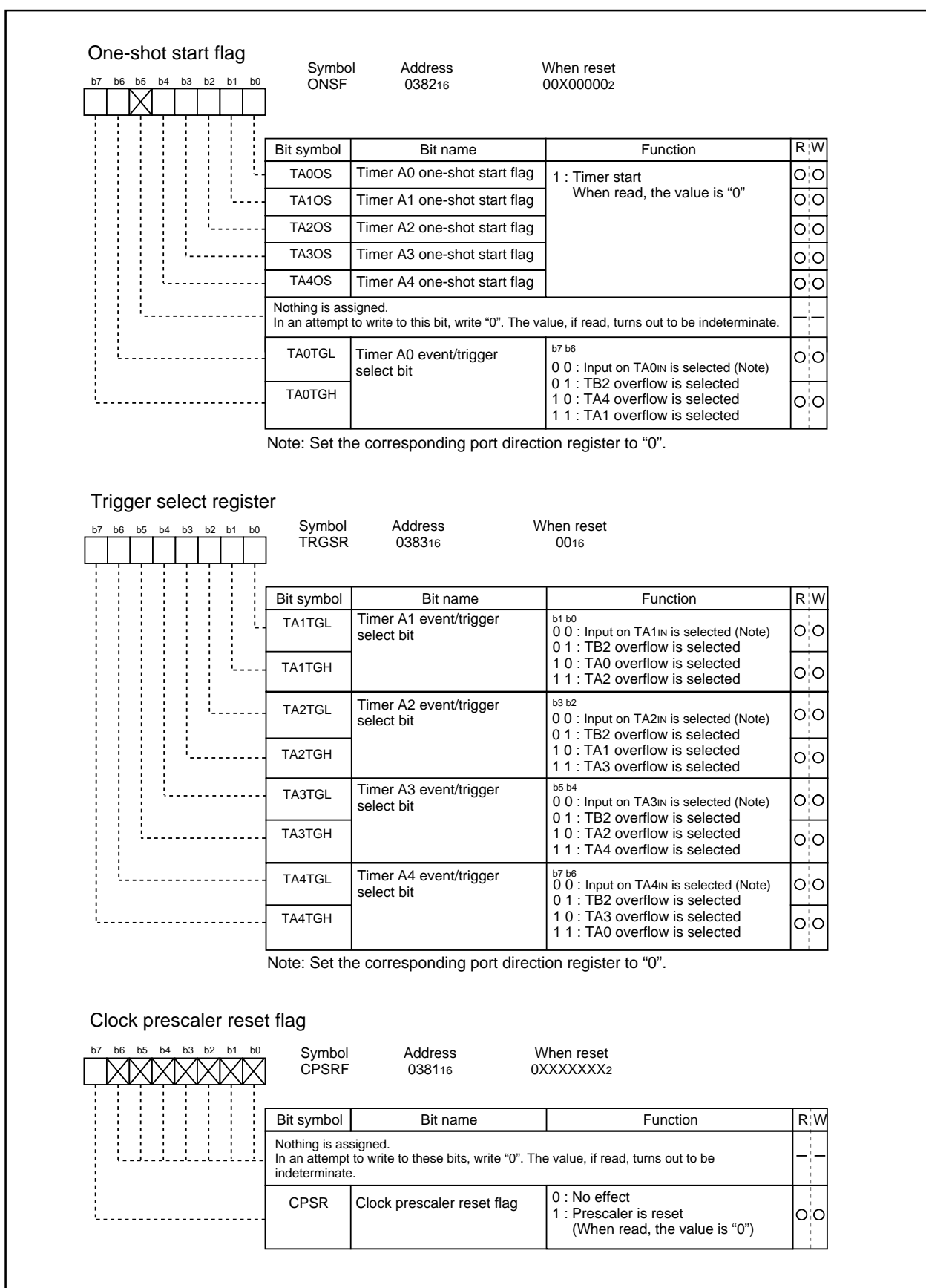


Figure 1.17.6. Timer A-related registers (3)

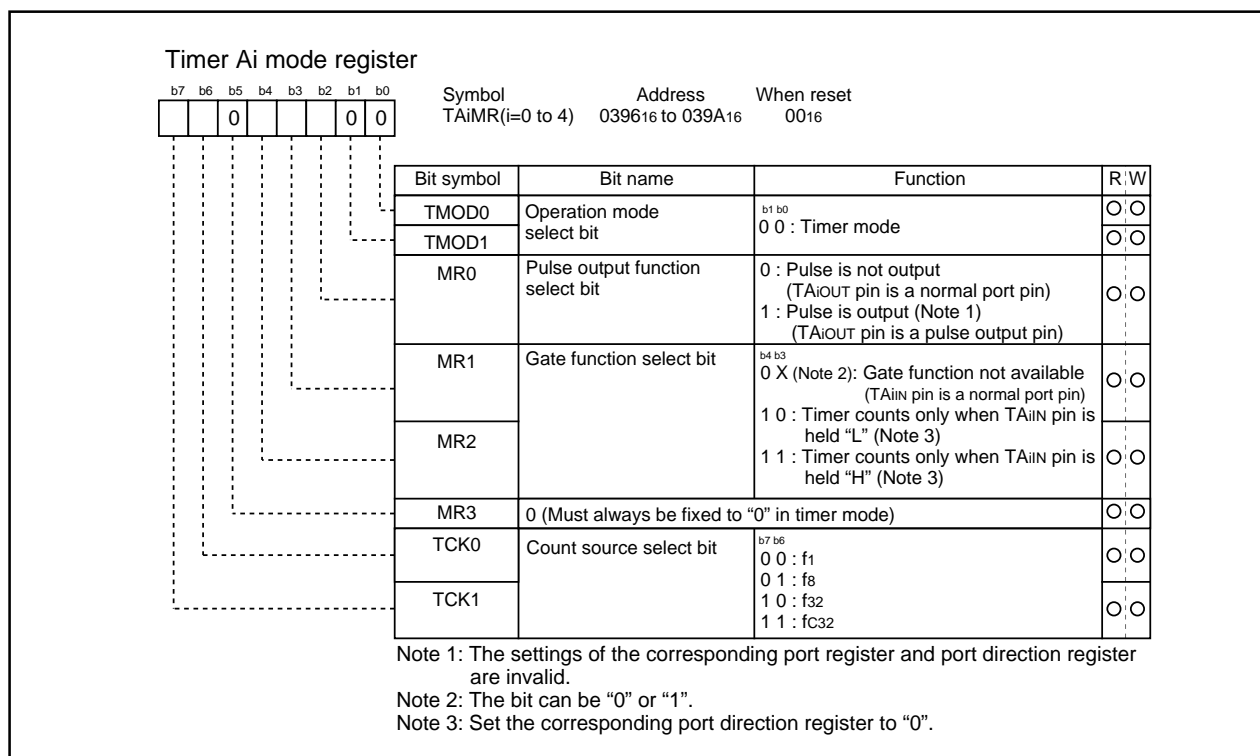
Timer A

(1) Timer mode

In this mode, the timer counts an internally generated count source. (See Table 1.17.1.) Figure 1.17.7 shows the timer Ai mode register in timer mode.

Table 1.17.1. Specifications of timer mode

| Item | Specification |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Count source | f ₁ , f ₈ , f ₃₂ , f _{C32} |
| Count operation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Down count When the timer underflows, it reloads the reload register contents before continuing counting |
| Divide ratio | 1/(n+1) n : Set value |
| Count start condition | Count start flag is set (= 1) |
| Count stop condition | Count start flag is reset (= 0) |
| Interrupt request generation timing | When the timer underflows |
| TAiIN pin function | Programmable I/O port or gate input |
| TAiOUT pin function | Programmable I/O port or pulse output |
| Read from timer | Count value can be read out by reading timer Ai register |
| Write to timer | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When counting stopped When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to both reload register and counter When counting in progress When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to only reload register (Transferred to counter at next reload time) |
| Select function | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gate function Counting can be started and stopped by the TAiIN pin's input signal Pulse output function Each time the timer underflows, the TAiOUT pin's polarity is reversed |

**Figure 1.17.7. Timer Ai mode register in timer mode**

Timer A

(2) Event counter mode

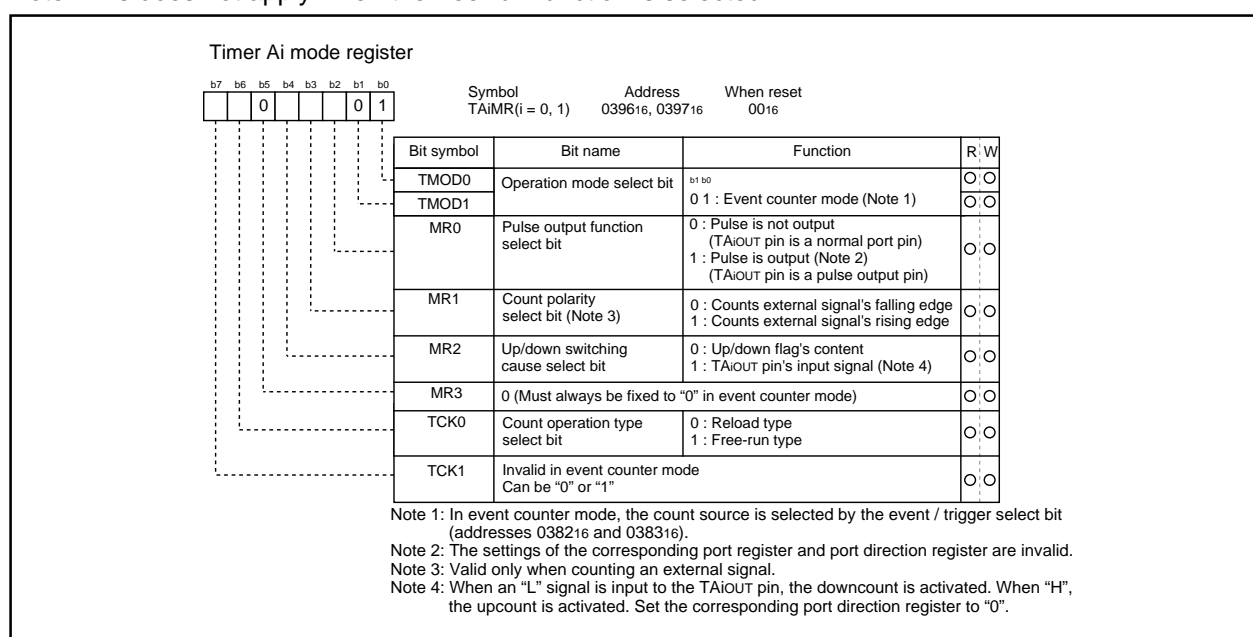
In this mode, the timer counts an external signal or an internal timer's overflow. Timers A0 and A1 can count a single-phase external signal. Timers A2, A3, and A4 can count a single-phase and a two-phase external signal. Table 1.17.2 lists timer specifications when counting a single-phase external signal. Figure 1.17.8 shows the timer Ai mode register in event counter mode.

Table 1.17.3 lists timer specifications when counting a two-phase external signal. Figure 1.17.9 shows the timer Ai mode register in event counter mode.

Table 1.17.2. Timer specifications in event counter mode (when not processing two-phase pulse signal)

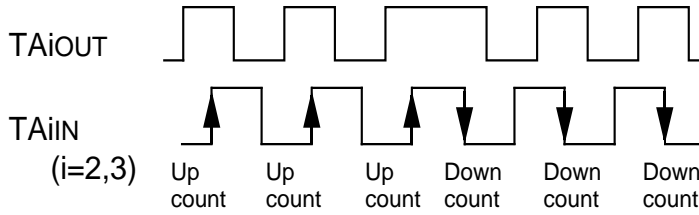
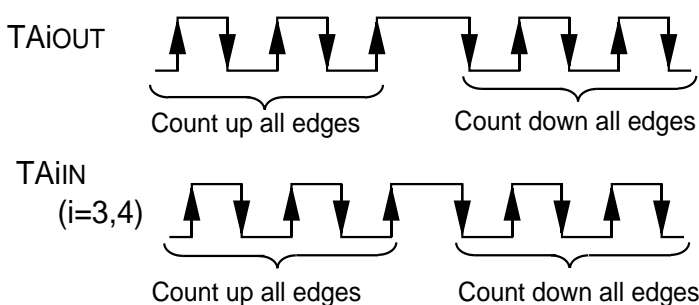
| Item | Specification |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Count source | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> External signals input to TAI_{IN} pin (effective edge can be selected by software) TB2 overflow, TAJ overflow |
| Count operation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up count or down count can be selected by external signal or software When the timer overflows or underflows, it reloads the reload register contents before continuing counting (Note) |
| Divide ratio | 1/ (FFFF ₁₆ - n + 1) for up count 1/ (n + 1) for down count n : Set value |
| Count start condition | Count start flag is set (= 1) |
| Count stop condition | Count start flag is reset (= 0) |
| Interrupt request generation timing | The timer overflows or underflows |
| TAI _{IN} pin function | Programmable I/O port or count source input |
| TAI _{OUT} pin function | Programmable I/O port, pulse output, or up/down count select input |
| Read from timer | Count value can be read out by reading timer Ai register |
| Write to timer | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When counting stopped When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to both reload register and counter When counting in progress When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to only reload register (Transferred to counter at next reload time) |
| Select function | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Free-run count function Even when the timer overflows or underflows, the reload register content is not reloaded to it Pulse output function Each time the timer overflows or underflows, the TAI_{OUT} pin's polarity is reversed |

Note: This does not apply when the free-run function is selected.

**Figure 1.17.8. Timer Ai mode register in event counter mode**

Timer A

Table 1.17.3. Timer specifications in event counter mode (when processing two-phase pulse signal with timers A2, A3, and A4)

| Item | Specification |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Count source | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Two-phase pulse signals input to TAIIN or TAIOUT pin |
| Count operation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Up count or down count can be selected by two-phase pulse signal When the timer overflows or underflows, the reload register content is reloaded and the timer starts over again (Note) |
| Divide ratio | $1 / (FFFF_{16} - n + 1)$ for up count $1 / (n + 1)$ for down count n : Set value |
| Count start condition | Count start flag is set (= 1) |
| Count stop condition | Count start flag is reset (= 0) |
| Interrupt request generation timing | Timer overflows or underflows |
| TAiIN pin function | Two-phase pulse input |
| TAiOUT pin function | Two-phase pulse input |
| Read from timer | Count value can be read out by reading timer A2, A3, or A4 register |
| Write to timer | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When counting stopped When a value is written to timer A2, A3, or A4 register, it is written to both reload register and counter When counting in progress When a value is written to timer A2, A3, or A4 register, it is written to only reload register. (Transferred to counter at next reload time.) |
| Select function | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Normal processing operation The timer counts up rising edges or counts down falling edges on the TAIIN pin when input signal on the TAIOUT pin is "H"  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Multiply-by-4 processing operation If the phase relationship is such that the TAIIN pin goes "H" when the input signal on the TAIOUT pin is "H", the timer counts up rising and falling edges on the TAIOUT and TAIIN pins. If the phase relationship is such that the TAIIN pin goes "L" when the input signal on the TAIOUT pin is "H", the timer counts down rising and falling edges on the TAIOUT and TAIIN pins.  |

Note: This does not apply when the free-run function is selected.

Timer A

Timer Ai mode register (When not using two-phase pulse signal processing)

| Symbol | Address | When reset |
|-------------------|--|------------------|
| TAiMR(i = 2 to 4) | 0398 ₁₆ to 039A ₁₆ | 00 ₁₆ |

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R/W |
|------------|----------|----------|-----|
| b7 | | | |
| b6 | | | |
| b5 | 0 | | |
| b4 | | | |
| b3 | | | |
| b2 | | | |
| b1 | 0 | | |
| b0 | 1 | | |

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R/W |
|------------|---|--|-----|
| TMOD0 | Operation mode select bit | b1 b0 0 1 : Event counter mode | ○ ○ |
| TMOD1 | | | ○ ○ |
| MR0 | Pulse output function select bit | 0 : Pulse is not output (TAiOUT pin is a normal port pin) 1 : Pulse is output (Note 1) (TAiOUT pin is a pulse output pin) | ○ ○ |
| MR1 | Count polarity select bit (Note 2) | 0 : Counts external signal's falling edges 1 : Counts external signal's rising edges | ○ ○ |
| MR2 | Up/down switching cause select bit | 0 : Up/down flag's content 1 : TAiOUT pin's input signal (Note 3) | ○ ○ |
| MR3 | 0 : (Must always be "0" in event counter mode) | | ○ ○ |
| TCK0 | Count operation type select bit | 0 : Reload type 1 : Free-run type | ○ ○ |
| TCK1 | Two-phase pulse signal processing operation select bit (Note 4)(Note 5) | 0 : Normal processing operation 1 : Multiply-by-4 processing operation | ○ ○ |

Note 1: The settings of the corresponding port register and port direction register are invalid.

Note 2: This bit is valid when only counting an external signal.

Note 3: Set the corresponding port direction register to "0".

Note 4: This bit is valid for the timer A3 mode register.

For timer A2 and A4 mode registers, this bit can be "0" or "1".

Note 5: When performing two-phase pulse signal processing, make sure the two-phase pulse signal processing operation select bit (address 0384₁₆) is set to "1". Also, always be sure to set the event/trigger select bit (addresses 0382₁₆ and 0383₁₆) to "00".

Timer Ai mode register (When using two-phase pulse signal processing)

| Symbol | Address | When reset |
|-------------------|--|------------------|
| TAiMR(i = 2 to 4) | 0398 ₁₆ to 039A ₁₆ | 00 ₁₆ |

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R/W |
|------------|----------|----------|-----|
| b7 | | | |
| b6 | | | |
| b5 | 0 | | |
| b4 | 1 | | |
| b3 | 0 | | |
| b2 | 0 | | |
| b1 | 0 | | |
| b0 | 1 | | |

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R/W |
|------------|---|---|-----|
| TMOD0 | Operation mode select bit | b1 b0 0 1 : Event counter mode | ○ ○ |
| TMOD1 | | | ○ ○ |
| MR0 | 0 (Must always be "0" when using two-phase pulse signal processing) | | ○ ○ |
| MR1 | 0 (Must always be "0" when using two-phase pulse signal processing) | | ○ ○ |
| MR2 | 1 (Must always be "1" when using two-phase pulse signal processing) | | ○ ○ |
| MR3 | 0 (Must always be "0" when using two-phase pulse signal processing) | | ○ ○ |
| TCK0 | Count operation type select bit | 0 : Reload type 1 : Free-run type | ○ ○ |
| TCK1 | Two-phase pulse processing operation select bit (Note 1)(Note 2) | 0 : Normal processing operation 1 : Multiply-by-4 processing operation | ○ ○ |

Note 1: This bit is valid for timer A3 mode register.

For timer A2 and A4 mode registers, this bit can be "0" or "1".

Note 2: When performing two-phase pulse signal processing, make sure the two-phase pulse signal processing operation select bit (address 0384₁₆) is set to "1". Also, always be sure to set the event/trigger select bit (addresses 0382₁₆ and 0383₁₆) to "00".

Figure 1.17.9. Timer Ai mode register in event counter mode

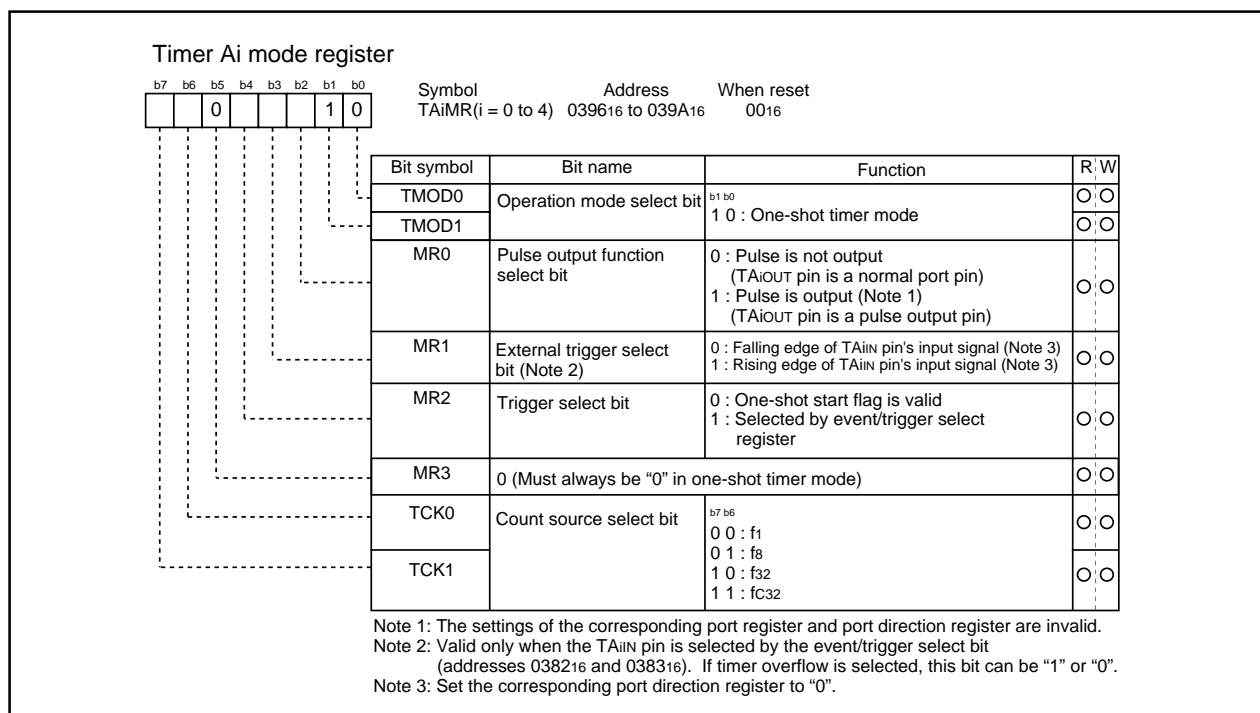
Timer A

(3) One-shot timer mode

In this mode, the timer operates only once. (See Table 1.17.4.) When a trigger occurs, the timer starts up and continues operating for a given period. Figure 1.17.10 shows the timer Ai mode register in one-shot timer mode.

Table 1.17.4. Timer specifications in one-shot timer mode

| Item | Specification |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Count source | f1, f8, f32, fC32 |
| Count operation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The timer counts down When the count reaches 0000₁₆, the timer stops counting after reloading a new count If a trigger occurs when counting, the timer reloads a new count and restarts counting |
| Divide ratio | 1/n n : Set value |
| Count start condition | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> An external trigger is input The timer overflows The one-shot start flag is set (= 1) |
| Count stop condition | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A new count is reloaded after the count has reached 0000₁₆ The count start flag is reset (= 0) |
| Interrupt request generation timing | The count reaches 0000 ₁₆ |
| TAiIN pin function | Programmable I/O port or trigger input |
| TAiOUT pin function | Programmable I/O port or pulse output |
| Read from timer | When timer Ai register is read, it indicates an indeterminate value |
| Write to timer | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When counting stopped When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to both reload register and counter When counting in progress When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to only reload register (Transferred to counter at next reload time) |

**Figure 1.17.10. Timer Ai mode register in one-shot timer mode**

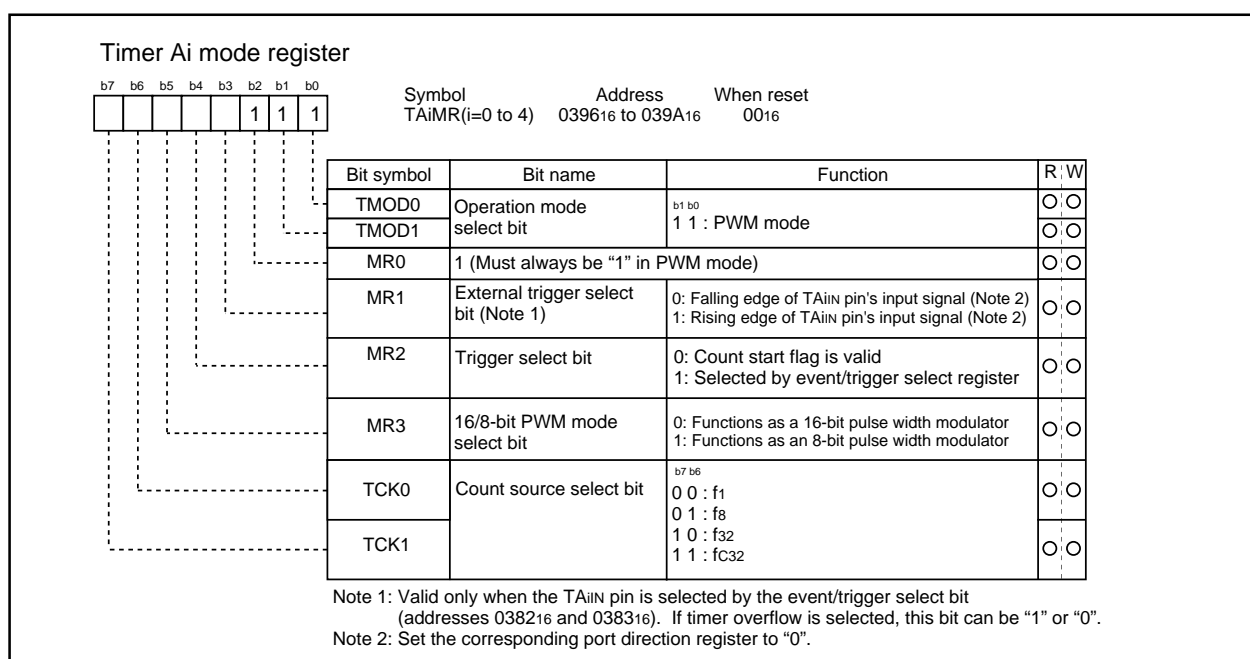
Timer A

(4) Pulse width modulation (PWM) mode

In this mode, the timer outputs pulses of a given width in succession. (See Table 1.17.5.) In this mode, the counter functions as either a 16-bit pulse width modulator or an 8-bit pulse width modulator. Figure 1.17.11 shows the timer Ai mode register in pulse width modulation mode. Figure 1.17.12 shows the example of how a 16-bit pulse width modulator operates. Figure 1.17.13 shows the example of how an 8-bit pulse width modulator operates.

Table 1.17.5. Timer specifications in pulse width modulation mode

| Item | Specification |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Count source | f1, f8, f32, fc32 |
| Count operation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The timer counts down (operating as an 8-bit or a 16-bit pulse width modulator) The timer reloads a new count at a rising edge of PWM pulse and continues counting The timer is not affected by a trigger that occurs when counting |
| 16-bit PWM | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> High level width n / f_i n: Set value Cycle time $(2^{16}-1) / f_i$ fixed |
| 8-bit PWM | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> High level width $n \times (m+1) / f_i$ n: values set to timer Ai register's high-order address Cycle time $(2^8-1) \times (m+1) / f_i$ m: values set to timer Ai register's low-order address |
| Count start condition | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> External trigger is input The timer overflows The count start flag is set (= 1) |
| Count stop condition | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The count start flag is reset (= 0) |
| Interrupt request generation timing | PWM pulse goes "L" |
| TAiIN pin function | Programmable I/O port or trigger input |
| TAiOUT pin function | Pulse output |
| Read from timer | When timer Ai register is read, it indicates an indeterminate value |
| Write to timer | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When counting stopped When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to both reload register and counter When counting in progress When a value is written to timer Ai register, it is written to only reload register (Transferred to counter at next reload time) |

**Figure 1.17.11. Timer Ai mode register in pulse width modulation mode**

Timer A

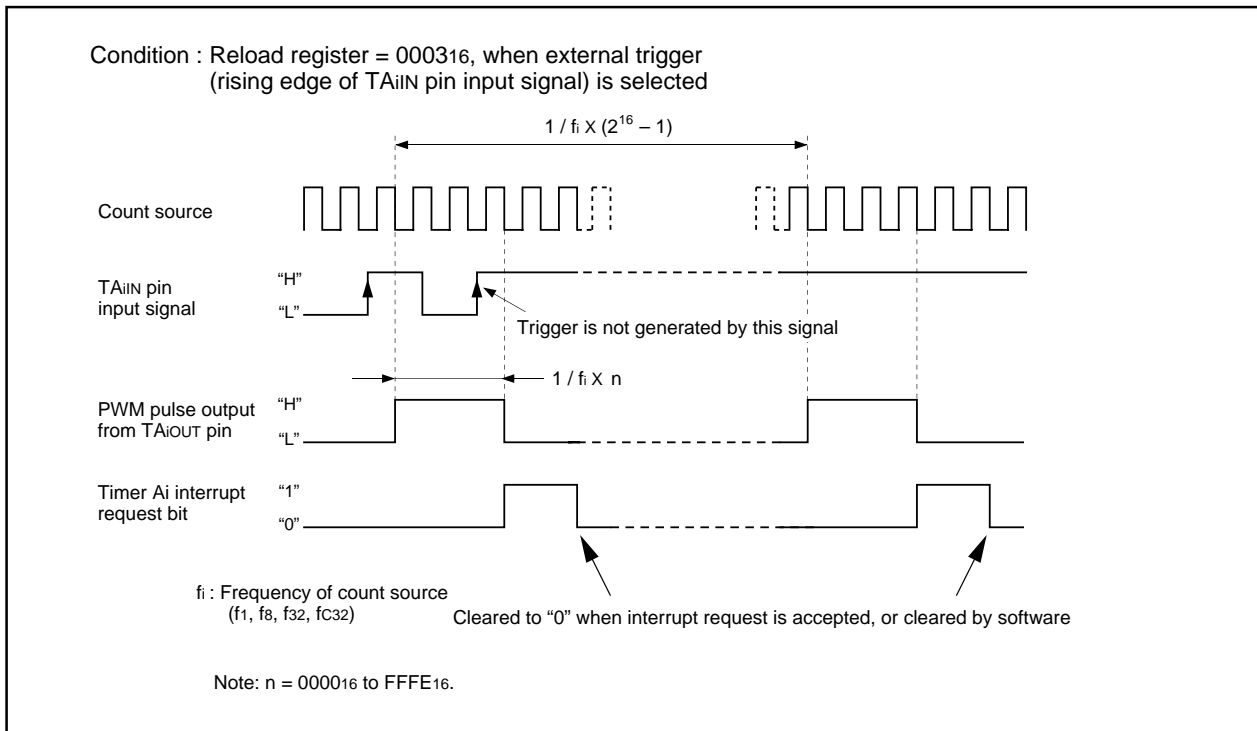


Figure 1.17.12. Example of how a 16-bit pulse width modulator operates

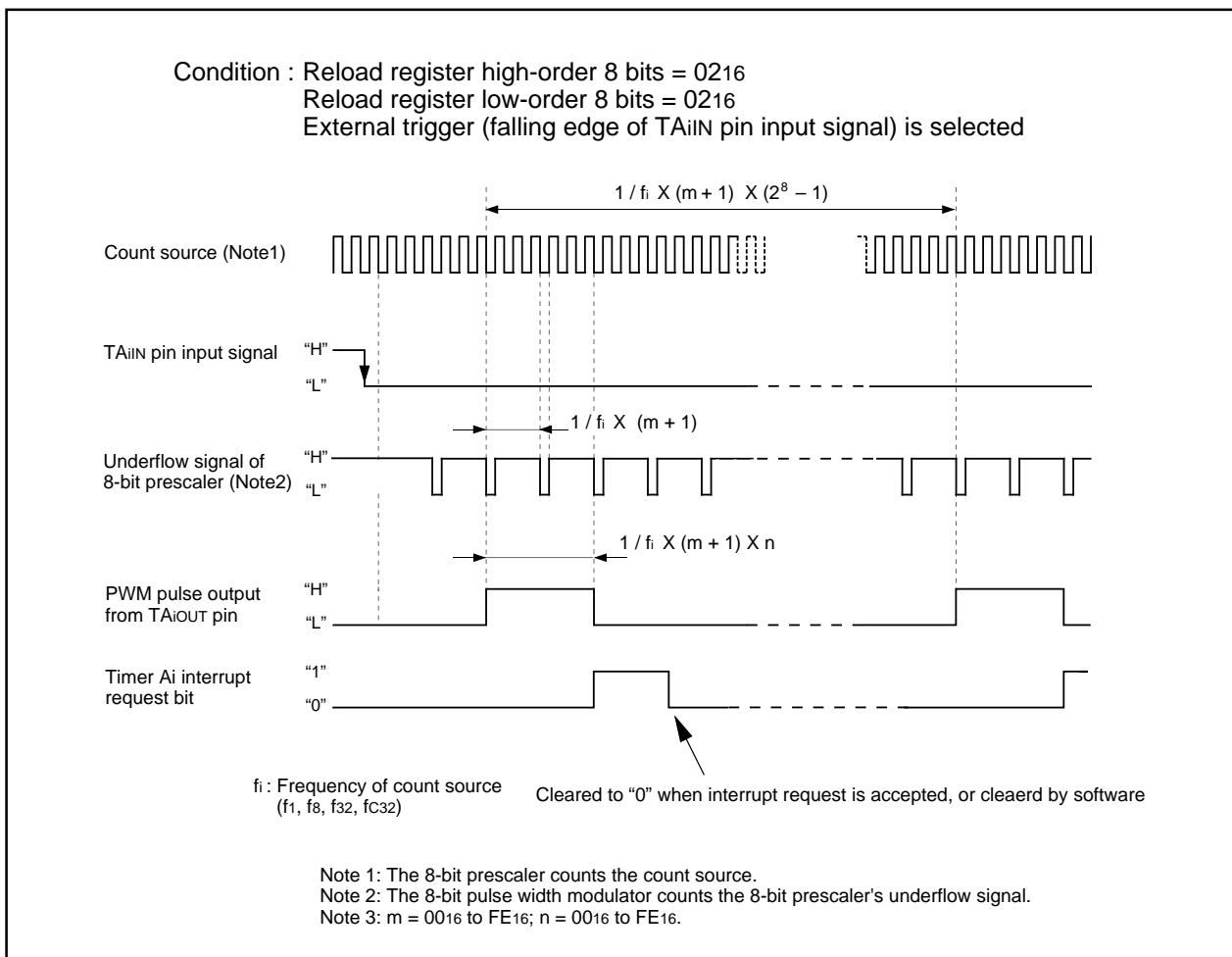


Figure 1.17.13. Example of how an 8-bit pulse width modulator operates

Timer B

Timer B

Figure 1.17.14 shows the block diagram of timer B. Figures 1.17.15 and 1.17.16 show the timer B-related registers.

Use the timer Bi mode register ($i = 0$ to 5) bits 0 and 1 to choose the desired mode.

Timer B has three operation modes listed as follows:

- Timer mode: The timer counts an internal count source.
- Event counter mode: The timer counts pulses from an external source or a timer overflow.
- Pulse period/pulse width measuring mode: The timer measures an external signal's pulse period or pulse width.

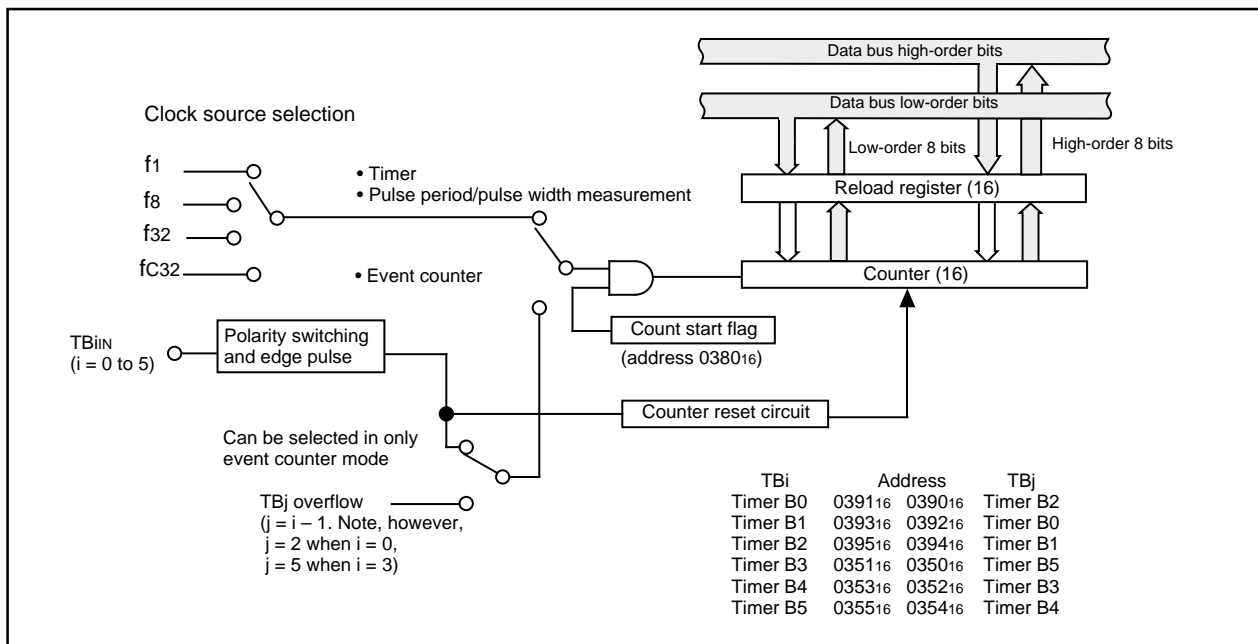


Figure 1.17.14. Block diagram of timer B

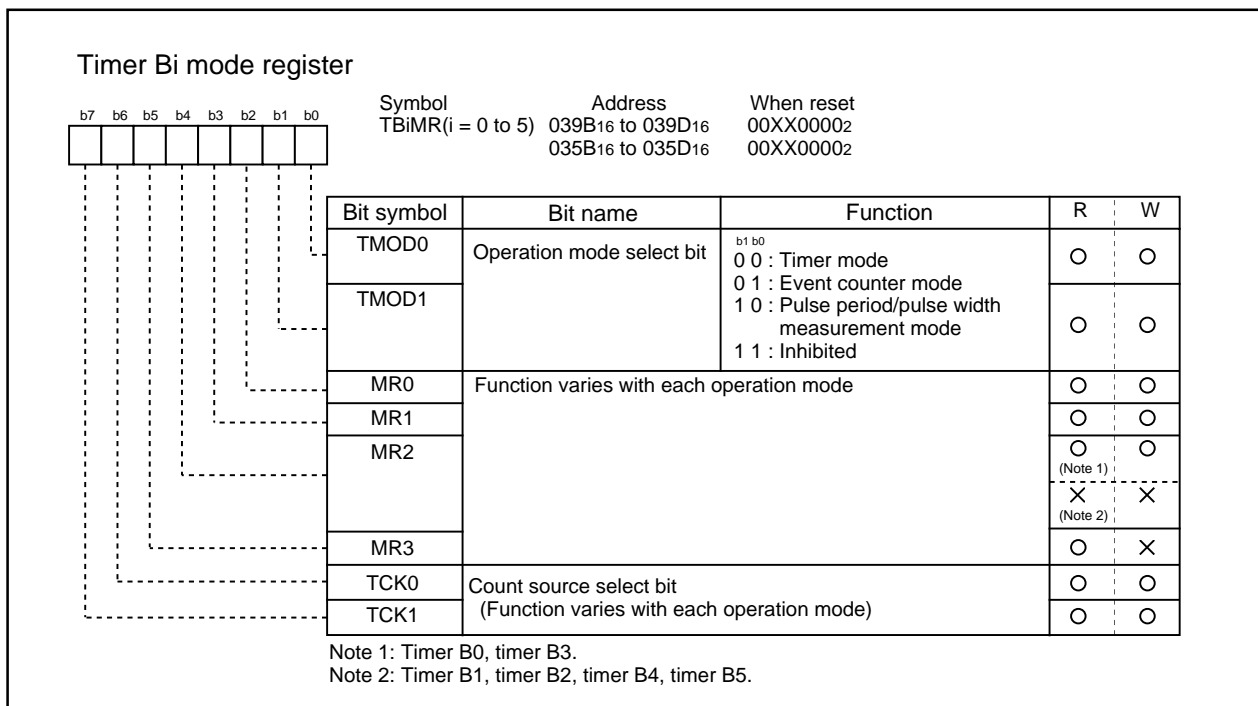


Figure 1.17.15. Timer B-related registers (1)

Timer B

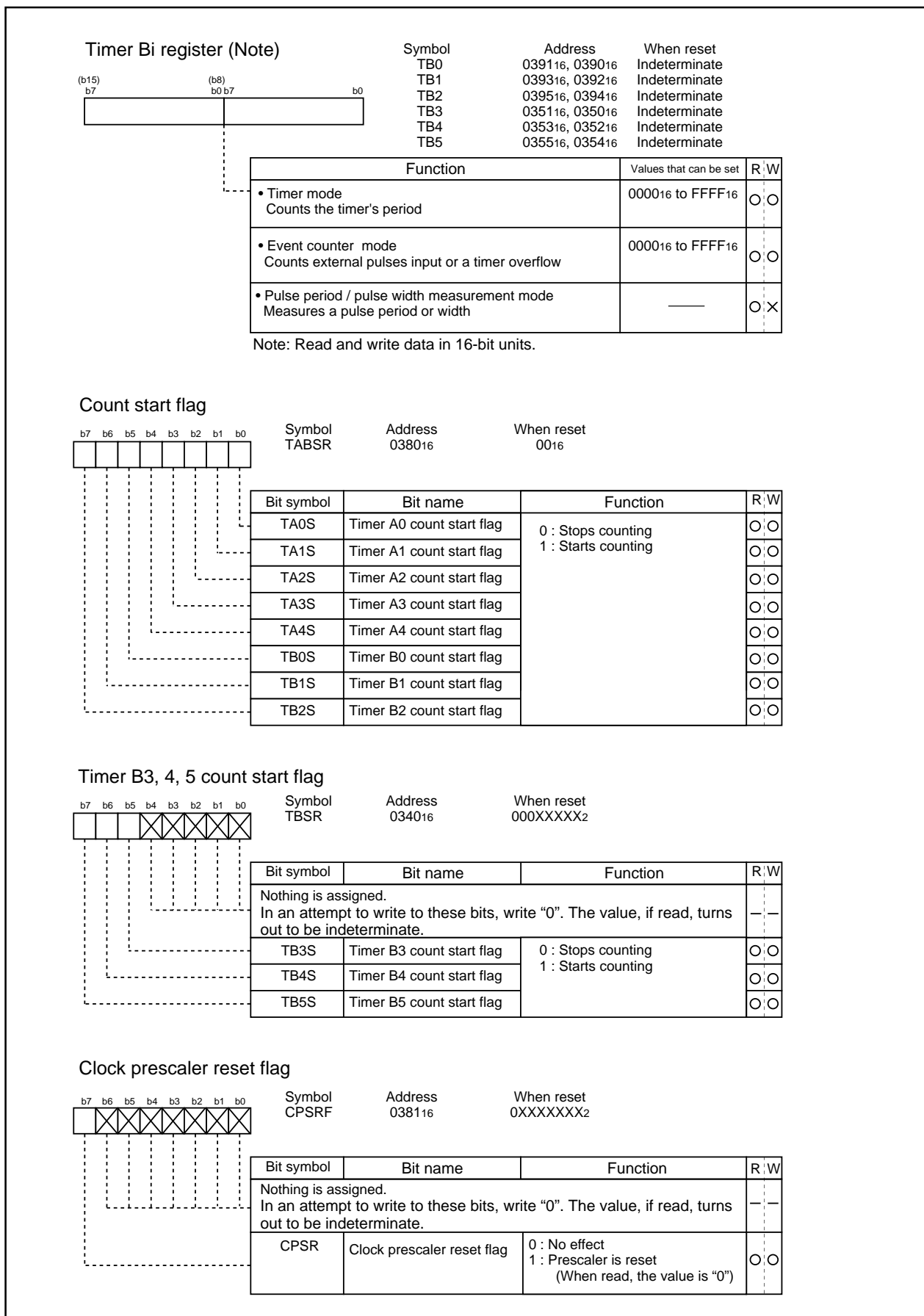


Figure 1.17.16. Timer B-related registers (2)

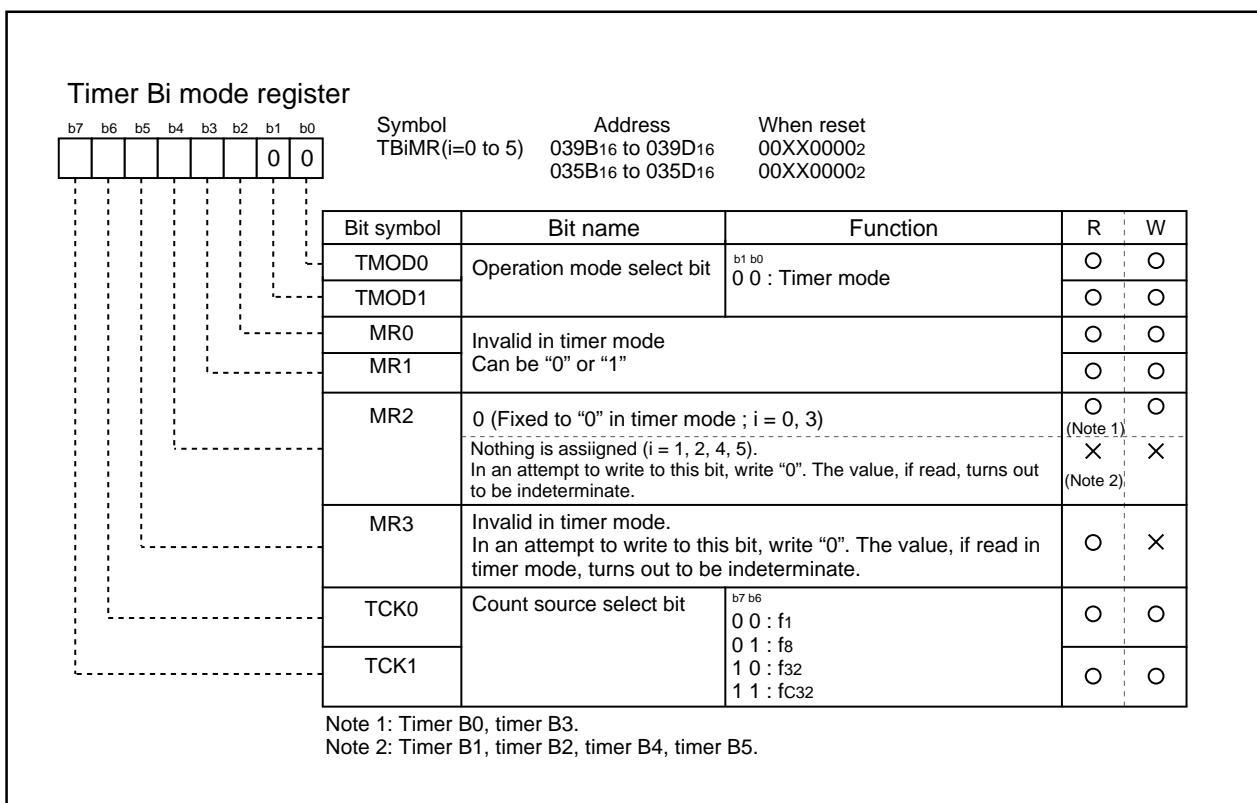
Timer B

(1) Timer mode

In this mode, the timer counts an internally generated count source. (See Table 1.17.6.) Figure 1.17.17 shows the timer Bi mode register in timer mode.

Table 1.17.6. Timer specifications in timer mode

| Item | Specification |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Count source | f1, f8, f32, fC32 |
| Count operation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Counts down When the timer underflows, it reloads the reload register contents before continuing counting |
| Divide ratio | $1/(n+1)$ n : Set value |
| Count start condition | Count start flag is set (= 1) |
| Count stop condition | Count start flag is reset (= 0) |
| Interrupt request generation timing | The timer underflows |
| TBiIN pin function | Programmable I/O port |
| Read from timer | Count value is read out by reading timer Bi register |
| Write to timer | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When counting stopped When a value is written to timer Bi register, it is written to both reload register and counter When counting in progress When a value is written to timer Bi register, it is written to only reload register (Transferred to counter at next reload time) |

**Figure 1.17.17. Timer Bi mode register in timer mode**

Timer B

(2) Event counter mode

In this mode, the timer counts an external signal or an internal timer's overflow. (See Table 1.17.7.)

Figure 1.17.18 shows the timer Bi mode register in event counter mode.

Table 1.17.7. Timer specifications in event counter mode

| Item | Specification |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Count source | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> External signals input to TBiIN pin Effective edge of count source can be a rising edge, a falling edge, or falling and rising edges as selected by software |
| Count operation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Counts down When the timer underflows, it reloads the reload register contents before continuing counting |
| Divide ratio | $1/(n+1)$ n : Set value |
| Count start condition | Count start flag is set (= 1) |
| Count stop condition | Count start flag is reset (= 0) |
| Interrupt request generation timing | The timer underflows |
| TBiIN pin function | Count source input |
| Read from timer | Count value can be read out by reading timer Bi register |
| Write to timer | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When counting stopped When a value is written to timer Bi register, it is written to both reload register and counter When counting in progress When a value is written to timer Bi register, it is written to only reload register (Transferred to counter at next reload time) |

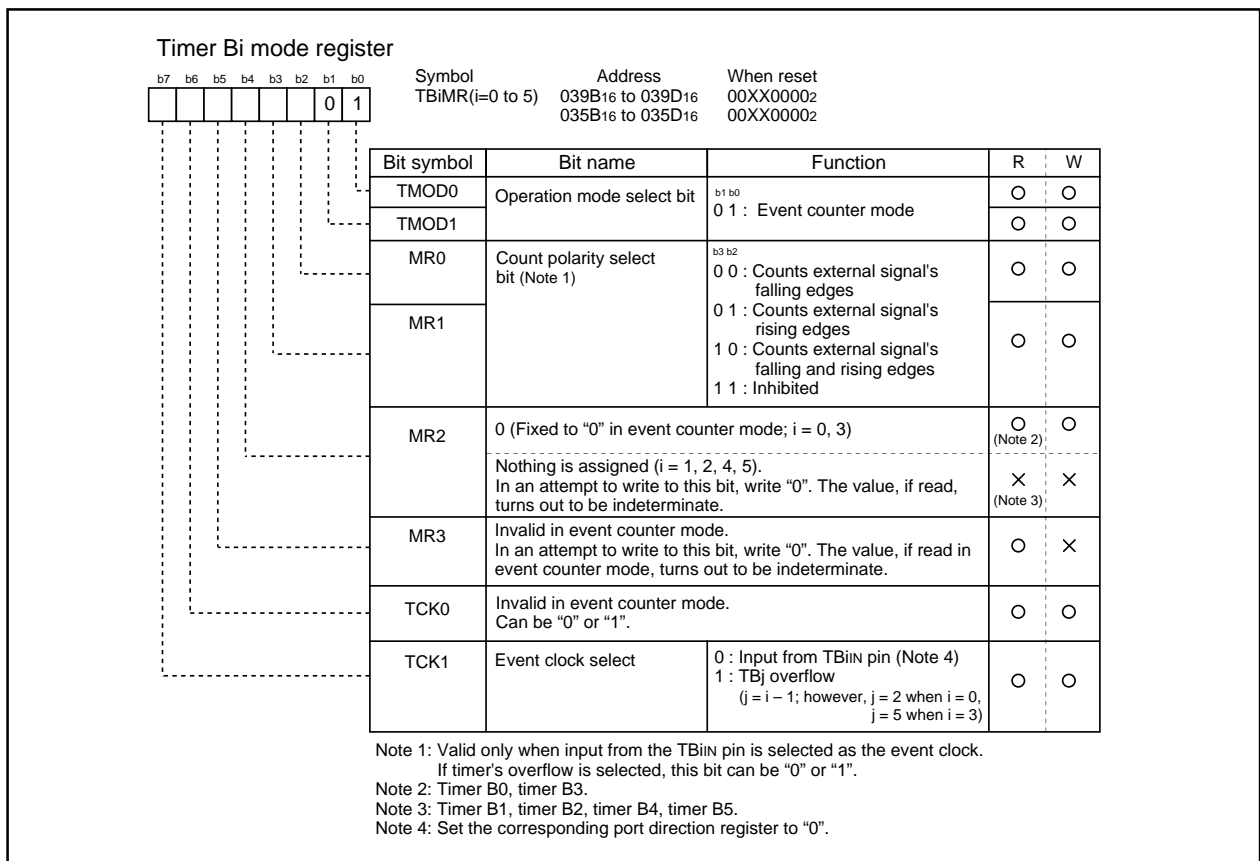


Figure 1.17.18. Timer Bi mode register in event counter mode

Timer B

(3) Pulse period/pulse width measurement mode

In this mode, the timer measures the pulse period or pulse width of an external signal. (See Table 1.17.8.)

Figure 1.17.19 shows the timer Bi mode register in pulse period/pulse width measurement mode. Figure

1.17.20 shows the operation timing when measuring a pulse period. Figure 1.17.21 shows the operation

timing when measuring a pulse width.

Table 1.17.8. Timer specifications in pulse period/pulse width measurement mode

| Item | Specification |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Count source | f1, f8, f32, fC32 |
| Count operation | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Up count • Counter value "000016" is transferred to reload register at measurement pulse's effective edge and the timer continues counting |
| Count start condition | Count start flag is set (= 1) |
| Count stop condition | Count start flag is reset (= 0) |
| Interrupt request generation timing | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When measurement pulse's effective edge is input (Note 1) • When an overflow occurs. (Simultaneously, the timer Bi overflow flag changes to "1". The timer Bi overflow flag changes to "0" when the count start flag is "1" and a value is written to the timer Bi mode register.) |
| TBiIN pin function | Measurement pulse input |
| Read from timer | When timer Bi register is read, it indicates the reload register's content (measurement result) (Note 2) |
| Write to timer | Cannot be written to |

Note 1: An interrupt request is not generated when the first effective edge is input after the timer has started counting.

Note 2: The value read out from the timer Bi register is indeterminate until the second effective edge is input after the timer.

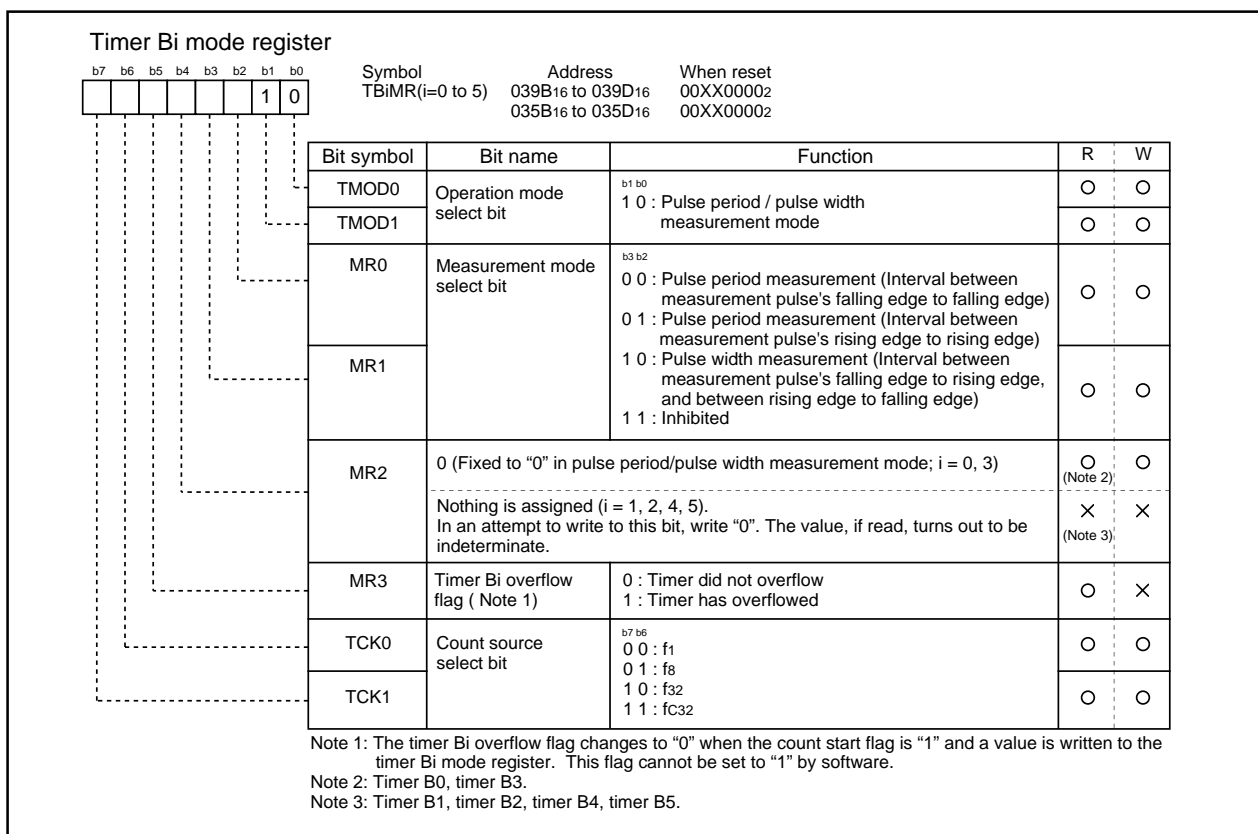


Figure 1.17.19. Timer Bi mode register in pulse period/pulse width measurement mode

Timer B

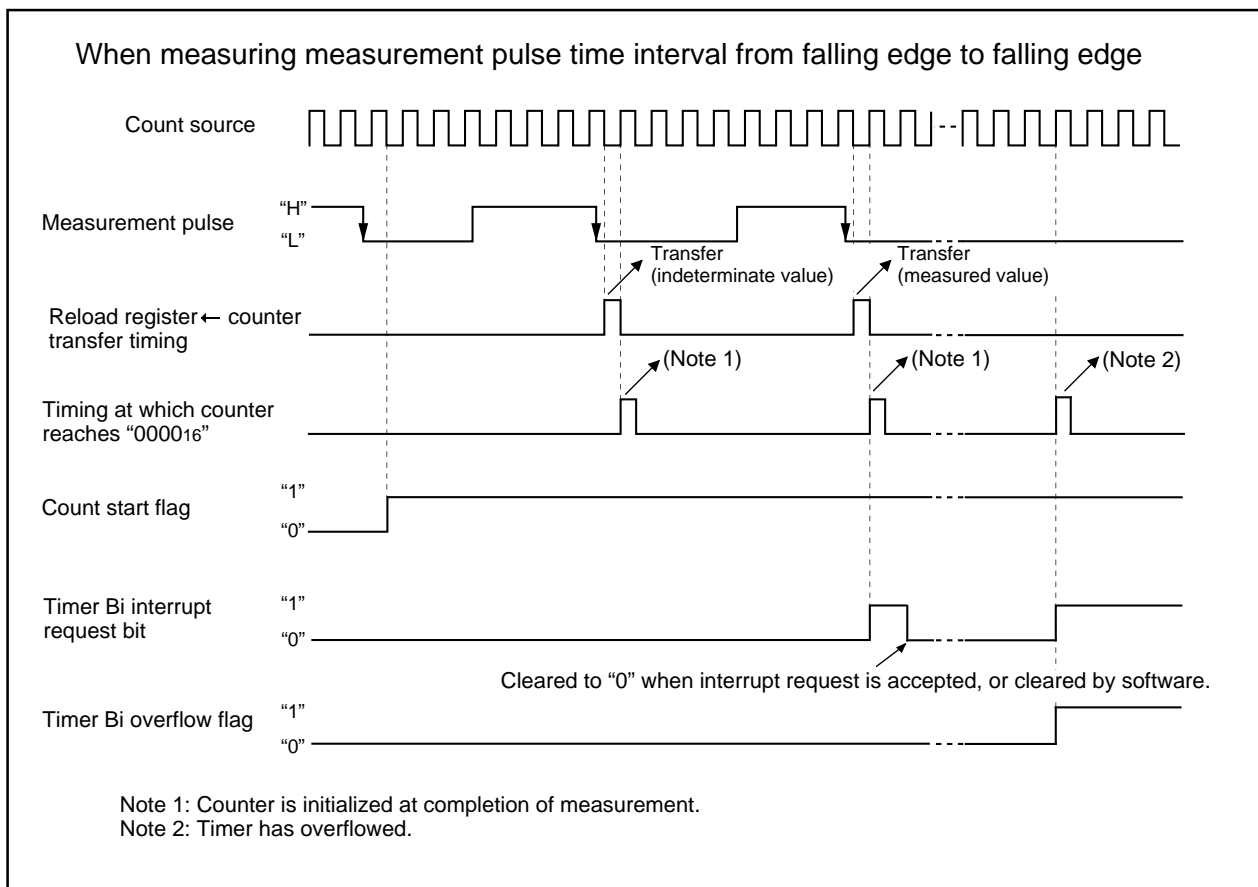


Figure 1.17.20. Operation timing when measuring a pulse period

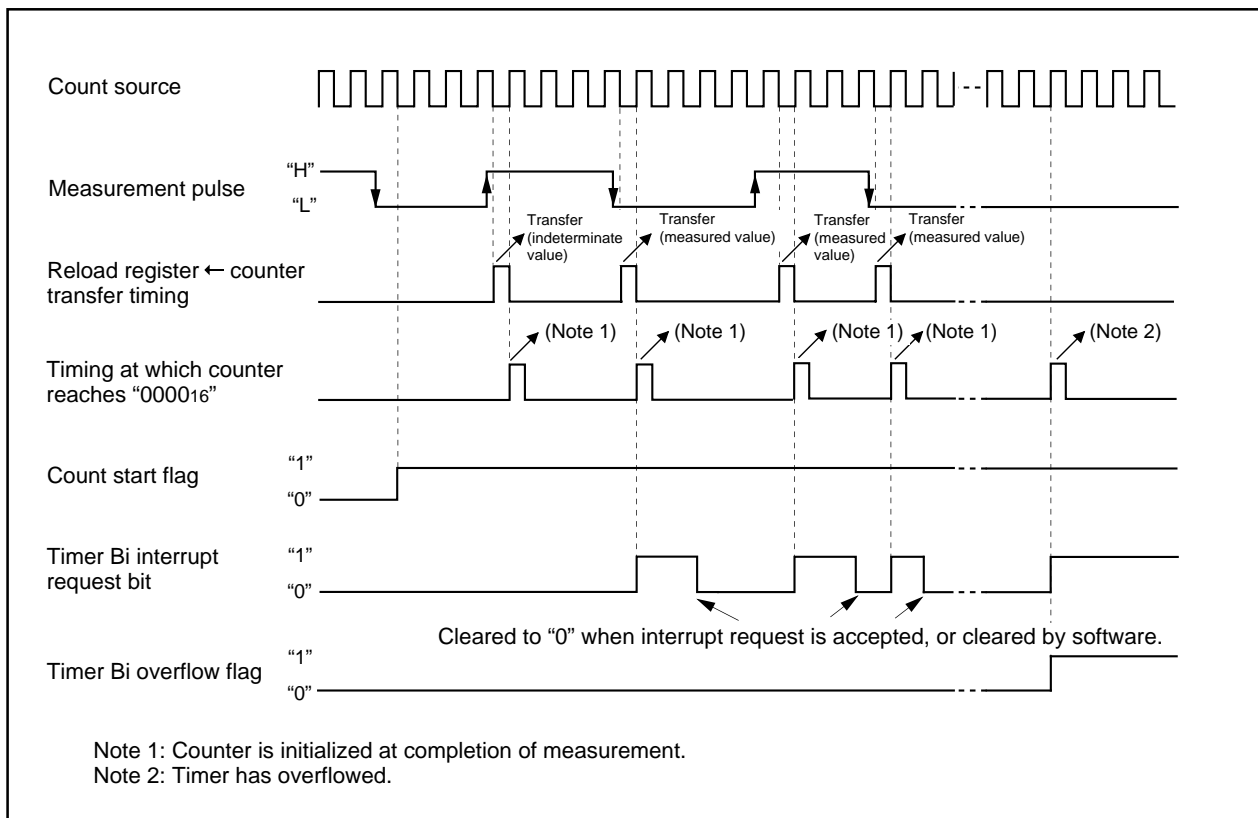


Figure 1.17.21. Operation timing when measuring a pulse width

Timers' functions for three-phase motor control

Timers' functions for three-phase motor control

Use of more than one built-in timer A and timer B provides the means of outputting three-phase motor driving waveforms.

Figures 1.18.1 to 1.18.3 show registers related to timers for three-phase motor control.

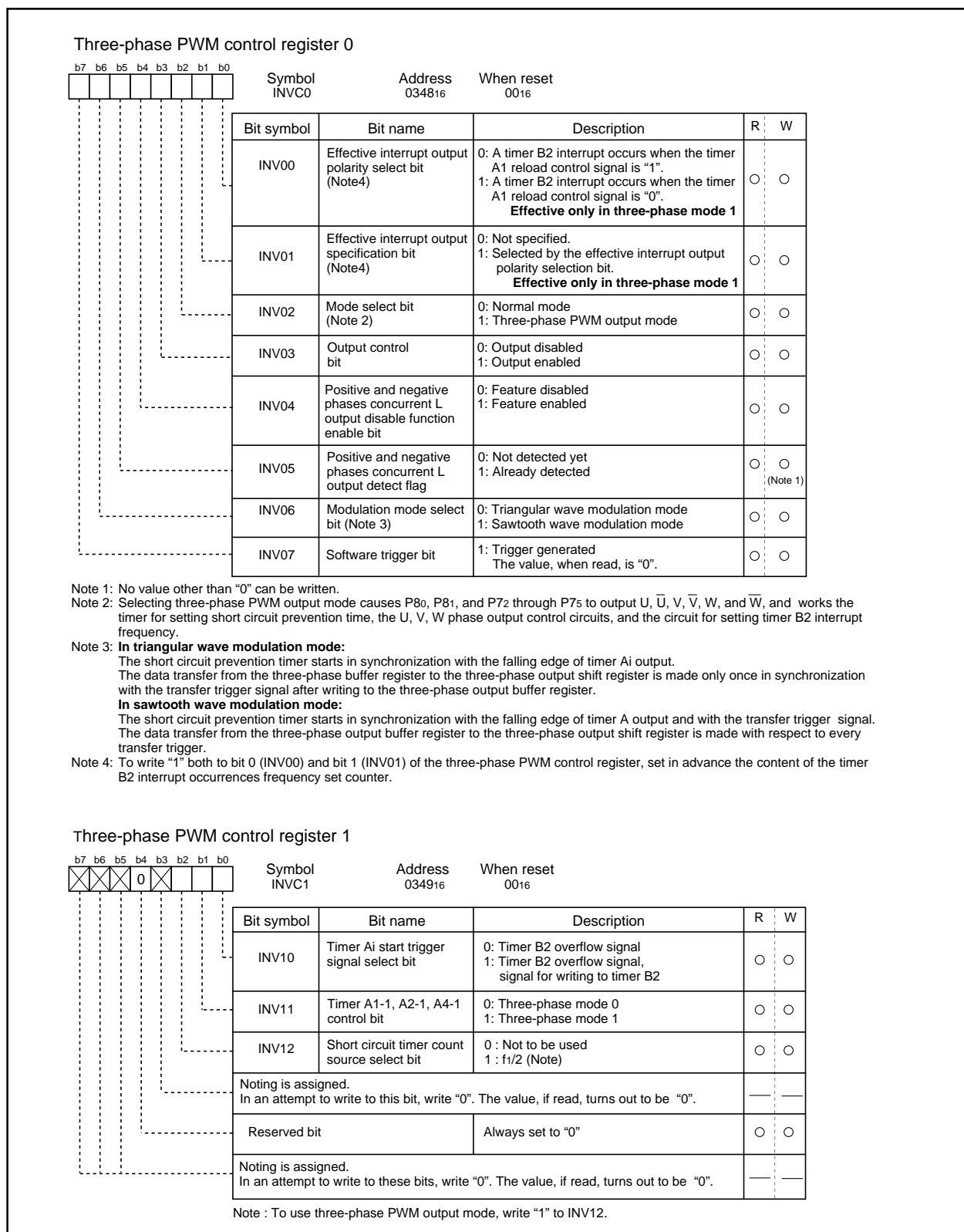
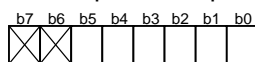


Figure 1.18.1. Registers related to timers for three-phase motor control

Timers' functions for three-phase motor control

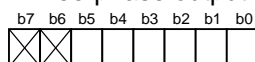
Three-phase output buffer register 0 (Note)

Symbol
IDB0Address
034A₁₆When reset
00₁₆

| Bit Symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W |
|---|---------------------------------|--|---|---|
| DU0 | U phase output buffer 0 | Setting in U phase output buffer 0 | ○ | ○ |
| DUB0 | \bar{U} phase output buffer 0 | Setting in \bar{U} phase output buffer 0 | ○ | ○ |
| DV0 | V phase output buffer 0 | Setting in V phase output buffer 0 | ○ | ○ |
| DVB0 | \bar{V} phase output buffer 0 | Setting in \bar{V} phase output buffer 0 | ○ | ○ |
| DW0 | W phase output buffer 0 | Setting in W phase output buffer 0 | ○ | ○ |
| DWB0 | \bar{W} phase output buffer 0 | Setting in \bar{W} phase output buffer 0 | ○ | ○ |
| Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to these bits, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be "0". | | | — | — |

Note: When executing read instruction of this register, the contents of three-phase shift register is read out.

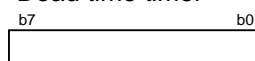
Three-phase output buffer register 1 (Note)

Symbol
IDB1Address
034B₁₆When reset
00₁₆

| Bit Symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W |
|---|---------------------------------|--|---|---|
| DU1 | U phase output buffer 1 | Setting in U phase output buffer 1 | ○ | ○ |
| DUB1 | \bar{U} phase output buffer 1 | Setting in \bar{U} phase output buffer 1 | ○ | ○ |
| DV1 | V phase output buffer 1 | Setting in V phase output buffer 1 | ○ | ○ |
| DVB1 | \bar{V} phase output buffer 1 | Setting in \bar{V} phase output buffer 1 | ○ | ○ |
| DW1 | W phase output buffer 1 | Setting in W phase output buffer 1 | ○ | ○ |
| DWB1 | \bar{W} phase output buffer 1 | Setting in \bar{W} phase output buffer 1 | ○ | ○ |
| Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to these bits, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be "0". | | | — | — |

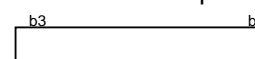
Note: When executing read instruction of this register, the contents of three-phase shift register is read out.

Dead time timer

Symbol
DTTAddress
034C₁₆When reset
Indeterminate

| Function | Values that can be set | R | W |
|---------------------|------------------------|---|---|
| Set dead time timer | 1 to 255 | — | ○ |

Timer B2 interrupt occurrences frequency set counter

Symbol
ICTB2Address
034D₁₆When reset
Indeterminate

| Function | Values that can be set | R | W |
|--|------------------------|---|---|
| Set occurrence frequency of timer B2 interrupt request | 1 to 15 | — | ○ |

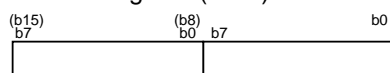
Note1: In setting 1 to bit 1 (INV01) - the effective interrupt output specification bit - of three-phase PWM control register 0, do not change the B2 interrupt occurrences frequency set counter to deal with the timer function for three-phase motor control.

Note2: Do not write at the timing of an overflow occurrence in timer B2.

Figure 1.18.2. Registers related to timers for three-phase motor control

Timers' functions for three-phase motor control

Timer Ai register (Note)

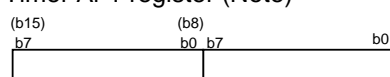


| Symbol | Address | When reset |
|--------|---|---------------|
| TA1 | 0389 ₁₆ , 0388 ₁₆ | Indeterminate |
| TA2 | 038B ₁₆ , 038A ₁₆ | Indeterminate |
| TA4 | 038F ₁₆ , 038E ₁₆ | Indeterminate |
| TB2 | 0395 ₁₆ , 0394 ₁₆ | Indeterminate |

| Function | Values that can be set | R | W |
|--|--|---|---|
| • Timer mode Counts an internal count source | 0000 ₁₆ to FFFF ₁₆ | ○ | ○ |
| • One-shot timer mode Counts a one shot width | 0000 ₁₆ to FFFF ₁₆ | × | ○ |

Note: Read and write data in 16-bit units.

Timer Ai-1 register (Note)

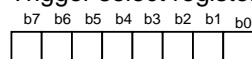


| Symbol | Address | When reset |
|--------|---|---------------|
| TA11 | 0343 ₁₆ , 0342 ₁₆ | Indeterminate |
| TA21 | 0345 ₁₆ , 0344 ₁₆ | Indeterminate |
| TA41 | 0347 ₁₆ , 0346 ₁₆ | Indeterminate |

| Function | Values that can be set | R | W |
|---------------------------------|--|---|---|
| Counts an internal count source | 0000 ₁₆ to FFFF ₁₆ | ○ | ○ |

Note: Read and write data in 16-bit units.

Trigger select register

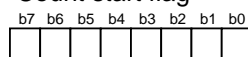


| Symbol | Address | When reset |
|--------|--------------------|------------------|
| TRGSR | 0383 ₁₆ | 00 ₁₆ |

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W |
|------------|-----------------------------------|--|---|---|
| TA1TGL | Timer A1 event/trigger select bit | b1 b0 0 0 : Input on TA1 _{IN} is selected (Note) 0 1 : TB2 overflow is selected 1 0 : TA0 overflow is selected 1 1 : TA2 overflow is selected | ○ | ○ |
| TA1TGH | | | ○ | ○ |
| TA2TGL | Timer A2 event/trigger select bit | b3 b2 0 0 : Input on TA2 _{IN} is selected (Note) 0 1 : TB2 overflow is selected 1 0 : TA1 overflow is selected 1 1 : TA3 overflow is selected | ○ | ○ |
| TA2TGH | | | ○ | ○ |
| TA3TGL | Timer A3 event/trigger select bit | b5 b4 0 0 : Input on TA3 _{IN} is selected (Note) 0 1 : TB2 overflow is selected 1 0 : TA2 overflow is selected 1 1 : TA4 overflow is selected | ○ | ○ |
| TA3TGH | | | ○ | ○ |
| TA4TGL | Timer A4 event/trigger select bit | b7 b6 0 0 : Input on TA4 _{IN} is selected (Note) 0 1 : TB2 overflow is selected 1 0 : TA3 overflow is selected 1 1 : TA0 overflow is selected | ○ | ○ |
| TA4TGH | | | ○ | ○ |

Note: Set the corresponding port direction register to "0".

Count start flag



| Symbol | Address | When reset |
|--------|--------------------|------------------|
| TABSR | 0380 ₁₆ | 00 ₁₆ |

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W |
|------------|---------------------------|---|---|---|
| TA0S | Timer A0 count start flag | 0 : Stops counting 1 : Starts counting | ○ | ○ |
| TA1S | Timer A1 count start flag | | ○ | ○ |
| TA2S | Timer A2 count start flag | | ○ | ○ |
| TA3S | Timer A3 count start flag | | ○ | ○ |
| TA4S | Timer A4 count start flag | | ○ | ○ |
| TB0S | Timer B0 count start flag | | ○ | ○ |
| TB1S | Timer B1 count start flag | | ○ | ○ |
| TB2S | Timer B2 count start flag | | ○ | ○ |

Figure 1.18.3. Registers related to timers for three-phase motor control

Timers' functions for three-phase motor control

Three-phase motor driving waveform output mode (three-phase waveform mode)

Setting "1" in the mode select bit (bit 2 at 0348₁₆) shown in Figure 1.18.1 - causes three-phase waveform mode that uses four timers A1, A2, A4, and B2 to be selected. As shown in Figure 1.18.4, set timers A1, A2, and A4 in one-shot timer mode, set the trigger in timer B2, and set timer B2 in timer mode using the respective timer mode registers.

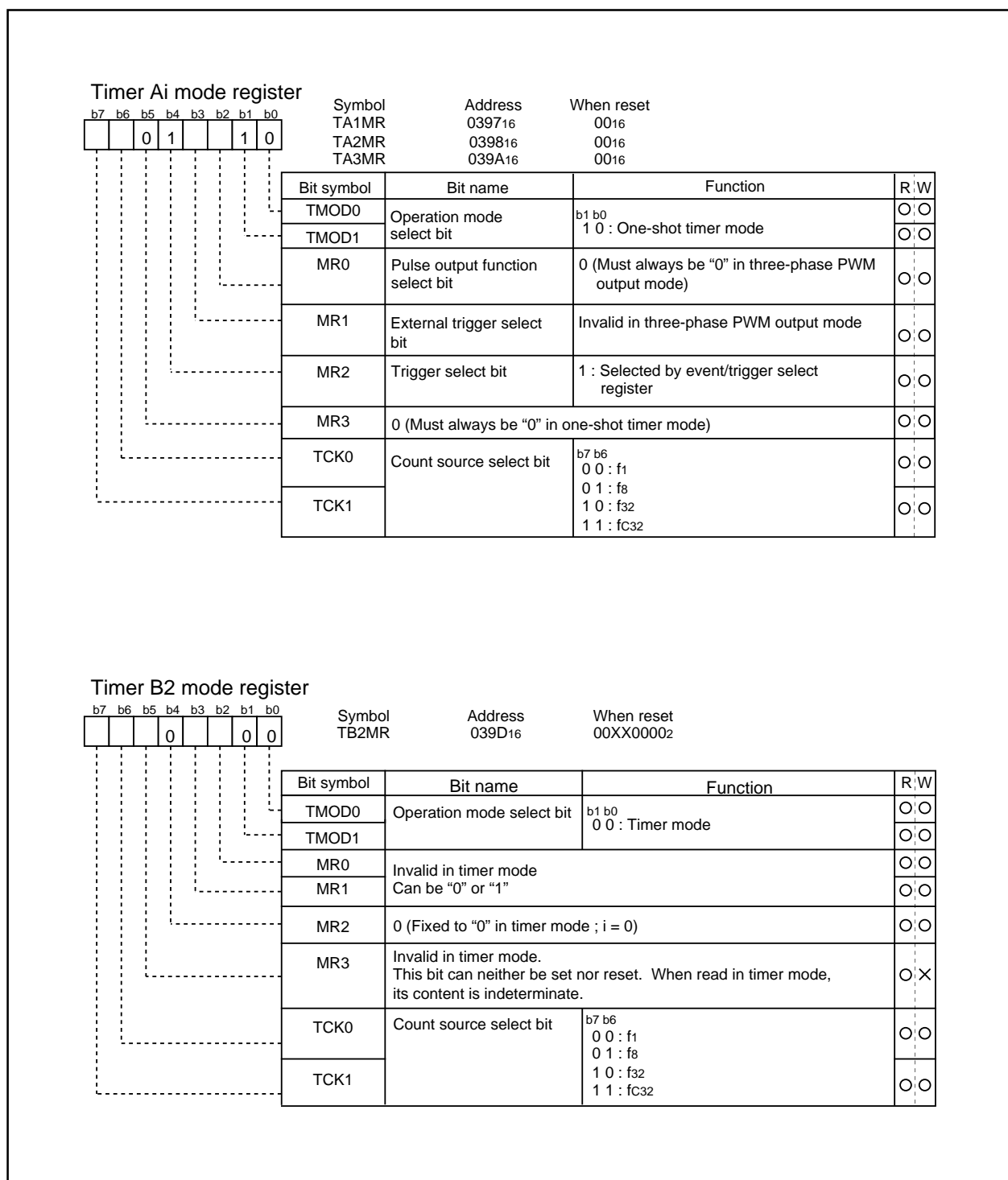


Figure 1.18.4. Timer mode registers in three-phase waveform mode

Timers' functions for three-phase motor control

Figure 1.18.5 shows the block diagram for three-phase waveform mode. In three-phase waveform mode, the positive-phase waveforms (U phase, V phase, and W phase) and negative waveforms (\bar{U} phase, \bar{V} phase, and \bar{W} phase), six waveforms in total, are output from P80, P81, P72, P73, P74, and P75 as active on the "L" level. Of the timers used in this mode, timer A4 controls the U phase and \bar{U} phase, timer A1 controls the V phase and \bar{V} phase, and timer A2 controls the W phase and \bar{W} phase respectively; timer B2 controls the periods of one-shot pulse output from timers A4, A1, and A2.

In outputting a waveform, dead time can be set so as to cause the "L" level of the positive waveform output (U phase, V phase, and W phase) not to lap over the "L" level of the negative waveform output (\bar{U} phase, \bar{V} phase, and \bar{W} phase).

To set short circuit time, use three 8-bit timers sharing the reload register for setting dead time. A value from 1 through 255 can be set as the count of the timer for setting dead time. The timer for setting dead time works as a one-shot timer. If a value is written to the dead timer (034C16), the value is written to the reload register shared by the three timers for setting dead time.

Any of the timers for setting dead time takes the value of the reload register into its counter, if a start trigger comes from its corresponding timer, and performs a down count in line with the clock source selected by the dead time timer count source select bit (bit 2 at 034916). The timer can receive another trigger again before the workings due to the previous trigger are completed. In this instance, the timer performs a down count from the reload register's content after its transfer, provoked by the trigger, to the timer for setting dead time.

Since the timer for setting dead time works as a one-shot timer, it starts outputting pulses if a trigger comes; it stops outputting pulses as soon as its content becomes 0016, and waits for the next trigger to come.

The positive waveforms (U phase, V phase, and W phase) and the negative waveforms (\bar{U} phase, \bar{V} phase, and \bar{W} phase) in three-phase waveform mode are output from respective ports by means of setting "1" in the output control bit (bit 3 at 034816). Setting "0" in this bit causes the ports to be the state of set by port direction register. This bit can be set to "0" not only by use of the applicable instruction, but by entering a falling edge in the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ terminal or by resetting. Also, if "1" is set in the positive and negative phases concurrent L output disable function enable bit (bit 4 at 034816) causes one of the pairs of U phase and \bar{U} phase, V phase and \bar{V} phase, and W phase and \bar{W} phase concurrently go to "L", as a result, the port become the state of set by port direction register.

Timers' functions for three-phase motor control

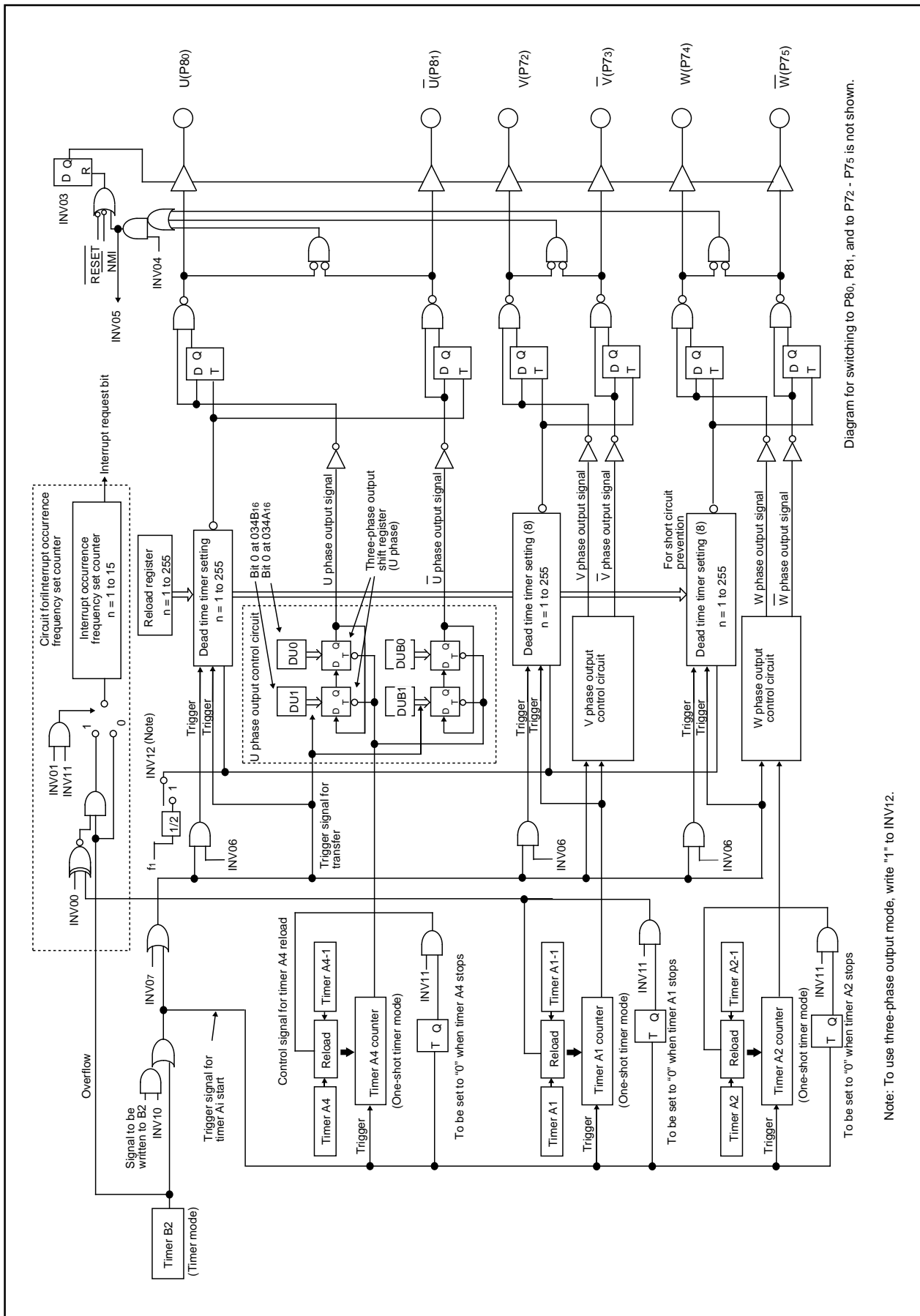


Figure 1.18.5. Block diagram for three-phase waveform mode

Timers' functions for three-phase motor control

Triangular wave modulation

To generate a PWM waveform of triangular wave modulation, set "0" in the modulation mode select bit (bit 6 at 0348₁₆). Also, set "1" in the timers A4-1, A1-1, A2-1 control bit (bit 1 at 0349₁₆). In this mode, each of timers A4, A1, and A2 has two timer registers, and alternately reloads the timer register's content to the counter every time timer B2 counter's content becomes 0000₁₆. If "0" is set to the effective interrupt output specification bit (bit 1 at 0348₁₆), the frequency of interrupt requests that occur every time the timer B2 counter's value becomes 0000₁₆ can be set by use of the timer B2 counter (034D₁₆) for setting the frequency of interrupt occurrences. The frequency of occurrences is given by (setting; setting \neq 0).

Setting "1" in the effective interrupt output specification bit (bit 1 at 0348₁₆) provides the means to choose which value of the timer A1 reload control signal to use, "0" or "1", to cause timer B2's interrupt request to occur. To make this selection, use the effective interrupt output polarity selection bit (bit 0 at 0348₁₆).

An example of U phase waveform is shown in Figure 1.18.6, and the description of waveform output workings is given below. Set "1" in DU0 (bit 0 at 034A₁₆). And set "0" in DUB0 (bit 1 at 034A₁₆). In addition, set "0" in DU1 (bit 0 at 034B₁₆) and set "1" in DUB1 (bit 1 at 034B₁₆). Also, set "0" in the effective interrupt output specification bit (bit 1 at 0348₁₆) to set a value in the timer B2 interrupt occurrence frequency set counter. By this setting, a timer B2 interrupt occurs when the timer B2 counter's content becomes 0000₁₆ as many as (setting) times. Furthermore, set "1" in the effective interrupt output specification bit (bit 1 at 0348₁₆), set "0" in the effective interrupt polarity select bit (bit 0 at 0348₁₆) and set "1" in the interrupt occurrence frequency set counter (034D₁₆). These settings cause a timer B2 interrupt to occur every other interval when the U phase output goes to "H".

When the timer B2 counter's content becomes 0000₁₆, timer A4 starts outputting one-shot pulses. In this instance, the content of DU1 (bit 0 at 034B₁₆) and that of DU0 (bit 0 at 034A₁₆) are set in the three-phase output shift register (U phase), the content of DUB1 (bit 1 at 034B₁₆) and that of DUB0 (bit 1 at 034A₁₆) are set in the three-phase shift register (\bar{U} phase). After triangular wave modulation mode is selected, however, no setting is made in the shift register even though the timer B2 counter's content becomes 0000₁₆.

The value of DU0 and that of DUB0 are output to the U terminal (P80) and to the \bar{U} terminal (P81) respectively. When the timer A4 counter counts the value written to timer A4 (038F₁₆, 038E₁₆) and when timer A4 finishes outputting one-shot pulses, the three-phase shift register's content is shifted one position, and the value of DU1 and that of DUB1 are output to the U phase output signal and to \bar{U} phase output signal respectively. At this time, one-shot pulses are output from the timer for setting dead time used for setting the time over which the "L" level of the U phase waveform does not lap over the "L" level of the \bar{U} phase waveform, which has the opposite phase of the former. The U phase waveform output that started from the "H" level keeps its level until the timer for setting dead time finishes outputting one-shot pulses even though the three-phase output shift register's content changes from "1" to "0" by the effect of the one-shot pulses. When the timer for setting dead time finishes outputting one-shot pulses, "0" already shifted in the three-phase shift register goes effective, and the U phase waveform changes to the "L" level. When the timer B2 counter's content becomes 0000₁₆, the timer A4 counter starts counting the value written to timer A4-1 (0347₁₆, 0346₁₆), and starts outputting one-shot pulses. When timer A4 finishes outputting one-shot pulses, the three-phase shift register's content is shifted one position, but if the three-phase output shift register's content changes from "0" to "1" as a result of the shift, the output level changes from "L" to "H" without waiting for the timer for setting dead time to finish outputting one-shot pulses. A U phase waveform is generated by these workings repeatedly. With the exception that the three-phase output shift register on the U phase side is used, the workings in generating a U phase waveform, which has the opposite phase of the U phase waveform, are the same as in generating a U

Timers' functions for three-phase motor control

phase waveform. In this way, a waveform can be picked up from the applicable terminal in a manner in which the "L" level of the U phase waveform doesn't lap over that of the U phase waveform, which has the opposite phase of the U phase waveform. The width of the "L" level too can be adjusted by varying the values of timer B2, timer A4, and timer A4-1. In dealing with the V and W phases, and \bar{V} and \bar{W} phases, the latter are of opposite phase of the former, have the corresponding timers work similarly to dealing with the U and \bar{U} phases to generate an intended waveform.

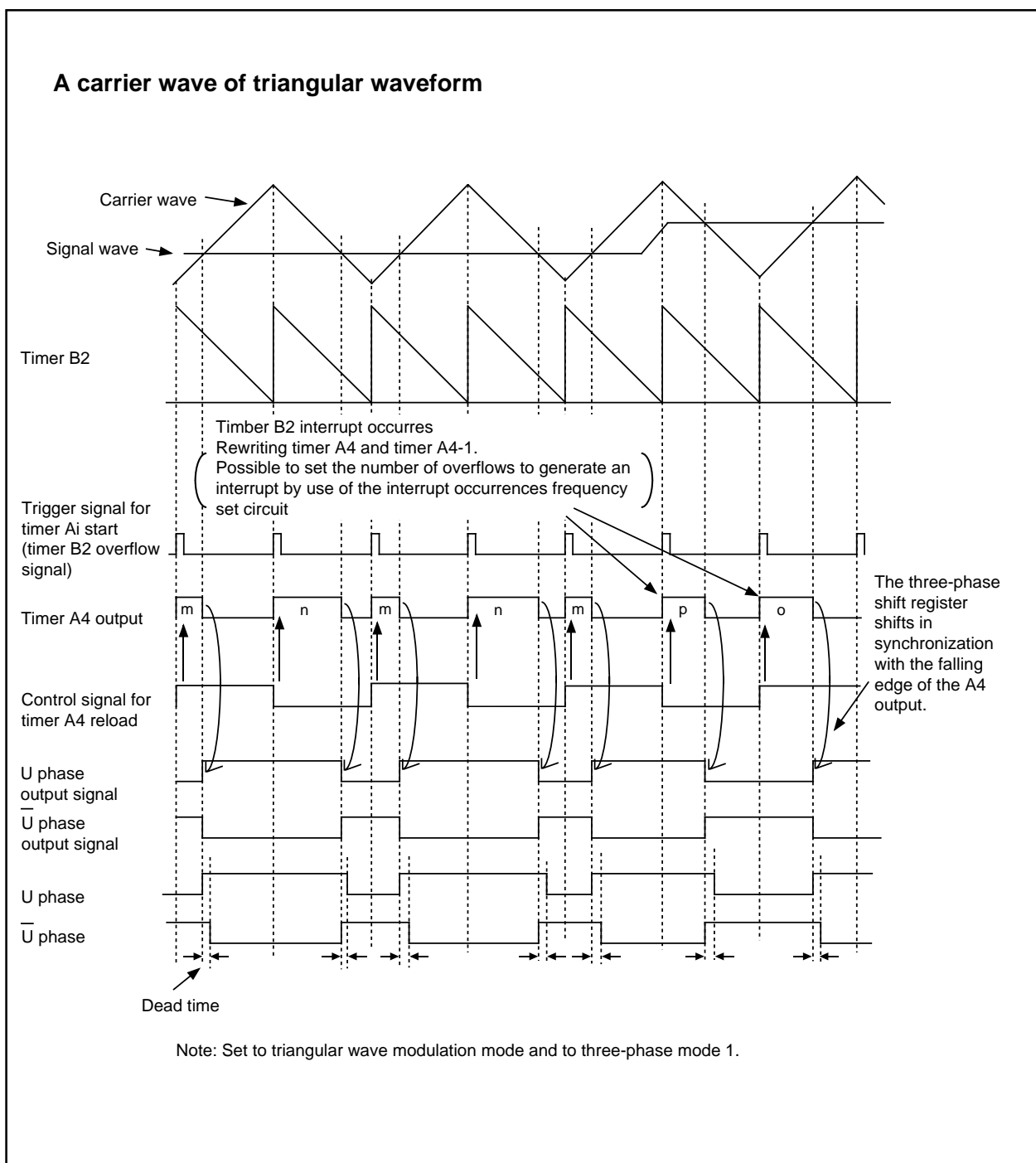


Figure 1.18.6. Timing chart of operation (1)

Timers' functions for three-phase motor control

Assigning certain values to DU0 (bit 0 at 034A16) and DUB0 (bit 1 at 034A16), and to DU1 (bit 0 at 034B16) and DUB1 (bit 1 at 034B16) allows the user to output the waveforms as shown in Figure 1.18.7, that is, to output the U phase alone, to fix \bar{U} phase to "H", to fix the U phase to "H," or to output the \bar{U} phase alone.

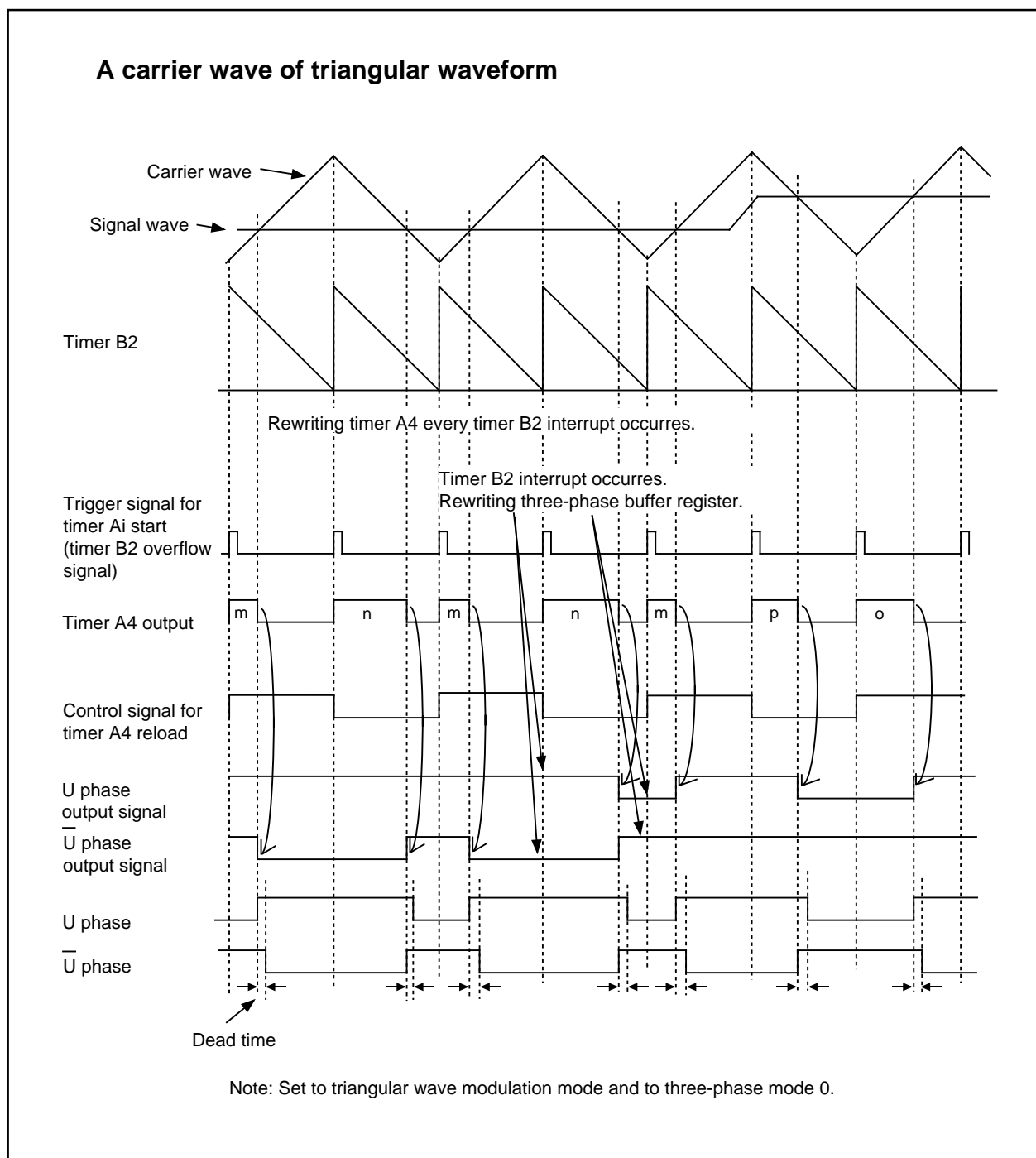


Figure 1.18.7. Timing chart of operation (2)

Timers' functions for three-phase motor control

Sawtooth modulation

To generate a PWM waveform of sawtooth wave modulation, set "1" in the modulation mode select bit (bit 6 at 0348₁₆). Also, set "0" in the timers A4-1, A1-1, and A2-1 control bit (bit 1 at 0349₁₆). In this mode, the timer registers of timers A4, A1, and A2 comprise conventional timers A4, A1, and A2 alone, and reload the corresponding timer register's content to the counter every time the timer B2 counter's content becomes 0000₁₆. The effective interrupt output specification bit (bit 1 at 0348₁₆) and the effective interrupt output polarity select bit (bit 0 at 0348₁₆) go nullified.

An example of U phase waveform is shown in Figure 1.18.8, and the description of waveform output workings is given below. Set "1" in DU0 (bit 0 at 034A₁₆), and set "0" in DUB0 (bit 1 at 034A₁₆). In addition, set "0" in DU1 (bit 0 at 034A₁₆) and set "1" in DUB1 (bit 1 at 034A₁₆).

When the timer B2 counter's content becomes 0000₁₆, timer B2 generates an interrupt, and timer A4 starts outputting one-shot pulses at the same time. In this instance, the contents of the three-phase buffer registers DU1 and DU0 are set in the three-phase output shift register (U phase), and the contents of DUB1 and DUB0 are set in the three-phase output register (\bar{U} phase). After this, the three-phase buffer register's content is set in the three-phase shift register every time the timer B2 counter's content becomes 0000₁₆.

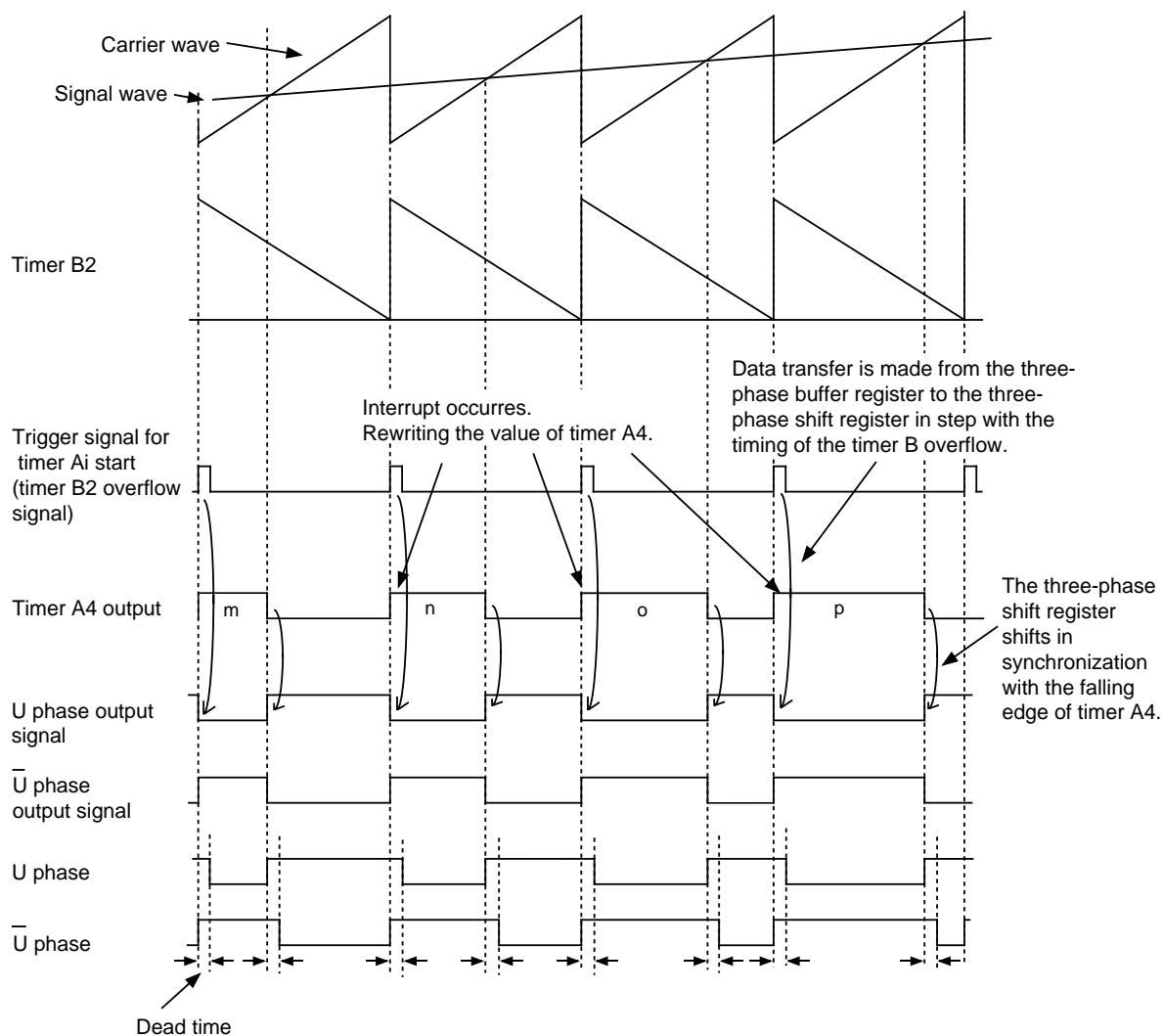
The value of DU0 and that of DUB0 are output to the U terminal (P80) and to the \bar{U} terminal (P81) respectively. When the timer A4 counter counts the value written to timer A4 (038F₁₆, 038E₁₆) and when timer A4 finishes outputting one-shot pulses, the three-phase output shift register's content is shifted one position, and the value of DU1 and that of DUB1 are output to the U phase output signal and to the \bar{U} output signal respectively. At this time, one-shot pulses are output from the timer for setting dead time used for setting the time over which the "L" level of the U phase waveform doesn't lap over the "L" level of the \bar{U} phase waveform, which has the opposite phase of the former. The U phase waveform output that started from the "H" level keeps its level until the timer for setting dead time finishes outputting one-shot pulses even though the three-phase output shift register's content changes from "1" to "0" by the effect of the one-shot pulses. When the timer for setting dead time finishes outputting one-shot pulses, 0 already shifted in the three-phase shift register goes effective, and the U phase waveform changes to the "L" level. When the timer B2 counter's content becomes 0000₁₆, the contents of the three-phase buffer registers DU1 and DU0 are set in the three-phase shift register (U phase), and the contents of DUB1 and DUB0 are set in the three-phase shift register (\bar{U} phase) again.

A U phase waveform is generated by these workings repeatedly. With the exception that the three-phase output shift register on the \bar{U} phase side is used, the workings in generating a \bar{U} phase waveform, which has the opposite phase of the U phase waveform, are the same as in generating a U phase waveform. In this way, a waveform can be picked up from the applicable terminal in a manner in which the "L" level of the U phase waveform doesn't lap over that of the \bar{U} phase waveform, which has the opposite phase of the U phase waveform. The width of the "L" level too can be adjusted by varying the values of timer B2 and timer A4. In dealing with the V and W phases, and \bar{V} and \bar{W} phases, the latter are of opposite phase of the former, have the corresponding timers work similarly to dealing with the U and \bar{U} phases to generate an intended waveform.

Setting "1" both in DUB0 and in DUB1 provides a means to output the U phase alone and to fix the \bar{U} phase output to "H" as shown in Figure 1.18.9.

Timers' functions for three-phase motor control

A carrier wave of sawtooth waveform



Note: Set to sawtooth modulation mode and to three-phase mode 0.

Figure 1.18.8. Timing chart of operation (3)

Timers' functions for three-phase motor control

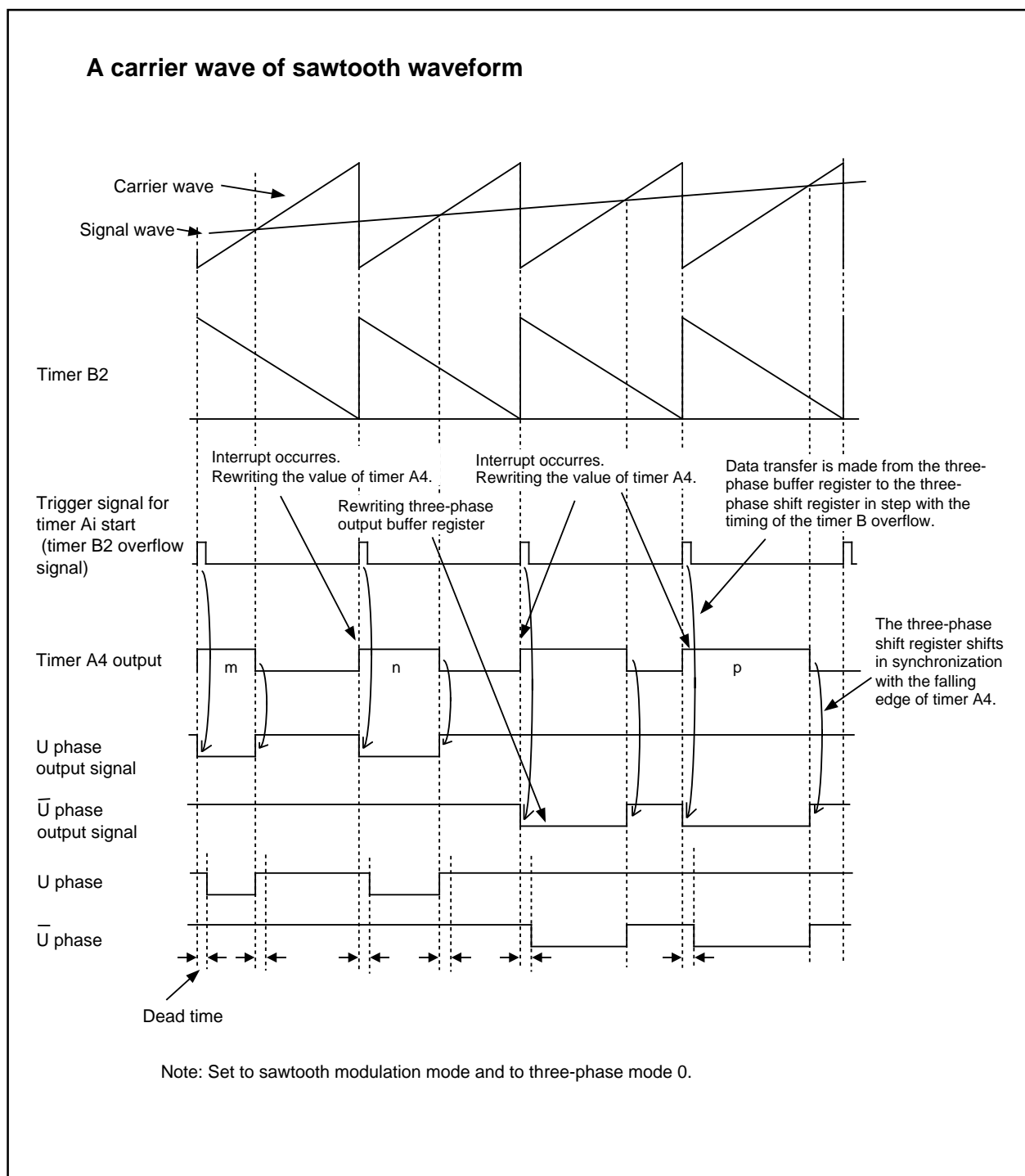


Figure 1.18.9. Timing chart of operation (4)

Serial I/O

Serial I/O

Serial I/O is configured as five channels: UART0, UART1, UART2, S I/O3 and S I/O4.

UART0 to 2

UART0, UART1 and UART2 each have an exclusive timer to generate a transfer clock, so they operate independently of each other.

Figure 1.19.1 shows the block diagram of UART0, UART1 and UART2. Figures 1.19.2 and 1.19.3 show the block diagram of the transmit/receive unit.

UARTi (i = 0 to 2) has two operation modes: a clock synchronous serial I/O mode and a clock asynchronous serial I/O mode (UART mode). The contents of the serial I/O mode select bits (bits 0 to 2 at addresses 03A0₁₆, 03A8₁₆ and 0378₁₆) determine whether UARTi is used as a clock synchronous serial I/O or as a UART. Although a few functions are different, UART0, UART1 and UART2 have almost the same functions. UART2, in particular, is used for the SIM interface with some extra settings added in clock-asynchronous serial I/O mode (Note). It also has the bus collision detection function that generates an interrupt request if the TxD pin and the RxD pin are different in level.

Table 1.19.1 shows the comparison of functions of UART0 through UART2, and Figures 1.19.4 to 1.19.8 show the registers related to UARTi.

Note: SIM : Subscriber Identity Module

Table 1.19.1. Comparison of functions of UART0 through UART2

| Function | UART0 | UART1 | UART2 |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|
| CLK polarity selection | Possible (Note 1) | Possible (Note 1) | Possible (Note 1) |
| LSB first / MSB first selection | Possible (Note 1) | Possible (Note 1) | Possible (Note 2) |
| Continuous receive mode selection | Possible (Note 1) | Possible (Note 1) | Possible (Note 1) |
| Transfer clock output from multiple pins selection | Impossible | Possible (Note 1) | Impossible |
| Separate $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ / $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ pins | Possible | Impossible | Impossible |
| Serial data logic switch | Impossible | Impossible | Possible (Note 4) |
| Sleep mode selection | Possible (Note 3) | Possible (Note 3) | Impossible |
| TxD, RxD I/O polarity switch | Impossible | Impossible | Possible |
| TxD, RxD port output format | CMOS output | CMOS output | N-channel open-drain output |
| Parity error signal output | Impossible | Impossible | Possible (Note 4) |
| Bus collision detection | Impossible | Impossible | Possible |

Note 1: Only when clock synchronous serial I/O mode.

Note 2: Only when clock synchronous serial I/O mode and 8-bit UART mode.

Note 3: Only when UART mode.

Note 4: Using for SIM interface.

Serial I/O

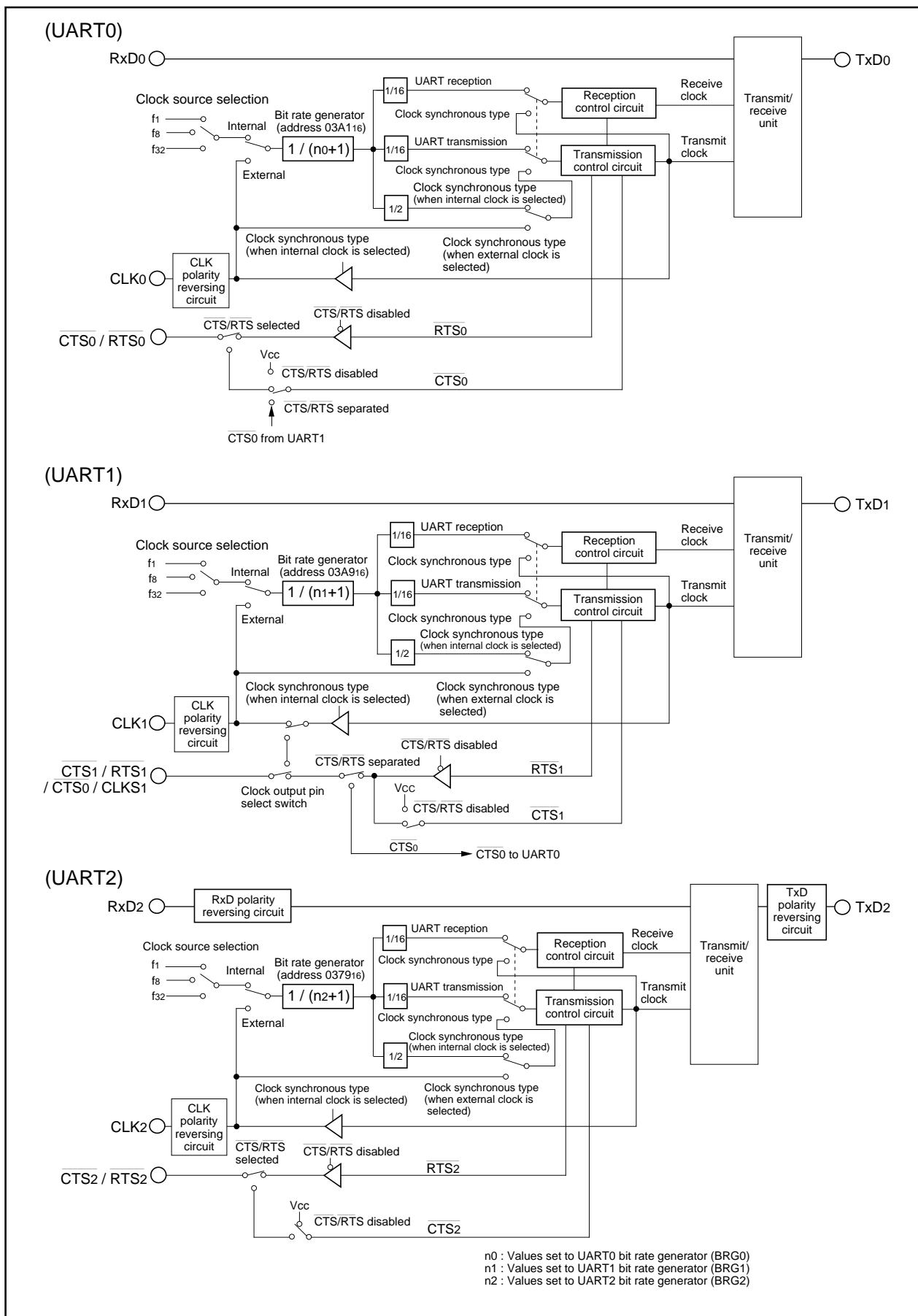


Figure 1.19.1. Block diagram of UARTi (i = 0 to 2)

Serial I/O

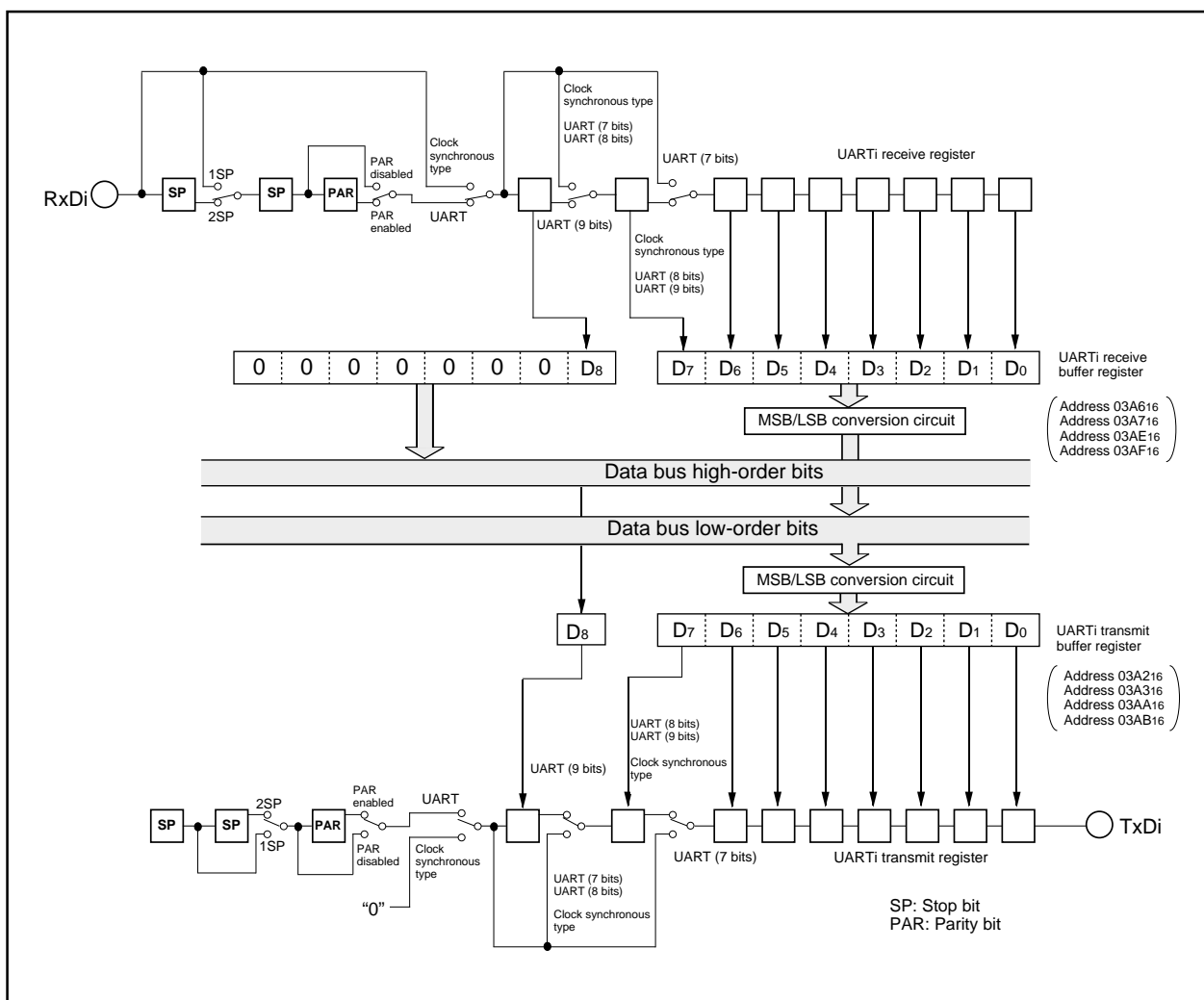


Figure 1.19.2. Block diagram of UARTi (i = 0, 1) transmit/receive unit

Serial I/O

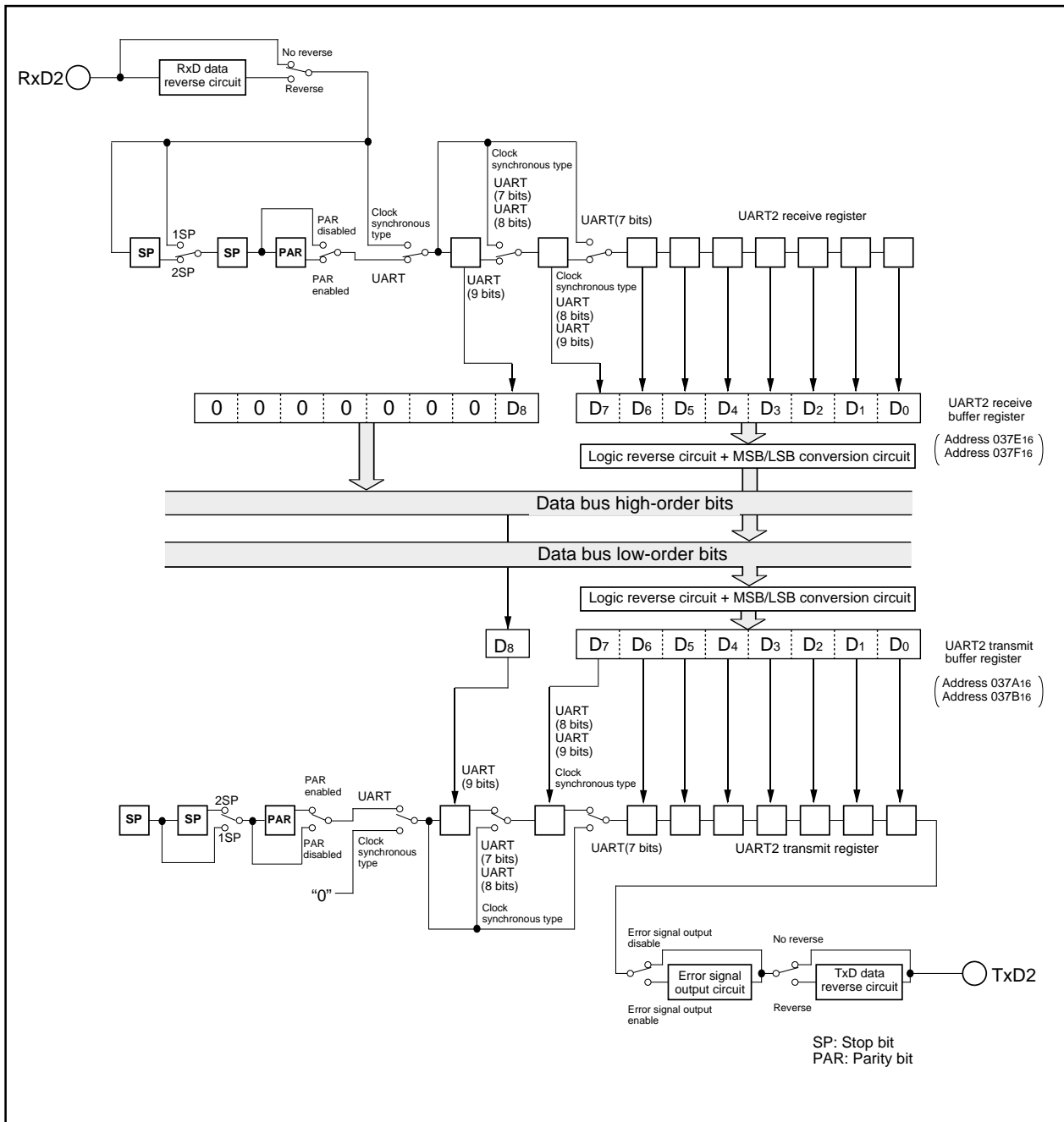


Figure 1.19.3. Block diagram of UART2 transmit/receive unit

Serial I/O

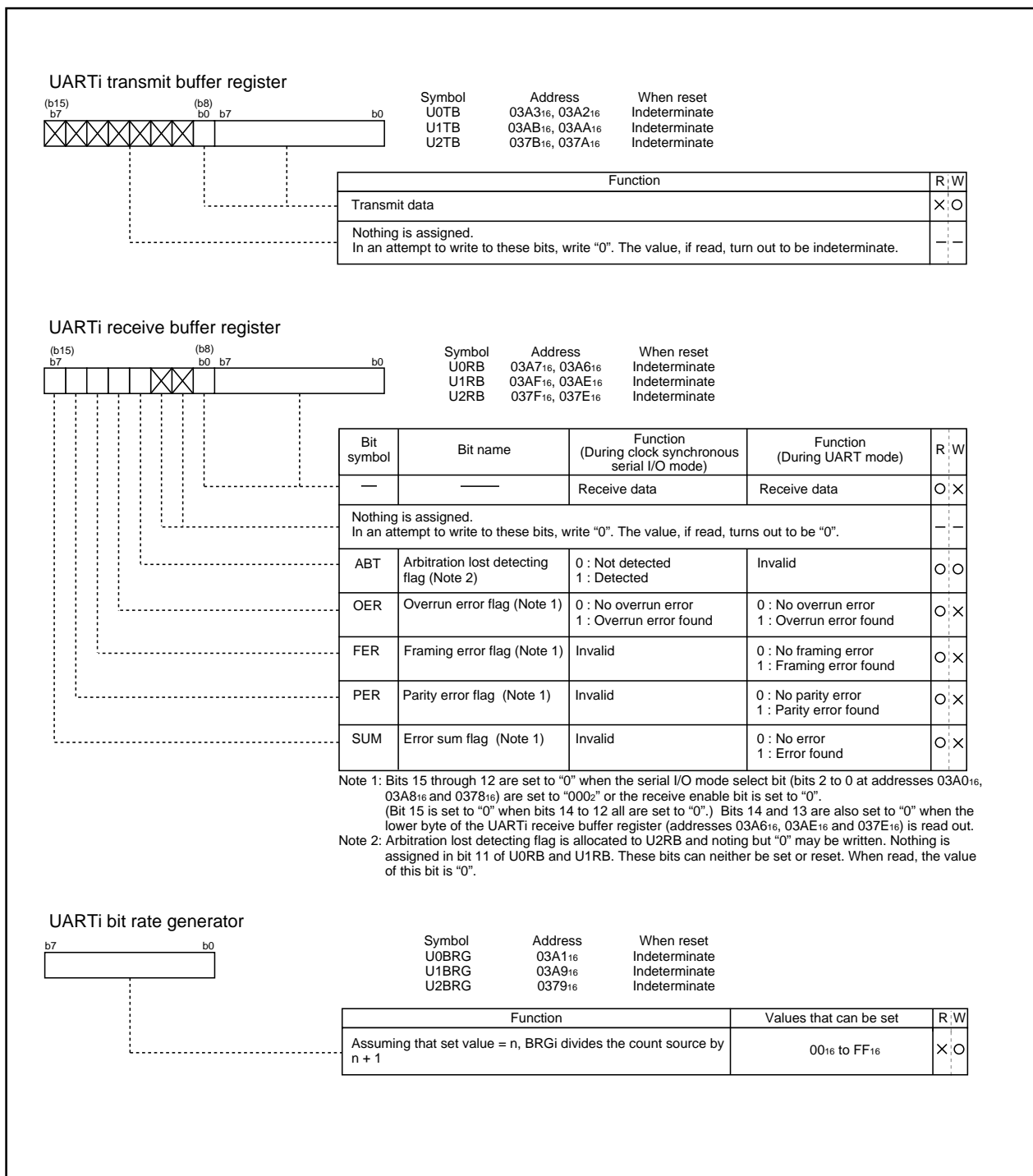


Figure 1.19.4. Serial I/O-related registers (1)

Serial I/O

UARTi transmit/receive mode register

| b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0 | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|--|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Symbol UiMR(i=0,1) | | Address 03A0 ₁₆ , 03A8 ₁₆ | | When reset 00 ₁₆ | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | |

Note : Set the corresponding port direction register to "0".

UART2 transmit/receive mode register

| Symbol U2MR | | | | | | | | Address 0378 ₁₆ | | When reset 00 ₁₆ | | | |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|---|---|----|----|----|----|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|---|---|
| b7 | b6 | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Bit symbol | Bit name | Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode) | Function (During UART mode) | R | W |
| | | | | | | | | SMD0 | Serial I/O mode select bit | Must be fixed to 001 b2 b1 b0 0 0 0 : Serial I/O invalid 0 1 0 : (Note 1) 0 1 1 : Inhibited 1 1 1 : Inhibited | b2 b1 b0 1 0 0 : Transfer data 7 bits long 1 0 1 : Transfer data 8 bits long 1 1 0 : Transfer data 9 bits long 0 0 0 : Serial I/O invalid 0 1 0 : Inhibited 0 1 1 : Inhibited 1 1 1 : Inhibited | O | O |
| | | | | | | | | SMD1 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | SMD2 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | CKDIR | Internal/external clock select bit | 0 : Internal clock 1 : External clock (Note 2) | Must always be fixed to “0” | O | O |
| | | | | | | | | STPS | Stop bit length select bit | Invalid | 0 : One stop bit 1 : Two stop bits | O | O |
| | | | | | | | | PRY | Odd/even parity select bit | Invalid | Valid when bit 6 = “1” 0 : Odd parity 1 : Even parity | O | O |
| | | | | | | | | PRYE | Parity enable bit | Invalid | 0 : Parity disabled 1 : Parity enabled | O | O |
| IOPOL | TxD, Rx D I/O polarity reverse bit | 0 : No reverse 1 : Reverse Usually set to “0” | 0 : No reverse 1 : Reverse Usually set to “0” | O | O | | | | | | | | |

Note 1: Bit 2 to bit 0 are set to "0102" when I²C mode is used.

Note 2: Set the corresponding port direction register to "0".

Figure 1.19.5. Serial I/O-related registers (2)

UARTi transmit/receive control register 0

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode) | Function (During UART mode) | R | W |
|---------------|---------------------------------|--|---|---|---|
| CLK0 | BRG count source select bit | b1 b0 0 0 : f1 is selected 0 1 : f8 is selected 1 0 : f32 is selected 1 1 : Inhibited | b1 b0 0 0 : f1 is selected 0 1 : f8 is selected 1 0 : f32 is selected 1 1 : Inhibited | ○ | ○ |
| CLK1 | | | | ○ | ○ |
| CRS | CTS/RTS function select bit | Valid when bit 4 = "0" 0 : CTS function is selected (Note 1) 1 : RTS function is selected (Note 2) | Valid when bit 4 = "0" 0 : CTS function is selected (Note 1) 1 : RTS function is selected (Note 2) | ○ | ○ |
| TXEPT | Transmit register empty flag | 0 : Data present in transmit register (during transmission) 1 : No data present in transmit register (transmission completed) | 0 : Data present in transmit register (during transmission) 1 : No data present in transmit register (transmission completed) | ○ | × |
| CRD | CTS/RTS disable bit | 0 : CTS/RTS function enabled 1 : CTS/RTS function disabled (P6 ₀ and P6 ₄ function as programmable I/O port) | 0 : CTS/RTS function enabled 1 : CTS/RTS function disabled (P6 ₀ and P6 ₄ function as programmable I/O port) | ○ | ○ |
| NCH | Data output select bit | 0 : TXDi pin is CMOS output 1 : TXDi pin is N-channel open-drain output | 0 : TXDi pin is CMOS output 1 : TXDi pin is N-channel open-drain output | ○ | ○ |
| CKPOL | CLK polarity select bit | 0 : Transmit data is output at falling edge of transfer clock and receive data is input at rising edge 1 : Transmit data is output at rising edge of transfer clock and receive data is input at falling edge | Must always be "0" | ○ | ○ |
| UFORM | Transfer format select bit | 0 : LSB first 1 : MSB first | Must always be "0" | ○ | ○ |

Note 1: Set the corresponding port direction register to "0".

Note 2: The settings of the corresponding port register and port direction register are invalid.

UART2 transmit/receive control register 0

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode) | Function (During UART mode) | R | W |
|---|--|--|--|---|---|
| CLK0 | BRG count source select bit | b1 b0 0 0 : f1 is selected 0 1 : f8 is selected 1 0 : f32 is selected 1 1 : Inhibited | b1 b0 0 0 : f1 is selected 0 1 : f8 is selected 1 0 : f32 is selected 1 1 : Inhibited | ○ | ○ |
| CLK1 | | | | ○ | ○ |
| CRS | CTS/RTS function select bit | Valid when bit 4 = "0" 0 : CTS function is selected (Note 1) 1 : RTS function is selected (Note 2) | Valid when bit 4 = "0" 0 : CTS function is selected (Note 1) 1 : RTS function is selected (Note 2) | ○ | ○ |
| TXEPT | Transmit register empty flag | 0 : Data present in transmit register (during transmission) 1 : No data present in transmit register (transmission completed) | 0 : Data present in transmit register (during transmission) 1 : No data present in transmit register (transmission completed) | ○ | × |
| CRD | CTS/RTS disable bit | 0 : CTS/RTS function enabled 1 : CTS/RTS function disabled (P7 ₃ functions programmable I/O port) | 0 : CTS/RTS function enabled 1 : CTS/RTS function disabled (P7 ₃ functions programmable I/O port) | ○ | ○ |
| Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to this bit, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be "0". | | | | — | — |
| CKPOL | CLK polarity select bit | 0 : Transmit data is output at falling edge of transfer clock and receive data is input at rising edge 1 : Transmit data is output at rising edge of transfer clock and receive data is input at falling edge | Must always be "0" | ○ | ○ |
| UFORM | Transfer format select bit (Note 3) | 0 : LSB first 1 : MSB first | 0 : LSB first 1 : MSB first | ○ | ○ |

Note 1: Set the corresponding port direction register to "0".

Note 2: The settings of the corresponding port register and port direction register are invalid.

Note 3: Only clock synchronous serial I/O mode and 8-bit UART mode are valid.

Figure 1.19.6. Serial I/O-related registers (3)

Serial I/O

UARTi transmit/receive control register 1



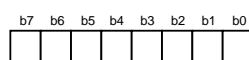
Symbol
UiC1(i=0,1)

Address
03A5₁₆, 03AD₁₆

When reset
02₁₆

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode) | Function (During UART mode) | R | W |
|---|-------------------------------|---|---|---|---|
| TE | Transmit enable bit | 0 : Transmission disabled 1 : Transmission enabled | 0 : Transmission disabled 1 : Transmission enabled | ○ | ○ |
| TI | Transmit buffer empty flag | 0 : Data present in transmit buffer register 1 : No data present in transmit buffer register | 0 : Data present in transmit buffer register 1 : No data present in transmit buffer register | ○ | × |
| RE | Receive enable bit | 0 : Reception disabled 1 : Reception enabled | 0 : Reception disabled 1 : Reception enabled | ○ | ○ |
| RI | Receive complete flag | 0 : No data present in receive buffer register 1 : Data present in receive buffer register | 0 : No data present in receive buffer register 1 : Data present in receive buffer register | ○ | × |
| Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to these bits, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be "0". | | | | | — |

UART2 transmit/receive control register 1



Symbol
U2C1

Address
037D₁₆

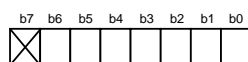
When reset
02₁₆

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode) | Function (During UART mode) | R | W |
|------------|--|---|---|---|---|
| TE | Transmit enable bit | 0 : Transmission disabled 1 : Transmission enabled | 0 : Transmission disabled 1 : Transmission enabled | ○ | ○ |
| TI | Transmit buffer empty flag | 0 : Data present in transmit buffer register 1 : No data present in transmit buffer register | 0 : Data present in transmit buffer register 1 : No data present in transmit buffer register | ○ | × |
| RE | Receive enable bit | 0 : Reception disabled 1 : Reception enabled | 0 : Reception disabled 1 : Reception enabled | ○ | ○ |
| RI | Receive complete flag | 0 : No data present in receive buffer register 1 : Data present in receive buffer register | 0 : No data present in receive buffer register 1 : Data present in receive buffer register | ○ | × |
| U2IRS | UART2 transmit interrupt cause select bit | 0 : Transmit buffer empty (TI = 1) 1 : Transmit is completed (TXEPT = 1) | 0 : Transmit buffer empty (TI = 1) 1 : Transmit is completed (TXEPT = 1) | ○ | ○ |
| U2RRM | UART2 continuous receive mode enable bit | 0 : Continuous receive mode disabled 1 : Continuous receive mode enabled | Invalid | ○ | ○ |
| U2LCH | Data logic select bit | 0 : No reverse 1 : Reverse | 0 : No reverse 1 : Reverse | ○ | ○ |
| U2ERE | Error signal output enable bit | Must be fixed to "0" | 0 : Output disabled 1 : Output enabled | ○ | ○ |

Figure 1.19.7. Serial I/O-related registers (4)

Serial I/O

UART transmit/receive control register 2



Symbol
UCON

Address
03B0₁₆

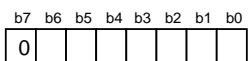
When reset
X0000000₂

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode) | Function (During UART mode) | R/W |
|---|--|--|---|-----|
| U0IRS | UART0 transmit interrupt cause select bit | 0 : Transmit buffer empty (TI = 1) 1 : Transmission completed (TXEPT = 1) | 0 : Transmit buffer empty (TI = 1) 1 : Transmission completed (TXEPT = 1) | ○ ○ |
| U1IRS | UART1 transmit interrupt cause select bit | 0 : Transmit buffer empty (TI = 1) 1 : Transmission completed (TXEPT = 1) | 0 : Transmit buffer empty (TI = 1) 1 : Transmission completed (TXEPT = 1) | ○ ○ |
| U0RRM | UART0 continuous receive mode enable bit | 0 : Continuous receive mode disabled 1 : Continuous receive mode enable | Invalid | ○ ○ |
| U1RRM | UART1 continuous receive mode enable bit | 0 : Continuous receive mode disabled 1 : Continuous receive mode enabled | Invalid | ○ ○ |
| CLKMD0 | CLK/CLKS select bit 0 | Valid when bit 5 = "1" 0 : Clock output to CLK1 1 : Clock output to CLKS1 | Invalid | ○ ○ |
| CLKMD1 | CLK/CLKS select bit 1 (Note) | 0 : Normal mode (CLK output is CLK1 only) 1 : Transfer clock output from multiple pins function selected | Must always be "0" | ○ ○ |
| RCSP | Separate CTS/RTS bit | 0 : CTS/RTS shared pin 1 : CTS/RTS separated | 0 : CTS/RTS shared pin 1 : CTS/RTS separated | ○ ○ |
| Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to this bit, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be indeterminate. | | | | — — |

Note: When using multiple pins to output the transfer clock, the following requirements must be met:

- UART1 internal/external clock select bit (bit 3 at address 03A8₁₆) = "0".

UART2 special mode register



Symbol
U2SMR

Address
0377₁₆

When reset
00₁₆

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function (During clock synchronous serial I/O mode) | Function (During UART mode) | R/W |
|--------------|---|---|--|---------------|
| IICM | IIC mode selection bit | 0 : Normal mode 1 : IIC mode | Must always be "0" | ○ ○ |
| ABC | Arbitration lost detecting flag control bit | 0 : Update per bit 1 : Update per byte | Must always be "0" | ○ ○ |
| BBS | Bus busy flag | 0 : STOP condition detected 1 : START condition detected | Must always be "0" | ○ ○ (Note) |
| LSYN | SCLL sync output enable bit | 0 : Disabled 1 : Enabled | Must always be "0" | ○ ○ |
| ABSCS | Bus collision detect sampling clock select bit | Must always be "0" | 0 : Rising edge of transfer clock 1 : Underflow signal of timer A0 | ○ ○ |
| ACSE | Auto clear function select bit of transmit enable bit | Must always be "0" | 0 : No auto clear function 1 : Auto clear at occurrence of bus collision | ○ ○ |
| SSS | Transmit start condition select bit | Must always be "0" | 0 : Ordinary 1 : Falling edge of Rx/D2 | ○ ○ |
| Reserved bit | | Always set to "0" | | — ○ |

Note: Nothing but "0" may be written.

Figure 1.19.8. Serial I/O-related registers (5)

Clock synchronous serial I/O mode

(1) Clock synchronous serial I/O mode

The clock synchronous serial I/O mode uses a transfer clock to transmit and receive data. Tables 1.19.2 and 1.19.3 list the specifications of the clock synchronous serial I/O mode. Figure 1.19.9 shows the UARTi transmit/receive mode register.

Table 1.19.2. Specifications of clock synchronous serial I/O mode (1)

| Item | Specification |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Transfer data format | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transfer data length: 8 bits |
| Transfer clock | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When internal clock is selected (bit 3 at addresses 03A0₁₆, 03A8₁₆, 0378₁₆ = "0") : $f_i / 2(n+1)$ (Note 1) $f_i = f_1, f_8, f_{32}$ When external clock is selected (bit 3 at addresses 03A0₁₆, 03A8₁₆, 0378₁₆ = "1") : Input from CLKi pin |
| Transmission/reception control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CTS function/RTS function/CTS, RTS function chosen to be invalid |
| Transmission start condition | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To start transmission, the following requirements must be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transmit enable bit (bit 0 at addresses 03A5₁₆, 03AD₁₆, 037D₁₆) = "1" Transmit buffer empty flag (bit 1 at addresses 03A5₁₆, 03AD₁₆, 037D₁₆) = "0" When CTS function selected, CTS input level = "L" Furthermore, if external clock is selected, the following requirements must also be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CLKi polarity select bit (bit 6 at addresses 03A4₁₆, 03AC₁₆, 037C₁₆) = "0": CLKi input level = "H" CLKi polarity select bit (bit 6 at addresses 03A4₁₆, 03AC₁₆, 037C₁₆) = "1": CLKi input level = "L" |
| Reception start condition | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> To start reception, the following requirements must be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Receive enable bit (bit 2 at addresses 03A5₁₆, 03AD₁₆, 037D₁₆) = "1" Transmit enable bit (bit 0 at addresses 03A5₁₆, 03AD₁₆, 037D₁₆) = "1" Transmit buffer empty flag (bit 1 at addresses 03A5₁₆, 03AD₁₆, 037D₁₆) = "0" Furthermore, if external clock is selected, the following requirements must also be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CLKi polarity select bit (bit 6 at addresses 03A4₁₆, 03AC₁₆, 037C₁₆) = "0": CLKi input level = "H" CLKi polarity select bit (bit 6 at addresses 03A4₁₆, 03AC₁₆, 037C₁₆) = "1": CLKi input level = "L" |
| Interrupt request generation timing | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When transmitting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transmit interrupt cause select bit (bits 0, 1 at address 03B0₁₆, bit 4 at address 037D₁₆) = "0": Interrupts requested when data transfer from UARTi transfer buffer register to UARTi transmit register is completed Transmit interrupt cause select bit (bits 0, 1 at address 03B0₁₆, bit 4 at address 037D₁₆) = "1": Interrupts requested when data transmission from UARTi transfer register is completed When receiving <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Interrupts requested when data transfer from UARTi receive register to UARTi receive buffer register is completed |
| Error detection | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Overflow error (Note 2) This error occurs when the next data is ready before contents of UARTi receive buffer register are read out |

Note 1: "n" denotes the value 00₁₆ to FF₁₆ that is set to the UART bit rate generator.

Note 2: If an overrun error occurs, the UARTi receive buffer will have the next data written in. Note also that the UARTi receive interrupt request bit is not set to "1".

Clock synchronous serial I/O mode

Table 1.19.4. Specifications of clock synchronous serial I/O mode (2)

| Item | Specification |
|-----------------|---|
| Select function | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CLK polarity selection Whether transmit data is output/input at the rising edge or falling edge of the transfer clock can be selected • LSB first/MSB first selection Whether transmission/reception begins with bit 0 or bit 7 can be selected • Continuous receive mode selection Reception is enabled simultaneously by a read from the receive buffer register • Transfer clock output from multiple pins selection (UART1) (Note) UART1 transfer clock can be chosen by software to be output from one of the two pins set • Separate $\overline{\text{CTS}}$/$\overline{\text{RTS}}$ pins (UART0) (Note) UART0 $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ pins each can be assigned to separate pins • Switching serial data logic (UART2) Whether to reverse data in writing to the transmission buffer register or reading the reception buffer register can be selected. • Tx/D, Rx/D I/O polarity reverse (UART2) This function is reversing Tx/D port output and Rx/D port input. All I/O data level is reversed. |

Note: The transfer clock output from multiple pins and the separate $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ / $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ pins functions cannot be selected simultaneously.

Clock synchronous serial I/O mode

UARTi transmit/receive mode registers

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------------|---|---|---|---|--|
| b7 | b6 | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 | Symbol | Address | When reset | | | |
| 0 | | | | | 0 | 0 | 1 | UiMR(i=0,1) | 03A0 ₁₆ , 03A8 ₁₆ | 00 ₁₆ | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W | |
| | | | | | | | | SMD0 | Serial I/O mode select bit | b2 b1 b0 0 0 1 : Clock synchronous serial I/O mode | | | |
| | | | | | | | | SMD1 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | SMD2 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | CKDIR | Internal/external clock select bit | 0 : Internal clock 1 : External clock (Note) | | | |
| | | | | | | | | STPS | Invalid in clock synchronous serial I/O mode | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | PRY | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | PRYE | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | SLEP | 0 (Must always be “0” in clock synchronous serial I/O mode) | | | | |

Note : Set the corresponding port direction register to "0".

UART2 transmit/receive mode register

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|----------------|--|---|---|---|--|
| <div><div>b7b6b5b4b3b2b1b0</div><div><div>0</div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div>0</div><div>0</div><div>1</div></div></div> | | | | | | | | Symbol U2MR | Address 0378 ₁₆ | When reset 00 ₁₆ | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W | |
| | | | | | | | | SMD0 | Serial I/O mode select bit | b2 b1 b0 0 0 1 : Clock synchronous serial I/O mode | | | |
| | | | | | | | | SMD1 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | SMD2 | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | CKDIR | Internal/external clock select bit | 0 : Internal clock 1 : External clock (Note 2) | | | |
| | | | | | | | | STPS | Invalid in clock synchronous serial I/O mode | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | PRY | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | PRYE | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | IOPOL | TxD, RxD I/O polarity reverse bit (Note 1) | 0 : No reverse 1 : Reverse | | | |

Note 1: Usually set to "0".

Note 2: Set the corresponding port direction register to "0".

Figure 1.19.9. UARTi transmit/receive mode register in clock synchronous serial I/O mode

Clock synchronous serial I/O mode

Table 1.19.4 lists the functions of the input/output pins during clock synchronous serial I/O mode. This table shows the pin functions when the transfer clock output from multiple pins and the separate $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ / $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ pins functions are not selected. Note that for a period from when the UARTi operation mode is selected to when transfer starts, the TxDi pin outputs a "H". (If the N-channel open-drain is selected, this pin is in floating state.)

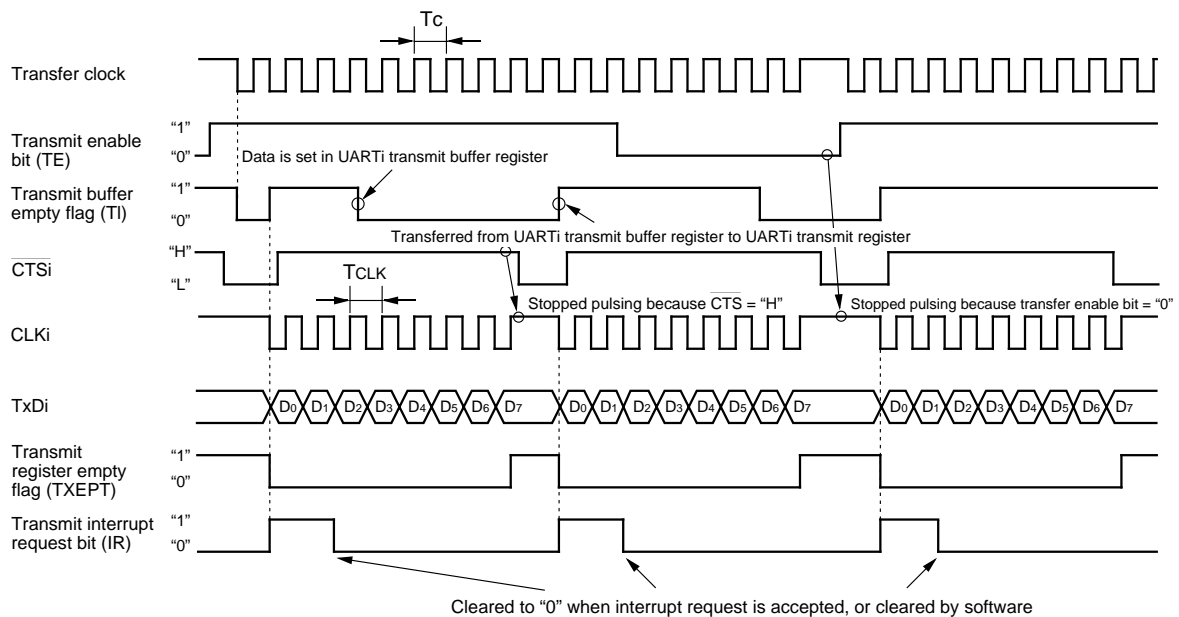
Table 1.19.4. Input/output pin functions in clock synchronous serial I/O mode

| Pin name | Function | Method of selection |
|--|--------------------------------|--|
| TxDi (P63, P67, P70) | Serial data output | (Outputs dummy data when performing reception only) |
| RxDi (P62, P66, P71) | Serial data input | Port P62, P66 and P71 direction register (bits 2 and 6 at address 03EE16, bit 1 at address 03EF16) = "0" (Can be used as an input port when performing transmission only) |
| CLKi (P61, P65, P72) | Transfer clock output | Internal/external clock select bit (bit 3 at address 03A016, 03A816, 037816) = "0" |
| | Transfer clock input | Internal/external clock select bit (bit 3 at address 03A016, 03A816, 037816) = "1" Port P61, P65 and P72 direction register (bits 1 and 5 at address 03EE16, bit 2 at address 03EF16) = "0" |
| $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ / $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ (P60, P64, P73) | $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ input | $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ / $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16, 037C16) = "0" $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ / $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function select bit (bit 2 at address 03A416, 03AC16, 037C16) = "0" Port P60, P64 and P73 direction register (bits 0 and 4 at address 03EE16, bit 3 at address 03EF16) = "0" |
| | $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ output | $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ / $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16, 037C16) = "0" $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ / $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function select bit (bit 2 at address 03A416, 03AC16, 037C16) = "1" |
| | Programmable I/O port | $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ / $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16, 037C16) = "1" |

(when transfer clock output from multiple pins and separate $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ / $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ pins functions are not selected)

Clock synchronous serial I/O mode

• Example of transmit timing (when internal clock is selected)



• Example of receive timing (when external clock is selected)

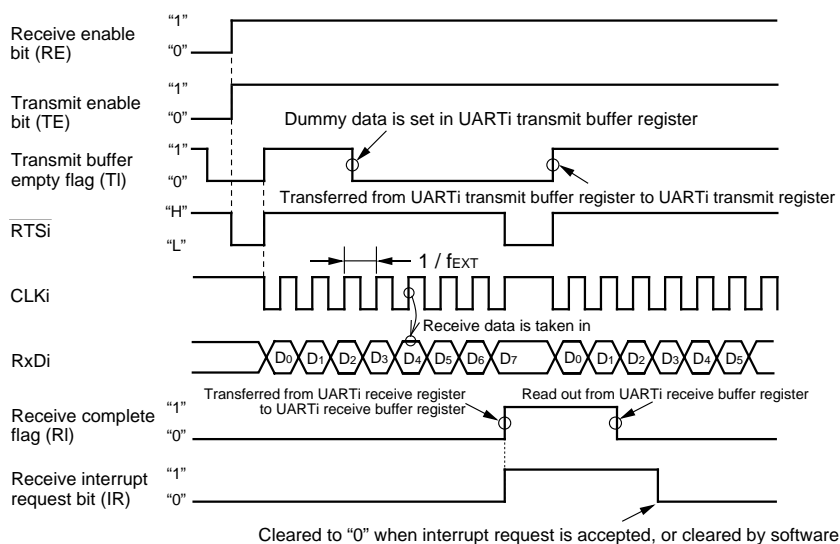
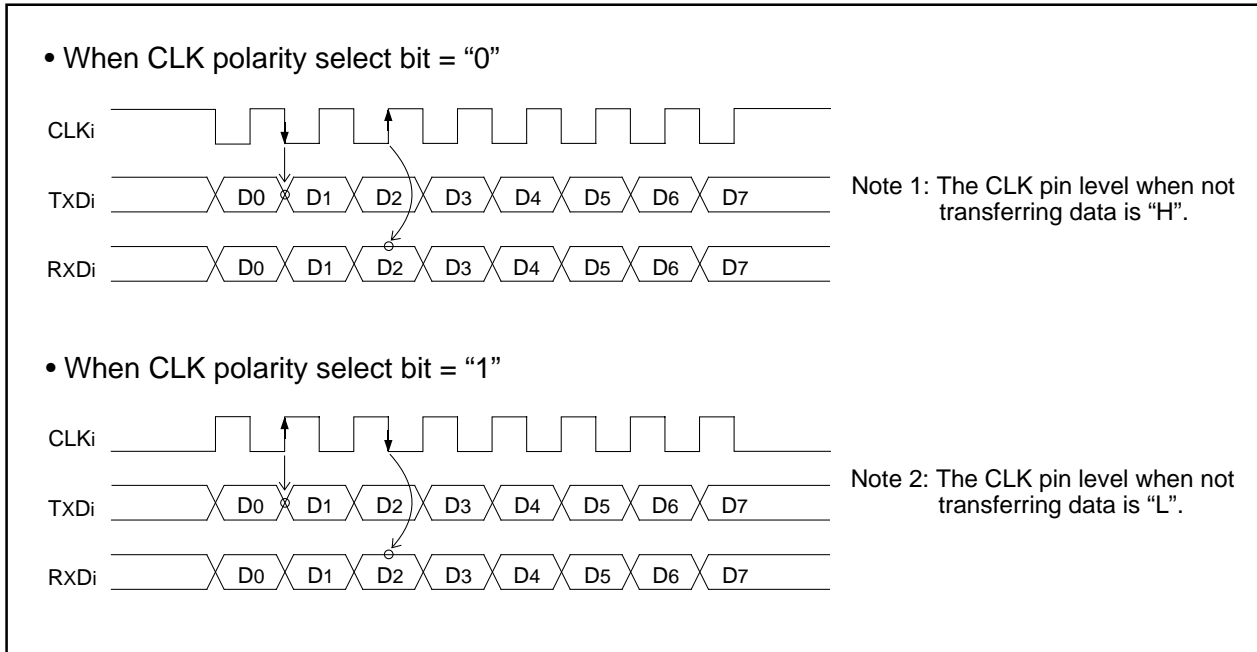


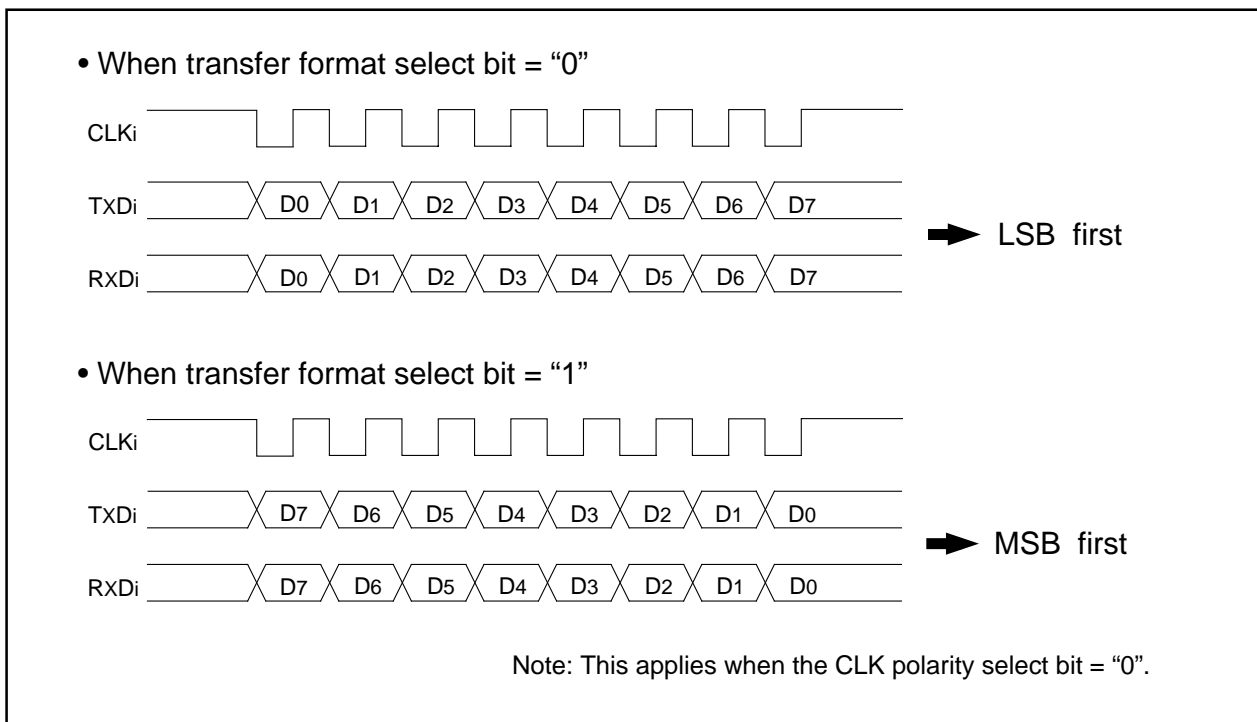
Figure 1.19.10. Typical transmit/receive timings in clock synchronous serial I/O mode

Clock synchronous serial I/O mode**(a) Polarity select function**

As shown in Figure 1.19.11, the CLK polarity select bit (bit 6 at addresses 03A4₁₆, 03AC₁₆, 037C₁₆) allows selection of the polarity of the transfer clock.

**Figure 1.19.11. Polarity of transfer clock****(b) LSB first/MSB first select function**

As shown in Figure 1.19.12, when the transfer format select bit (bit 7 at addresses 03A4₁₆, 03AC₁₆, 037C₁₆) = "0", the transfer format is "LSB first"; when the bit = "1", the transfer format is "MSB first".

**Figure 1.19.12. Transfer format**

Clock synchronous serial I/O mode

(c) Transfer clock output from multiple pins function (UART1)

This function allows the setting two transfer clock output pins and choosing one of the two to output a clock by using the CLK and CLKS select bit (bits 4 and 5 at address 03B016). (See Figure 1.19.13.) The multiple pins function is valid only when the internal clock is selected for UART1. Note that when this function is selected, UART1 CTS/RTS function cannot be used.

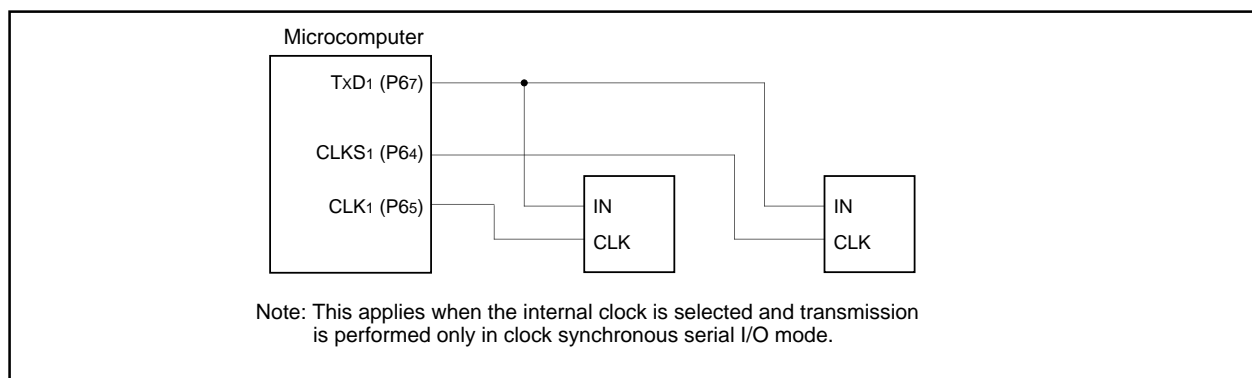


Figure 1.19.13. The transfer clock output from the multiple pins function usage

(d) Continuous receive mode

If the continuous receive mode enable bit (bits 2 and 3 at address 03B016, bit 5 at address 037D16) is set to "1", the unit is placed in continuous receive mode. In this mode, when the receive buffer register is read out, the unit simultaneously goes to a receive enable state without having to set dummy data to the transmit buffer register back again.

(e) Separate CTS/RTS pins function (UART0)

This function works the same way as in the clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode. The method of setting and the input/output pin functions are both the same, so refer to select function in the next section, "(2) Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode". Note that this function is invalid if the transfer clock output from the multiple pins function is selected.

(f) Serial data logic switch function (UART2)

When the data logic select bit (bit6 at address 037D16) = "1", and writing to transmit buffer register or reading from receive buffer register, data is reversed. Figure 1.19.14 shows the example of serial data logic switch timing.

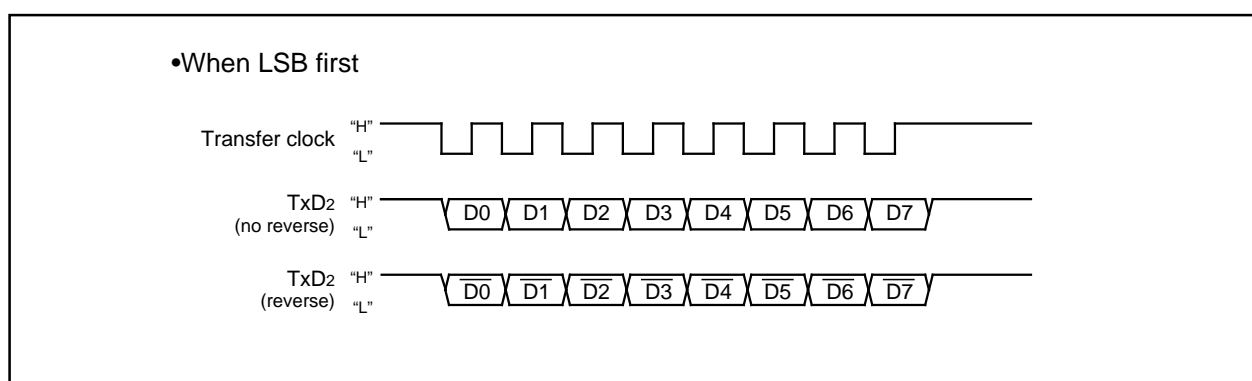


Figure 1.19.14. Serial data logic switch timing

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

(2) Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

The UART mode allows transmitting and receiving data after setting the desired transfer rate and transfer data format. Tables 1.19.5 and 1.19.6 list the specifications of the UART mode. Figure 1.19.15 shows the UARTi transmit/receive mode register.

Table 1.19.5. Specifications of UART Mode (1)

| Item | Specification |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Transfer data format | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Character bit (transfer data): 7 bits, 8 bits, or 9 bits as selected • Start bit: 1 bit • Parity bit: Odd, even, or nothing as selected • Stop bit: 1 bit or 2 bits as selected |
| Transfer clock | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When internal clock is selected (bit 3 at addresses 03A0₁₆, 03A8₁₆, 0378₁₆ = "0") : $f_i/16(n+1)$ (Note 1) $f_i = f_1, f_8, f_{32}$ • When external clock is selected (bit 3 at addresses 03A0₁₆, 03A8₁₆ = "1") : $f_{EXT}/16(n+1)$ (Note 1) (Note 2) (Do not set external clock for UART2) |
| Transmission/reception control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CTS function/RTS function/CTS, RTS function chosen to be invalid |
| Transmission start condition | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To start transmission, the following requirements must be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Transmit enable bit (bit 0 at addresses 03A5₁₆, 03AD₁₆, 037D₁₆) = "1" - Transmit buffer empty flag (bit 1 at addresses 03A5₁₆, 03AD₁₆, 037D₁₆) = "0" - When CTS function selected, CTS input level = "L" |
| Reception start condition | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To start reception, the following requirements must be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Receive enable bit (bit 2 at addresses 03A5₁₆, 03AD₁₆, 037D₁₆) = "1" - Start bit detection |
| Interrupt request generation timing | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When transmitting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Transmit interrupt cause select bits (bits 0,1 at address 03B0₁₆, bit4 at address 037D₁₆) = "0": Interrupts requested when data transfer from UARTi transfer buffer register to UARTi transmit register is completed - Transmit interrupt cause select bits (bits 0, 1 at address 03B0₁₆, bit4 at address 037D₁₆) = "1": Interrupts requested when data transmission from UARTi transfer register is completed • When receiving <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Interrupts requested when data transfer from UARTi receive register to UARTi receive buffer register is completed |
| Error detection | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overrun error (Note 3) <p>This error occurs when the next data is ready before contents of UARTi receive buffer register are read out</p> • Framing error <p>This error occurs when the number of stop bits set is not detected</p> • Parity error <p>This error occurs when if parity is enabled, the number of 1's in parity and character bits does not match the number of 1's set</p> • Error sum flag <p>This flag is set (= 1) when any of the overrun, framing, and parity errors is encountered</p> |

Note 1: 'n' denotes the value 00₁₆ to FF₁₆ that is set to the UARTi bit rate generator.

Note 2: f_{EXT} is input from the CLKi pin.

Note 3: If an overrun error occurs, the UARTi receive buffer will have the next data written in. Note also that the UARTi receive interrupt request bit is not set to "1".

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode**Table 1.19.6. Specifications of UART Mode (2)**

| Item | Specification |
|-----------------|---|
| Select function | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Separate CTS/RTS pins (UART0) UART0 CTS and RTS pins each can be assigned to separate pins • Sleep mode selection (UART0, UART1) This mode is used to transfer data to and from one of multiple slave micro-computers • Serial data logic switch (UART2) This function is reversing logic value of transferring data. Start bit, parity bit and stop bit are not reversed. • Tx/D, Rx/D I/O polarity switch This function is reversing Tx/D port output and Rx/D port input. All I/O data level is reversed. |

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

UARTi transmit / receive mode registers

| b7 | b6 | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 | Symbol | Address | When reset |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-------------|---|------------------|
| | | | | | | | | UiMR(i=0,1) | 03A0 ₁₆ , 03A8 ₁₆ | 00 ₁₆ |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

Note : Set the corresponding port direction register to "0".

UART2 transmit / receive mode register

| b7 | b6 | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 | Symbol | Address | When reset |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--------|--------------------|------------------|
| | | | | | | | | U2MR | 0378 ₁₆ | 00 ₁₆ |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

Note: Usually set to "0".

Figure 1.19.15. UARTi transmit/receive mode register in UART mode

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

Table 1.19.7 lists the functions of the input/output pins during UART mode. This table shows the pin functions when the separate $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ pins function is not selected. Note that for a period from when the UARTi operation mode is selected to when transfer starts, the TxDi pin outputs a "H". (If the N-channel open-drain is selected, this pin is in floating state.)

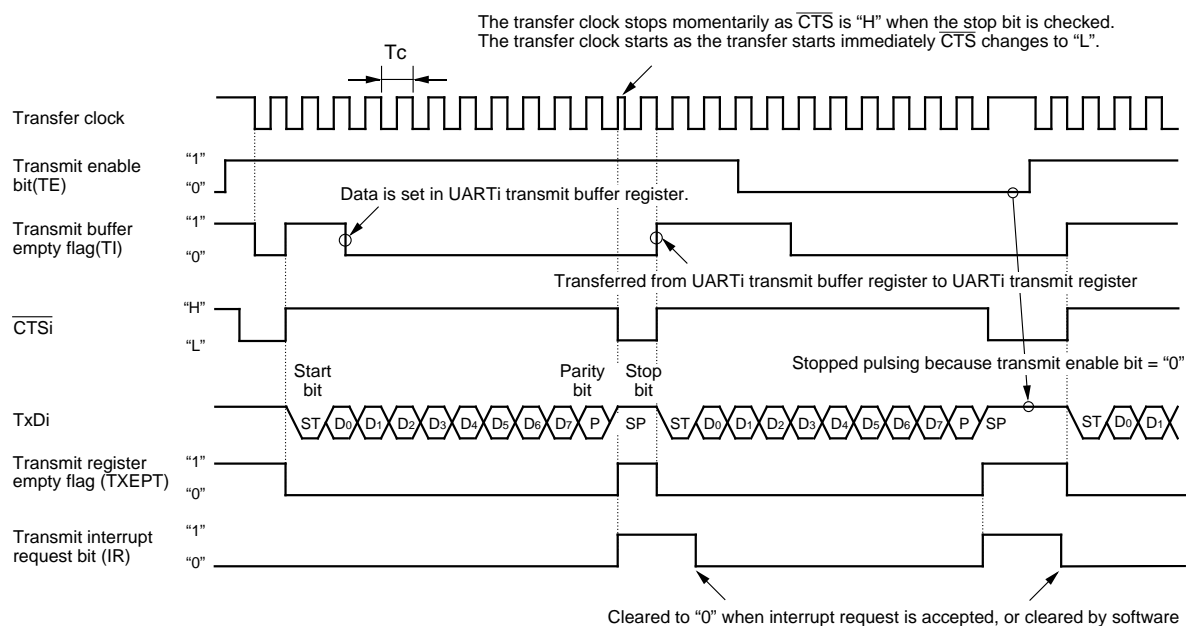
Table 1.19.7. Input/output pin functions in UART mode

| Pin name | Function | Method of selection |
|--|--------------------------------|--|
| TxDi (P63, P67, P70) | Serial data output | |
| RxDi (P62, P66, P71) | Serial data input | Port P62, P66 and P71 direction register (bits 2 and 6 at address 03EE16, bit 1 at address 03EF16) = "0" (Can be used as an input port when performing transmission only) |
| CLKi (P61, P65, P72) | Programmable I/O port | Internal/external clock select bit (bit 3 at address 03A016, 03A816, 037816) = "0" |
| | Transfer clock input | Internal/external clock select bit (bit 3 at address 03A016, 03A816) = "1" Port P61, P65 direction register (bits 1 and 5 at address 03EE16) = "0" (Do not set external clock for UART2) |
| $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ i (P60, P64, P73) | $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ input | $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16, 037C16) = "0" $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function select bit (bit 2 at address 03A416, 03AC16, 037C16) = "0" Port P60, P64 and P73 direction register (bits 0 and 4 at address 03EE16, bit 3 at address 03EF16) = "0" |
| | $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ output | $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16, 037C16) = "0" $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function select bit (bit 2 at address 03A416, 03AC16, 037C16) = "1" |
| | Programmable I/O port | $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ disable bit (bit 4 at address 03A416, 03AC16, 037C16) = "1" |

(when separate $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\overline{\text{RTS}}$ pins function is not selected)

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

• Example of transmit timing when transfer data is 8 bits long (parity enabled, one stop bit)



Shown in () are bit symbols.

The above timing applies to the following settings :

- Parity is enabled.
- One stop bit.
- CTS function is selected.
- Transmit interrupt cause select bit = "1".

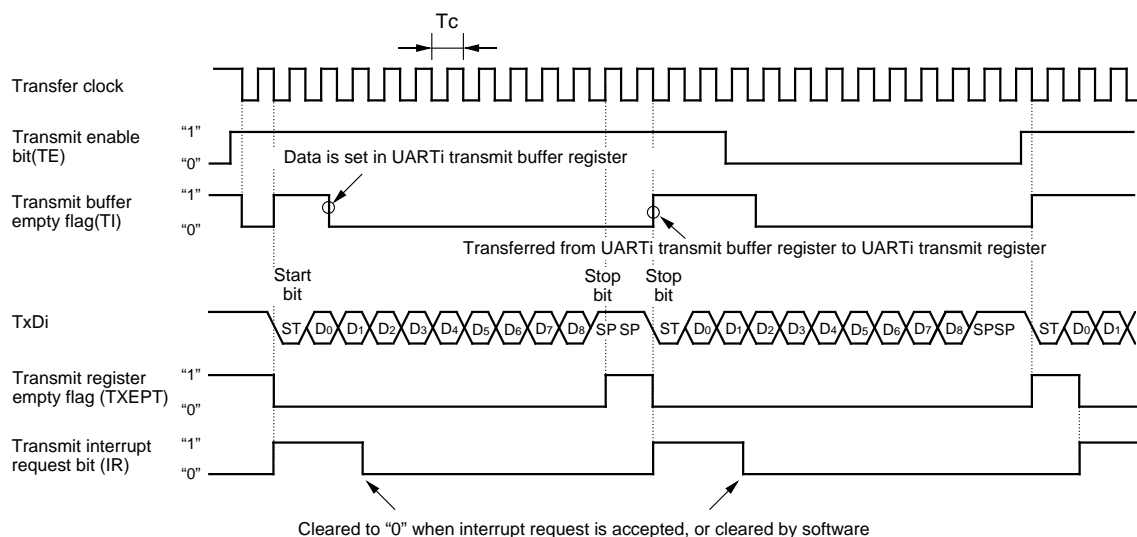
$$T_c = 16(n + 1) / f_i \text{ or } 16(n + 1) / f_{EXT}$$

f_i : frequency of BRGi count source (f_1, f_8, f_{32})

f_{EXT} : frequency of BRGi count source (external clock)

n : value set to BRGi

• Example of transmit timing when transfer data is 9 bits long (parity disabled, two stop bits)



Shown in () are bit symbols.

The above timing applies to the following settings :

- Parity is disabled.
- Two stop bits.
- CTS function is disabled.
- Transmit interrupt cause select bit = "0".

$$T_c = 16(n + 1) / f_i \text{ or } 16(n + 1) / f_{EXT}$$

f_i : frequency of BRGi count source (f_1, f_8, f_{32})

f_{EXT} : frequency of BRGi count source (external clock)

n : value set to BRGi

Figure 1.19.16. Typical transmit timings in UART mode(UART0,UART1)

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

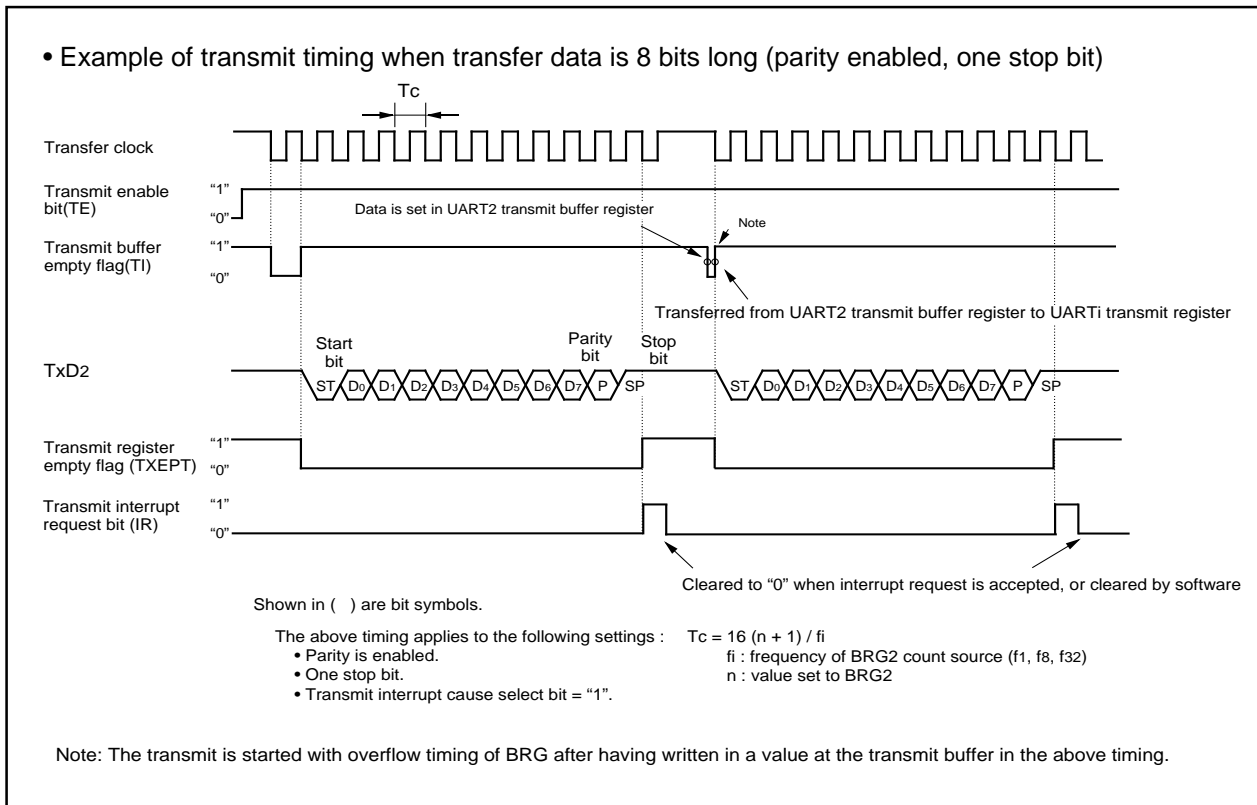


Figure 1.19.17. Typical transmit timings in UART mode(UART2)

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

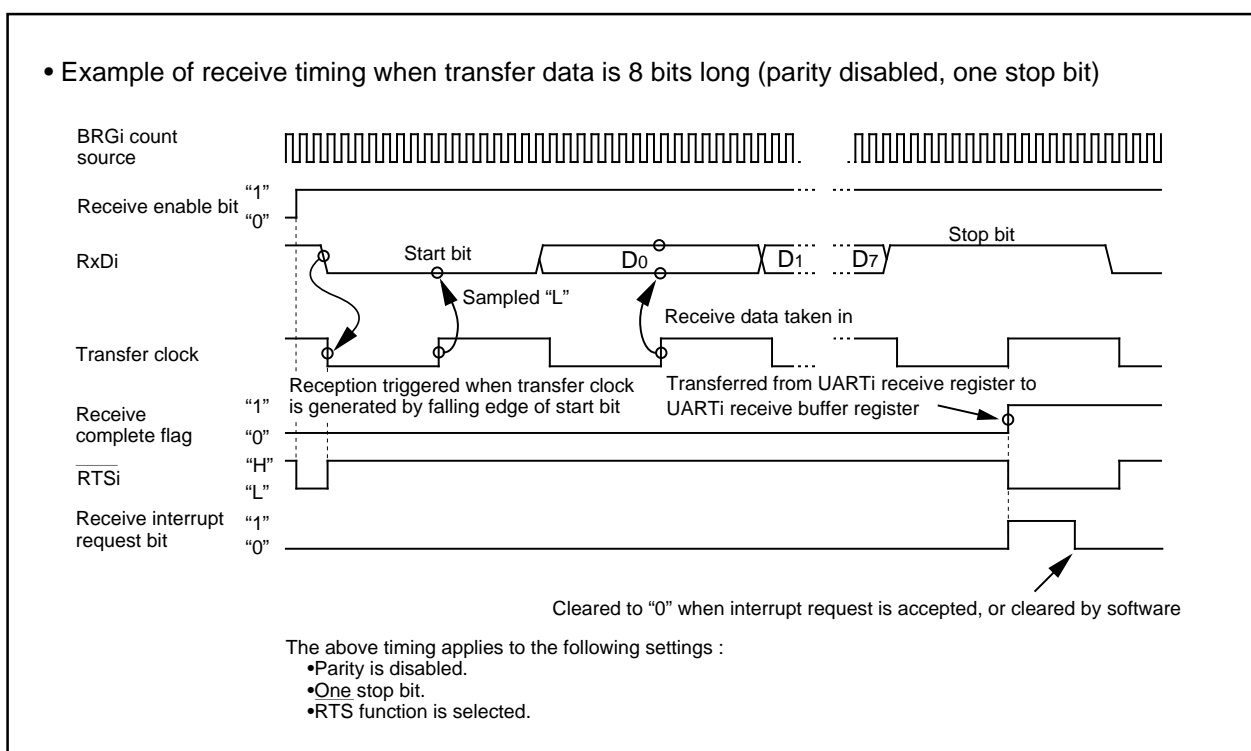


Figure 1.19.18. Typical receive timing in UART mode

(a) Separate CTS/RTS pins function (UART0)

Setting the $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\text{RTS}$ separate bit (bit 6 of address 03B016) to "1" inputs/outputs the $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ signal and RTS signal from different pins. Choose which to use, $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ or RTS , by use of the $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\text{RTS}$ function select bit (bit 2 of address 03A416). This function is effective in UART0 only. With this function chosen, the user cannot use the $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\text{RTS}$ function. Set "0" both to the $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\text{RTS}$ function select bit (bit 2 of address 03AC16) and to the $\overline{\text{CTS}}/\text{RTS}$ disable bit (bit 4 of address 03AC16).

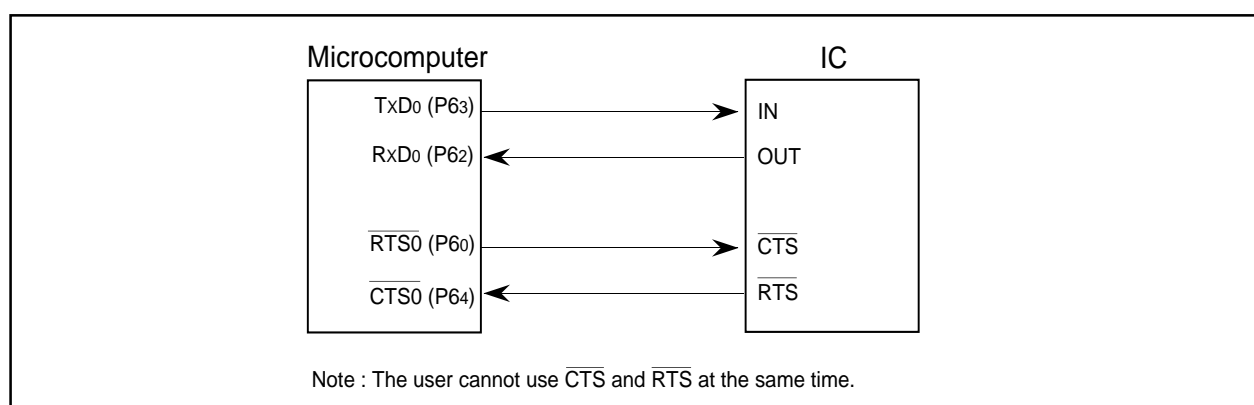


Figure 1.19.19. The separate CTS/RTS pins function usage

(b) Sleep mode (UART0, UART1)

This mode is used to transfer data between specific microcomputers among multiple microcomputers connected using UARTi. The sleep mode is selected when the sleep select bit (bit 7 at addresses 03A016, 03A816) is set to "1" during reception. In this mode, the unit performs receive operation when the MSB of the received data = "1" and does not perform receive operation when the MSB = "0".

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

(c) Function for switching serial data logic (UART2)

When the data logic select bit (bit 6 of address 037D16) is assigned 1, data is inverted in writing to the transmission buffer register or reading the reception buffer register. Figure 1.19.20 shows the example of timing for switching serial data logic.

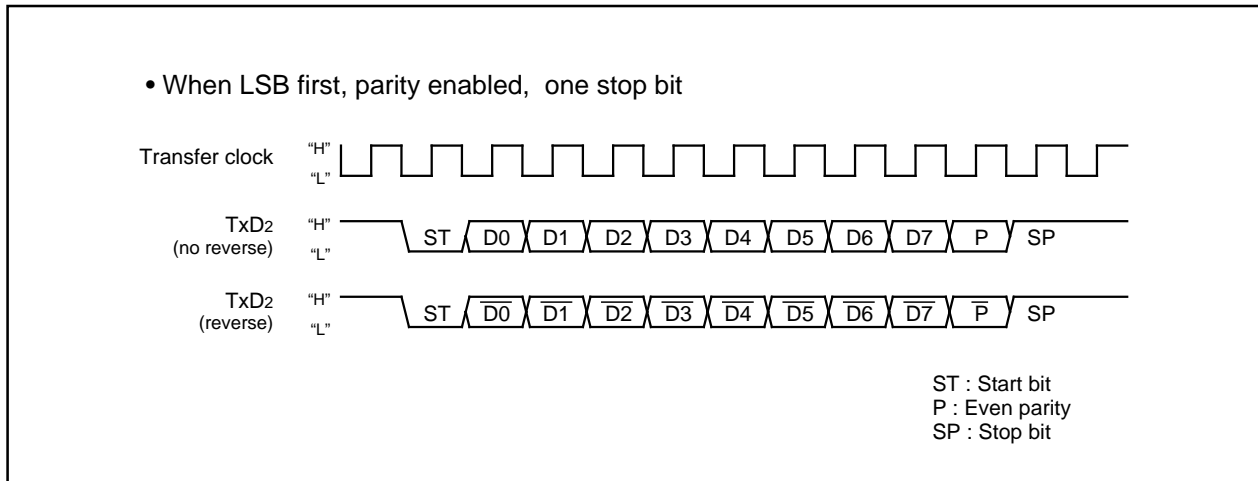


Figure 1.19.20. Timing for switching serial data logic

(d) TxD, RxD I/O polarity reverse function (UART2)

This function is to reverse TxD pin output and RxD pin input. The level of any data to be input or output (including the start bit, stop bit(s), and parity bit) is reversed. Set this function to "0" (not to reverse) for usual use.

(e) Bus collision detection function (UART2)

This function is to sample the output level of the TxD pin and the input level of the RxD pin at the rising edge of the transfer clock; if their values are different, then an interrupt request occurs. Figure 1.19.21 shows the example of detection timing of a buss collision (in UART mode).

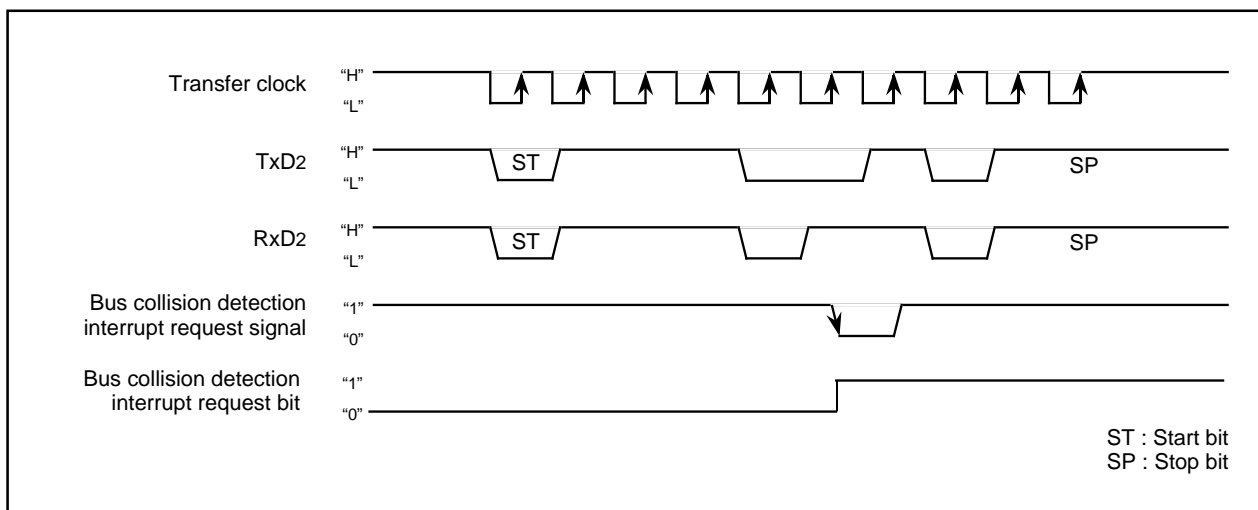


Figure 1.19.21. Detection timing of a bus collision (in UART mode)

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

(3) Clock-asynchronous serial I/O mode (used for the SIM interface)

The SIM interface is used for connecting the microcomputer with a memory card or the like; adding some extra settings in UART2 clock-asynchronous serial I/O mode allows the user to effect this function. Table 1.19.8 shows the specifications of clock-asynchronous serial I/O mode (used for the SIM interface).

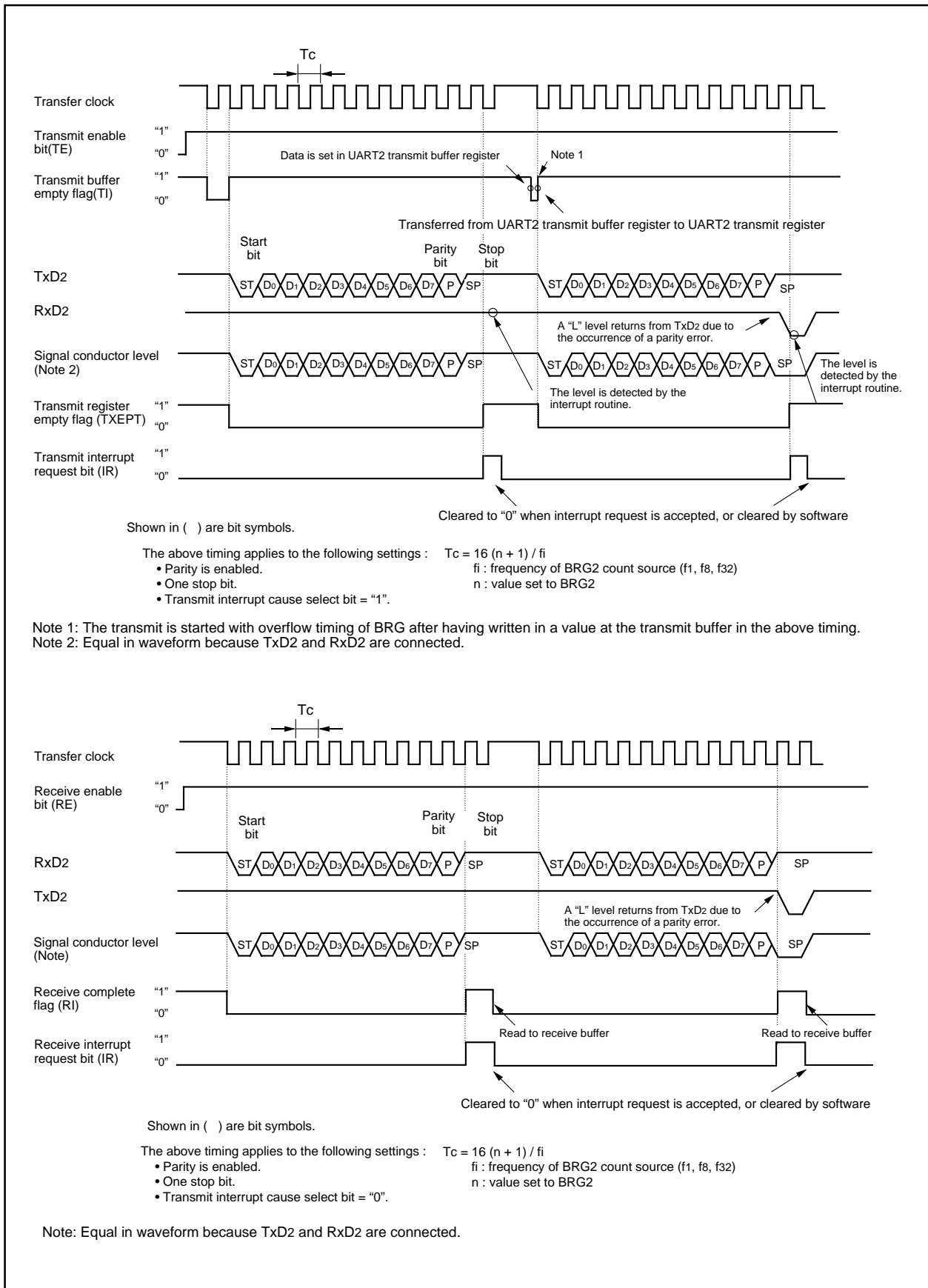
Table 1.19.8. Specifications of clock-asynchronous serial I/O mode (used for the SIM interface)

| Item | Specification |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Transfer data format | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfer data 8-bit UART mode (bit 2 through bit 0 of address 0378₁₆ = "1012") • One stop bit (bit 4 of address 0378₁₆ = "0") • With the direct format chosen <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set parity to "even" (bit 5 and bit 6 of address 0378₁₆ = "1" and "1" respectively) Set data logic to "direct" (bit 6 of address 037D₁₆ = "0"). Set transfer format to LSB (bit 7 of address 037C₁₆ = "0"). • With the inverse format chosen <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set parity to "odd" (bit 5 and bit 6 of address 0378₁₆ = "0" and "1" respectively) Set data logic to "inverse" (bit 6 of address 037D₁₆ = "1") Set transfer format to MSB (bit 7 of address 037C₁₆ = "1") |
| Transfer clock | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • With the internal clock chosen (bit 3 of address 0378₁₆ = "0") : $f_i / 16 (n + 1)$ (Note 1) : $f_i = f_1, f_8, f_{32}$ (Do not set external clock) |
| Transmission / reception control | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Disable the $\overline{\text{CTS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RTS}}$ function (bit 4 of address 037C₁₆ = "1") |
| Other settings | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The sleep mode select function is not available for UART2 • Set transmission interrupt factor to "transmission completed" (bit 4 of address 037D₁₆ = "1") |
| Transmission start condition | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To start transmission, the following requirements must be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Transmit enable bit (bit 0 of address 037D₁₆) = "1" - Transmit buffer empty flag (bit 1 of address 037D₁₆) = "0" |
| Reception start condition | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To start reception, the following requirements must be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Reception enable bit (bit 2 of address 037D₁₆) = "1" - Detection of a start bit |
| Interrupt request generation timing | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When transmitting <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When data transmission from the UART2 transfer register is completed (bit 4 of address 037D₁₆ = "1") • When receiving <ul style="list-style-type: none"> When data transfer from the UART2 receive register to the UART2 receive buffer register is completed |
| Error detection | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overrun error (see the specifications of clock-asynchronous serial I/O) (Note 2) • Framing error (see the specifications of clock-asynchronous serial I/O) • Parity error (see the specifications of clock-asynchronous serial I/O) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - On the reception side, an "L" level is output from the TxD₂ pin by use of the parity error signal output function (bit 7 of address 037D₁₆ = "1") when a parity error is detected - On the transmission side, a parity error is detected by the level of input to the RxD₂ pin when a transmission interrupt occurs • The error sum flag (see the specifications of clock-asynchronous serial I/O) |

Note 1: 'n' denotes the value 00₁₆ to FF₁₆ that is set to the UARTi bit rate generator.

Note 2: If an overrun error occurs, the UART2 receive buffer will have the next data written in. Note also that the UARTi receive interrupt request bit is not set to "1".

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode



Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

(a) Function for outputting a parity error signal

With the error signal output enable bit (bit 7 of address 037D16) assigned "1", you can output an "L" level from the TxD2 pin when a parity error is detected. In step with this function, the generation timing of a transmission completion interrupt changes to the detection timing of a parity error signal. Figure 1.19.23 shows the output timing of the parity error signal.

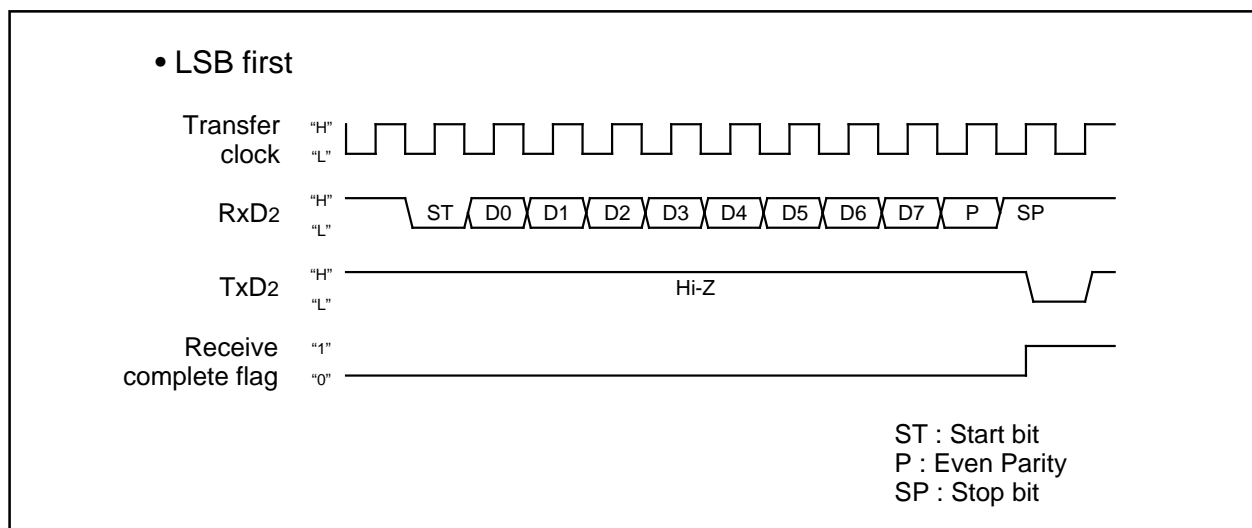


Figure 1.19.23. Output timing of the parity error signal

(b) Direct format/inverse format

Connecting the SIM card allows you to switch between direct format and inverse format. If you choose the direct format, D0 data is output from TxD2. If you choose the inverse format, D7 data is inverted and output from TxD2.

Figure 1.19.24 shows the SIM interface format.

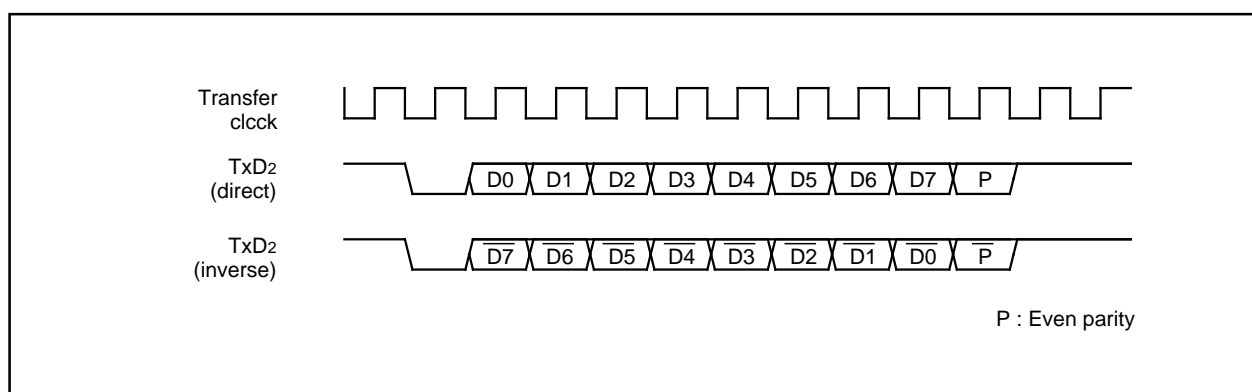


Figure 1.19.24. SIM interface format

Clock asynchronous serial I/O (UART) mode

Figure 1.19.25 shows the example of connecting the SIM interface. Connect TxD2 and RxD2 and apply pull-up.

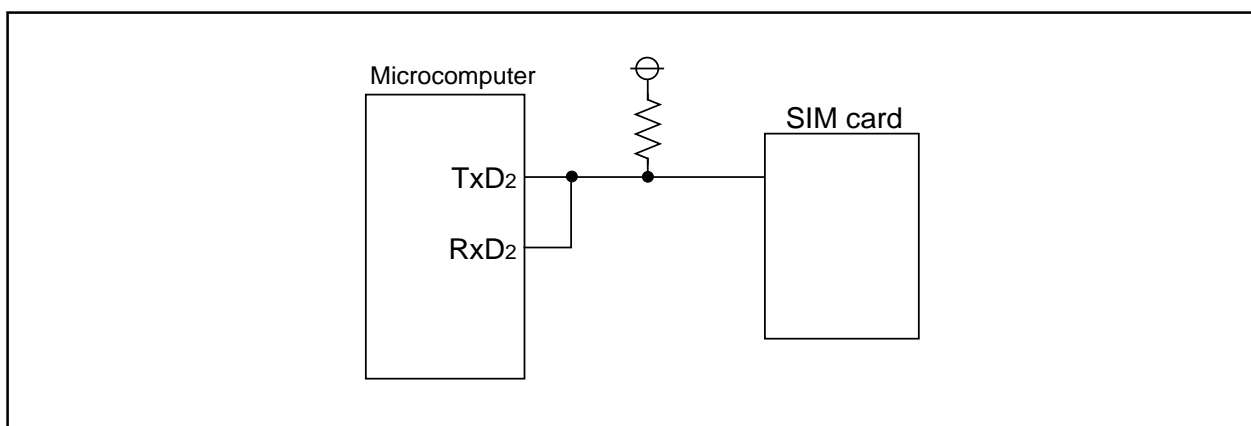


Figure 1.19.25. Connecting the SIM interface

UART2 Special Mode Register

UART2 Special Mode Register

The UART2 special mode register (address 0377₁₆) is used to control UART2 in various ways.

Figure 1.19.26 shows the UART2 special mode register.

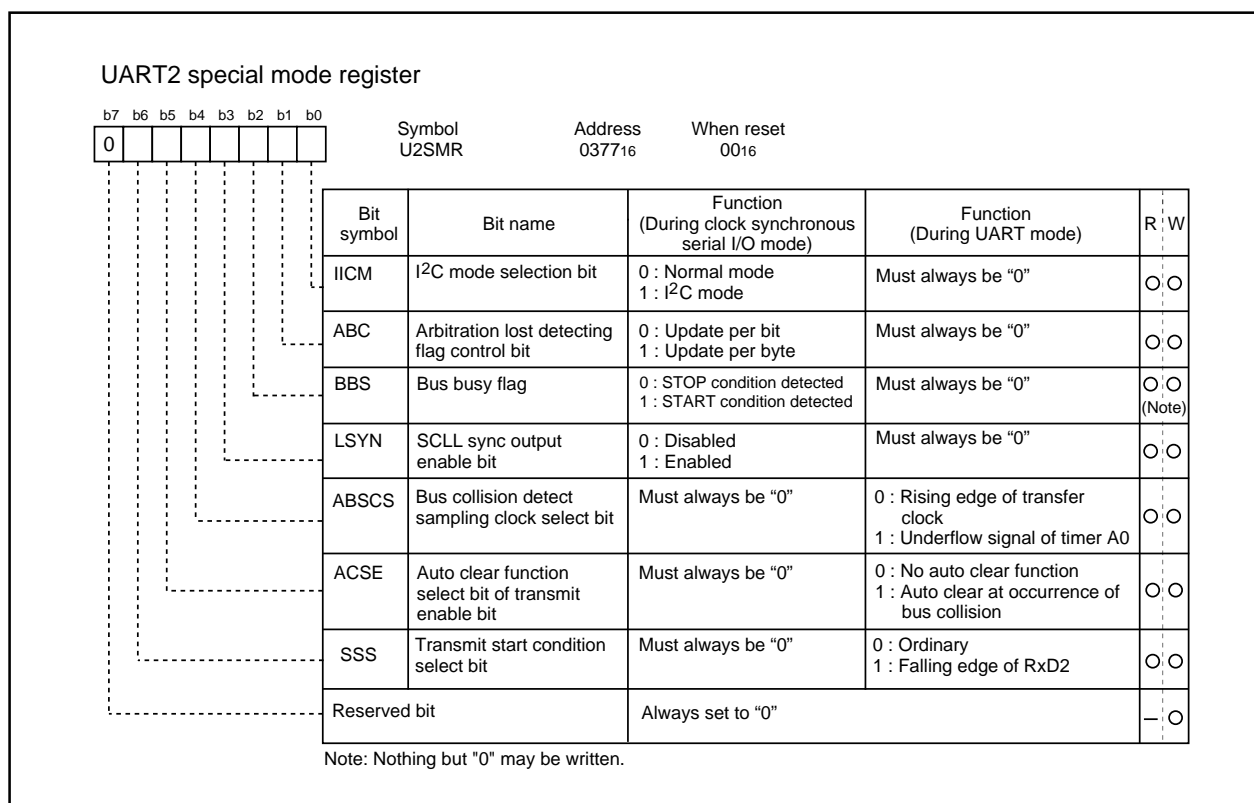


Figure 1.19.26. UART2 special mode register

Table 1.19.9. Features in I²C mode

| | Function | Normal mode | I ² C mode (Note 1) |
|----|---|---|--|
| 1 | Factor of interrupt number 10 (Note 2) | Bus collision detection | Start condition detection or stop condition detection |
| 2 | Factor of interrupt number 15 (Note 2) | UART2 transmission | No acknowledgment detection (NACK) |
| 3 | Factor of interrupt number 16 (Note 2) | UART2 reception | Acknowledgment detection (ACK) |
| 4 | UART2 transmission output delay | Not delayed | Delayed |
| 5 | P7 ₀ at the time when UART2 is in use | TxD ₂ (output) | SDA (input/output) (Note 3) |
| 6 | P7 ₁ at the time when UART2 is in use | RxD ₂ (input) | SCL (input/output) |
| 7 | P7 ₂ at the time when UART2 is in use | CLK ₂ | P7 ₂ |
| 8 | DMA1 factor at the time when 1 1 0 1 is assigned to the DMA request factor selection bits | UART2 reception | Acknowledgment detection (ACK) |
| 9 | Noise filter width | 15ns | 50ns |
| 10 | Reading P7 ₁ | Reading the terminal when 0 is assigned to the direction register | Reading the terminal regardless of the value of the direction register |
| 11 | Initial value of UART2 output | H level (when 0 is assigned to the CLK polarity select bit) | The value set in latch P7 ₀ when the port is selected |

Note 1: Make the settings given below when I²C mode is in use.

Set 0 1 0 in bits 2, 1, 0 of the UART2 transmission/reception mode register.

Disable the RTS/CTS function. Choose the MSB First function.

Note 2: Follow the steps given below to switch from a factor to another.

1. Disable the interrupt of the corresponding number.

2. Switch from a factor to another.

3. Reset the interrupt request flag of the corresponding number.

4. Set an interrupt level of the corresponding number.

Note 3: Set an initial value of SDA transmission output when serial I/O is invalid.

UART2 Special Mode Register

In the first place, the control bits related to the I²C bus (simplified I²C bus) interface are explained.

Bit 0 of the UART special mode register (037716) is used as the I²C mode selection bit.

Setting “1” in the I²C mode select bit (bit 0) goes the circuit to achieve the I²C bus (simplified I²C bus) interface effective.

Table 1.19.9 shows the relation between the I²C mode select bit and respective control workings.

Since this function uses clock-synchronous serial I/O mode, set this bit to “0” in UART mode.

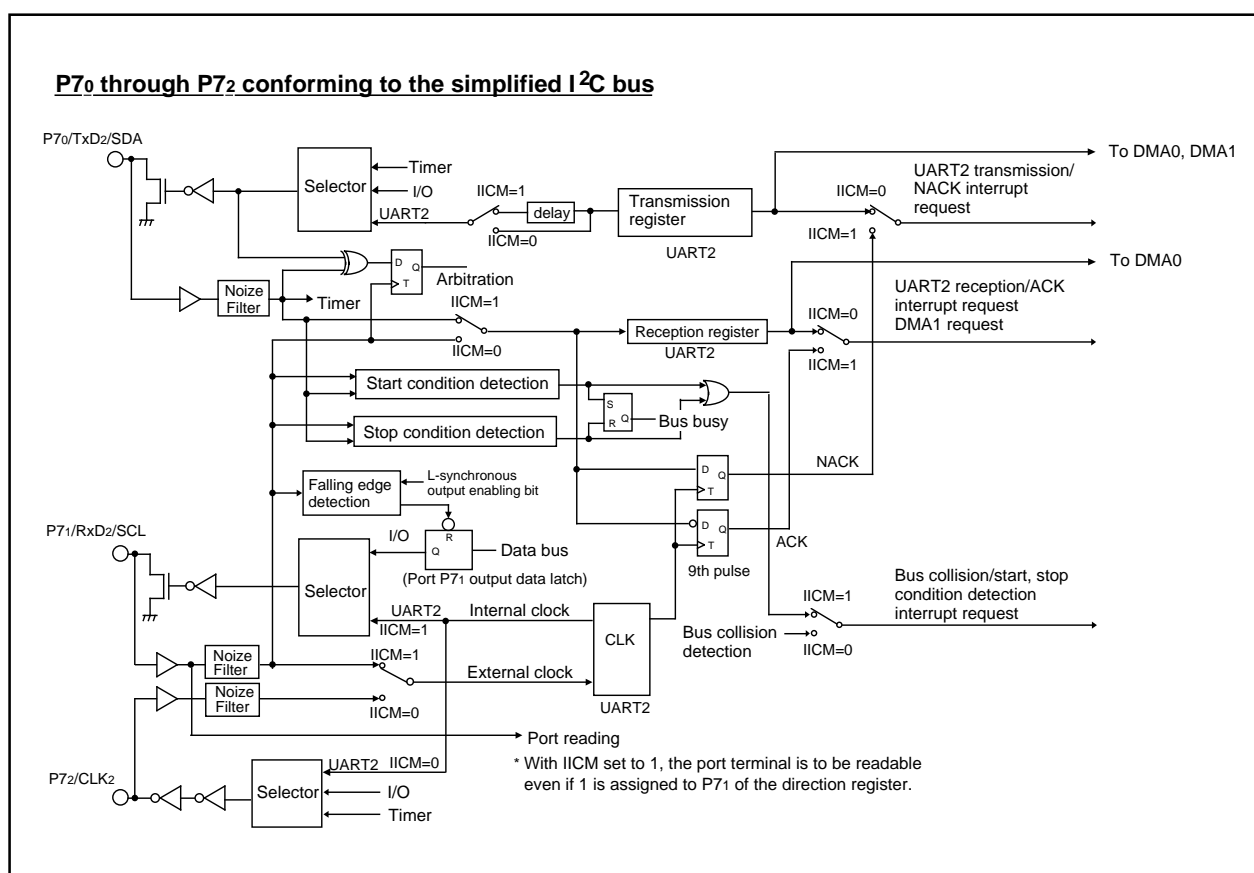


Figure 1.19.27. Functional block diagram for I²C mode

Figure 1.19.27 shows the functional block diagram for I²C mode. Setting “1” in the I²C mode selection bit (IICM) causes ports P70, P71, and P72 to work as data transmission-reception terminal SDA, clock input-output terminal SCL, and port P72 respectively. A delay circuit is added to the SDA transmission output, so the SDA output changes after SCL fully goes to “L”. An attempt to read Port P71 (SCL) results in getting the terminal’s level regardless of the content of the port direction register. The initial value of SDA transmission output in this mode goes to the value set in port P70. The interrupt factors of the bus collision detection interrupt, UART2 transmission interrupt, and of UART2 reception interrupt turn to the start/stop condition detection interrupt, acknowledgment non-detection interrupt, and acknowledgment detection interrupt respectively.

The start condition detection interrupt refers to the interrupt that occurs when the falling edge of the SDA terminal (P70) is detected with the SCL terminal (P71) staying “H”. The stop condition detection interrupt refers to the interrupt that occurs when the rising edge of the SDA terminal (P70) is detected with the SCL terminal (P71) staying “H”. The bus busy flag (bit 2 of the UART2 special mode register) is set to “1” by the start condition detection, and set to “0” by the stop condition detection.

UART2 Special Mode Register

The acknowledgment non-detection interrupt refers to the interrupt that occurs when the SDA terminal level is detected still staying “H” at the rising edge of the 9th transmission clock. The acknowledgment detection interrupt refers to the interrupt that occurs when SDA terminal’s level is detected already went to “L” at the 9th transmission clock. Also, assigning 1 1 0 1 (UART2 reception) to the DMA1 request factor select bits provides the means to start up the DMA transfer by the effect of acknowledgment detection. Bit 1 of the UART2 special mode register (0377₁₆) is used as the arbitration loss detecting flag control bit. Arbitration means the act of detecting the nonconformity between transmission data and SDA terminal data at the timing of the SCL rising edge. This detecting flag is located at bit 3 of the UART2 reception buffer register (037F₁₆), and “1” is set in this flag when nonconformity is detected. Use the arbitration lost detecting flag control bit to choose which way to use to update the flag, bit by bit or byte by byte. When setting this bit to “1” and updated the flag byte by byte if nonconformity is detected, the arbitration lost detecting flag is set to “1” at the falling edge of the 9th transmission clock.

If update the flag byte by byte, must judge and clear (“0”) the arbitration lost detecting flag after completing the first byte acknowledge detect and before starting the next one byte transmission.

Bit 3 of the UART2 special mode register is used as SCL- and L-synchronous output enable bit. Setting this bit to “1” goes the P71 data register to “0” in synchronization with the SCL terminal level going to “L”.

UART2 Special Mode Register

Some other functions added are explained here. Figure 1.19.28 shows their workings.

Bit 4 of the UART2 special mode register is used as the bus collision detect sampling clock select bit. The bus collision detect interrupt occurs when the RxD2 level and TxD2 level do not match, but the nonconformity is detected in synchronization with the rising edge of the transfer clock signal if the bit is set to "0". If this bit is set to "1", the nonconformity is detected at the timing of the overflow of timer A0 rather than at the rising edge of the transfer clock.

Bit 5 of the UART2 special mode register is used as the auto clear function select bit of transmit enable bit. Setting this bit to "1" automatically resets the transmit enable bit to "0" when "1" is set in the bus collision detect interrupt request bit (nonconformity).

Bit 6 of the UART2 special mode register is used as the transmit start condition select bit. Setting this bit to "1" starts the TxD transmission in synchronization with the falling edge of the RxD terminal.

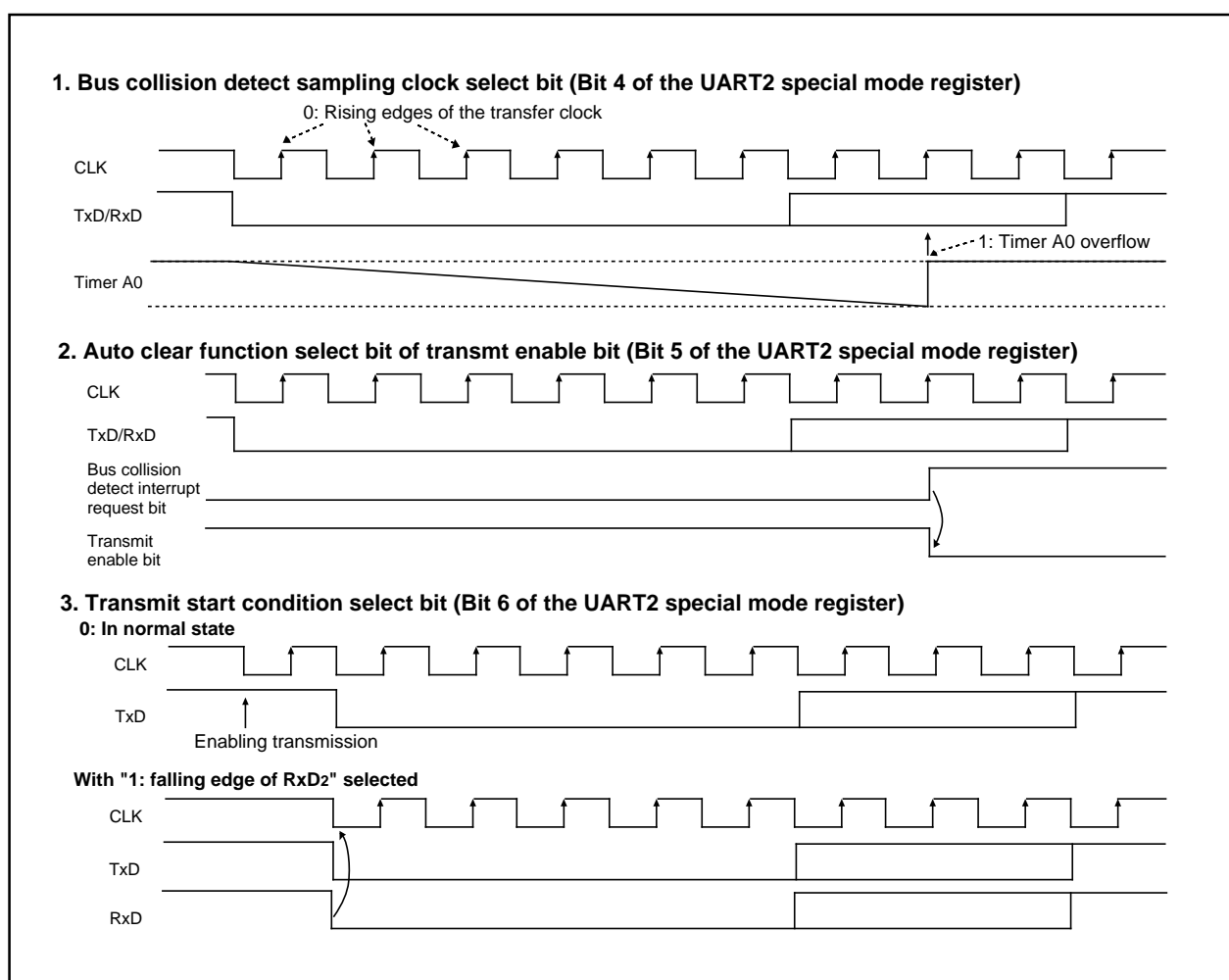


Figure 1.19.28. Some other functions added

UART2 Special Mode Register 2**UART2 Special Mode Register 2**

UART2 special mode register 2 (address 0376₁₆) is used to further control UART2 in I²C mode. Figure 1.19.29 shows the UART2 special mode register 2.

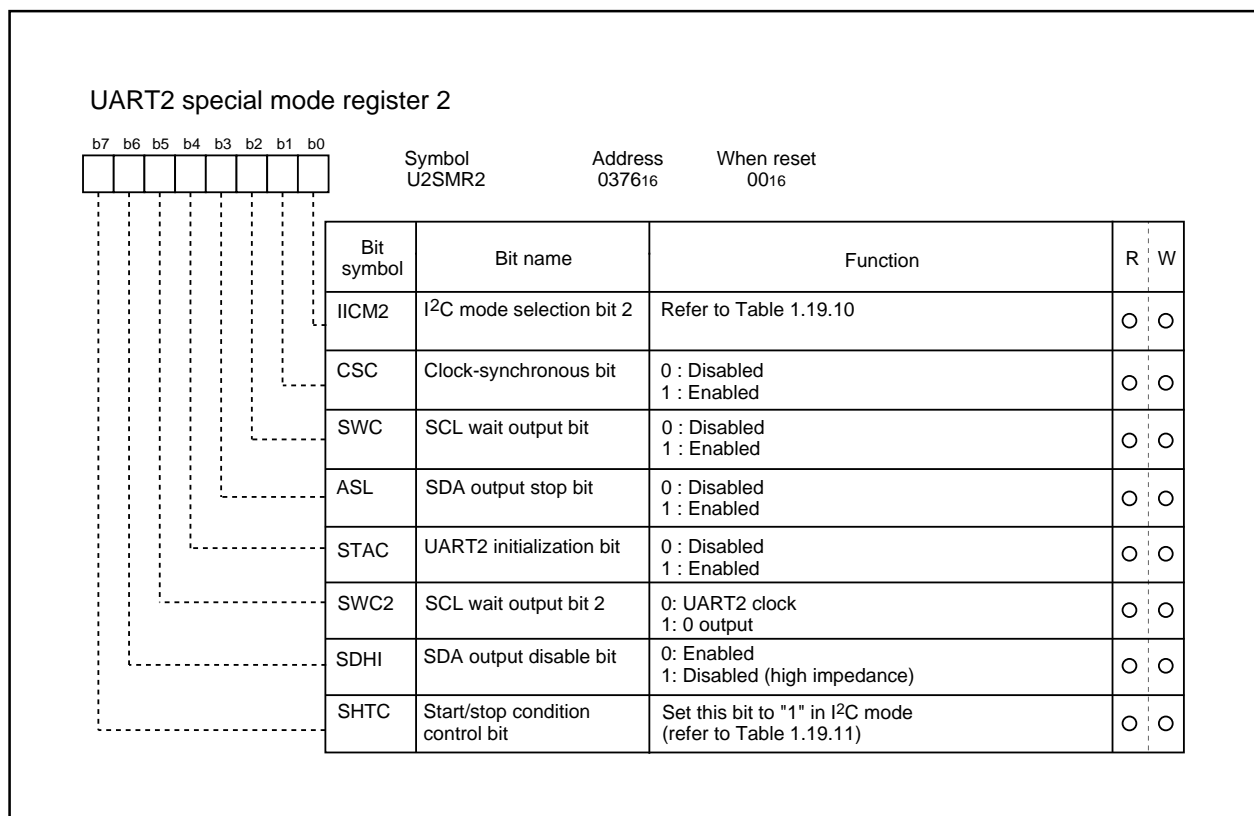


Figure 1.19.29. UART2 special mode register 2

UART2 Special Mode Register 2

Bit 0 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (address 037616) is used as the I²C mode selection bit 2. Table 1.19.10 shows the types of control to be changed by I²C mode selection bit 2 when the I²C mode selection bit is set to "1". Table 1.19.11 shows the timing characteristics of detecting the start condition and the stop condition. Set the start/stop condition control bit (bit 7 of UART2 special mode register 2) to "1" in I²C mode.

Table 1.19.10. Functions changed by I²C mode selection bit 2

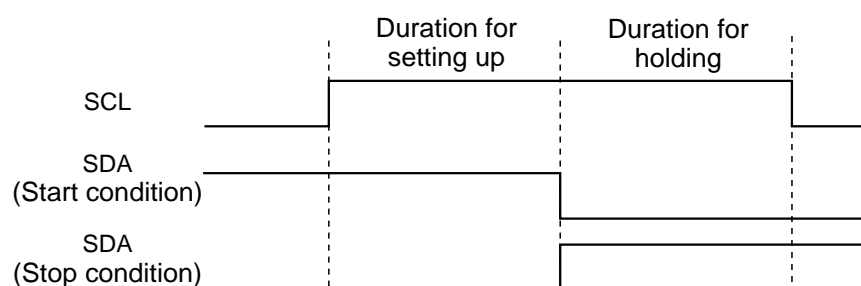
| | Function | IICM2 = 0 | IICM2 = 1 |
|---|---|---|--|
| 1 | Factor of interrupt number 15 | No acknowledgment detection (NACK) | UART2 transmission (the rising edge of the final bit of the clock) |
| 2 | Factor of interrupt number 16 | Acknowledgment detection (ACK) | UART2 reception (the falling edge of the final bit of the clock) |
| 3 | DMA1 factor at the time when 1 1 0 1 is assigned to the DMA request factor selection bits | Acknowledgment detection (ACK) | UART2 reception (the falling edge of the final bit of the clock) |
| 4 | Timing for transferring data from the UART2 reception shift register to the reception buffer. | The rising edge of the final bit of the reception clock | The falling edge of the final bit of the reception clock |
| 5 | Timing for generating a UART2 reception/ACK interrupt request | The rising edge of the final bit of the reception clock | The falling edge of the final bit of the reception clock |

Table 1.19.11. Timing characteristics of detecting the start condition and the stop condition (Note1)

| |
|---|
| 3 to 6 cycles < duration for setting-up (Note2) |
| 3 to 6 cycles < duration for holding (Note2) |

Note 1 : When the start/stop condition count bit is "1".

Note 2 : "cycles" is in terms of the input oscillation frequency $f(X_{IN})$ of the main clock.



UART2 Special Mode Register 2

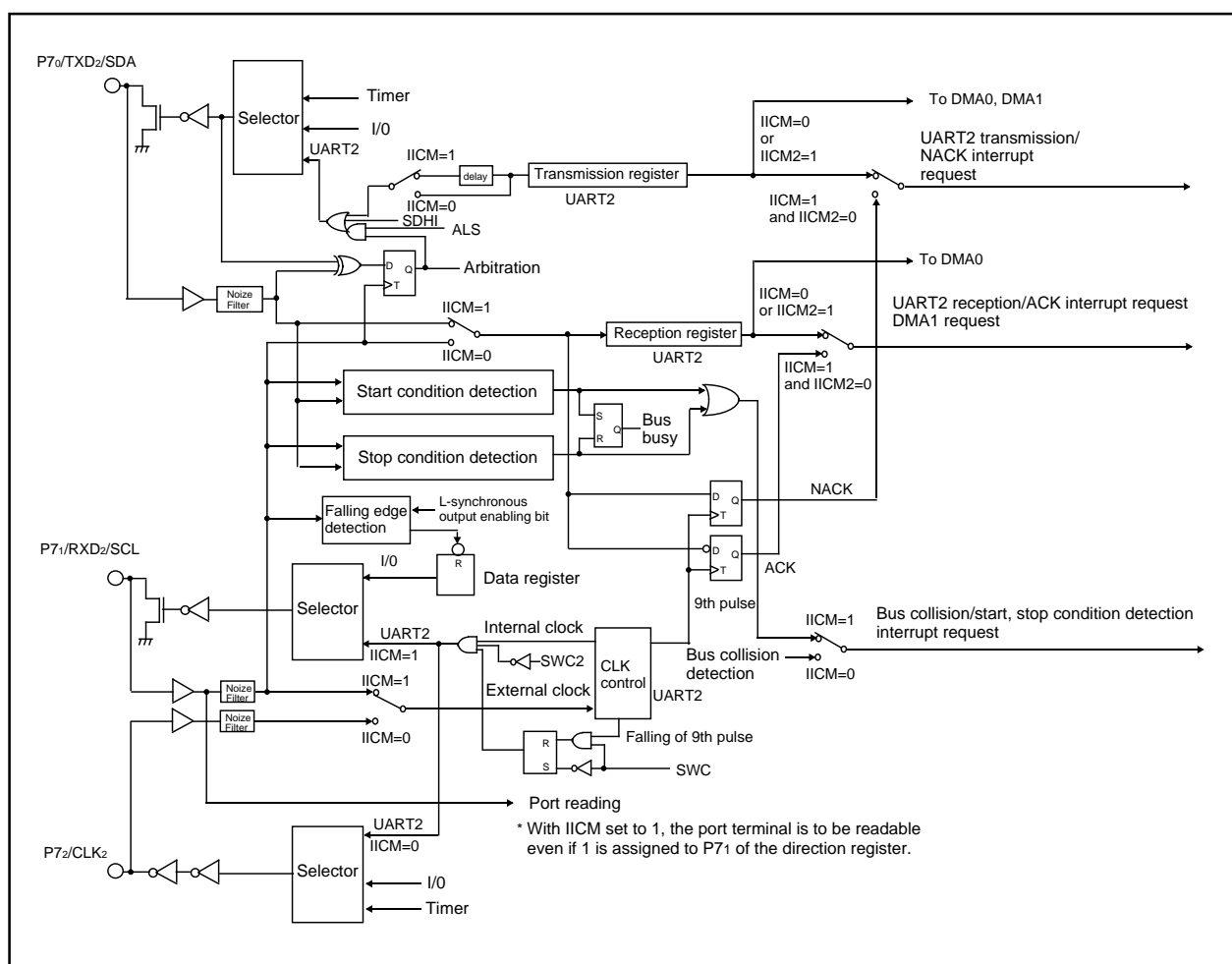


Figure 1.19.30. Functional block diagram for I²C mode

Functions available in I²C mode are shown in Figure 1.19.30 — a functional block diagram.

Bit 3 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (address 0376₁₆) is used as the SDA output stop bit. Setting this bit to "1" causes an arbitration loss to occur, and the SDA pin turns to high-impedance state the instant when the arbitration loss detection flag is set to "1".

Bit 1 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (address 0376₁₆) is used as the clock synchronization bit. With this bit set to "1" at the time when the internal SCL is set to "H", the internal SCL turns to "L" if the falling edge is found in the SCL pin; and the baud rate generator reloads the set value, and start counting within the "L" interval. When the internal SCL changes from "L" to "H" with the SCL pin set to "L", stops counting the baud rate generator, and starts counting it again when the SCL pin turns to "H". Due to this function, the UART2 transmission-reception clock becomes the logical product of the signal flowing through the internal SCL and that flowing through the SCL pin. This function operates over the period from the moment earlier by a half cycle than falling edge of the UART2 first clock to the rising edge of the ninth bit. To use this function, choose the internal clock for the transfer clock.

Bit 2 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (0376₁₆) is used as the SCL wait output bit. Setting this bit to "1" causes the SCL pin to be fixed to "L" at the falling edge of the ninth bit of the clock. Setting this bit to "0" frees the output fixed to "L".

UART2 Special Mode Register 2

Bit 4 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (address 0376₁₆) is used as the UART2 initialization bit. Setting this bit to "1", and when the start condition is detected, the microcomputer operates as follows.

- (1) The transmission shift register is initialized, and the content of the transmission register is transferred to the transmission shift register. This starts transmission by dealing with the clock entered next as the first bit. The UART2 output value, however, doesn't change until the first bit data is output after the entrance of the clock, and remains unchanged from the value at the moment when the microcomputer detected the start condition.
- (2) The reception shift register is initialized, and the microcomputer starts reception by dealing with the clock entered next as the first bit.
- (3) The SCL wait output bit turns to "1". This turns the SCL pin to "L" at the falling edge of the ninth bit of the clock.

Starting to transmit/receive signals to/from UART2 using this function doesn't change the value of the transmission buffer empty flag. To use this function, choose the external clock for the transfer clock.

Bit 5 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (0376₁₆) is used as the SCL pin wait output bit 2. Setting this bit to "1" with the serial I/O specified allows the user to forcibly output an "L" from the SCL pin even if UART2 is in operation. Setting this bit to "0" frees the "L" output from the SCL pin, and the UART2 clock is input/output.

Bit 6 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (0376₁₆) is used as the SDA output disable bit. Setting this bit to "1" forces the SDA pin to turn to the high-impedance state. Refrain from changing the value of this bit at the rising edge of the UART2 transfer clock. There can be instances in which arbitration lost detection flag is turned on.

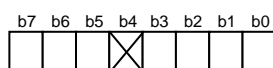
S I/O3 and S I/O4 are exclusive clock-synchronous serial I/Os.

[illegible]

148

S I/O3, 4

S I/Oi control register (i = 3, 4) (Note 1)



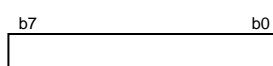
Symbol Address When reset
SiC 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆ 40₁₆

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Description | R | W |
|------------|---|--|---|---|
| SMi0 | Internal synchronous clock select bit | b1 b0 0 0 : Selecting f1 0 1 : Selecting f8 1 0 : Selecting f32 1 1 : Not to be used | ○ | ○ |
| SMi1 | | | ○ | ○ |
| SMi2 | Souri output disable bit | 0 : Souri output 1 : Souri output disable(high impedance) | ○ | ○ |
| SMi3 | S I/Oi port select bit (Note 2) | 0 : Input-output port 1 : Souri output, CLK function | ○ | ○ |
| | Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to this bit, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be "0". | | — | — |
| SMi5 | Transfer direction select bit | 0 : LSB first 1 : MSB first | ○ | ○ |
| SMi6 | Synchronous clock select bit (Note 2) | 0 : External clock 1 : Internal clock | ○ | ○ |
| SMi7 | Souri initial value set bit | Effective when SMi3 = 0 0 : L output 1 : H output | ○ | ○ |

Note 1: Set "1" in bit 2 of the protection register (000A₁₆) in advance to write to the S I/Oi control register (i = 3, 4).

Note 2: When using the port as an input/output port by setting the S I/Oi port select bit (i = 3, 4) to "0", be sure to set the sync clock select bit to "1".

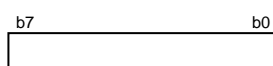
S I/Oi bit rate generator



Symbol Address When reset
S3BRG 0363₁₆ Indeterminate
S4BRG 0367₁₆ Indeterminate

| Indeterminate | Values that can be set | R | W |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|---|
| Assuming that set value = n, BRGi divides the count source by n + 1 | 00 ₁₆ to FF ₁₆ | | ○ |

S I/Oi transmit/receive register



Symbol Address When reset
S3TRR 0360₁₆ Indeterminate
S4TRR 0364₁₆ Indeterminate

| Indeterminate | R | W |
|--|---|---|
| Transmission/reception starts by writing data to this register. After transmission/reception finishes, reception data is input. | ○ | ○ |

Figure 1.19.32. S I/O3, 4 related register

Table 1.19.12. Specifications of S I/O3, 4

| Item | Specifications |
|---|--|
| Transfer data format | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transfer data length: 8 bits |
| Transfer clock | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • With the internal clock selected (bit 6 of 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆ = "1"): $f1/2(ni+1)$, $f8/2(ni+1)$, $f32/2(ni+1)$ (Note 1) • With the external clock selected (bit 6 of 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆ = 0): Input from the CLK_i terminal (Note 2) |
| Conditions for transmission/reception start | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To start transmit/reception, the following requirements must be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Select the synchronous clock (use bit 6 of 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆). Select a frequency dividing ratio if the internal clock has been selected (use bits 0 and 1 of 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆). - SOUT_i initial value set bit (use bit 7 of 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆) = 1. - S I/O_i port select bit (bit 3 of 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆) = 1. - Select the transfer direction (use bit 5 of 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆) - Write transfer data to SI/O_i transmit/receive register (0360₁₆, 0364₁₆) • To use S I/O_i interrupts, the following requirements must be met: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Clear the SI/O_i interrupt request bit before writing transfer data to the SI/O_i transmit/receive register (bit 3 of 0049₁₆, 0048₁₆) = 0. |
| Interrupt request generation timing | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rising edge of the last transfer clock. (Note 3) |
| Select function | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • LSB first or MSB first selection Whether transmission/reception begins with bit 0 (LSB) or bit 7 (MSB) can be selected. • Function for setting an SOUT_i initial value selection When using an external clock for the transfer clock, the user can choose the SOUT_i pin output level during a non-transfer time. For details on how to set, see Figure 1.19.33. |
| Precaution | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unlike UART0–2, SI/O_i (i = 3, 4) is not divided for transfer register and buffer. Therefore, do not write the next transfer data to the SI/O_i transmit/receive register (addresses 0360₁₆, 0364₁₆) during a transfer. When the internal clock is selected for the transfer clock, SOUT_i holds the last data for a 1/2 transfer clock period after it finished transferring and then goes to a high-impedance state. However, if the transfer data is written to the SI/O_i transmit/receive register (addresses 0360₁₆, 0364₁₆) during this time, SOUT_i is placed in the high-impedance state immediately upon writing and the data hold time is thereby reduced. |

Note 1: n is a value from 00₁₆ through FF₁₆ set in the S I/O_i transfer rate register (i = 3, 4).

Note 2: With the external clock selected:

- Before data can be written to the SI/O_i transmit/receive register (addresses 0360₁₆, 0364₁₆), the CLK_i pin input must be in the high state. Also, before rewriting the SI/O_i Control Register (addresses 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆)'s bit 7 (SOUT_i initial value set bit), make sure the CLK_i pin input is held high.
- The S I/O_i circuit keeps on with the shift operation as long as the synchronous clock is entered in it, so stop the synchronous clock at the instant when it counts to eight. The internal clock, if selected, automatically stops.

Note 3: If the internal clock is used for the synchronous clock, the transfer clock signal stops at the "H" state.

■ Functions for setting an SOUTi initial value

When using an external clock for the transfer clock, the SOUTi pin output level during a non-transfer time can be set to the high or the low state. Figure 1.19.33 shows the timing chart for setting an SOUTi initial value and how to set it.

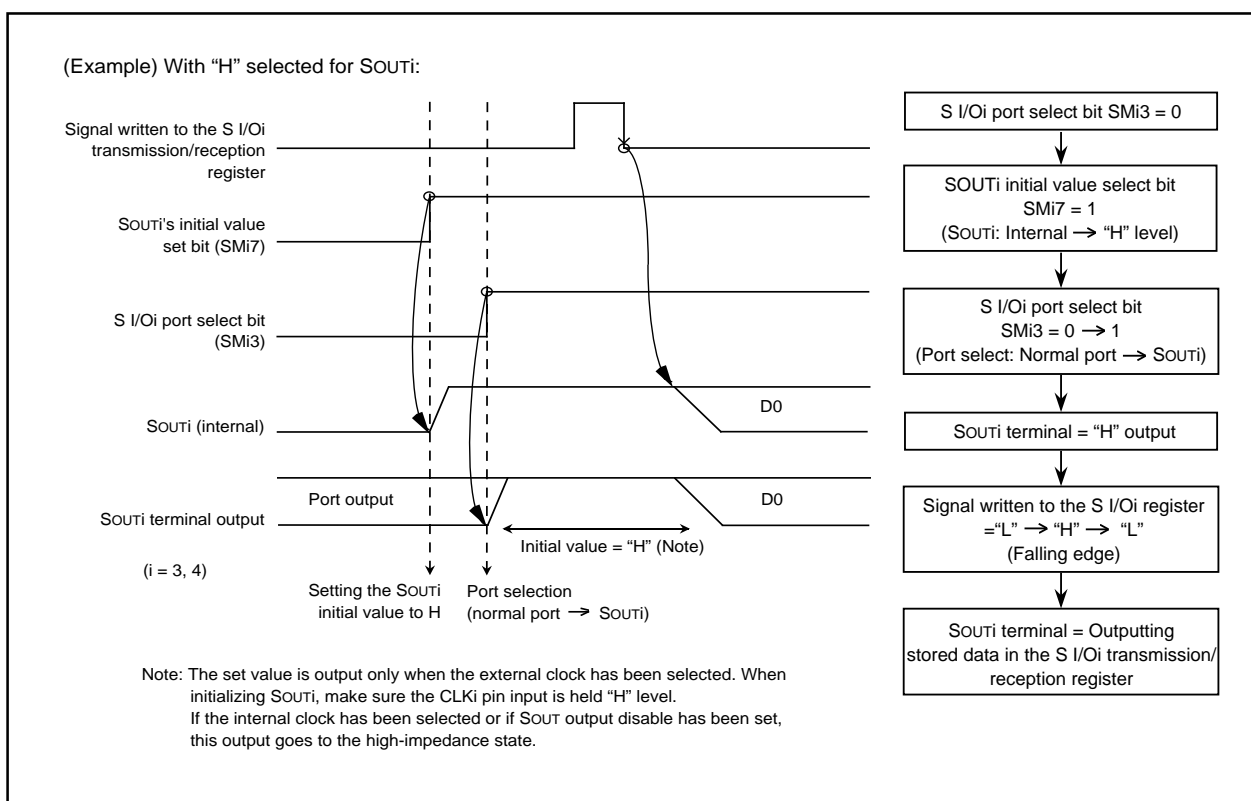


Figure 1.19.33. Timing chart for setting SOUTi's initial value and how to set it

■ S I/Oi operation timing

Figure 1.19.34 shows the S I/Oi operation timing

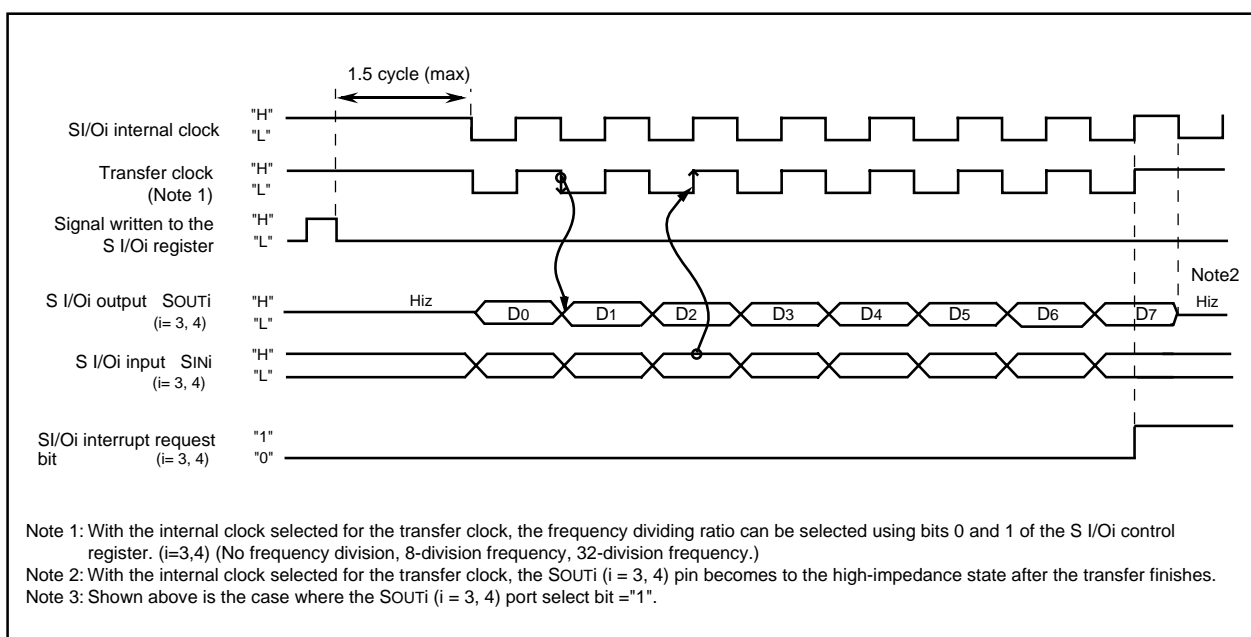


Figure 1.19.34. S I/Oi operation timing chart

A-D Converter

A-D Converter

The A-D converter consists of one 10-bit successive approximation A-D converter circuit with a capacitive coupling amplifier. Pins P10₀ to P10₇, P9₅, and P9₆ also function as the analog signal input pins. The direction registers of these pins for A-D conversion must therefore be set to input. The Vref connect bit (bit 5 at address 03D7₁₆) can be used to isolate the resistance ladder of the A-D converter from the reference voltage input pin (VREF) when the A-D converter is not used. Doing so stops any current flowing into the resistance ladder from VREF, reducing the power dissipation. When using the A-D converter, start A-D conversion only after setting bit 5 of 03D7₁₆ to connect VREF. The result of A-D conversion is stored in the A-D registers of the selected pins. When set to 10-bit precision, the low 8 bits are stored in the even addresses and the high 2 bits in the odd addresses. When set to 8-bit precision, the low 8 bits are stored in the even addresses.

Table 1.20.1 shows the performance of the A-D converter. Figure 1.20.1 shows the block diagram of the A-D converter, and Figures 1.20.2 and 1.20.3 show the A-D converter-related registers.

Table 1.20.1. Performance of A-D converter

| Item | Performance |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| Method of A-D conversion | Successive approximation (capacitive coupling amplifier) |
| Analog input voltage (Note 1) | 0V to AVCC (VCC) |
| Operating clock ϕ_{AD} (Note 2) | VCC = 5V fAD/divide-by-2 of fAD/divide-by-4 of fAD, fAD=f(XIN) VCC = 3V divide-by-2 of fAD/divide-by-4 of fAD, fAD=f(XIN) |
| Resolution | 8-bit or 10-bit (selectable) |
| Absolute precision | VCC = 5V • Without sample and hold function $\pm 3\text{LSB}$ • With sample and hold function (8-bit resolution) $\pm 2\text{LSB}$ • With sample and hold function (10-bit resolution) AN ₀ to AN ₇ input : $\pm 3\text{LSB}$ ANEX ₀ and ANEX ₁ input (including mode in which external operation amp is connected) : $\pm 7\text{LSB}$ VCC = 3V • Without sample and hold function (8-bit resolution) $\pm 2\text{LSB}$ |
| Operating modes | One-shot mode, repeat mode, single sweep mode, repeat sweep mode 0, and repeat sweep mode 1 |
| Analog input pins | 8pins (AN ₀ to AN ₇) + 2pins (ANEX ₀ and ANEX ₁) |
| A-D conversion start condition | • Software trigger A-D conversion starts when the A-D conversion start flag changes to "1" • External trigger (can be retrIGGERED) A-D conversion starts when the A-D conversion start flag is "1" and the $\overline{\text{ADTRG}}/\text{P97}$ input changes from "H" to "L" |
| Conversion speed per pin | • Without sample and hold function 8-bit resolution: 49 ϕ_{AD} cycles, 10-bit resolution: 59 ϕ_{AD} cycles • With sample and hold function 8-bit resolution: 28 ϕ_{AD} cycles, 10-bit resolution: 33 ϕ_{AD} cycles |

Note 1: Does not depend on use of sample and hold function.

Note 2: Divide the frequency if f(XIN) exceeds 10MHz, and make ϕ_{AD} frequency equal to 10MHz.

Without sample and hold function, set the ϕ_{AD} frequency to 250kHz min.

With the sample and hold function, set the ϕ_{AD} frequency to 1MHz min.

A-D Converter

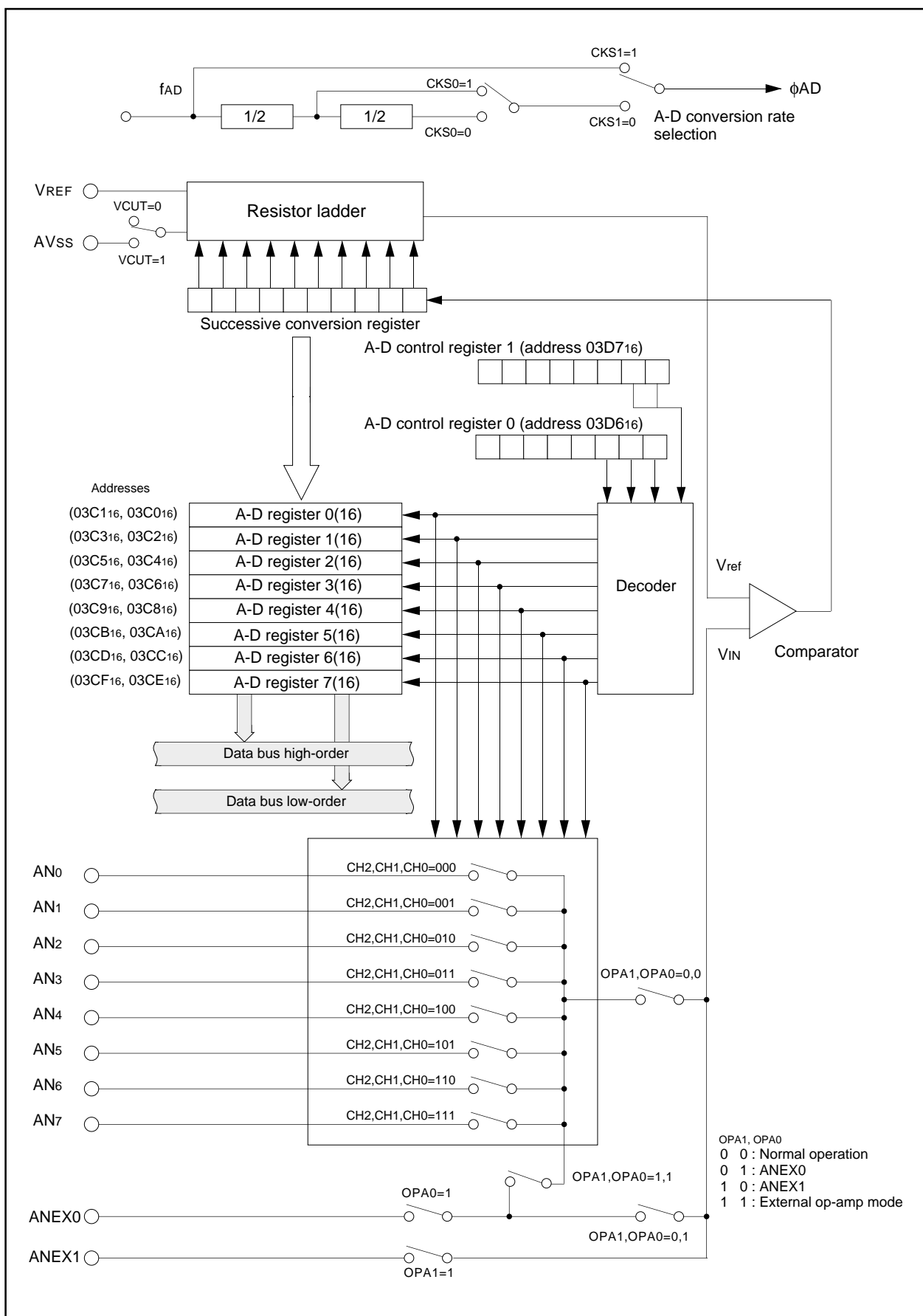
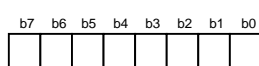


Figure 1.20.1. Block diagram of A-D converter

A-D Converter

A-D control register 0 (Note 1)

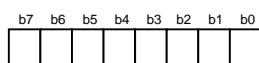
Symbol
ADCON0Address
03D6₁₆When reset
0000XXX₂

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W |
|------------|---------------------------------|---|---|---|
| CH0 | Analog input pin select bit | <div>b2 b1 b0</div> <div>0 0 0 : AN0 is selected</div> <div>0 0 1 : AN1 is selected</div> <div>0 1 0 : AN2 is selected</div> <div>0 1 1 : AN3 is selected</div> <div>1 0 0 : AN4 is selected</div> <div>1 0 1 : AN5 is selected</div> <div>1 1 0 : AN6 is selected</div> <div>1 1 1 : AN7 is selected</div> <div>(Note 2)</div> | ○ | ○ |
| CH1 | | | ○ | ○ |
| CH2 | | | ○ | ○ |
| MD0 | A-D operation mode select bit 0 | | <div>b4 b3</div> <div>0 0 : One-shot mode</div> <div>0 1 : Repeat mode</div> <div>1 0 : Single sweep mode</div> <div>1 1 : Repeat sweep mode 0</div> <div>Repeat sweep mode 1</div> <div>(Note 2)</div> | ○ |
| MD1 | | ○ | | ○ |
| TRG | Trigger select bit | <div>0 : Software trigger</div> <div>1 : ADTRG trigger</div> | ○ | ○ |
| ADST | A-D conversion start flag | <div>0 : A-D conversion disabled</div> <div>1 : A-D conversion started</div> | ○ | ○ |
| CKS0 | Frequency select bit 0 | <div>0 : fAD/4 is selected</div> <div>1 : fAD/2 is selected</div> | ○ | ○ |

Note 1: If the A-D control register is rewritten during A-D conversion, the conversion result is indeterminate.

Note 2: When changing A-D operation mode, set analog input pin again.

A-D control register 1 (Note)

Symbol
ADCON1Address
03D7₁₆When reset
00₁₆

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W |
|------------|-------------------------------------|--|---|---|
| SCAN0 | A-D sweep pin select bit | When single sweep and repeat sweep mode 0 are selected $b_1 b_0$ 0 0 : AN ₀ , AN ₁ (2 pins) 0 1 : AN ₀ to AN ₃ (4 pins) 1 0 : AN ₀ to AN ₅ (6 pins) 1 1 : AN ₀ to AN ₇ (8 pins) | ○ | ○ |
| SCAN1 | | When repeat sweep mode 1 is selected $b_1 b_0$ 0 0 : AN ₀ (1 pin) 0 1 : AN ₀ , AN ₁ (2 pins) 1 0 : AN ₀ to AN ₂ (3 pins) 1 1 : AN ₀ to AN ₃ (4 pins) | ○ | ○ |
| MD2 | A-D operation mode select bit 1 | 0 : Any mode other than repeat sweep mode 1 1 : Repeat sweep mode 1 | ○ | ○ |
| BITS | 8/10-bit mode select bit | 0 : 8-bit mode 1 : 10-bit mode | ○ | ○ |
| CKS1 | Frequency select bit 1 | 0 : fAD/2 or fAD/4 is selected 1 : fAD is selected | ○ | ○ |
| VCUT | Vref connect bit | 0 : Vref not connected 1 : Vref connected | ○ | ○ |
| OPA0 | External op-amp connection mode bit | $b_7 b_6$ 0 0 : ANEX ₀ and ANEX ₁ are not used 0 1 : ANEX ₀ input is A-D converted 1 0 : ANEX ₁ input is A-D converted 1 1 : External op-amp connection mode | ○ | ○ |
| OPA1 | | | ○ | ○ |

Note: If the A-D control register is rewritten during A-D conversion, the conversion result is indeterminate.

Figure 1.20.2. A-D converter-related registers (1)

A-D Converter

A-D control register 2 (Note)



Symbol
ADCON2

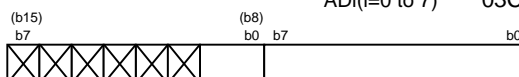
Address
03D4₁₆

When reset
0000XXX0₂

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W |
|---|----------------------------------|---|---|---|
| SMP | A-D conversion method select bit | 0 : Without sample and hold 1 : With sample and hold | ○ | ○ |
| Reserved bit | | Always set to "0" | ○ | ○ |
| Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to these bits, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be "0". | | | — | — |

Note: If the A-D control register is rewritten during A-D conversion, the conversion result is indeterminate.

A-D register i



Symbol
ADi(i=0 to 7)

Address
03C0₁₆ to 03CF₁₆

When reset
Indeterminate

| Function | R | W |
|---|---|---|
| Eight low-order bits of A-D conversion result | ○ | × |
| • During 10-bit mode Two high-order bits of A-D conversion result | ○ | × |
| • During 8-bit mode When read, the content is indeterminate | × | × |
| Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to these bits, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be "0". | — | — |

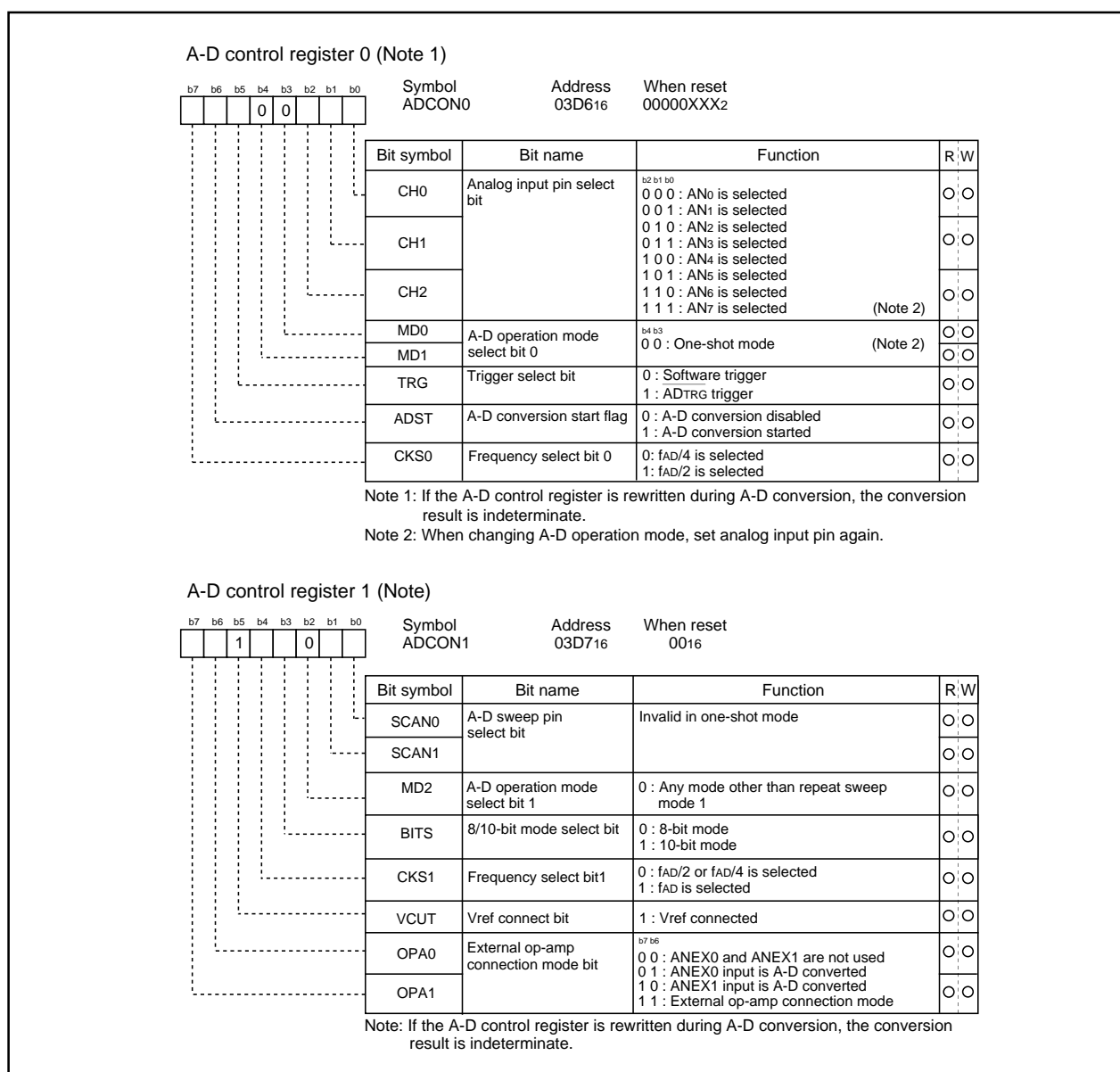
Figure 1.20.3. A-D converter-related registers (2)

(1) One-shot mode

In one-shot mode, the pin selected using the analog input pin select bit is used for one-shot A-D conversion. Table 1.20.2 shows the specifications of one-shot mode. Figure 1.20.4 shows the A-D control register in one-shot mode.

Table 1.20.2. One-shot mode specifications

| Item | Specification |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Function | The pin selected by the analog input pin select bit is used for one A-D conversion |
| Start condition | Writing "1" to A-D conversion start flag |
| Stop condition | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> End of A-D conversion (A-D conversion start flag changes to "0", except when external trigger is selected) Writing "0" to A-D conversion start flag |
| Interrupt request generation timing | End of A-D conversion |
| Input pin | One of AN ₀ to AN ₇ , as selected |
| Reading of result of A-D converter | Read A-D register corresponding to selected pin |

**Figure 1.20.4. A-D conversion register in one-shot mode**

A-D Converter

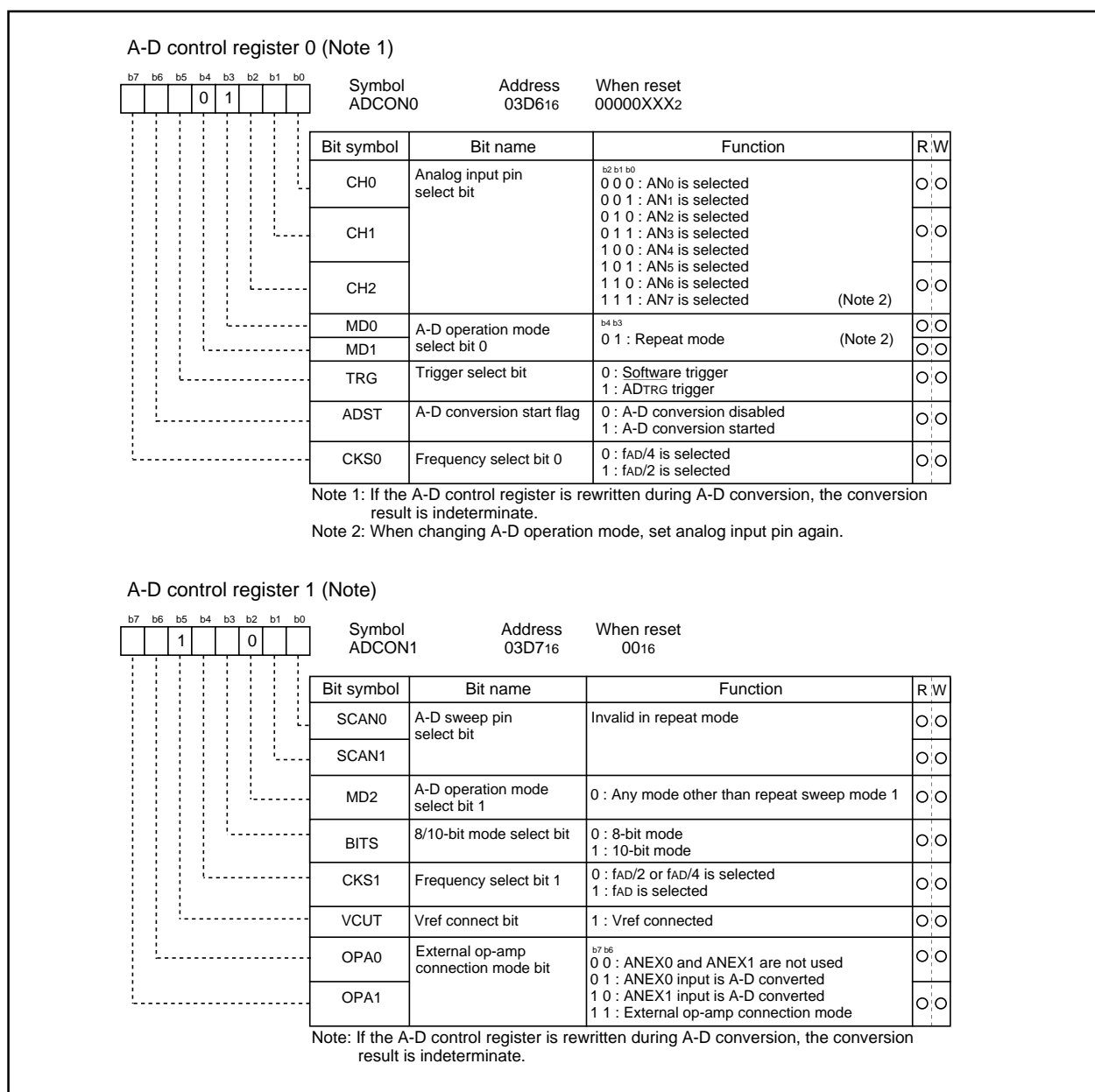
(2) Repeat mode

In repeat mode, the pin selected using the analog input pin select bit is used for repeated A-D conversion.

Table 1.20.3 shows the specifications of repeat mode. Figure 1.20.5 shows the A-D control register in repeat mode.

Table 1.20.3. Repeat mode specifications

| Item | Specification |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Function | The pin selected by the analog input pin select bit is used for repeated A-D conversion |
| Star condition | Writing "1" to A-D conversion start flag |
| Stop condition | Writing "0" to A-D conversion start flag |
| Interrupt request generation timing | None generated |
| Input pin | One of AN0 to AN7, as selected |
| Reading of result of A-D converter | Read A-D register corresponding to selected pin |

**Figure 1.20.5. A-D conversion register in repeat mode**

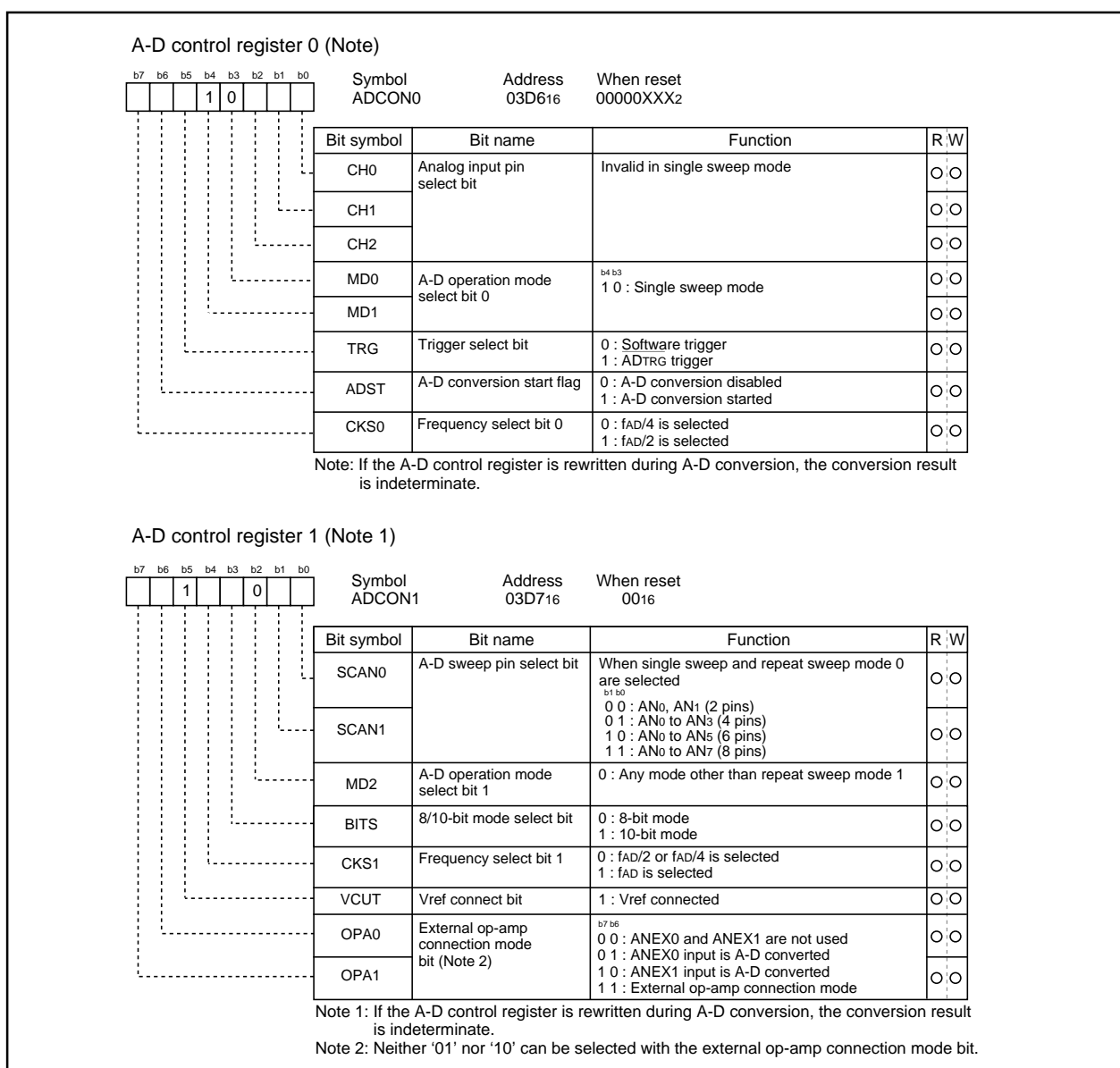
A-D Converter

(3) Single sweep mode

In single sweep mode, the pins selected using the A-D sweep pin select bit are used for one-by-one A-D conversion. Table 1.20.4 shows the specifications of single sweep mode. Figure 1.20.6 shows the A-D control register in single sweep mode.

Table 1.20.4. Single sweep mode specifications

| Item | Specification |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Function | The pins selected by the A-D sweep pin select bit are used for one-by-one A-D conversion |
| Start condition | Writing "1" to A-D converter start flag |
| Stop condition | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> End of A-D conversion (A-D conversion start flag changes to "0", except when external trigger is selected) Writing "0" to A-D conversion start flag |
| Interrupt request generation timing | End of A-D conversion |
| Input pin | AN ₀ and AN ₁ (2 pins), AN ₀ to AN ₃ (4 pins), AN ₀ to AN ₅ (6 pins), or AN ₀ to AN ₇ (8 pins) |
| Reading of result of A-D converter | Read A-D register corresponding to selected pin |

**Figure 1.20.6. A-D conversion register in single sweep mode**

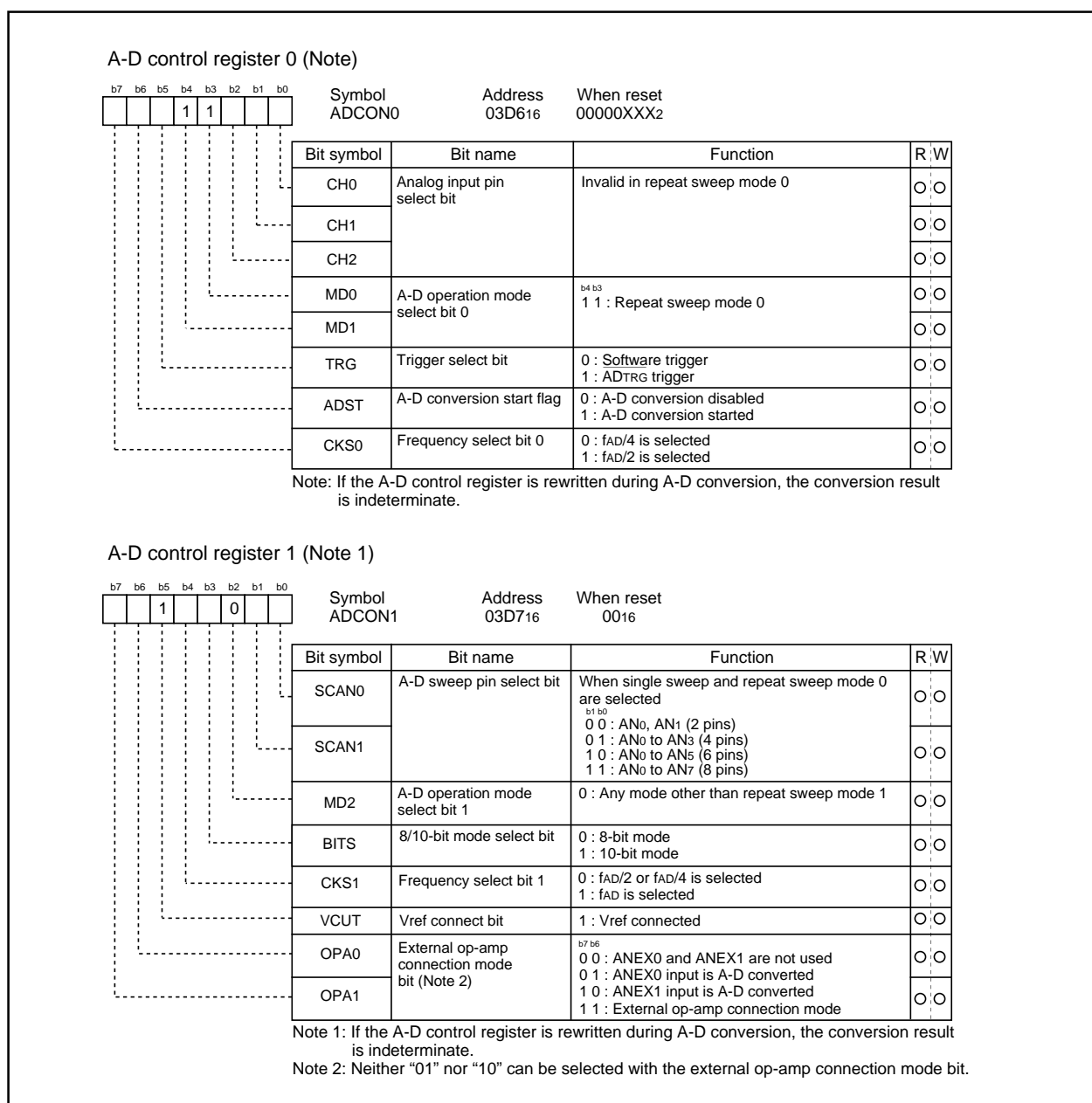
A-D Converter

(4) Repeat sweep mode 0

In repeat sweep mode 0, the pins selected using the A-D sweep pin select bit are used for repeat sweep A-D conversion. Table 1.20.5 shows the specifications of repeat sweep mode 0. Figure 1.20.7 shows the A-D control register in repeat sweep mode 0.

Table 1.20.5. Repeat sweep mode 0 specifications

| Item | Specification |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Function | The pins selected by the A-D sweep pin select bit are used for repeat sweep A-D conversion |
| Start condition | Writing "1" to A-D conversion start flag |
| Stop condition | Writing "0" to A-D conversion start flag |
| Interrupt request generation timing | None generated |
| Input pin | AN ₀ and AN ₁ (2 pins), AN ₀ to AN ₃ (4 pins), AN ₀ to AN ₅ (6 pins), or AN ₀ to AN ₇ (8 pins) |
| Reading of result of A-D converter | Read A-D register corresponding to selected pin (at any time) |

**Figure 1.20.7. A-D conversion register in repeat sweep mode 0**

A-D Converter

(5) Repeat sweep mode 1

In repeat sweep mode 1, all pins are used for A-D conversion with emphasis on the pin or pins selected using the A-D sweep pin select bit. Table 1.20.6 shows the specifications of repeat sweep mode 1. Figure 1.20.8 shows the A-D control register in repeat sweep mode 1.

Table 1.20.6. Repeat sweep mode 1 specifications

| Item | Specification |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| Function | All pins perform repeat sweep A-D conversion, with emphasis on the pin or pins selected by the A-D sweep pin select bit Example : AN ₀ selected AN ₀ → AN ₁ → AN ₀ → AN ₂ → AN ₀ → AN ₃ , etc |
| Start condition | Writing "1" to A-D conversion start flag |
| Stop condition | Writing "0" to A-D conversion start flag |
| Interrupt request generation timing | None generated |
| Input pin | AN ₀ (1 pin), AN ₀ and AN ₁ (2 pins), AN ₀ to AN ₂ (3 pins), AN ₀ to AN ₃ (4 pins) |
| Reading of result of A-D converter | Read A-D register corresponding to selected pin (at any time) |

A-D control register 0 (Note)

| <div><div><div>b7</div><div>b6</div><div>b5</div><div>b4</div><div>b3</div><div>b2</div><div>b1</div><div>b0</div></div><div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div>1</div><div>1</div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div> | | | | | | | | Symbol ADCON0 | Address 03D6 ₁₆ | When reset 00000XXX ₂ | | |
|---|---------------------------------|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|--|--|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|--|
| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W | | | | | | | | |
| CH0 | Analog input pin select bit | Invalid in repeat sweep mode 1 | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | | | | | | | | |
| CH1 | | | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | | | | | | | | |
| CH2 | | | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | | | | | | | | |
| MD0 | A-D operation mode select bit 0 | b4 b3 1 1 : Repeat sweep mode 1 | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | | | | | | | | |
| MD1 | | | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | | | | | | | | |
| TRG | Trigger select bit | 0 : Software trigger 1 : ADTRG trigger | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | | | | | | | | |
| ADST | A-D conversion start flag | 0 : A-D conversion disabled 1 : A-D conversion started | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | | | | | | | | |
| CKS0 | Frequency select bit 0 | 0 : fAD/4 is selected 1 : fAD/2 is selected | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> | | | | | | | | |

Note: If the A-D control register is rewritten during A-D conversion, the conversion result is indeterminate.

A-D control register 1 (Note 1)

| | | | | | | | | | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|--------|--------------------|------------------|
| b7 | b6 | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 | Symbol | Address | When reset |
| | | 1 | | | 1 | | | ADCON1 | 03D7 ₁₆ | 00 ₁₆ |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

Note 1: If the A-D control register is rewritten during A-D conversion, the conversion result is indeterminate.

Note 2: Neither '01' nor '10' can be selected with the external op-amp connection mode bit.

Figure 1.20.8. A-D conversion register in repeat sweep mode 1

A-D Converter

(a) Sample and hold

Sample and hold is selected by setting bit 0 of the A-D control register 2 (address 03D416) to "1". When sample and hold is selected, the rate of conversion of each pin increases. As a result, a 28 fAD cycle is achieved with 8-bit resolution and 33 fAD with 10-bit resolution. Sample and hold can be selected in all modes. However, in all modes, be sure to specify before starting A-D conversion whether sample and hold is to be used.

(b) Extended analog input pins

In one-shot mode and repeat mode, the input via the extended analog input pins ANEX0 and ANEX1 can also be converted from analog to digital.

When bit 6 of the A-D control register 1 (address 03D716) is "1" and bit 7 is "0", input via ANEX0 is converted from analog to digital. The result of conversion is stored in A-D register 0.

When bit 6 of the A-D control register 1 (address 03D716) is "0" and bit 7 is "1", input via ANEX1 is converted from analog to digital. The result of conversion is stored in A-D register 1.

(c) External operation amp connection mode

In this mode, multiple external analog inputs via the extended analog input pins, ANEX0 and ANEX1, can be amplified together by just one operation amp and used as the input for A-D conversion.

When bit 6 of the A-D control register 1 (address 03D716) is "1" and bit 7 is "1", input via AN0 to AN7 is output from ANEX0. The input from ANEX1 is converted from analog to digital and the result stored in the corresponding A-D register. The speed of A-D conversion depends on the response of the external operation amp. Do not connect the ANEX0 and ANEX1 pins directly. Figure 1.20.9 is an example of how to connect the pins in external operation amp mode.

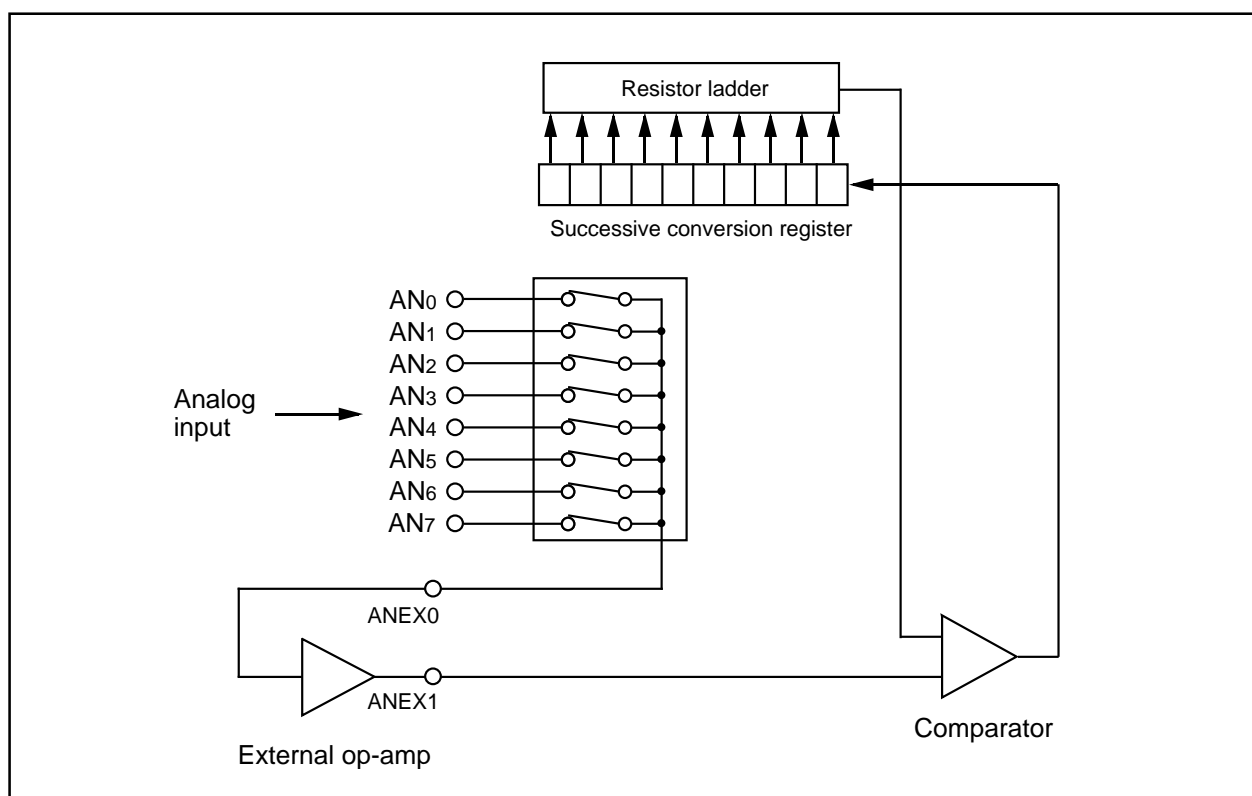


Figure 1.20.9. Example of external op-amp connection mode

D-A Converter

D-A Converter

This is an 8-bit, R-2R type D-A converter. The microcomputer contains two independent D-A converters of this type.

D-A conversion is performed when a value is written to the corresponding D-A register. Bits 0 and 1 (D-A output enable bits) of the D-A control register decide if the result of conversion is to be output. Do not set the target port to output mode if D-A conversion is to be performed.

Output analog voltage (V) is determined by a set value (n : decimal) in the D-A register.

$$V = V_{REF} \times n / 256 \quad (n = 0 \text{ to } 255)$$

V_{REF} : reference voltage

Table 1.21.1 lists the performance of the D-A converter. Figure 1.21.1 shows the block diagram of the D-A converter. Figure 1.21.2 shows the D-A control register. Figure 1.21.3 shows the D-A converter equivalent circuit.

Table 1.21.1. Performance of D-A converter

| Item | Performance |
|-------------------|-------------|
| Conversion method | R-2R method |
| Resolution | 8 bits |
| Analog output pin | 2 channels |

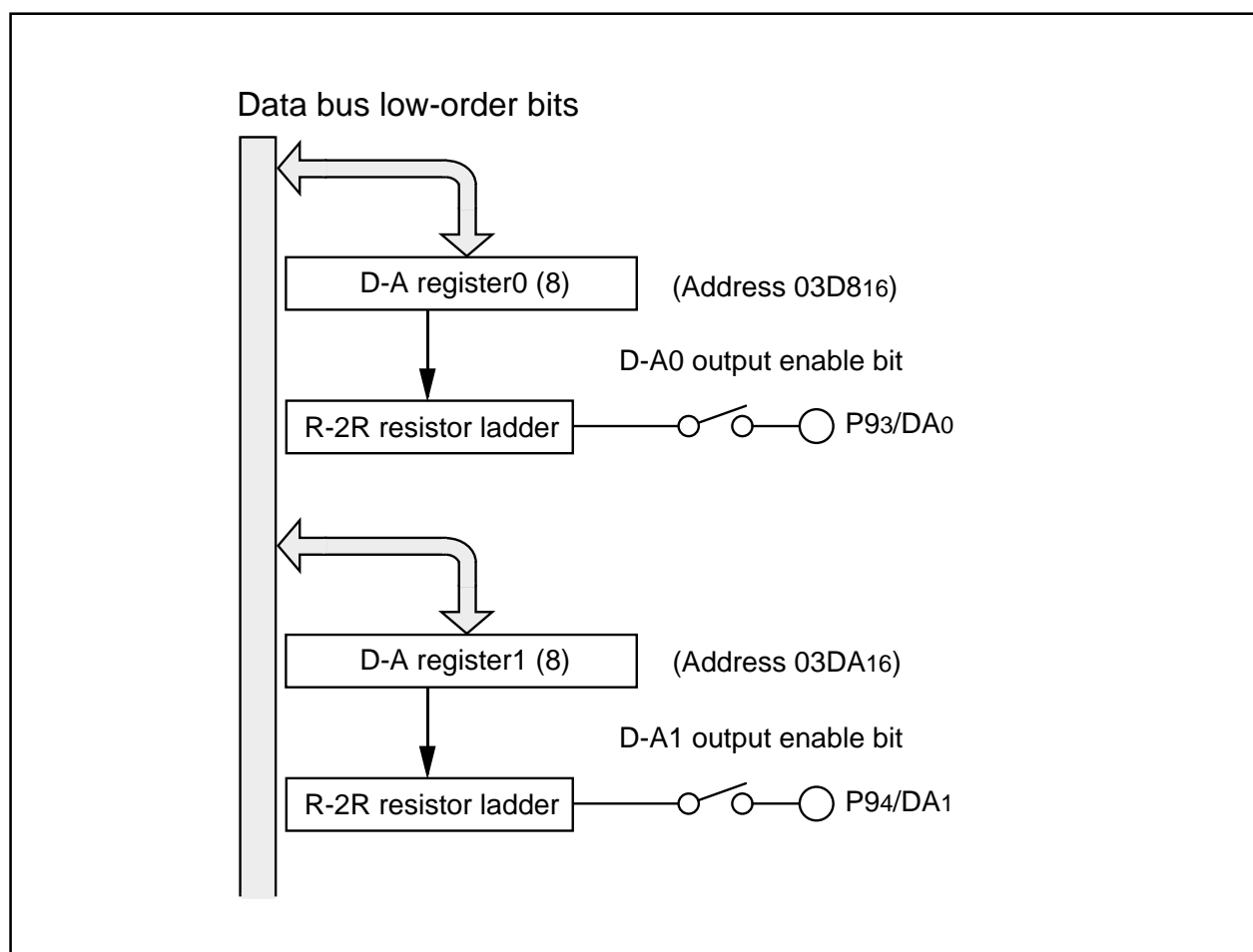


Figure 1.21.1. Block diagram of D-A converter

D-A Converter

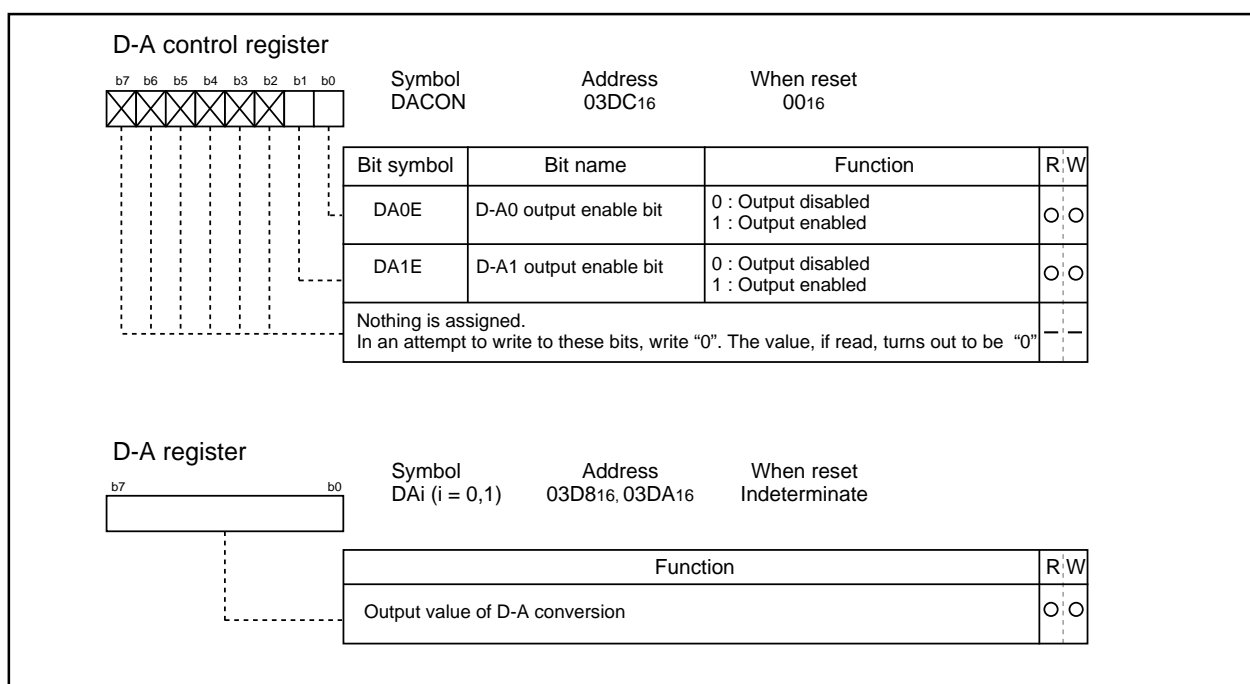


Figure 1.21.2. D-A control register

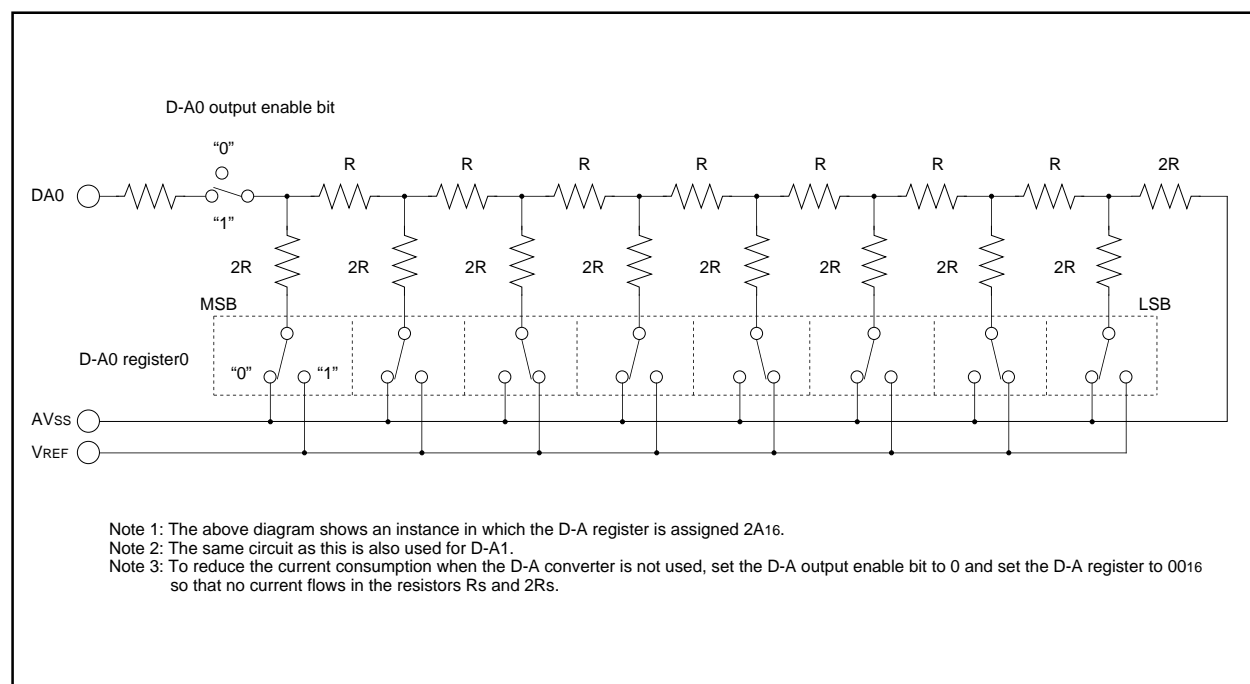


Figure 1.21.3. D-A converter equivalent circuit

CRC Calculation Circuit

The Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) calculation circuit detects an error in data blocks. The microcomputer uses a generator polynomial of CRC_CCITT ($X^{16} + X^{12} + X^5 + 1$) to generate CRC code.

The CRC code is a 16-bit code generated for a block of a given data length in multiples of 8 bits. The CRC code is set in a CRC data register each time one byte of data is transferred to a CRC input register after writing an initial value into the CRC data register. Generation of CRC code for one byte of data is completed in two machine cycles.

Figure 1.22.1 shows the block diagram of the CRC circuit. Figure 1.22.2 shows the CRC-related registers. Figure 1.22.3 shows the calculation example using the CRC calculation circuit

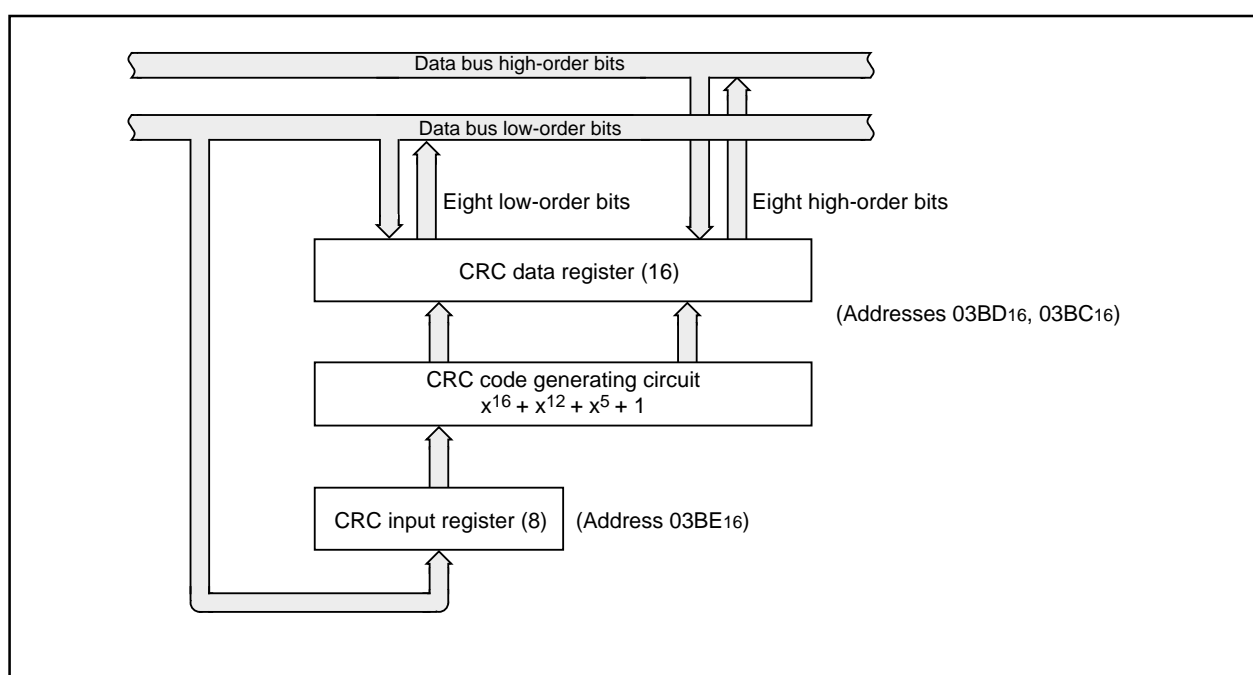


Figure 1.22.1. Block diagram of CRC circuit

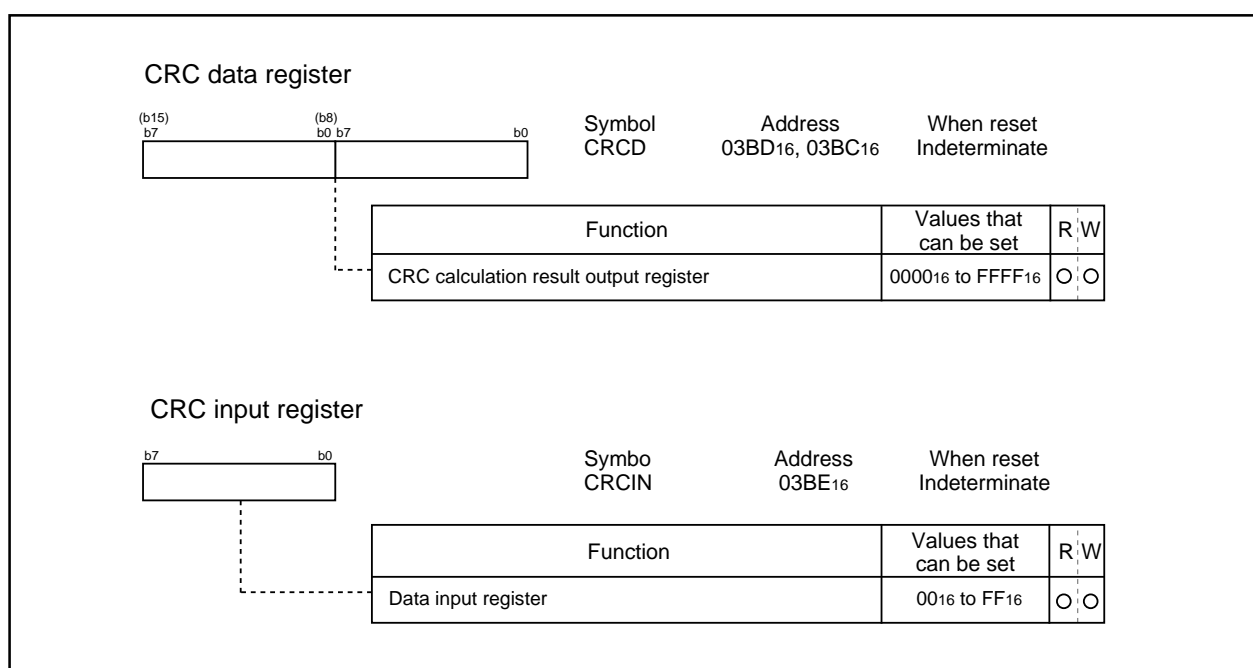


Figure 1.22.2. CRC-related registers

CRC

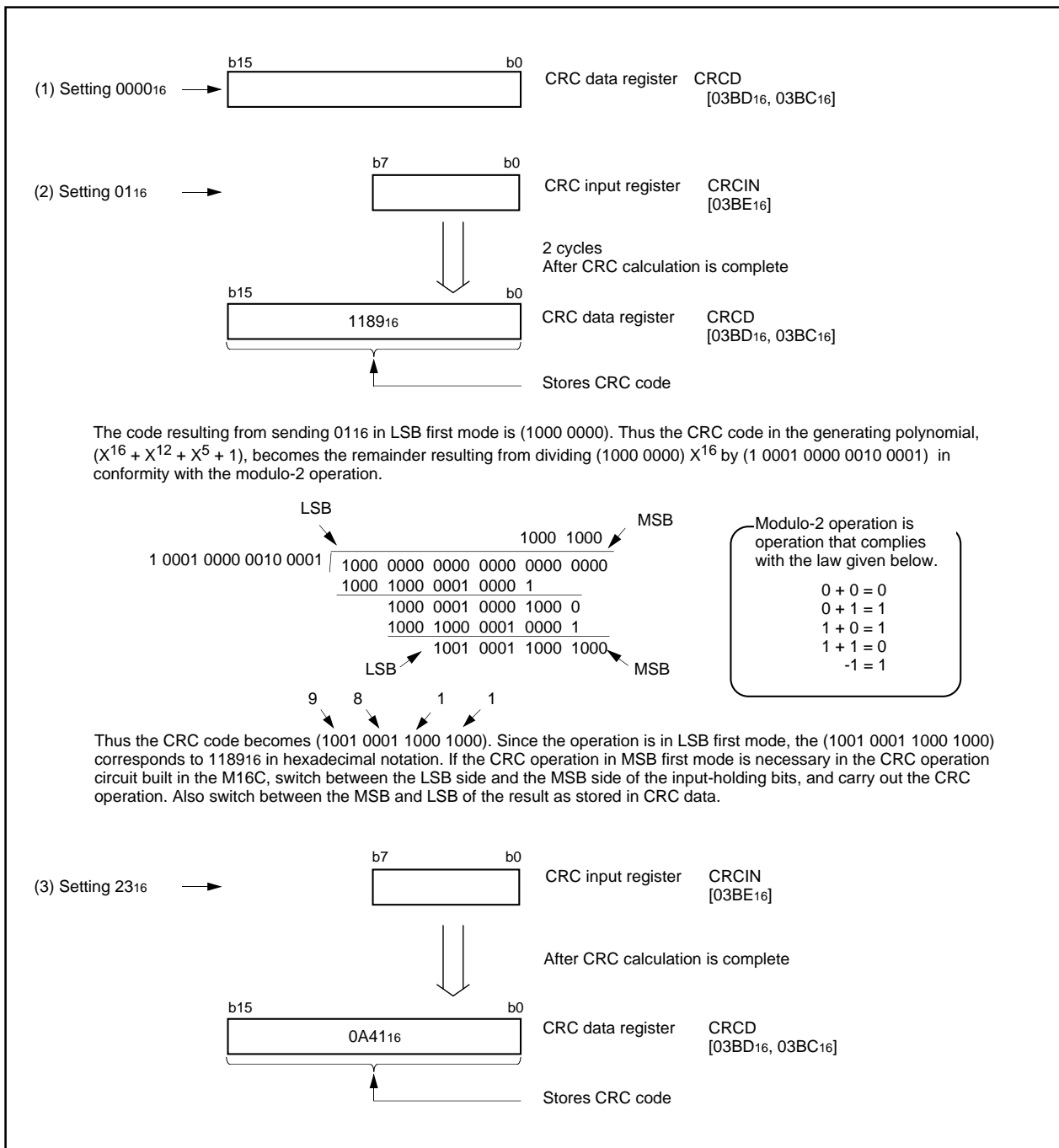


Figure 1.22.3. Calculation example using the CRC calculation circuit

Programmable I/O Ports

There are 87 programmable I/O ports: P0 to P10 (excluding P85). Each port can be set independently for input or output using the direction register. A pull-up resistance for each block of 4 ports can be set. P85 is an input-only port and has no built-in pull-up resistance.

Figures 1.23.1 to 1.23.4 show the programmable I/O ports. Figure 1.23.5 shows the I/O pins.

Each pin functions as a programmable I/O port and as the I/O for the built-in peripheral devices.

To use the pins as the inputs for the built-in peripheral devices, set the direction register of each pin to input mode. When the pins are used as the outputs for the built-in peripheral devices (other than the D-A converter), they function as outputs regardless of the contents of the direction registers. When pins are to be used as the outputs for the D-A converter, do not set the direction registers to output mode. See the descriptions of the respective functions for how to set up the built-in peripheral devices.

(1) Direction registers

Figure 1.23.6 shows the direction registers.

These registers are used to choose the direction of the programmable I/O ports. Each bit in these registers corresponds one for one to each I/O pin.

Note: There is no direction register bit for P85.

(2) Port registers

Figure 1.23.7 shows the port registers.

These registers are used to write and read data for input and output to and from an external device. A port register consists of a port latch to hold output data and a circuit to read the status of a pin. Each bit in port registers corresponds one for one to each I/O pin.

(3) Pull-up control registers

Figure 1.23.8 shows the pull-up control registers.

The pull-up control register can be set to apply a pull-up resistance to each block of 4 ports. When ports are set to have a pull-up resistance, the pull-up resistance is connected only when the direction register is set for input.

However, in memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode, the pull-up control register of P0 to P3, P40 to P43, and P5 is invalid.

(4) Port control register

Figure 1.23.9 shows the port control register.

The bit 0 of port control register is used to read port P1 as follows:

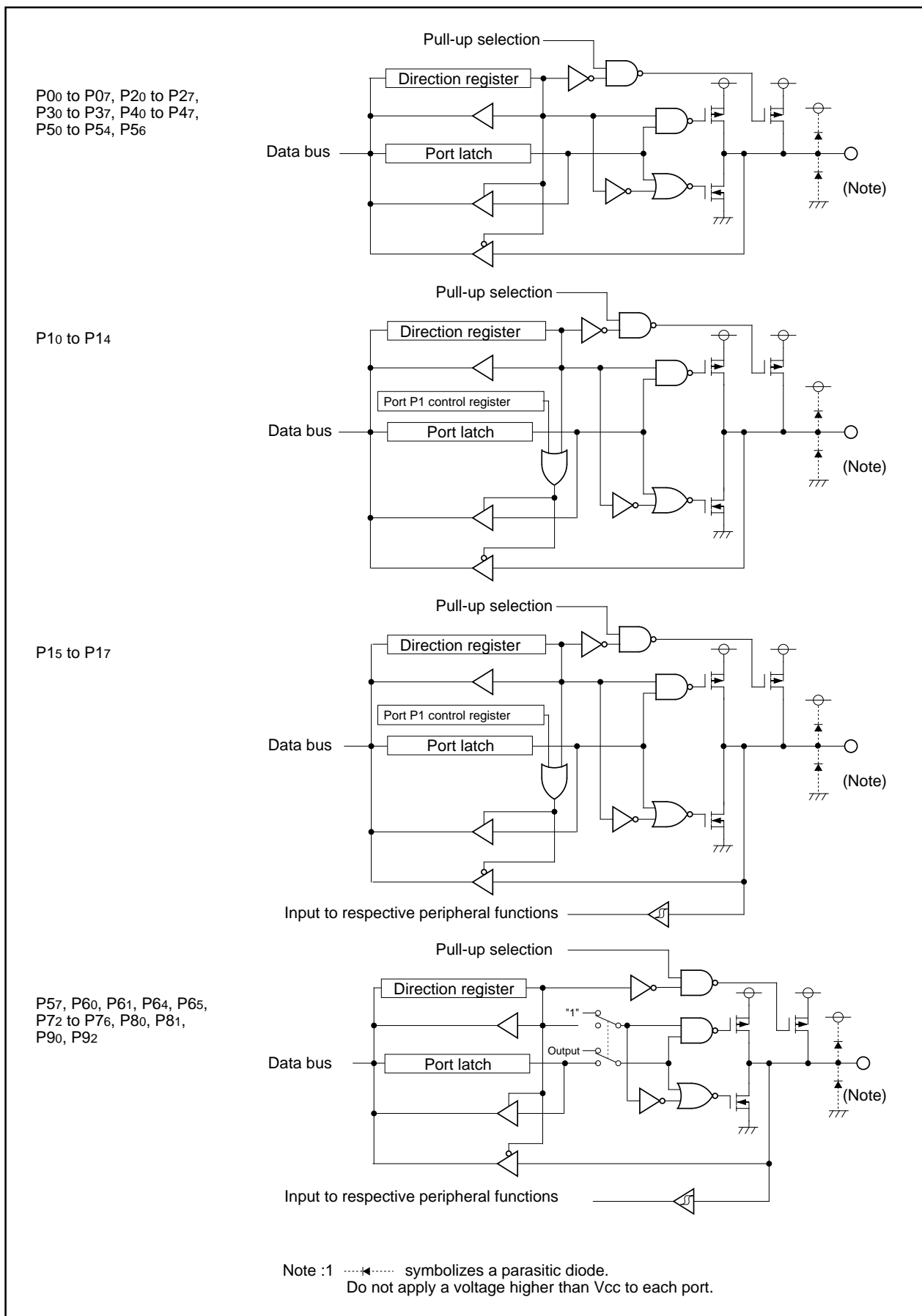
0 : When port P1 is input port, port input level is read.

When port P1 is output port, the contents of port P1 register is read.

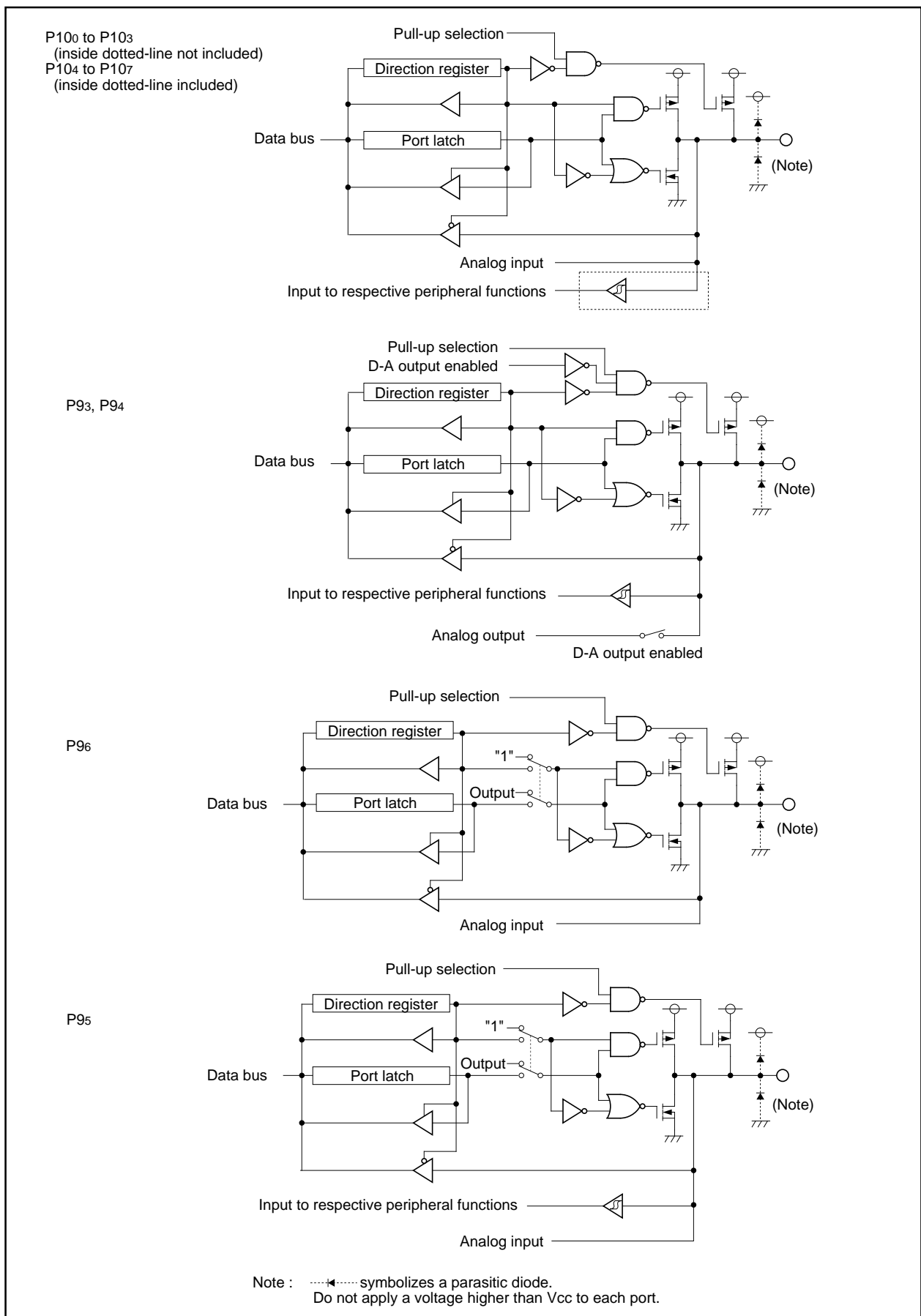
1 : The contents of port P1 register is read always.

This register is valid in the following:

- External bus width is 8 bits in microprocessor mode or memory expansion mode.
- Port P1 can be used as a port in multiplexed bus for the entire space.

Programmable I/O Port**Figure 1.23.1. Programmable I/O ports (1)**



Programmable I/O Port**Figure 1.23.3. Programmable I/O ports (3)**

Programmable I/O Port

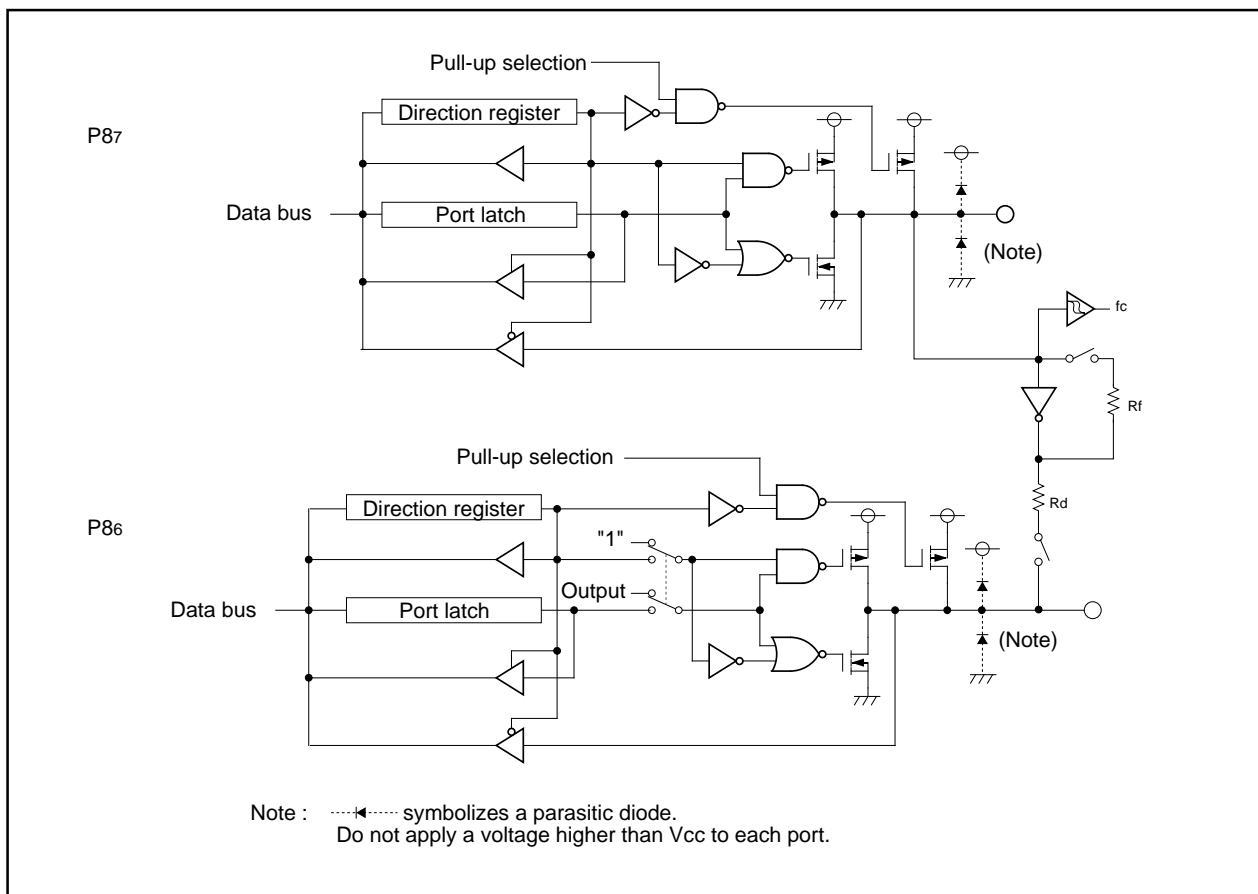


Figure 1.23.4. Programmable I/O ports (4)

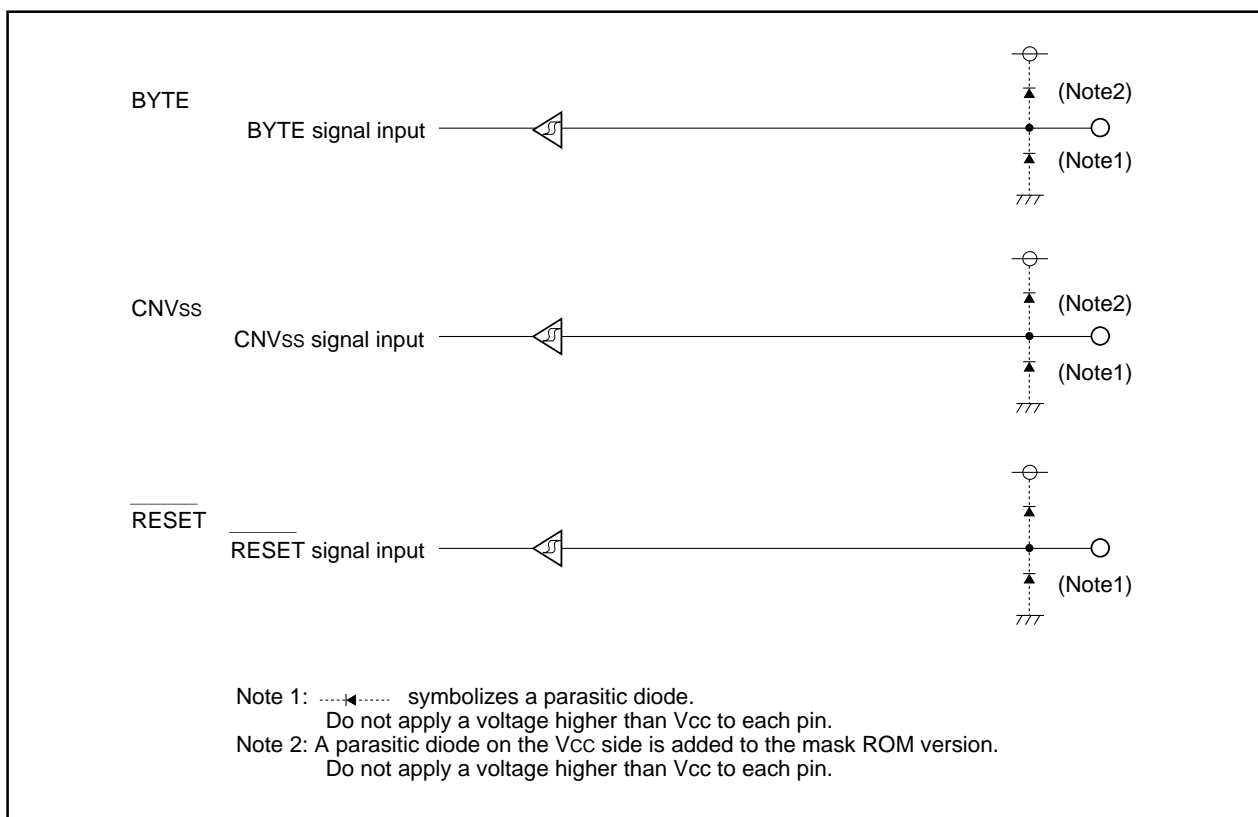


Figure 1.23.5. I/O pins

Programmable I/O Port

Port Pi direction register (Note)

| b7 | b6 | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 | Symbol | Address | When reset | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|---|--|--|-----|
| | | | | | | | | PD _i (i = 0 to 10, except 8) | 03E2 ₁₆ , 03E3 ₁₆ , 03E6 ₁₆ , 03E7 ₁₆ , 03EA ₁₆ 03EB ₁₆ , 03EE ₁₆ , 03EF ₁₆ , 03F3 ₁₆ , 03F6 ₁₆ | 00 ₁₆ | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R/W |
| | | | | | | | | PD _i _0 | Port Pi0 direction register | 0 : Input mode (Functions as an input port) 1 : Output mode (Functions as an output port) (i = 0 to 10 except 8) | ○/○ |
| | | | | | | | | PD _i _1 | Port Pi1 direction register | | ○/○ |
| | | | | | | | | PD _i _2 | Port Pi2 direction register | | ○/○ |
| | | | | | | | | PD _i _3 | Port Pi3 direction register | | ○/○ |
| | | | | | | | | PD _i _4 | Port Pi4 direction register | | ○/○ |
| | | | | | | | | PD _i _5 | Port Pi5 direction register | | ○/○ |
| | | | | | | | | PD _i _6 | Port Pi6 direction register | | ○/○ |
| | | | | | | | | PD _i _7 | Port Pi7 direction register | | ○/○ |

Note: Set bit 2 of protect register (address 000A₁₆) to "1" before rewriting to the port P9 direction register.

Port P8 direction register

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|---|-------------------------------|--|---|---|---|
| <div><div>b7b6b5b4b3b2b1b0</div><div><div></div><div></div><div>✕</div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div><div></div></div></div> | | | | | | | | Symbol PD8 | Address 03F2 ₁₆ | When reset 00X00000 ₂ | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W | |
| | | | | | | | | PD8_0 | Port P80 direction register | 0 : Input mode (Functions as an input port) 1 : Output mode (Functions as an output port) | ○ | ○ | |
| | | | | | | | | PD8_1 | Port P81 direction register | | ○ | ○ | |
| | | | | | | | | PD8_2 | Port P82 direction register | | ○ | ○ | |
| | | | | | | | | PD8_3 | Port P83 direction register | | ○ | ○ | |
| | | | | | | | | PD8_4 | Port P84 direction register | | ○ | ○ | |
| | | | | | | | | Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to this bit, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be indeterminate. | | | | — | — |
| | | | | | | | | PD8_6 | Port P86 direction register | 0 : Input mode (Functions as an input port) 1 : Output mode (Functions as an output port) | ○ | ○ | |
| | | | | | | | | PD8_7 | Port P87 direction register | | ○ | ○ | |

Figure 1.23.6. Direction register

Programmable I/O Port

Port Pi register

| b7 | b6 | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 | Symbol | Address | When reset |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----------------------------|--|--------------------------------|
| | | | | | | | | Pi (i = 0 to 10, except 8) | 03E0 ₁₆ , 03E1 ₁₆ , 03E4 ₁₆ , 03E5 ₁₆ , 03E8 ₁₆ 03E9 ₁₆ , 03EC ₁₆ , 03ED ₁₆ , 03F1 ₁₆ , 03F4 ₁₆ | Indeterminate Indeterminate |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | |

Note : Since P70 and P71 are N-channel open drain ports, the data is high-impedance.

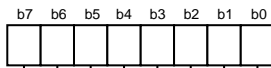
Port P8 register

| b7 | b6 | b5 | b4 | b3 | b2 | b1 | b0 | Symbol | Address | When reset | | |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|------------|-------------------|--|-----------------------|----------------------------------|
| | | | | | | | | P8 | 03F016 | Indeterminate | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W |
| | | | | | | | | P8_0 | Port P80 register | Data is input and output to and from each pin by reading and writing to and from each corresponding bit (except for P85) 0 : "L" level data 1 : "H" level data | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |
| | | | | | | | | P8_1 | Port P81 register | | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |
| | | | | | | | | P8_2 | Port P82 register | | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |
| | | | | | | | | P8_3 | Port P83 register | | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |
| | | | | | | | | P8_4 | Port P84 register | | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |
| | | | | | | | | P8_5 | Port P85 register | | <input type="radio"/> | <input checked="" type="radio"/> |
| | | | | | | | | P8_6 | Port P86 register | | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |
| | | | | | | | | P8_7 | Port P87 register | | <input type="radio"/> | <input type="radio"/> |

Figure 1.23.7. Port register

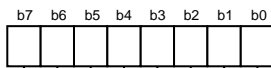
Programmable I/O Port

Pull-up control register 0

Symbol
PUR0Address
03FC₁₆When reset
00₁₆

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R/W |
|------------|--------------------|---|-----|
| PU00 | P00 to P03 pull-up | The corresponding port is pulled high with a pull-up resistor 0 : Not pulled high 1 : Pulled high | ○ ○ |
| PU01 | P04 to P07 pull-up | | ○ ○ |
| PU02 | P10 to P13 pull-up | | ○ ○ |
| PU03 | P14 to P17 pull-up | | ○ ○ |
| PU04 | P20 to P23 pull-up | | ○ ○ |
| PU05 | P24 to P27 pull-up | | ○ ○ |
| PU06 | P30 to P33 pull-up | | ○ ○ |
| PU07 | P34 to P37 pull-up | | ○ ○ |

Pull-up control register 1

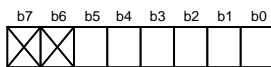
Symbol
PUR1Address
03FD₁₆When reset
00₁₆ (Note 2)

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R/W |
|------------|-----------------------------|---|-----|
| PU10 | P40 to P43 pull-up | The corresponding port is pulled high with a pull-up resistor 0 : Not pulled high 1 : Pulled high | ○ ○ |
| PU11 | P44 to P47 pull-up | | ○ ○ |
| PU12 | P50 to P53 pull-up | | ○ ○ |
| PU13 | P54 to P57 pull-up | | ○ ○ |
| PU14 | P60 to P63 pull-up | | ○ ○ |
| PU15 | P64 to P67 pull-up | | ○ ○ |
| PU16 | P70 to P73 pull-up (Note 1) | | ○ ○ |
| PU17 | P74 to P77 pull-up | | ○ ○ |

Note 1: Since P70 and P71 are N-channel open drain ports, pull-up is not available for them.

Note 2: When the V_{CC} level is being impressed to the CNV_{SS} terminal, this register becomes to 02₁₆ when reset (PU11 becomes to "1").

Pull-up control register 2

Symbol
PUR2Address
03FE₁₆When reset
00₁₆

| Bit symbol | Bit name | Function | R | W |
|---|---------------------------------|---|---|---|
| PU20 | P80 to P83 pull-up | The corresponding port is pulled high with a pull-up resistor 0 : Not pulled high 1 : Pulled high | ○ | ○ |
| PU21 | P84 to P87 pull-up (Except P85) | | ○ | ○ |
| PU22 | P90 to P93 pull-up | | ○ | ○ |
| PU23 | P94 to P97 pull-up | | ○ | ○ |
| PU24 | P100 to P103 pull-up | | ○ | ○ |
| PU25 | P104 to P107 pull-up | | ○ | ○ |
| Nothing is assigned. In an attempt to write to these bits, write "0". The value, if read, turns out to be "0". | | | — | — |

Figure 1.23.8. Pull-up control register

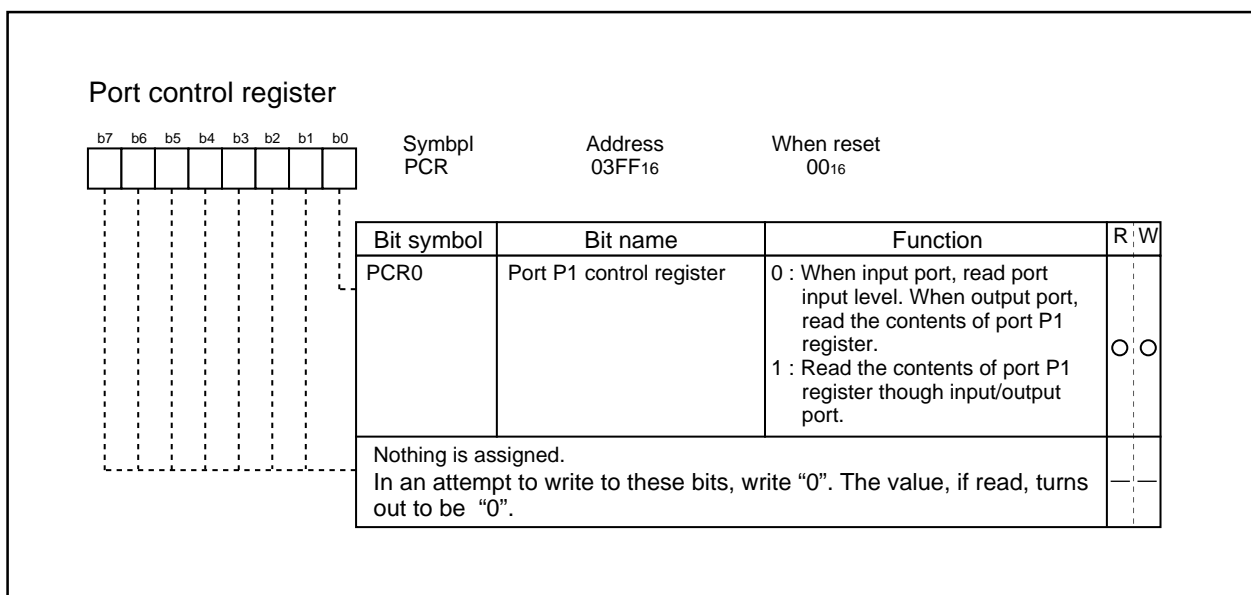


Figure 1.23.9. Port control register

Programmable I/O Port

Table 1.23.1. Example connection of unused pins in single-chip mode

| Pin name | Connection |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Ports P0 to P10 (excluding P85) | After setting for input mode, connect every pin to Vss or Vcc via a resistor; or after setting for output mode, leave these pins open. |
| XOUT (Note) | Open |
| $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ | Connect via resistor to Vcc (pull-up) |
| AVcc | Connect to Vcc |
| AVss, VREF, BYTE | Connect to Vss |

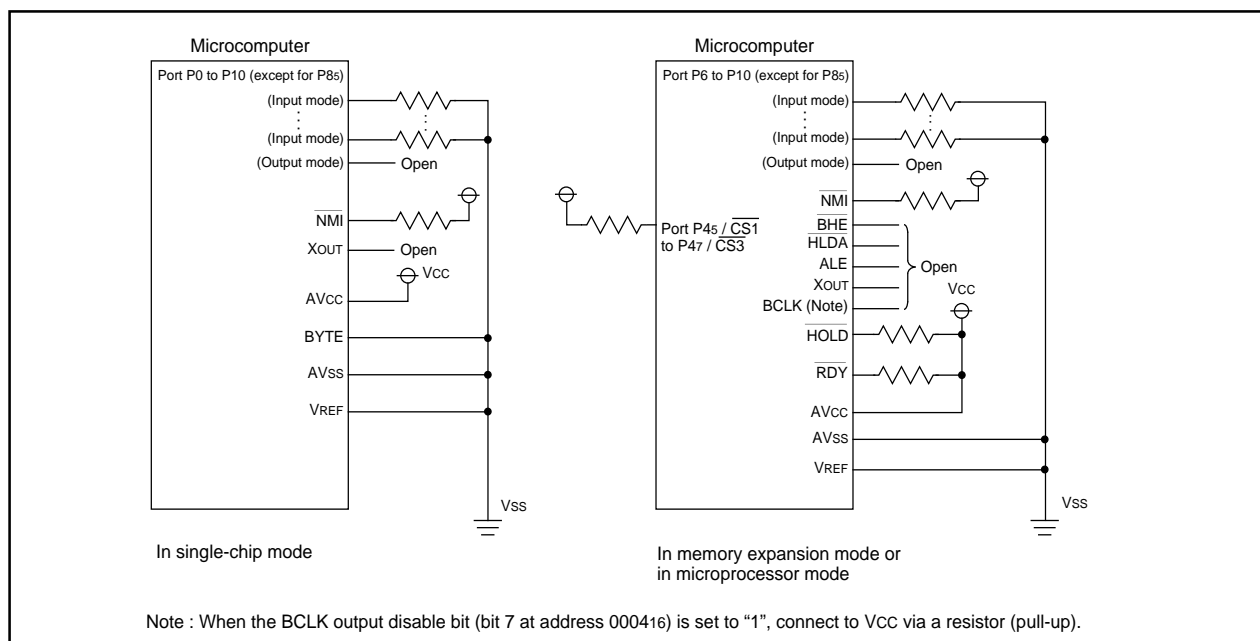
Note: With external clock input to XIN pin.

Table 1.23.2. Example connection of unused pins in memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode

| Pin name | Connection |
|---|--|
| Ports P6 to P10 (excluding P85) | After setting for input mode, connect every pin to Vss or Vcc via a resistor; or after setting for output mode, leave these pins open. |
| P45 / $\overline{\text{CS1}}$ to P47 / $\overline{\text{CS3}}$ | Sets ports to input mode, sets bits $\overline{\text{CS1}}$ through $\overline{\text{CS3}}$ to 0, and connects to Vcc via resistors (pull-up). |
| $\overline{\text{BHE}}$, ALE, $\overline{\text{HLDA}}$, XOUT (Note 1), BCLK (Note 2) | Open |
| $\overline{\text{HOLD}}$, $\overline{\text{RDY}}$, $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ | Connect via resistor to Vcc (pull-up) |
| AVcc | Connect to Vcc |
| AVss, VREF | Connect to Vss |

Note 1: With external clock input to XIN pin.

Note 2: When the BCLK output disable bit (bit 7 at address 000416) is set to "1", connect to Vcc via a resistor (pull-up).

**Figure 1.23.10. Example connection of unused pins**

Usage Precaution

Timer A (timer mode)

- (1) Reading the timer Ai register while a count is in progress allows reading, with arbitrary timing, the value of the counter. Reading the timer Ai register with the reload timing gets "FFFF16". Reading the timer Ai register after setting a value in the timer Ai register with a count halted but before the counter starts counting gets a proper value.

Timer A (event counter mode)

- (1) Reading the timer Ai register while a count is in progress allows reading, with arbitrary timing, the value of the counter. Reading the timer Ai register with the reload timing gets "FFFF16" by underflow or "000016" by overflow. Reading the timer Ai register after setting a value in the timer Ai register with a count halted but before the counter starts counting gets a proper value.
- (2) When stop counting in free run type, set timer again.

Timer A (one-shot timer mode)

- (1) Setting the count start flag to "0" while a count is in progress causes as follows:
 - The counter stops counting and a content of reload register is reloaded.
 - The TAIOUT pin outputs "L" level.
 - The interrupt request generated and the timer Ai interrupt request bit goes to "1".
- (2) The timer Ai interrupt request bit goes to "1" if the timer's operation mode is set using any of the following procedures:
 - Selecting one-shot timer mode after reset.
 - Changing operation mode from timer mode to one-shot timer mode.
 - Changing operation mode from event counter mode to one-shot timer mode.
 Therefore, to use timer Ai interrupt (interrupt request bit), set timer Ai interrupt request bit to "0" after the above listed changes have been made.

Timer A (pulse width modulation mode)

- (1) The timer Ai interrupt request bit becomes "1" if setting operation mode of the timer in compliance with any of the following procedures:
 - Selecting PWM mode after reset.
 - Changing operation mode from timer mode to PWM mode.
 - Changing operation mode from event counter mode to PWM mode.
 Therefore, to use timer Ai interrupt (interrupt request bit), set timer Ai interrupt request bit to "0" after the above listed changes have been made.
- (2) Setting the count start flag to "0" while PWM pulses are being output causes the counter to stop counting. If the TAIOUT pin is outputting an "H" level in this instance, the output level goes to "L", and the timer Ai interrupt request bit goes to "1". If the TAIOUT pin is outputting an "L" level in this instance, the level does not change, and the timer Ai interrupt request bit does not becomes "1".

Timer B (timer mode, event counter mode)

- (1) Reading the timer Bi register while a count is in progress allows reading, with arbitrary timing, the value of the counter. Reading the timer Bi register with the reload timing gets "FFFF16". Reading the timer Bi register after setting a value in the timer Bi register with a count halted but before the counter starts counting gets a proper value.

Timer B (pulse period/pulse width measurement mode)

- (1) If changing the measurement mode select bit is set after a count is started, the timer Bi interrupt request bit goes to "1".
- (2) When the first effective edge is input after a count is started, an indeterminate value is transferred to the reload register. At this time, timer Bi interrupt request is not generated.

A-D Converter

- (1) Write to each bit (except bit 6) of A-D control register 0, to each bit of A-D control register 1, and to bit 0 of A-D control register 2 when A-D conversion is stopped (before a trigger occurs).
In particular, when the Vref connection bit is changed from "0" to "1", start A-D conversion after an elapse of 1 μ s or longer.
- (2) When changing A-D operation mode, select analog input pin again.
- (3) Using one-shot mode or single sweep mode
Read the correspondence A-D register after confirming A-D conversion is finished. (It is known by A-D conversion interrupt request bit.)
- (4) Using repeat mode, repeat sweep mode 0 or repeat sweep mode 1
Use the undivided main clock as the internal CPU clock.

Stop Mode and Wait Mode

- (1) When returning from stop mode by hardware reset, $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ pin must be set to "L" level until main clock oscillation is stabilized.
- (2) When switching to either wait mode or stop mode, instructions occupying four bytes either from the WAIT instruction or from the instruction that sets the every-clock stop bit to "1" within the instruction queue are prefetched and then the program stops. So put at least four NOPs in succession either to the WAIT instruction or to the instruction that sets the every-clock stop bit to "1".

Interrupts

- (1) Reading address 00000₁₆
 - When maskable interrupt is occurred, CPU read the interrupt information (the interrupt number and interrupt request level) in the interrupt sequence.
The interrupt request bit of the certain interrupt written in address 00000₁₆ will then be set to "0".
Reading address 00000₁₆ by software sets enabled highest priority interrupt source request bit to "0".
Though the interrupt is generated, the interrupt routine may not be executed.
Do not read address 00000₁₆ by software.
- (2) Setting the stack pointer
 - The value of the stack pointer immediately after reset is initialized to 0000₁₆. Accepting an interrupt before setting a value in the stack pointer may become a factor of runaway. Be sure to set a value in the stack pointer before accepting an interrupt.
When using the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt, initialize the stack point at the beginning of a program. Concerning the first instruction immediately after reset, generating any interrupts including the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt is prohibited.
- (3) The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt
 - The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ interrupt can not be disabled. Be sure to connect $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin to Vcc via a pull-up resistor if unused.
 - Do not get either into stop mode with the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ pin set to "L".

Usage precaution

(4) External interrupt

- When the polarity of the $\overline{\text{INT0}}$ to $\overline{\text{INT5}}$ pins is changed, the interrupt request bit is sometimes set to "1". After changing the polarity, set the interrupt request bit to "0".

(5) Rewrite the interrupt control register

- To rewrite the interrupt control register, do so at a point that does not generate the interrupt request for that register. If there is possibility of the interrupt request occur, rewrite the interrupt control register after the interrupt is disabled. The program examples are described as follow:

Example 1:

```

INT_SWITCH1:
  FCLR    I           ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  NOP                     ; Four NOP instructions are required when using HOLD function.
  NOP
  FSET    I           ; Enable interrupts.

```

Example 2:

```

INT_SWITCH2:
  FCLR    I           ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  MOV.W   MEM, R0      ; Dummy read.
  FSET    I           ; Enable interrupts.

```

Example 3:

```

INT_SWITCH3:
  PUSHC   FLG          ; Push Flag register onto stack
  FCLR    I           ; Disable interrupts.
  AND.B   #00h, 0055h ; Clear TA0IC int. priority level and int. request bit.
  POPC    FLG          ; Enable interrupts.

```

The reason why two NOP instructions (four when using the HOLD function) or dummy read are inserted before FSET I in Examples 1 and 2 is to prevent the interrupt enable flag I from being set before the interrupt control register is rewritten due to effects of the instruction queue.

- When a instruction to rewrite the interrupt control register is executed but the interrupt is disabled, the interrupt request bit is not set sometimes even if the interrupt request for that register has been generated. This will depend on the instruction. If this creates problems, use the below instructions to change the register.

Instructions : AND, OR, BCLR, BSET

Noise

(1) VPP line of one-time PROM version or EPROM version

- VPP (This line is for PROM programming power line) line of internal PROM connected to CNVss with one-time PROM version or EPROM version. So CNVss should be a short line for improvement of noise resistance. If CNVss line is long, you should insert an approximately 5K ohm resistor close to CNVss pin and connect to Vss or Vcc.

Note 1: Inserting a 5 K ohm resistor will not cause any problem when switching to mask ROM version.

(2) Insert bypass capacitor between Vcc and Vss pin for noise and latch up countermeasure.

- Insert bypass capacitor (about 0.1 μF) and connect short and wide line between Vcc and Vss lines.

External ROM version

The external ROM version is operated only in microprocessor mode, so be sure to perform the following:

- Connect CNVss pin to Vcc.
- Fix the processor mode bit to "112"

Built-in PROM version

(1) All built-in PROM versions

High voltage is required to program to the built-in PROM. Be careful not to apply excessive voltage. Be especially careful during power-on.

(2) One Time PROM version

One Time PROM versions shipped in blank (M30620ECFP, M30620ECGP), of which built-in PROMs are programmed by users, are also provided. For these microcomputers, a programming test and screening are not performed in the assembly process and the following processes. Therefore ROM write defectiveness occurs around 5 %. To improve their reliability after programming, we recommend to program and test as flow shown in Figure 1.24.1 before use.

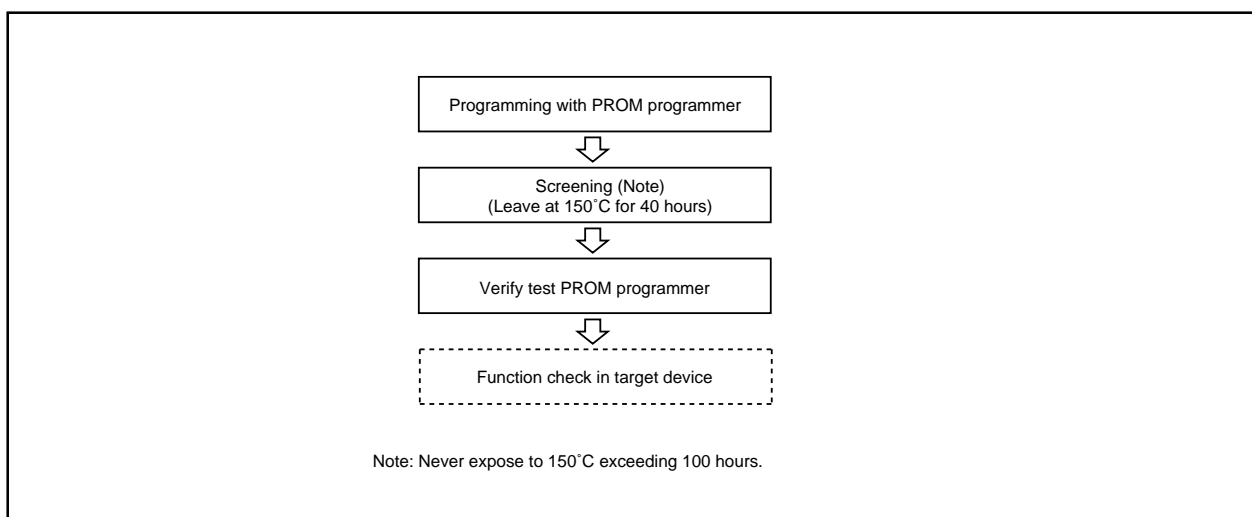


Figure 1.24.1. Programming and test flow for One Time PROM version

(3) EPROM version

- Cover the transparent glass window with a shield or others during the read mode because exposing to sun light or fluorescent lamp can cause erasing the information.
A shield to cover the transparent window is available from Mitsubishi Electric Corp. Be careful that the shield does not touch the EPROM lead pins.
- Clean the transparent glass before erasing. Fingers' flat and paste disturb the passage of ultraviolet rays and may affect badly the erasure capability.
- The EPROM version is a tool only for program development (for evaluation), and do not use it for the mass product run.

Items to be submitted when ordering masked ROM version

Please submit the following when ordering masked ROM products:

- (1) Mask ROM confirmation form
- (2) Mask specification sheet
- (3) ROM data : EPROMs or floppy disks

*: In the case of EPROMs, there sets of EPROMs are required per pattern.

*: In the case of floppy disks, 3.5-inch double-sided high-density disk (IBM format) is required per pattern.

Electrical characteristics

Table 1.26.1. Absolute maximum ratings

| Symbol | Parameter | | Condition | Rated value | Unit |
|------------------|-------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------|------|
| V _{cc} | Supply voltage | | V _{cc} =AV _{cc} | -0.3 to 6.5 | V |
| AV _{cc} | Analog supply voltage | | V _{cc} =AV _{cc} | -0.3 to 6.5 | V |
| V _i | Input voltage | RESET, (maskROM : CNVss, BYTE), P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P1 ₀ to P1 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₇ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₂ to P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ , VREF, XIN | | -0.3 to V _{cc} +0.3 | V |
| | | P7 ₀ , P7 ₁ , (EPROM : CNVss, BYTE) | | -0.3 to 6.5(Note 1) | V |
| V _o | Output voltage | P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P1 ₀ to P1 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₇ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₂ to P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₇ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ , XOUT | | -0.3 to V _{cc} +0.3 | V |
| | | P7 ₀ , P7 ₁ , | | -0.3 to 6.5 | V |
| P _d | Power dissipation | | T _a =25 °C | 300 | mW |
| T _{opr} | Operating ambient temperature | | | -20 to 85 / -40 to 85(Note 2) | °C |
| T _{stg} | Storage temperature | | | -65 to 150 | °C |

Note 1: When writing to EPROM, only CNVss is -0.3 to 13 (V) .

Note 2: Specify a product of -40 to 85°C to use it.

Electrical characteristics

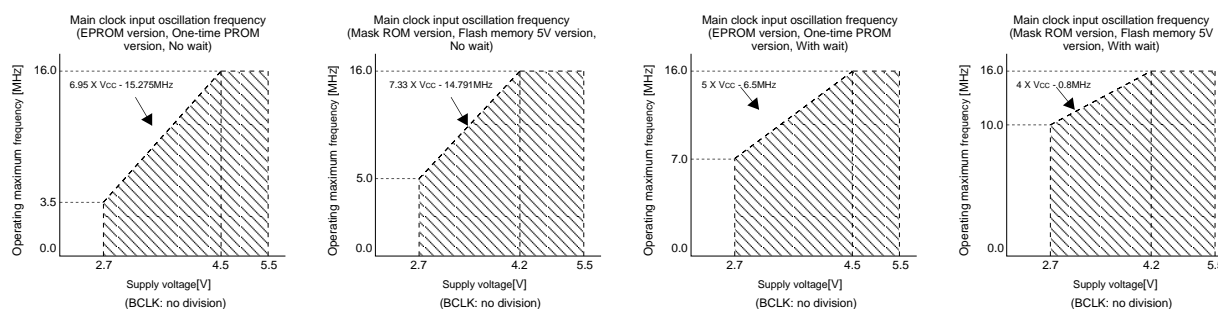
Table 1.26.2. Recommended operating conditions (referenced to $V_{CC} = 2.7V$ to $5.5V$ at $T_a = -20^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ / $-40^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ (Note3) unless otherwise specified)

| Symbol | Parameter | | Standard | | | Unit | | | |
|------------------------|--|--|--------------------|--|-------------------------------|------|-----|--------------------------------|-----|
| | | | Min | Typ. | Max. | | | | |
| V _{CC} | Supply voltage | | 2.7 | 5.0 | 5.5 | V | | | |
| AV _{CC} | Analog supply voltage | | | V _{CC} | | V | | | |
| V _{SS} | Supply voltage | | | 0 | | V | | | |
| AV _{SS} | Analog supply voltage | | | 0 | | V | | | |
| V _{IH} | HIGH input voltage | P31 to P37, P40 to P47, P50 to P57, P60 to P67, P72 to P77, P80 to P87, P90 to P97, P100 to P107, XIN, RESET, CNVSS, BYTE | 0.8V _{CC} | | V _{CC} | V | | | |
| | | P70, P71 | 0.8V _{CC} | | 6.5 | V | | | |
| | | P00 to P07, P10 to P17, P20 to P27, P30 (during single-chip mode) | 0.8V _{CC} | | V _{CC} | V | | | |
| | | P00 to P07, P10 to P17, P20 to P27, P30 (data input function during memory expansion and microprocessor modes) | 0.5V _{CC} | | V _{CC} | V | | | |
| V _{IL} | LOW input voltage | P31 to P37, P40 to P47, P50 to P57, P60 to P67, P70 to P77, P80 to P87, P90 to P97, P100 to P107, XIN, RESET, CNVSS, BYTE | 0 | | 0.2V _{CC} | V | | | |
| | | P00 to P07, P10 to P17, P20 to P27, P30 (during single-chip mode) | 0 | | 0.2V _{CC} | V | | | |
| | | P00 to P07, P10 to P17, P20 to P27, P30 (data input function during memory expansion and microprocessor modes) | 0 | | 0.16V _{CC} | V | | | |
| I _{OH} (peak) | HIGH peak output current | P00 to P07, P10 to P17, P20 to P27, P30 to P37, P40 to P47, P50 to P57, P60 to P67, P72 to P77, P80 to P84, P86, P87, P90 to P97, P100 to P107 | | | -10.0 | mA | | | |
| I _{OH} (avg) | HIGH average output current | P00 to P07, P10 to P17, P20 to P27, P30 to P37, P40 to P47, P50 to P57, P60 to P67, P72 to P77, P80 to P84, P86, P87, P90 to P97, P100 to P107 | | | -5.0 | mA | | | |
| I _{OL} (peak) | LOW peak output current | P00 to P07, P10 to P17, P20 to P27, P30 to P37, P40 to P47, P50 to P57, P60 to P67, P70 to P77, P80 to P84, P86, P87, P90 to P97, P100 to P107 | | | 10.0 | mA | | | |
| I _{OL} (avg) | LOW average output current | P00 to P07, P10 to P17, P20 to P27, P30 to P37, P40 to P47, P50 to P57, P60 to P67, P70 to P77, P80 to P84, P86, P87, P90 to P97, P100 to P107 | | | 5.0 | mA | | | |
| f (X _{IN}) | Main clock input oscillation frequency | | No wait | EPROM version, One time PROM version | V _{CC} =4.5V to 5.5V | 0 | | 16 | MHz |
| | | | | | V _{CC} =2.7V to 4.5V | 0 | | 6.95 X V _{CC} -15.275 | MHz |
| | | | | Mask ROM version, Flash memory 5V version (Note 5) | V _{CC} =4.2V to 5.5V | 0 | | 16 | MHz |
| | | | | | V _{CC} =2.7V to 4.2V | 0 | | 7.33 X V _{CC} -14.791 | MHz |
| | | | With wait | EPROM version, One time PROM version | V _{CC} =4.5V to 5.5V | 0 | | 16 | MHz |
| | | | | | V _{CC} =2.7V to 4.5V | 0 | | 5X V _{CC} -6.5 | MHz |
| | | | | Mask ROM version, Flash memory 5V version (Note 5) | V _{CC} =4.2V to 5.5V | 0 | | 16 | MHz |
| | | | | | V _{CC} =2.7V to 4.2V | 0 | | 4 X V _{CC} -0.8 | MHz |
| f (X _{CIN}) | Subclock oscillation frequency | | | | 32.768 | 50 | kHz | | |

Note 1: The mean output current is the mean value within 100ms.

Note 2: The total I_{OL} (peak) for ports P0, P1, P2, P86, P87, P9, and P10 must be 80mA max. The total I_{OH} (peak) for ports P0, P1, P2, P86, P87, P9, and P10 must be 80mA max. The total I_{OL} (peak) for ports P3, P4, P5, P6, P7, and P80 to P84 must be 80mA max. The total I_{OH} (peak) for ports P3, P4, P5, P6, P72 to P77, and P80 to P84 must be 80mA max.Note 3: Specify a product of $-40^{\circ}C$ to $85^{\circ}C$ to use it.

Note 4: Relationship between main clock oscillation frequency and supply voltage.

Note 5: Execute case without wait, program / erase of flash memory by $V_{CC}=4.2V$ to $5.5V$ and $f(BCLK) \leq 6.25$ MHz. Execute case with wait, program / erase of flash memory by $V_{CC}=4.2V$ to $5.5V$ and $f(BCLK) \leq 12.5$ MHz.

Electrical characteristics (V_{CC} = 5V)V_{CC} = 5V**Table 1.26.3. Electrical characteristics (referenced to V_{CC} = 5V, V_{SS} = 0V at Ta = 25°C, f(X_{IN}) = 16MHz unless otherwise specified)**

| Symbol | Parameter | | Measuring condition | Standard | | | Unit |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|---|--|------|-------|------|
| | | | | Min | Typ. | Max. | |
| V _{OH} | HIGH output voltage | P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P1 ₀ to P1 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₇ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₂ to P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₄ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ | I _{OH} =-5mA | 3.0 | | | V |
| V _{OH} | HIGH output voltage | P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P1 ₀ to P1 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₇ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₂ to P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₄ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ | I _{OH} =-200μA | 4.7 | | | V |
| V _{OH} | HIGH output voltage | X _{OUT} | HIGHPOWER | 3.0 | | | V |
| | | | LOWPOWER | 3.0 | | | V |
| | HIGH output voltage | X _{COUT} | HIGHPOWER | | 3.0 | | V |
| | | | LOWPOWER | | 1.6 | | V |
| V _{OL} | LOW output voltage | P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P1 ₀ to P1 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₇ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₀ to P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₄ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ | I _{OL} =5mA | | | 2.0 | V |
| V _{OL} | LOW output voltage | P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P1 ₀ to P1 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₇ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₀ to P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₄ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ | I _{OL} =200μA | | | 0.45 | V |
| V _{OL} | LOW output voltage | X _{OUT} | HIGHPOWER | | | 2.0 | V |
| | | | LOWPOWER | | | 2.0 | V |
| | LOW output voltage | X _{COUT} | HIGHPOWER | | 0 | | V |
| | | | LOWPOWER | | 0 | | V |
| V _{T+} -V _{T-} | Hysteresis | HOLD, RDY, TA0 _{IN} to TA4 _{IN} , TB0 _{IN} to TB5 _{IN} , INT ₀ to INT ₅ , ADTRG, CTS ₀ to CTS ₂ , CLK ₀ to CLK ₄ , TA2 _{OUT} to TA4 _{OUT} , NMI, K ₀ to K ₁₃ , RxD ₀ to RxD ₂ , S _{IN} 3, S _{IN} 4 | | 0.2 | | 0.8 | V |
| V _{T+} -V _{T-} | Hysteresis | RESET | | 0.2 | | 1.8 | V |
| I _{IH} | HIGH input current | P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P1 ₀ to P1 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₇ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₀ to P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ , X _{IN} , RESET, CNVss, BYTE | V _I =5V | | | 5.0 | μA |
| I _{IL} | LOW input current | P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P1 ₀ to P1 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₇ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₀ to P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ , X _{IN} , RESET, CNVss, BYTE | V _I =0V | | | -5.0 | μA |
| R _{PULLUP} | Pull-up resistance | P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P1 ₀ to P1 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₇ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₂ to P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₄ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ | V _I =0V | 30.0 | 50.0 | 167.0 | kΩ |
| R _{TXIN} | Feedback resistance | X _{IN} | | | 1.0 | | MΩ |
| R _{TXCIN} | Feedback resistance | X _{CIN} | | | 6.0 | | MΩ |
| V _{RAM} | RAM retention voltage | | When clock is stopped | 2.0 | | | V |
| I _{CC} | Power supply current | In single-chip mode, the output pins are open and other pins are Vss | EPROM, One-time PROM, mask ROM versions | f(X _{IN})=16MHz Square wave, no division | 30.0 | 50.0 | mA |
| | | | Flash memory 5V version | f(X _{IN})=16MHz Square wave, no division | 35.0 | 50.0 | mA |
| | | | EPROM, One-time PROM, mask ROM versions | f(X _{CIN})=32kHz Square wave | 90.0 | | μA |
| | | | Flash memory 5V version | f(X _{CIN})=32kHz Square wave, in RAM | 90.0 | | μA |
| | | | Flash memory 5V version | f(X _{CIN})=32kHz Square wave, in flash memory | 8.0 | | mA |
| | | | | f(X _{CIN})=32kHz When a WAIT instruction is executed (Note) | 4.0 | | μA |
| | | | | Ta=25°C when clock is stopped | | 1.0 | μA |
| | | | | Ta=85°C when clock is stopped | | 20.0 | μA |

Note : With one timer operated using fc32.

Electrical characteristics ($V_{CC} = 5V$) $V_{CC} = 5V$ **Table 1.26.4. A-D conversion characteristics (referenced to $V_{CC} = AV_{CC} = V_{REF} = 5V$, $V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0V$ at $T_a = 25^\circ C$, $f(X_{IN}) = 16MHz$ unless otherwise specified)**

| Symbol | Parameter | Measuring condition | Standard | | | Unit |
|---------------------|--|---|-------------------------|--|------------------|-------------|
| | | | Min. | Typ. | Max. | |
| – | Resolution | $V_{REF} = V_{CC}$ | | | 10 | Bits |
| – | Absolute accuracy | Sample & hold function not available | $V_{REF} = V_{CC} = 5V$ | | | ± 3 LSB |
| | | Sample & hold function available(10bit) | $V_{REF} = V_{CC} = 5V$ | AN ₀ to AN ₇ input | | ± 3 LSB |
| | | | | | | ± 7 LSB |
| | | | | | | ± 7 LSB |
| | Sample & hold function available(8bit) | $V_{REF} = V_{CC} = 5V$ | | | ± 2 | LSB |
| R _{LADDER} | Ladder resistance | $V_{REF} = V_{CC}$ | 10 | | 40 | k Ω |
| t _{CONV} | Conversion time(10bit) | | 3.3 | | | μs |
| t _{CONV} | Conversion time(8bit) | | 2.8 | | | μs |
| t _{SAMP} | Sampling time | | 0.3 | | | μs |
| V _{REF} | Reference voltage | | 2 | | V _{CC} | V |
| V _{IA} | Analog input voltage | | 0 | | V _{REF} | V |

Note: Divide the frequency if $f(X_{IN})$ exceeds 10 MHz, and make ϕAD equal to or lower than 10 MHz.

Table 1.26.5. D-A conversion characteristics (referenced to $V_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0V$, $V_{REF} = 5V$ at $T_a = 25^\circ C$, $f(X_{IN}) = 16MHz$ unless otherwise specified)

| Symbol | Parameter | Measuring condition | Standard | | | Unit |
|-------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|----------|------|------|------------|
| | | | Min. | Typ. | Max. | |
| – | Resolution | | | | 8 | Bits |
| – | Absolute accuracy | | | | 1.0 | % |
| t _{SU} | Setup time | | | | 3 | μs |
| R _O | Output resistance | | 4 | 10 | 20 | k Ω |
| I _{VREF} | Reference power supply input current | (Note) | | | 1.5 | mA |

Note: This applies when using one D-A converter, with the D-A register for the unused D-A converter set to "0016".

The A-D converter's ladder resistance is not included.

Also, when DA register contents are not "00", the current I_{VREF} always flows even though V_{ref} may have been set to be "unconnected" by the A-D control register.

Timing (VCC=5V)

VCC = 5V**Timing requirements (referenced to VCC = 5V, VSS = 0V at Ta = 25°C unless otherwise specified)****Table 1.26.6. External clock input**

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _c | External clock input cycle time | 62.5 | | ns |
| t _{w(H)} | External clock input HIGH pulse width | 25 | | ns |
| t _{w(L)} | External clock input LOW pulse width | 25 | | ns |
| t _r | External clock rise time | | 15 | ns |
| t _f | External clock fall time | | 15 | ns |

Table 1.26.7. Memory expansion and microprocessor modes

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|-----------------------------|--|----------|--------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _{ac1} (RD-DB) | Data input access time (no wait) | | (Note) | ns |
| t _{ac2} (RD-DB) | Data input access time (with wait) | | (Note) | ns |
| t _{ac3} (RD-DB) | Data input access time (when accessing multiplex bus area) | | (Note) | ns |
| t _{su} (DB-RD) | Data input setup time | 40 | | ns |
| t _{su} (RDY-BCLK) | RDY input setup time | 30 | | ns |
| t _{su} (HOLD-BCLK) | HOLD input setup time | 40 | | ns |
| t _h (RD-DB) | Data input hold time | 0 | | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-RDY) | RDY input hold time | 0 | | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-HOLD) | HOLD input hold time | 0 | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-HLDA) | HLDA output delay time | | 40 | ns |

Note: Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$t_{ac1}(RD - DB) = \frac{10^9}{f(BCLK) \times 2} - 45 \quad [ns]$$

$$t_{ac2}(RD - DB) = \frac{3 \times 10^9}{f(BCLK) \times 2} - 45 \quad [ns]$$

$$t_{ac3}(RD - DB) = \frac{3 \times 10^9}{f(BCLK) \times 2} - 45 \quad [ns]$$

Timing (VCC=5V)

VCC = 5V**Timing requirements (referenced to VCC = 5V, VSS = 0V at Ta = 25°C unless otherwise specified)****Table 1.26.8. Timer A input (counter input in event counter mode)**

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|----------------------|------------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _c (TA) | TAiIN input cycle time | 100 | | ns |
| t _w (TAH) | TAiIN input HIGH pulse width | 40 | | ns |
| t _w (TAL) | TAiIN input LOW pulse width | 40 | | ns |

Table 1.26.9. Timer A input (gating input in timer mode)

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|----------------------|------------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _c (TA) | TAiIN input cycle time | 400 | | ns |
| t _w (TAH) | TAiIN input HIGH pulse width | 200 | | ns |
| t _w (TAL) | TAiIN input LOW pulse width | 200 | | ns |

Table 1.26.10. Timer A input (external trigger input in one-shot timer mode)

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|----------------------|------------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _c (TA) | TAiIN input cycle time | 200 | | ns |
| t _w (TAH) | TAiIN input HIGH pulse width | 100 | | ns |
| t _w (TAL) | TAiIN input LOW pulse width | 100 | | ns |

Table 1.26.11. Timer A input (external trigger input in pulse width modulation mode)

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|----------------------|------------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _w (TAH) | TAiIN input HIGH pulse width | 100 | | ns |
| t _w (TAL) | TAiIN input LOW pulse width | 100 | | ns |

Table 1.26.12. Timer A input (up/down input in event counter mode)

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _c (UP) | TAiOUT input cycle time | 2000 | | ns |
| t _w (UPH) | TAiOUT input HIGH pulse width | 1000 | | ns |
| t _w (UPL) | TAiOUT input LOW pulse width | 1000 | | ns |
| t _{su} (UP-TiN) | TAiOUT input setup time | 400 | | ns |
| t _h (TiN-UP) | TAiOUT input hold time | 400 | | ns |

Timing (VCC=5V)

VCC = 5V**Timing requirements (referenced to VCC = 5V, VSS = 0V at Ta = 25°C unless otherwise specified)****Table 1.26.13. Timer B input (counter input in event counter mode)**

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|----------------------|---|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _c (TB) | TBiN input cycle time (counted on one edge) | 100 | | ns |
| t _w (TBH) | TBiN input HIGH pulse width (counted on one edge) | 40 | | ns |
| t _w (TBL) | TBiN input LOW pulse width (counted on one edge) | 40 | | ns |
| t _c (TB) | TBiN input cycle time (counted on both edges) | 200 | | ns |
| t _w (TBH) | TBiN input HIGH pulse width (counted on both edges) | 80 | | ns |
| t _w (TBL) | TBiN input LOW pulse width (counted on both edges) | 80 | | ns |

Table 1.26.14. Timer B input (pulse period measurement mode)

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _c (TB) | TBiN input cycle time | 400 | | ns |
| t _w (TBH) | TBiN input HIGH pulse width | 200 | | ns |
| t _w (TBL) | TBiN input LOW pulse width | 200 | | ns |

Table 1.26.15. Timer B input (pulse width measurement mode)

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _c (TB) | TBiN input cycle time | 400 | | ns |
| t _w (TBH) | TBiN input HIGH pulse width | 200 | | ns |
| t _w (TBL) | TBiN input LOW pulse width | 200 | | ns |

Table 1.26.16. A-D trigger input

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|----------------------|---|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _c (AD) | ADTRG input cycle time (trigger able minimum) | 1000 | | ns |
| t _w (ADL) | ADTRG input LOW pulse width | 125 | | ns |

Table 1.26.17. Serial I/O

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _c (CK) | CLKi input cycle time | 200 | | ns |
| t _w (CKH) | CLKi input HIGH pulse width | 100 | | ns |
| t _w (CKL) | CLKi input LOW pulse width | 100 | | ns |
| t _d (C-Q) | TxDi output delay time | | 80 | ns |
| t _h (C-Q) | TxDi hold time | 0 | | ns |
| t _{su} (D-C) | RxDi input setup time | 30 | | ns |
| t _h (C-D) | RxDi input hold time | 90 | | ns |

Table 1.26.18. External interrupt INTi inputs

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _w (INH) | INTi input HIGH pulse width | 250 | | ns |
| t _w (INL) | INTi input LOW pulse width | 250 | | ns |

Timing (VCC=5V)

VCC = 5V

Switching characteristics (referenced to VCC = 5V, VSS = 0V at Ta = 25°C, CM15 = "1" unless otherwise specified)

Table 1.26.19. Memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode (no wait)

| Symbol | Parameter | Measuring condition | Standard | | Unit |
|---------------------------|--|---------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _d (BCLK-AD) | Address output delay time | Figure 1.26.1 | | 25 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-AD) | Address output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| t _h (RD-AD) | Address output hold time (RD standard) | | 0 | | ns |
| t _h (WR-AD) | Address output hold time (WR standard) | | 0 | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-CS) | Chip select output delay time | | | 25 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-CS) | Chip select output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-ALE) | ALE signal output delay time | | | 25 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-ALE) | ALE signal output hold time | | - 4 | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-RD) | RD signal output delay time | | | 25 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-RD) | RD signal output hold time | | 0 | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-WR) | WR signal output delay time | | | 25 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-WR) | WR signal output hold time | | 0 | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-DB) | Data output delay time (BCLK standard) | | | 40 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-DB) | Data output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| t _d (DB-WR) | Data output delay time (WR standard) | | (Note1) | | ns |
| t _h (WR-DB) | Data output hold time (WR standard)(Note2) | | 0 | | ns |

Note 1: Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$t_d(\text{DB} - \text{WR}) = \frac{10^9}{f(\text{BCLK}) \times 2} - 40 \quad [\text{ns}]$$

Note 2: This is standard value shows the timing when the output is off, and doesn't show hold time of data bus.

Hold time of data bus is different by capacitor volume and pull-up (pull-down) resistance value.

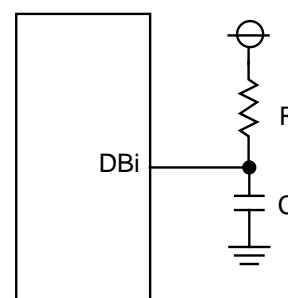
Hold time of data bus is expressed in

$$t = -CR \times \ln(1 - V_{OL} / V_{CC})$$

by a circuit of the right figure.

For example, when V_{OL} = 0.2V_{CC}, C = 30pF, R = 1kΩ, hold time of output "L" level is

$$t = -30\text{pF} \times 1\text{k}\Omega \times \ln(1 - 0.2V_{CC} / V_{CC}) \\ = 6.7\text{ns}.$$



Timing (VCC=5V)

VCC = 5V

Switching characteristics (referenced to VCC = 5V, VSS = 0V at Ta = 25°C, CM15 = "1" unless otherwise specified)

**Table 1.26.20. Memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode
(with wait, accessing external memory)**

| Symbol | Parameter | Measuring condition | Standard | | Unit |
|--------------|--|---------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | | Min. | Max. | |
| td(BCLK-AD) | Address output delay time | Figure 1.26.1 | | 25 | ns |
| th(BCLK-AD) | Address output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| th(RD-AD) | Address output hold time (RD standard) | | 0 | | ns |
| th(WR-AD) | Address output hold time (WR standard) | | 0 | | ns |
| td(BCLK-CS) | Chip select output delay time | | | 25 | ns |
| th(BCLK-CS) | Chip select output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| td(BCLK-ALE) | ALE signal output delay time | | | 25 | ns |
| th(BCLK-ALE) | ALE signal output hold time | | -4 | | ns |
| td(BCLK-RD) | RD signal output delay time | | | 25 | ns |
| th(BCLK-RD) | RD signal output hold time | | 0 | | ns |
| td(BCLK-WR) | WR signal output delay time | | | 25 | ns |
| th(BCLK-WR) | WR signal output hold time | | 0 | | ns |
| td(BCLK-DB) | Data output delay time (BCLK standard) | | | 40 | ns |
| th(BCLK-DB) | Data output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| td(DB-WR) | Data output delay time (WR standard) | | (Note1) | | ns |
| th(WR-DB) | Data output hold time (WR standard)(Note2) | | 0 | | ns |

Note 1: Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$td(DB - WR) = \frac{10^9}{f(BCLK)} - 40 \quad [ns]$$

Note 2: This is standard value shows the timing when the output is off, and doesn't show hold time of data bus.
Hold time of data bus is different by capacitor volume and pull-up (pull-down) resistance value.

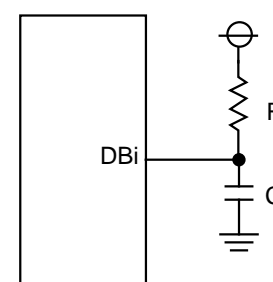
Hold time of data bus is expressed in

$$t = -CR \times \ln(1 - VOL / VCC)$$

by a circuit of the right figure.

For example, when VOL = 0.2VCC, C = 30pF, R = 1kΩ, hold time of output "L" level is

$$\begin{aligned} t &= -30pF \times 1k\Omega \times \ln(1 - 0.2VCC / VCC) \\ &= 6.7ns. \end{aligned}$$



Timing (VCC=5V)

VCC = 5V

Switching characteristics (referenced to VCC = 5V, VSS = 0V at Ta = 25°C, CM15 = "1" unless otherwise specified)

Table 1.26.21. Memory expansion mode and microprocessor mode
(with wait, accessing external memory, multiplex bus area selected)

| Symbol | Parameter | Measuring condition | Standard | | Unit |
|---------------------------|---|---------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _d (BCLK-AD) | Address output delay time | Figure 1.26.1 | | 25 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-AD) | Address output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| t _h (RD-AD) | Address output hold time (RD standard) | | (Note) | | ns |
| t _h (WR-AD) | Address output hold time (WR standard) | | (Note) | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-CS) | Chip select output delay time | | | 25 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-CS) | Chip select output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| t _h (RD-CS) | Chip select output hold time (RD standard) | | (Note) | | ns |
| t _h (WR-CS) | Chip select output hold time (WR standard) | | (Note) | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-RD) | RD signal output delay time | | | 25 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-RD) | RD signal output hold time | | 0 | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-WR) | WR signal output delay time | | | 25 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-WR) | WR signal output hold time | | 0 | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-DB) | Data output delay time (BCLK standard) | | | 40 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-DB) | Data output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| t _d (DB-WR) | Data output delay time (WR standard) | | (Note) | | ns |
| t _h (WR-DB) | Data output hold time (WR standard) | | (Note) | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-ALE) | ALE signal output delay time (BCLK standard) | | | 25 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-ALE) | ALE signal output hold time (BCLK standard) | | – 4 | | ns |
| t _d (AD-ALE) | ALE signal output delay time (Address standard) | | (Note) | | ns |
| t _h (ALE-AD) | ALE signal output hold time (Address standard) | | 30 | | ns |
| t _d (AD-RD) | Post-address RD signal output delay time | | 0 | | ns |
| t _d (AD-WR) | Post-address WR signal output delay time | | 0 | | ns |
| t _{dZ} (RD-AD) | Address output floating start time | | | 8 | ns |

Note: Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$t_h(RD - AD) = \frac{10^9}{f(BCLK) \times 2} \quad [ns]$$

$$t_h(WR - AD) = \frac{10^9}{f(BCLK) \times 2} \quad [ns]$$

$$t_h(RD - CS) = \frac{10^9}{f(BCLK) \times 2} \quad [ns]$$

$$t_h(WR - CS) = \frac{10^9}{f(BCLK) \times 2} \quad [ns]$$

$$t_d(DB - WR) = \frac{10^9 \times 3}{f(BCLK) \times 2} - 40 \quad [ns]$$

$$t_h(WR - DB) = \frac{10^9}{f(BCLK) \times 2} \quad [ns]$$

$$t_d(AD - ALE) = \frac{10^9}{f(BCLK) \times 2} - 25 \quad [ns]$$

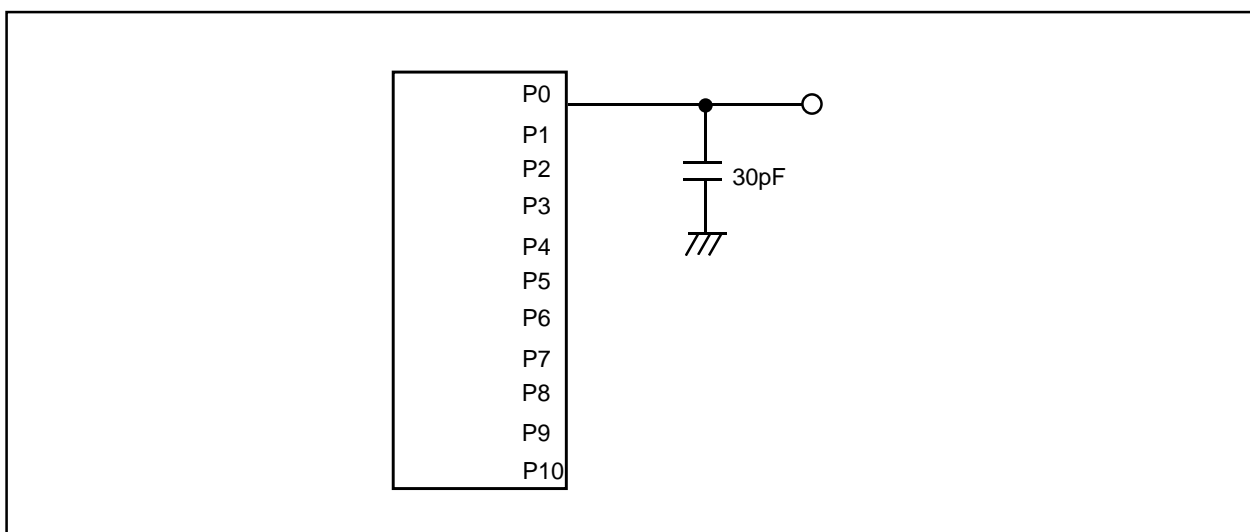
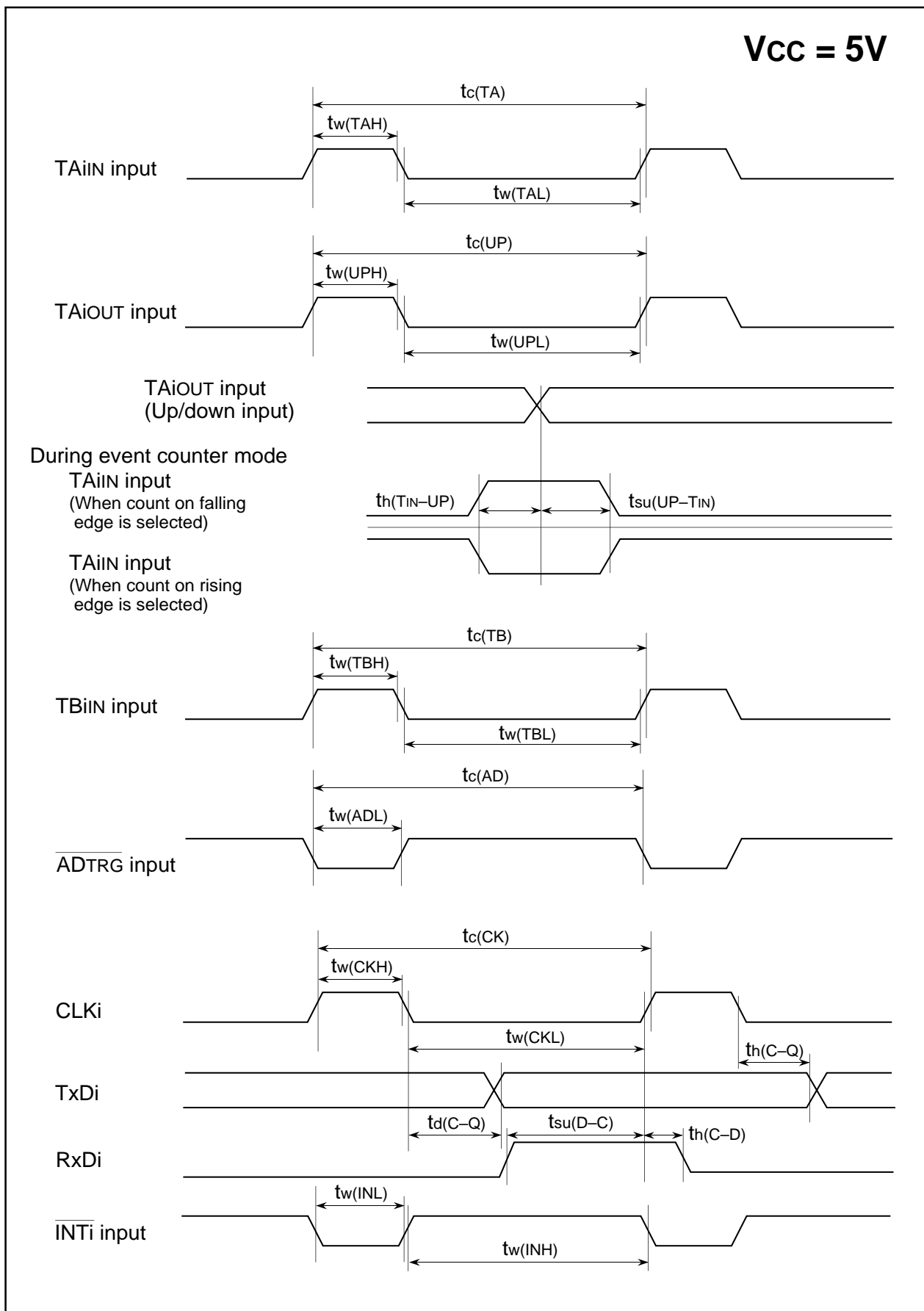
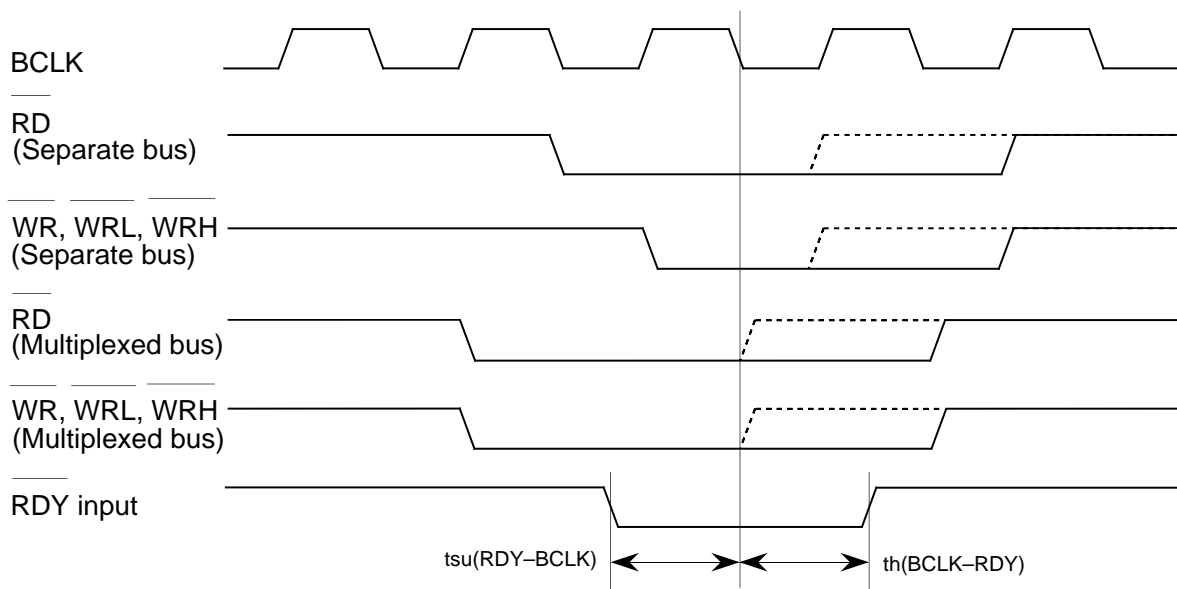
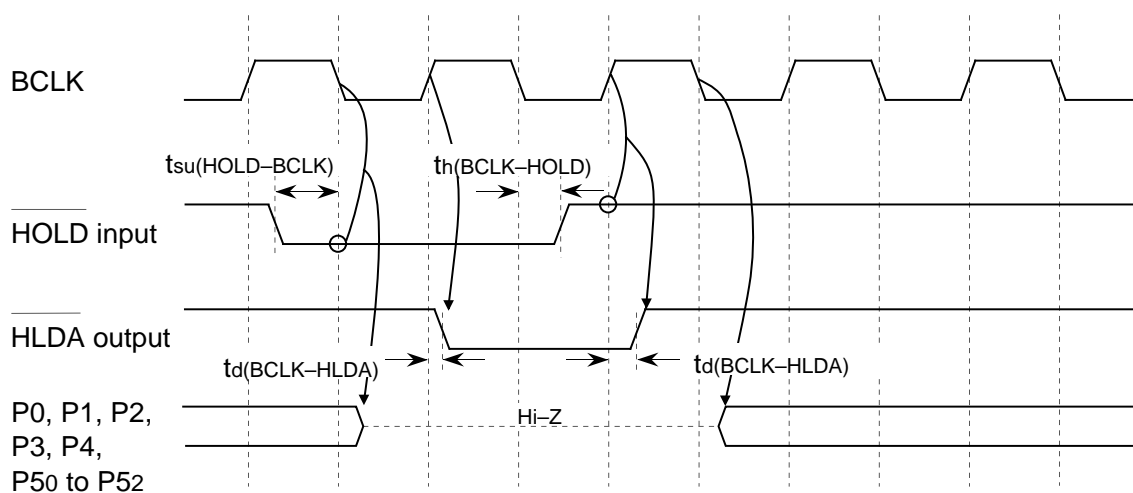


Figure 1.26.1. Port P0 to P10 measurement circuit

Timing ($V_{CC} = 5V$)Figure 1.26.2. $V_{CC}=5V$ timing diagram (1)

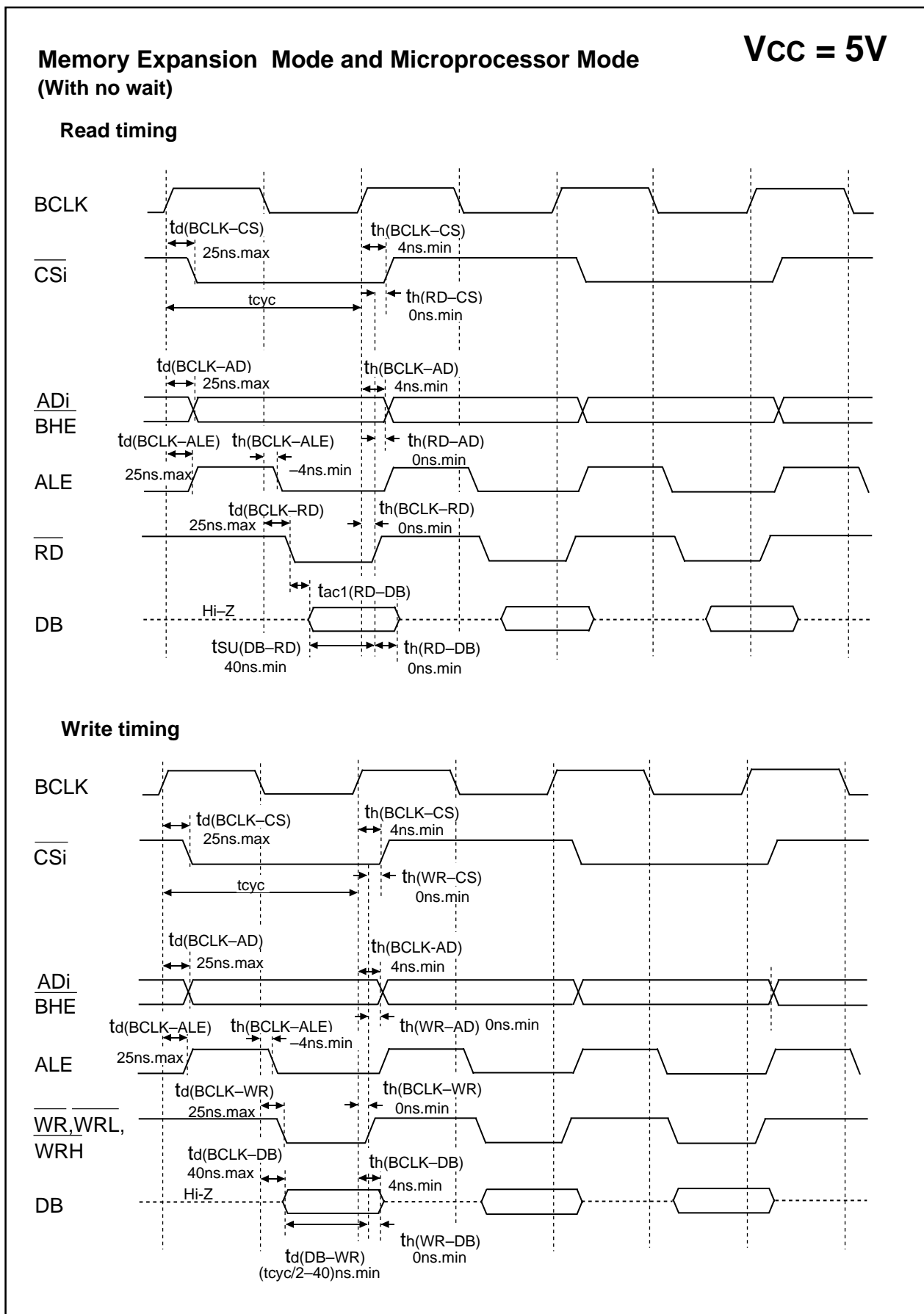
$V_{CC} = 5V$ **Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode****(Valid only with wait)****(Valid with or without wait)**

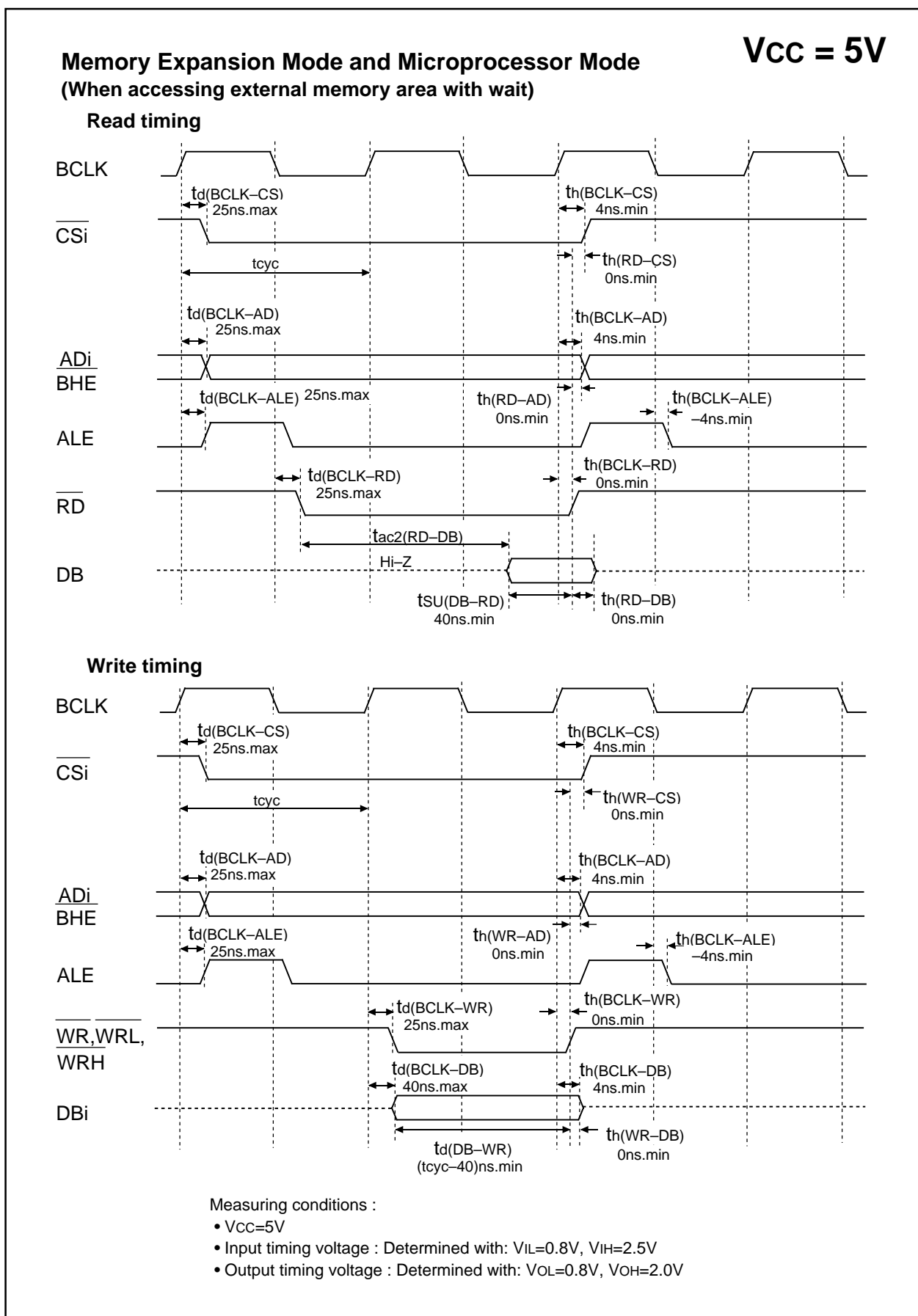
Note: The above pins are set to high-impedance regardless of the input level of the BYTE pin and bit (PM06) of processor mode register 0 selects the function of ports P40 to P43.

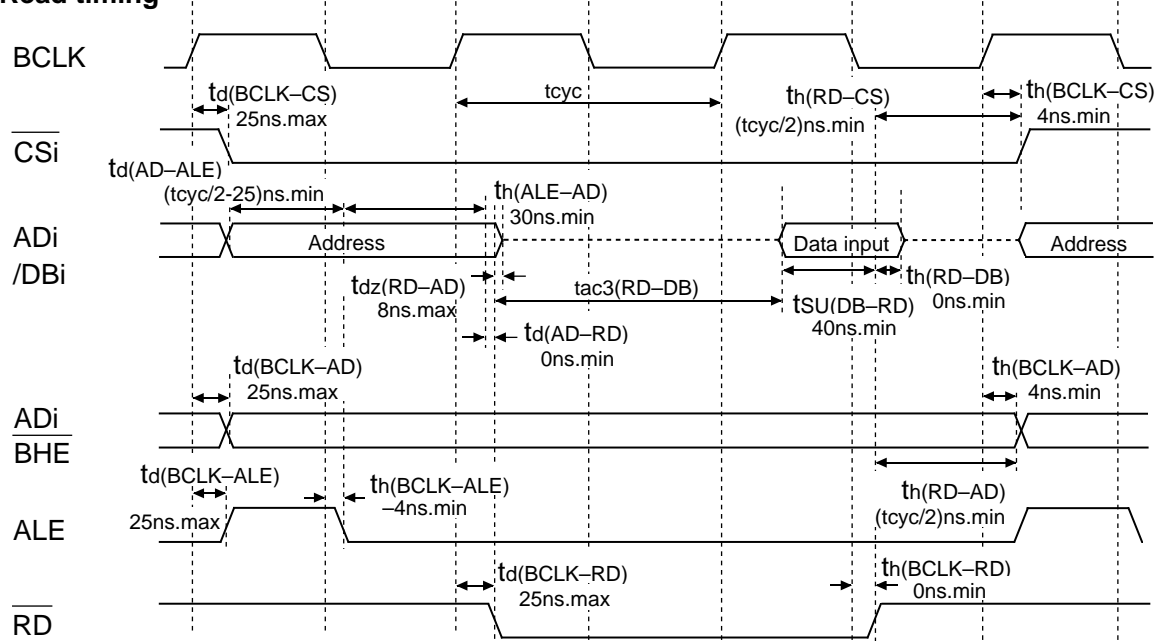
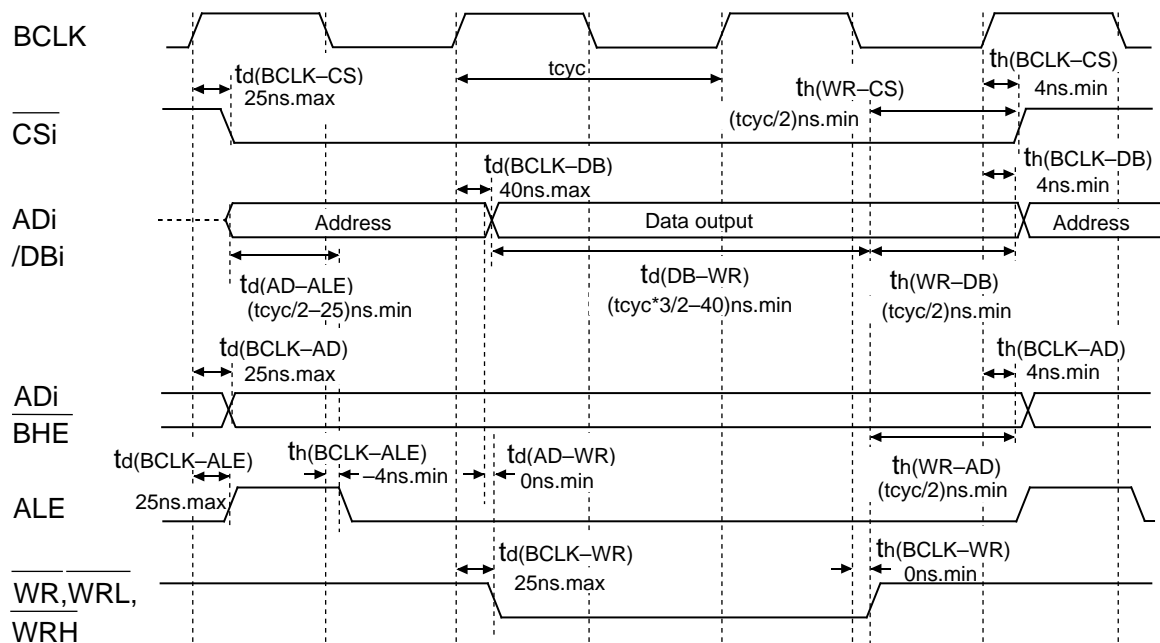
Measuring conditions :

- $V_{CC}=5V$
- Input timing voltage : Determined with $V_{IL}=1.0V$, $V_{IH}=4.0V$
- Output timing voltage : Determined with $V_{OL}=2.5V$, $V_{OH}=2.5V$

Figure 1.26.3. $V_{CC}=5V$ timing diagram (2)

Timing ($V_{CC} = 5V$)Figure 1.26.4. $V_{CC}=5V$ timing diagram (3)

Timing ($V_{CC} = 5V$)Figure 1.26.5. $V_{CC}=5V$ timing diagram (4)

Timing ($V_{CC} = 5V$)**Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode** **$V_{CC} = 5V$** **(When accessing external memory area with wait, and select multiplexed bus)****Read timing****Write timing**

Measuring conditions :

- $V_{CC}=5V$
- Input timing voltage : Determined with $V_{IL}=0.8V$, $V_{IH}=2.5V$
- Output timing voltage : Determined with $V_{OL}=0.8V$, $V_{OH}=2.0V$

Figure 1.26.6. $V_{CC}=5V$ timing diagram (5)

Electrical characteristics (V_{CC} = 3V)V_{CC} = 3V**Table 1.26.22. Electrical characteristics (referenced to V_{CC} = 3V, V_{SS} = 0V at Ta = 25°C, f(X_{IN}) = 7MHz(Note 1) with wait)**

| Symbol | Parameter | | Measuring condition | Standard | | | Unit |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|---|---|---|-------|-------|------|
| | | | | Min | Typ. | Max. | |
| V _{OH} | HIGH output voltage | P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P1 ₀ to P1 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₇ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₂ to P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₄ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ | I _{OH} =-1mA | 2.5 | | | V |
| V _{OH} | HIGH output voltage | X _{OUT} | HIGHPOWER | I _{OH} =-0.1mA | 2.5 | | V |
| | | | LOWPOWER | I _{OH} =-50μA | 2.5 | | |
| | HIGH output voltage | X _{COUT} | HIGHPOWER | With no load applied | | 3.0 | V |
| | | | LOWPOWER | With no load applied | | 1.6 | |
| V _{OL} | LOW output voltage | P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P1 ₀ to P1 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₇ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₀ to P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₄ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ | I _{OL} =1mA | | | 0.5 | V |
| V _{OL} | LOW output voltage | X _{OUT} | HIGHPOWER | I _{OL} =0.1mA | | 0.5 | V |
| | | | LOWPOWER | I _{OL} =50μA | | 0.5 | |
| | LOW output voltage | X _{COUT} | HIGHPOWER | With no load applied | | 0 | V |
| | | | LOWPOWER | With no load applied | | 0 | |
| V _{T+} -V _{T-} | Hysteresis | HOLD, RDY ⁻ , TA0 _{IN} to TA4 _{IN} , TB0 _{IN} to TB5 _{IN} , INT0 to INT5, ADTRG, CTS0 to CTS2, CLK0 to CLK4, TA2 _{OUT} to TA4 _{OUT} , NMI, K10 to K13, RxD0 to RxD2, S1N3, S1N4 | | 0.2 | | 0.8 | V |
| V _{T+} -V _{T-} | Hysteresis | RESET | | 0.2 | | 1.8 | V |
| I _{IH} | HIGH input current | P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P1 ₀ to P1 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₇ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₀ to P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ , X _{IN} , RESET, CNVss, BYTE | V _I =3V | | | 4.0 | μA |
| I _{IL} | LOW input current | P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P1 ₀ to P1 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₇ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₀ to P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ , X _{IN} , RESET, CNVss, BYTE | V _I =0V | | | -4.0 | μA |
| R _{PULLUP} | Pull-up resistance | P0 ₀ to P0 ₇ , P1 ₀ to P1 ₇ , P2 ₀ to P2 ₇ , P3 ₀ to P3 ₇ , P4 ₀ to P4 ₇ , P5 ₀ to P5 ₇ , P6 ₀ to P6 ₇ , P7 ₂ to P7 ₇ , P8 ₀ to P8 ₄ , P8 ₆ , P8 ₇ , P9 ₀ to P9 ₇ , P10 ₀ to P10 ₇ | V _I =0V | 66.0 | 120.0 | 500.0 | kΩ |
| R _{IXIN} | Feedback resistance | X _{IN} | | | 3.0 | | MΩ |
| R _{IXCIN} | Feedback resistance | X _{CIN} | | | 10.0 | | MΩ |
| V _{RAM} | RAM retention voltage | | When clock is stopped | 2.0 | | | V |
| I _{CC} | Power supply current | In single-chip mode, the output pins are open and other pins are Vss | EPROM, One-time PROM versions | f(X _{IN})=7MHz Square wave, no division | 6.0 | 15.0 | mA |
| | | | Mask ROM version | f(X _{IN})=10MHz Square wave, no division | 8.5 | 21.25 | |
| | | | Flash memory 5V version | f(X _{IN})=10MHz Square wave, no division | 13.5 | 21.25 | |
| | | | EPROM, One-time PROM, mask ROM versions | f(X _{CIN})=32kHz Square wave | 40.0 | | μA |
| | | | Flash memory 5V version | f(X _{CIN})=32kHz Square wave, in RAM | 40.0 | | μA |
| | | | Flash memory 5V version | f(X _{CIN})=32kHz Square wave, in flash memory | 4.5 | | mA |
| | | | | f(X _{CIN})=32kHz When a WAIT instruction is executed. Oscillation capacity High (Note2) | 2.8 | | μA |
| | | | | f(X _{CIN})=32kHz When a WAIT instruction is executed. Oscillation capacity Low (Note2) | 0.9 | | μA |
| | | | | Ta=25°C when clock is stopped | | 1.0 | μA |
| | | | | Ta=85°C when clock is stopped | | 20.0 | |

Note 1: 10 MHz for the mask ROM version and flash memory 5V version.

Note 2: With one timer operated using fc32.

Electrical characteristics ($V_{CC} = 3V$) $V_{CC} = 3V$ **Table 1.26.23. A-D conversion characteristics (referenced to $V_{CC} = AV_{CC} = V_{REF} = 3V$, $V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0V$ at $T_a = 25^\circ C$, $f(X_{IN}) = 7MHz$ unless otherwise specified)**

| Symbol | Parameter | | Measuring condition | Standard | | | Unit |
|--------------|-----------------------|--|---|----------|------|-----------|-----------|
| | | | | Min. | Typ. | Max | |
| - | Resolution | | $V_{REF} = V_{CC}$ | | | 10 | Bits |
| - | Absolute accuracy | Sample & hold function not available (8 bit) | $V_{REF} = V_{CC} = 3V$, $\phi_{AD} = f(X_{IN})/2$ | | | ± 2 | LSB |
| R_{LADDER} | Ladder resistance | | $V_{REF} = V_{CC}$ | 10 | | 40 | $k\Omega$ |
| t_{CONV} | Conversion time(8bit) | EPROM, One-time PROM | | 14.0 | | | μs |
| | | Mask ROM, Flash memory (5V Version) | | 9.8 | | | μs |
| V_{REF} | Reference voltage | | | 2.7 | | V_{CC} | V |
| V_{IA} | Analog input voltage | | | 0 | | V_{REF} | V |

Note: 10 MHz for the mask ROM version and flash memory 5V version.

Table 1.26.24. D-A conversion characteristics (referenced to $V_{CC} = 3V$, $V_{SS} = AV_{SS} = 0V$, $V_{REF} = 3V$ at $T_a = 25^\circ C$, $f(X_{IN}) = 7MHz$ (Note2) unless otherwise specified)

| Symbol | Parameter | | Measuring condition | Standard | | | Unit |
|------------|--------------------------------------|--|---------------------|----------|------|-----|-----------|
| | | | | Min. | Typ. | Max | |
| - | Resolution | | | | | 8 | Bits |
| - | Absolute accuracy | | | | | 1.0 | % |
| t_{su} | Setup time | | | | | 3 | μs |
| R_o | Output resistance | | | 4 | 10 | 20 | $k\Omega$ |
| I_{VREF} | Reference power supply input current | | (Note1) | | | 1.0 | mA |

Note 1: This applies when using one D-A converter, with the D-A register for the unused D-A converter set to "0016". The A-D converter's ladder resistance is not included.

Also, when DA register contents are not "00", the current I_{VREF} always flows even though V_{ref} may have been set to be "unconnected" by the A-D control register.

Note 2: 10 MHz for the mask ROM version and flash memory 5V version.

Timing (V_{CC} = 3V)V_{CC} = 3VTiming requirements (referenced to V_{CC} = 3V, V_{SS} = 0V at Ta = 25°C unless otherwise specified)

Table 1.26.25. External clock input

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _c | External clock input cycle time | EPROM, One-time PROM | | ns |
| | | Mask ROM, Flash memory (5V version) | | ns |
| t _{w(H)} | External clock input HIGH pulse width | EPROM, One-time PROM | | ns |
| | | Mask ROM, Flash memory (5V version) | | ns |
| t _{w(L)} | External clock input LOW pulse width | EPROM, One-time PROM | | ns |
| | | Mask ROM, Flash memory (5V version) | | ns |
| t _r | External clock rise time | | 18 | ns |
| t _f | External clock fall time | | 18 | ns |

Table 1.26.26. Memory expansion and microprocessor modes

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|-----------------------------|--|----------|--------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _{ac1} (RD-DB) | Data input access time (no wait) | | (Note) | ns |
| t _{ac2} (RD-DB) | Data input access time (with wait) | | (Note) | ns |
| t _{ac3} (RD-DB) | Data input access time (when accessing multiplex bus area) | | (Note) | ns |
| t _{su} (DB-RD) | Data input setup time | 80 | | ns |
| t _{su} (RDY-BCLK) | RDY input setup time | 60 | | ns |
| t _{su} (HOLD-BCLK) | HOLD input setup time | 80 | | ns |
| t _h (RD-DB) | Data input hold time | 0 | | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-RDY) | RDY input hold time | 0 | | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-HOLD) | HOLD input hold time | 0 | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-HLDA) | HLDA output delay time | | 100 | ns |

Note: Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$t_{ac1}(\text{RD} - \text{DB}) = \frac{10^9}{f(\text{BCLK}) \times 2} - 90 \quad [\text{ns}]$$

$$t_{ac2}(\text{RD} - \text{DB}) = \frac{3 \times 10^9}{f(\text{BCLK}) \times 2} - 90 \quad [\text{ns}]$$

$$t_{ac3}(\text{RD} - \text{DB}) = \frac{3 \times 10^9}{f(\text{BCLK}) \times 2} - 90 \quad [\text{ns}]$$

Timing ($V_{CC} = 3V$) $V_{CC} = 3V$ Timing requirements (referenced to $V_{CC} = 3V$, $V_{SS} = 0V$ at $T_a = 25^\circ C$ unless otherwise specified)

Table 1.26.27. Timer A input (counter input in event counter mode)

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|--------------|------------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| $t_{c(TA)}$ | TAiIn input cycle time | 150 | | ns |
| $t_{w(TAH)}$ | TAiIn input HIGH pulse width | 60 | | ns |
| $t_{w(TAL)}$ | TAiIn input LOW pulse width | 60 | | ns |

Table 1.26.28. Timer A input (gating input in timer mode)

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|--------------|------------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| $t_{c(TA)}$ | TAiIn input cycle time | 600 | | ns |
| $t_{w(TAH)}$ | TAiIn input HIGH pulse width | 300 | | ns |
| $t_{w(TAL)}$ | TAiIn input LOW pulse width | 300 | | ns |

Table 1.26.29. Timer A input (external trigger input in one-shot timer mode)

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|--------------|------------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| $t_{c(TA)}$ | TAiIn input cycle time | 300 | | ns |
| $t_{w(TAH)}$ | TAiIn input HIGH pulse width | 150 | | ns |
| $t_{w(TAL)}$ | TAiIn input LOW pulse width | 150 | | ns |

Table 1.26.30. Timer A input (external trigger input in pulse width modulation mode)

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|--------------|------------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| $t_{w(TAH)}$ | TAiIn input HIGH pulse width | 150 | | ns |
| $t_{w(TAL)}$ | TAiIn input LOW pulse width | 150 | | ns |

Table 1.26.31. Timer A input (up/down input in event counter mode)

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|------------------|-------------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| $t_{c(UP)}$ | TAiOUT input cycle time | 3000 | | ns |
| $t_{w(UPH)}$ | TAiOUT input HIGH pulse width | 1500 | | ns |
| $t_{w(UPL)}$ | TAiOUT input LOW pulse width | 1500 | | ns |
| $t_{su(UP-TIN)}$ | TAiOUT input setup time | 600 | | ns |
| $t_{h(TIN-UP)}$ | TAiOUT input hold time | 600 | | ns |

Timing ($V_{CC} = 3V$) $V_{CC} = 3V$ Timing requirements (referenced to $V_{CC} = 3V$, $V_{SS} = 0V$ at $T_a = 25^\circ C$ unless otherwise specified)

Table 1.26.32. Timer B input (counter input in event counter mode)

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|--------------|---|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| $t_{c(TB)}$ | TBiN input cycle time (counted on one edge) | 150 | | ns |
| $t_{w(TBH)}$ | TBiN input HIGH pulse width (counted on one edge) | 60 | | ns |
| $t_{w(TBL)}$ | TBiN input LOW pulse width (counted on one edge) | 60 | | ns |
| $t_{c(TB)}$ | TBiN input cycle time (counted on both edges) | 300 | | ns |
| $t_{w(TBH)}$ | TBiN input HIGH pulse width (counted on both edges) | 160 | | ns |
| $t_{w(TBL)}$ | TBiN input LOW pulse width (counted on both edges) | 160 | | ns |

Table 1.26.33. Timer B input (pulse period measurement mode)

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|--------------|-----------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| $t_{c(TB)}$ | TBiN input cycle time | 600 | | ns |
| $t_{w(TBH)}$ | TBiN input HIGH pulse width | 300 | | ns |
| $t_{w(TBL)}$ | TBiN input LOW pulse width | 300 | | ns |

Table 1.26.34. Timer B input (pulse width measurement mode)

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|--------------|-----------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| $t_{c(TB)}$ | TBiN input cycle time | 600 | | ns |
| $t_{w(TBH)}$ | TBiN input HIGH pulse width | 300 | | ns |
| $t_{w(TBL)}$ | TBiN input LOW pulse width | 300 | | ns |

Table 1.26.35. A-D trigger input

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|--------------|---|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| $t_{c(AD)}$ | ADTRG input cycle time (trigger able minimum) | 1500 | | ns |
| $t_{w(ADL)}$ | ADTRG input LOW pulse width | 200 | | ns |

Table 1.26.36. Serial I/O

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|---------------|-----------------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| $t_{c(CK)}$ | CLKi input cycle time | 300 | | ns |
| $t_{w(CKH)}$ | CLKi input HIGH pulse width | 150 | | ns |
| $t_{w(CKL)}$ | CLKi input LOW pulse width | 150 | | ns |
| $t_d(C-Q)$ | TxDi output delay time | | 160 | ns |
| $t_h(C-Q)$ | TxDi hold time | 0 | | ns |
| $t_{su}(D-C)$ | RxDi input setup time | 50 | | ns |
| $t_h(C-D)$ | RxDi input hold time | 90 | | ns |

Table 1.26.37. External interrupt $\overline{INT_i}$ inputs

| Symbol | Parameter | Standard | | Unit |
|--------------|---|----------|------|------|
| | | Min. | Max. | |
| $t_{w(INH)}$ | $\overline{INT_i}$ input HIGH pulse width | 380 | | ns |
| $t_{w(INL)}$ | $\overline{INT_i}$ input LOW pulse width | 380 | | ns |

Timing ($V_{CC} = 3V$) $V_{CC} = 3V$

Switching characteristics (referenced to $V_{CC} = 3V$, $V_{SS} = 0V$ at $T_a = 25^\circ C$, CM15 = "1" unless otherwise specified)

Table 1.26.38. Memory expansion and microprocessor modes (with no wait)

| Symbol | Parameter | Measuring condition | Standard | | Unit |
|-----------------|--|---------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | | Min. | Max. | |
| $t_d(BCLK-AD)$ | Address output delay time | Figure 1.26.1 | | 60 | ns |
| $t_h(BCLK-AD)$ | Address output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| $t_h(RD-AD)$ | Address output hold time (RD standard) | | 0 | | ns |
| $t_h(WR-AD)$ | Address output hold time (WR standard) | | 0 | | ns |
| $t_d(BCLK-CS)$ | Chip select output delay time | | | 60 | ns |
| $t_h(BCLK-CS)$ | Chip select output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| $t_d(BCLK-ALE)$ | ALE signal output delay time | | | 60 | ns |
| $t_h(BCLK-ALE)$ | ALE signal output hold time | | -4 | | ns |
| $t_d(BCLK-RD)$ | RD signal output delay time | | | 60 | ns |
| $t_h(BCLK-RD)$ | RD signal output hold time | | 0 | | ns |
| $t_d(BCLK-WR)$ | WR signal output delay time | | | 60 | ns |
| $t_h(BCLK-WR)$ | WR signal output hold time | | 0 | | ns |
| $t_d(BCLK-DB)$ | Data output delay time (BCLK standard) | | | 80 | ns |
| $t_h(BCLK-DB)$ | Data output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| $t_d(DB-WR)$ | Data output delay time (WR standard) | | (Note1) | | ns |
| $t_h(WR-DB)$ | Data output hold time (WR standard)(Note2) | | 0 | | ns |

Note 1: Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$t_d(DB - WR) = \frac{10^9}{f(BCLK) \times 2} - 80 \quad [ns]$$

Note 2: This is standard value shows the timing when the output is off, and doesn't show hold time of data bus.

Hold time of data bus is different by capacitor volume and pull-up (pull-down) resistance value.

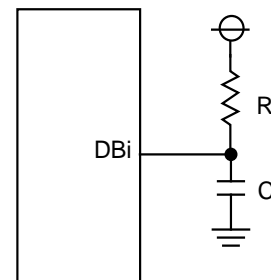
Hold time of data bus is expressed in

$$t = -CR \times \ln(1 - V_{OL} / V_{CC})$$

by a circuit of the right figure.

For example, when $V_{OL} = 0.2V_{CC}$, $C = 30pF$, $R = 1k\Omega$, hold time of output "L" level is

$$\begin{aligned} t &= -30pF \times 1k\Omega \times \ln(1 - 0.2V_{CC} / V_{CC}) \\ &= 6.7ns. \end{aligned}$$



Timing (V_{CC} = 3V)V_{CC} = 3V

Switching characteristics (referenced to V_{CC} = 3V, V_{SS} = 0V at Ta = 25°C, CM15 = "1" unless otherwise specified)

Table 1.26.39. Memory expansion and microprocessor modes
(when accessing external memory area with wait)

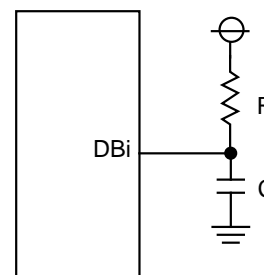
| Symbol | Parameter | Measuring condition | Standard | | Unit |
|---------------------------|--|---------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _d (BCLK-AD) | Address output delay time | Figure 1.26.1 | | 60 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-AD) | Address output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| t _h (RD-AD) | Address output hold time (RD standard) | | 0 | | ns |
| t _h (WR-AD) | Address output hold time (WR standard) | | 0 | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-CS) | Chip select output delay time | | | 60 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-CS) | Chip select output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-ALE) | ALE signal output delay time | | | 60 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-ALE) | ALE signal output hold time | | -4 | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-RD) | RD signal output delay time | | | 60 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-RD) | RD signal output hold time | | 0 | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-WR) | WR signal output delay time | | | 60 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-WR) | WR signal output hold time | | 0 | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-DB) | Data output delay time (BCLK standard) | | | 80 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-DB) | Data output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| t _d (DB-WR) | Data output delay time (WR standard) | | (Note1) | | ns |
| t _h (WR-DB) | Data output hold time (WR standard)(Note2) | | 0 | | ns |

Note 1: Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$t_d(\text{DB} - \text{WR}) = \frac{10^9}{f(\text{BCLK})} - 80 \quad [\text{ns}]$$

Note 2: This is standard value shows the timing when the output is off, and doesn't show hold time of data bus.
 Hold time of data bus is different by capacitor volume and pull-up (pull-down) resistance value.
 Hold time of data bus is expressed in
 $t = -CR \times \ln(1 - V_{OL} / V_{CC})$
 by a circuit of the right figure.
 For example, when V_{OL} = 0.2V_{CC}, C = 30pF, R = 1kΩ, hold time of output "L" level is

$$t = -30\text{pF} \times 1\text{k}\Omega \times \ln(1 - 0.2V_{CC} / V_{CC}) \\ = 6.7\text{ns}.$$



Timing (V_{CC} = 3V)V_{CC} = 3V

Switching characteristics (referenced to V_{CC} = 3V, V_{SS} = 0V at Ta = 25°C, CM15 = "1" unless otherwise specified)

Table 1.26.40. Memory expansion and microprocessor modes
(when accessing external memory area with wait, and select multiplexed bus)

| Symbol | Parameter | Measuring condition | Standard | | Unit |
|---------------------------|---|---------------------|----------|------|------|
| | | | Min. | Max. | |
| t _d (BCLK-AD) | Address output delay time | Figure 1.26.1 | | 60 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-AD) | Address output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| t _h (RD-AD) | Address output hold time (RD standard) | | (Note) | | ns |
| t _h (WR-AD) | Address output hold time (WR standard) | | (Note) | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-CS) | Chip select output delay time | | | 60 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-CS) | Chip select output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| t _h (RD-CS) | Chip select output hold time (RD standard) | | (Note) | | ns |
| t _h (WR-CS) | Chip select output hold time (WR standard) | | (Note) | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-RD) | RD signal output delay time | | | 60 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-RD) | RD signal output hold time | | 0 | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-WR) | WR signal output delay time | | | 60 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-WR) | WR signal output hold time | | 0 | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-DB) | Data output delay time (BCLK standard) | | | 80 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-DB) | Data output hold time (BCLK standard) | | 4 | | ns |
| t _d (DB-WR) | Data output delay time (WR standard) | | (Note) | | ns |
| t _h (WR-DB) | Data output hold time (WR standard) | | (Note) | | ns |
| t _d (BCLK-ALE) | ALE signal output delay time (BCLK standard) | | | 60 | ns |
| t _h (BCLK-ALE) | ALE signal output hold time (BCLK standard) | | - 4 | | ns |
| t _d (AD-ALE) | ALE signal output delay time (Address standard) | | (Note) | | ns |
| t _h (ALE-AD) | ALE signal output hold time (Address standard) | | 50 | | ns |
| t _d (AD-RD) | Post-address RD signal output delay time | | 0 | | ns |
| t _d (AD-WR) | Post-address WR signal output delay time | | 0 | | ns |
| t _{dZ} (RD-AD) | Address output floating start time | | | 8 | ns |

Note: Calculated according to the BCLK frequency as follows:

$$t_h(\text{RD} - \text{AD}) = \frac{10^9}{f(\text{BCLK}) \times 2} \quad [\text{ns}]$$

$$t_h(\text{WR} - \text{AD}) = \frac{10^9}{f(\text{BCLK}) \times 2} \quad [\text{ns}]$$

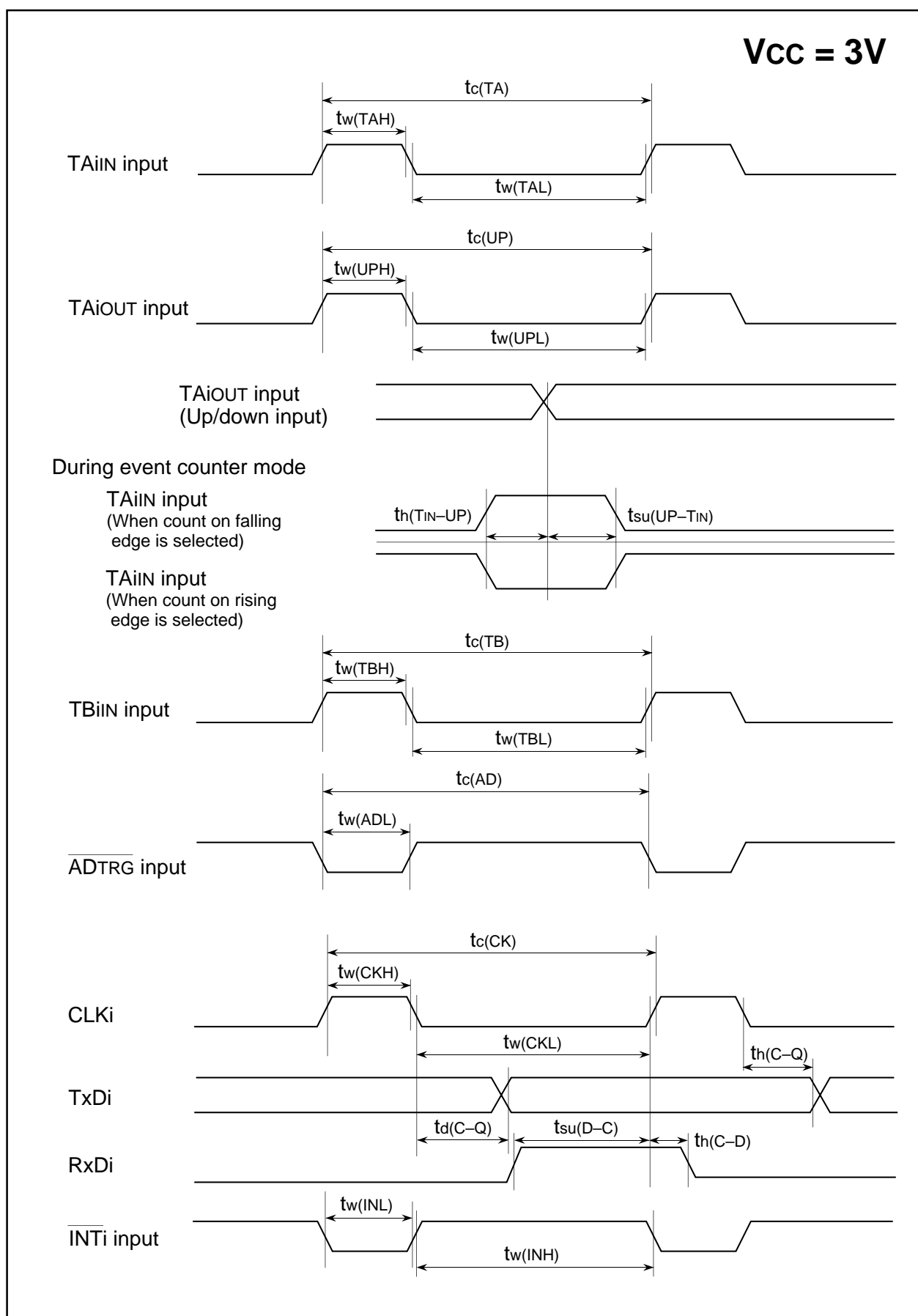
$$t_h(\text{RD} - \text{CS}) = \frac{10^9}{f(\text{BCLK}) \times 2} \quad [\text{ns}]$$

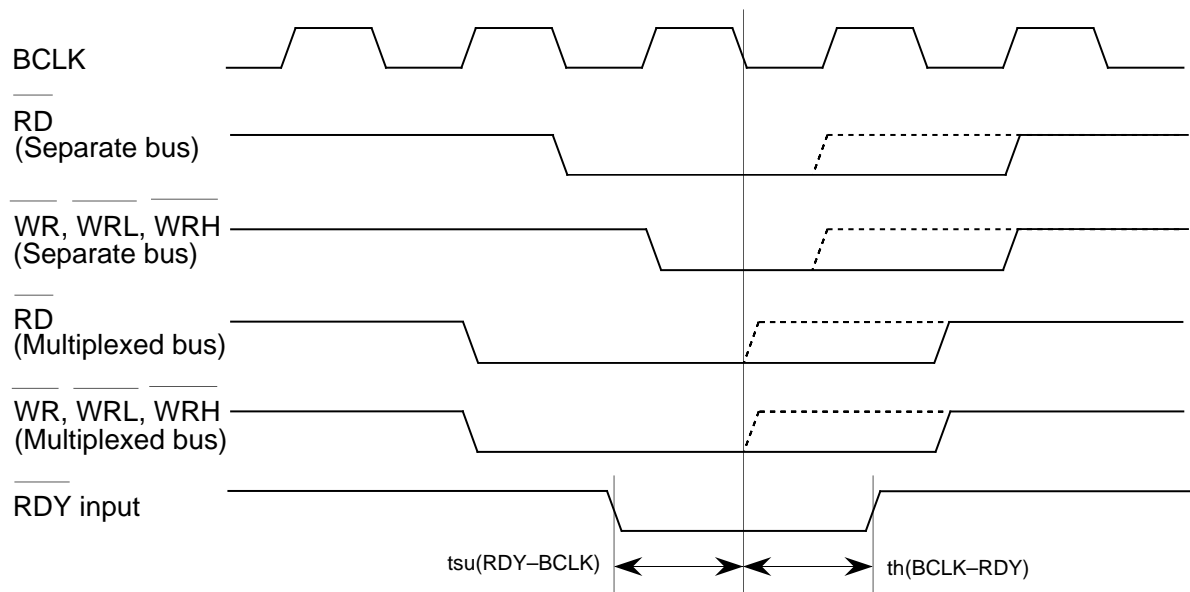
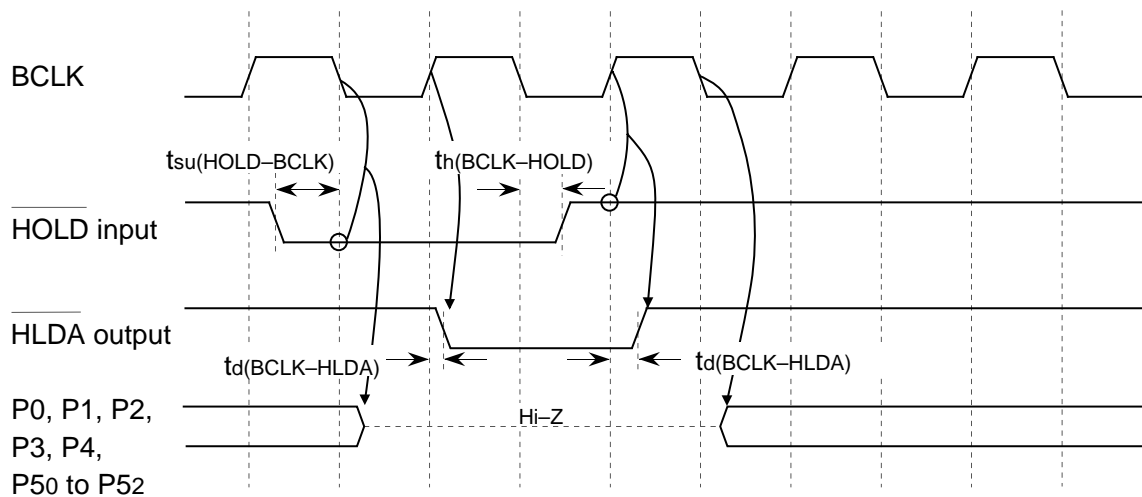
$$t_h(\text{WR} - \text{CS}) = \frac{10^9}{f(\text{BCLK}) \times 2} \quad [\text{ns}]$$

$$t_d(\text{DB} - \text{WR}) = \frac{10^9 \times 3}{f(\text{BCLK}) \times 2} - 80 \quad [\text{ns}]$$

$$t_h(\text{WR} - \text{DB}) = \frac{10^9}{f(\text{BCLK}) \times 2} \quad [\text{ns}]$$

$$t_d(\text{AD} - \text{ALE}) = \frac{10^9}{f(\text{BCLK}) \times 2} - 45 \quad [\text{ns}]$$

Timing ($V_{CC} = 3V$)Figure 1.26.7. $V_{CC}=3V$ timing diagram (1)

Timing ($V_{CC} = 3V$) **$V_{CC} = 3V$** **Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode****(Valid only with wait)****(Valid with or without wait)**

Note: The above pins are set to high-impedance regardless of the input level of the BYTE pin and bit (PM06) of processor mode register 0 selects the function of ports P40 to P43.

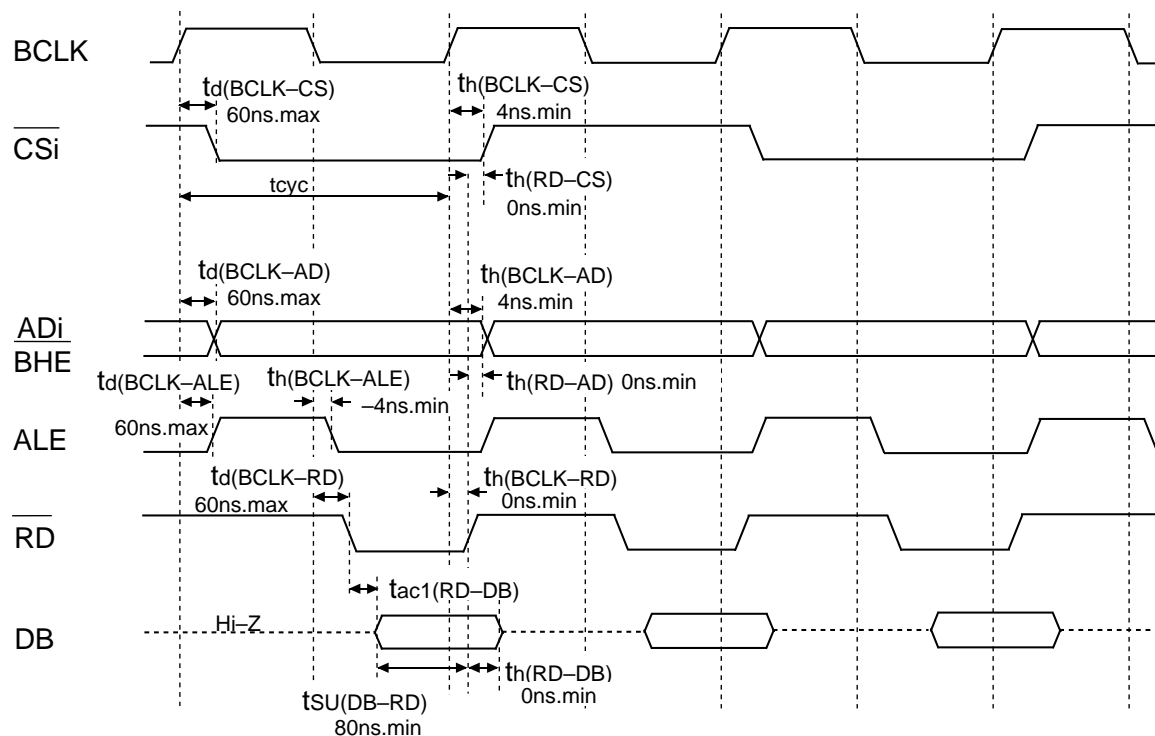
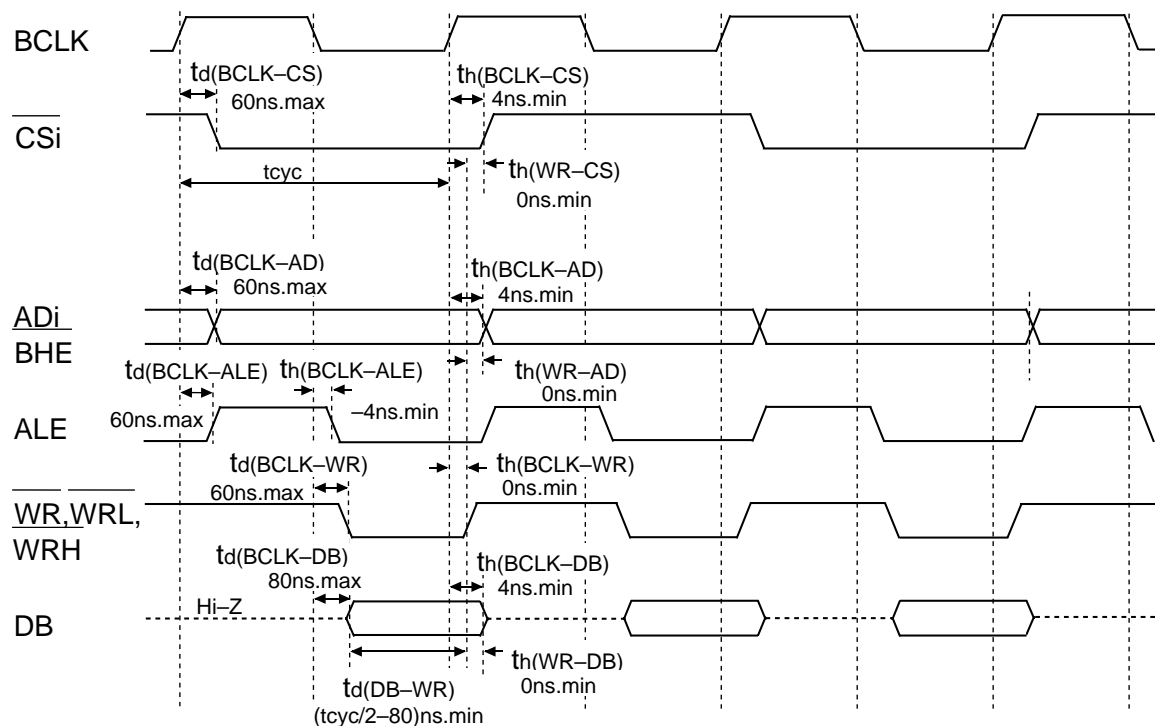
Measuring conditions :

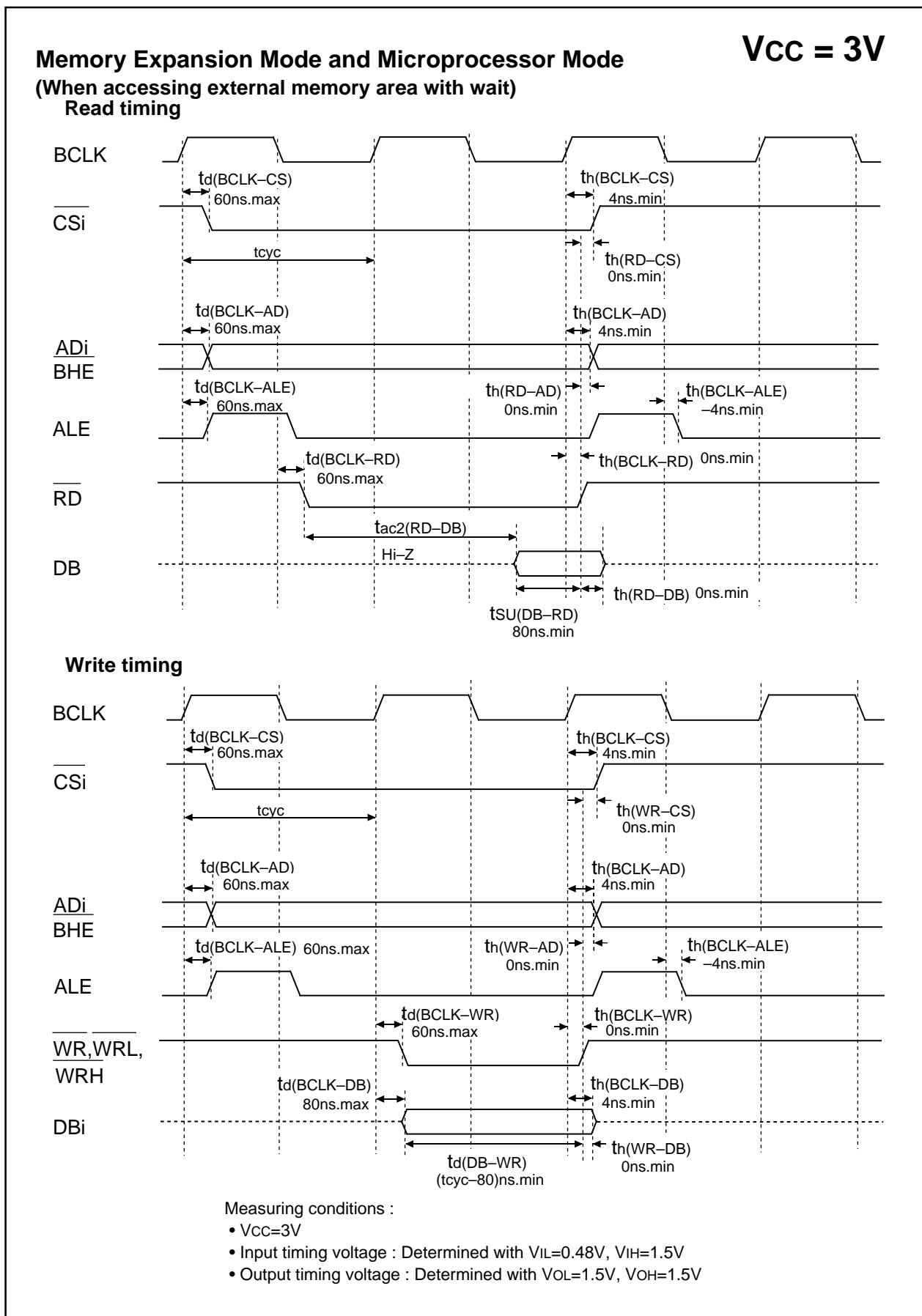
- $V_{CC}=3V$
- Input timing voltage : Determined with $V_{IL}=0.6V$, $V_{IH}=2.4V$
- Output timing voltage : Determined with $V_{OL}=1.5V$, $V_{OH}=1.5V$

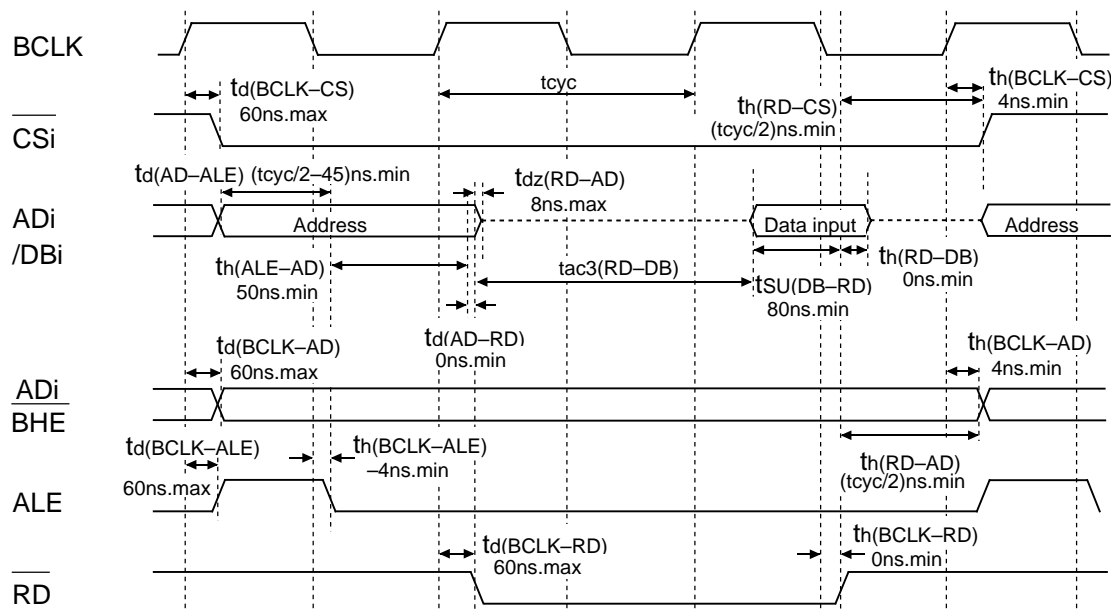
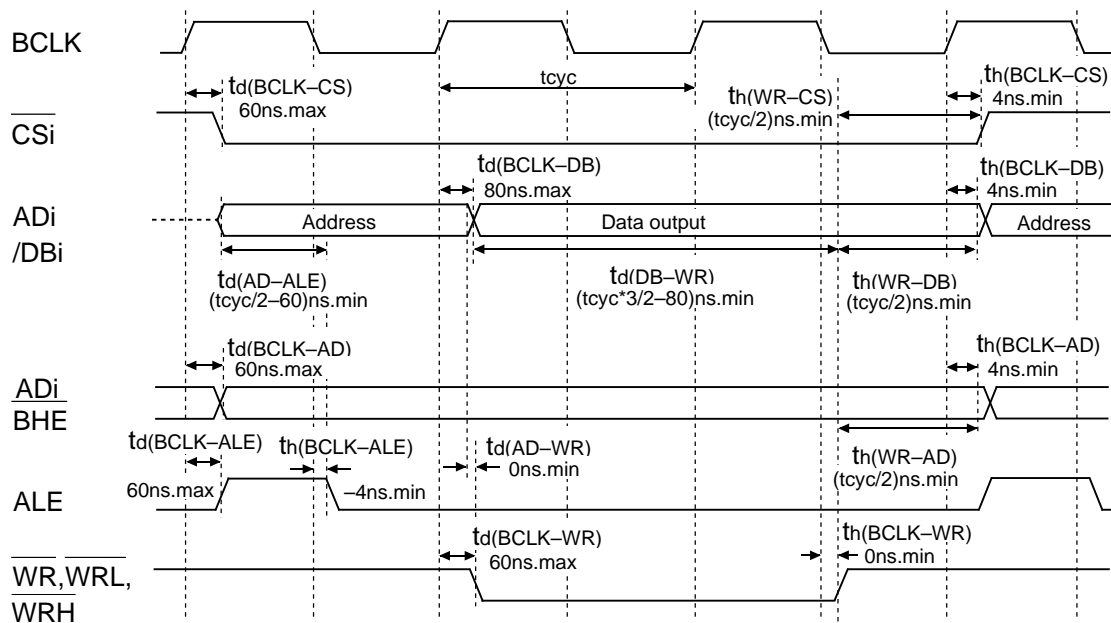
Figure 1.26.8. $V_{CC}=3V$ timing diagram (2)

Timing ($V_{CC} = 3V$)

Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode (With no wait)

 $V_{CC} = 3V$ **Read timing****Write timing**Figure 1.26.9. $V_{CC}=3V$ timing diagram (3)

Timing ($V_{CC} = 3V$)Figure 1.26.10. $V_{CC}=3V$ timing diagram (4)

Timing ($V_{CC} = 3V$) **$V_{CC} = 3V$** **Memory Expansion Mode and Microprocessor Mode****(When accessing external memory area with wait, and select multiplexed bus)****Read timing****Write timing**

Measuring conditions :

- $V_{CC}=3V$
- Input timing voltage : Determined with $V_{IL}=0.48V, V_{IH}=1.5V$
- Output timing voltage : Determined with $V_{OL}=1.5V, V_{OH}=1.5V$

Figure 1.26.11. $V_{CC}=3V$ timing diagram (5)

GZZ—SH12—58B <82A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30620M8-XXXXP/GP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

| | | |
|---------|------------------------|----------------------|
| Receipt | Date : | |
| | Section head signature | Supervisor signature |
| | | |

Note : Please complete all items marked ※.

| | | | | | |
|------------|--------------|---------|--------------------|--------------|------------|
| ※ Customer | Company name | TEL () | Issuance signature | Submitted by | Supervisor |
| | Date issued | Date : | | | |

※ 1. Check sheet

Name the product you order, and choose which to give in, EPROMs or floppy disks.
 If you order by means of EPROMs, three sets of EPROMs are required per pattern. If you order by means of floppy disks, one floppy disk is required per pattern.

☐ In the case of EPROMs

Mitsubishi will create the mask using the data on the EPROMs supplied, providing the data is the same on at least two of those sets. Mitsubishi will, therefore, only accept liability if there is any discrepancy between the data on the EPROM sets and the ROM data written to the product.
 Please carefully check the data on the EPROMs being submitted to Mitsubishi.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30620M8-XXXXP ☐ M30620M8-XXXXGP

Checksum code for total EPROM area :

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|

 (hex)

EPROM type :

| | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 27C201 | <input type="checkbox"/> 27C401 |
| Address 0000 ₁₆ 0000F ₁₆ 00010 ₁₆ 2FFF ₁₆ 3000 ₁₆ 3FFF ₁₆ Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30620M8 - ROM(64K) | Address 0000 ₁₆ 0000F ₁₆ 00010 ₁₆ 6FFF ₁₆ 7000 ₁₆ 7FFF ₁₆ Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30620M8 - ROM(64K) |

- Write "FF₁₆" to the lined area.
- The area from 0000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆ is for storing data on the product type name.
 The ASCII code for 'M30620M8-' is shown at right.
 The data in this table must be written to address 0000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆.
 Both address and data are shown in hex.

| Address | | Address | |
|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| 0000 ₁₆ | 'M' = 4D ₁₆ | 00008 ₁₆ | '_' = 2D ₁₆ |
| 00001 ₁₆ | '3' = 33 ₁₆ | 00009 ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00002 ₁₆ | '0' = 30 ₁₆ | 0000A ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00003 ₁₆ | '6' = 36 ₁₆ | 0000B ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00004 ₁₆ | '2' = 32 ₁₆ | 0000C ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00005 ₁₆ | '0' = 30 ₁₆ | 0000D ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00006 ₁₆ | 'M' = 4D ₁₆ | 0000E ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00007 ₁₆ | '8' = 38 ₁₆ | 0000F ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |

GZZ— SH12— 58B <82A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30620M8-XXXGP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

The ASCII code for the type No. can be written to EPROM addresses 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆ by specifying the pseudo-instructions for the respective EPROM type shown in the following table at the beginning of the assembler source program.

| EPROM type | 27C201 | 27C401 |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Code entered in source program | △ .SECTION△ASCII CODE, ROM DATA △ .ORG △ 0C0000H △ .BYTE △ ' M30620M8- ' | △ .SECTION△ASCII CODE, ROM DATA △ .ORG △ 080000H △ .BYTE △ ' M30620M8- ' |

Note: The ROM cannot be processed if the type No. written to the EPROM does not match the type No. in the check sheet.

☐ In the case of floppy disks

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.
 Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD(IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30620M8-XXXFP ☐ M30620M8-XXXGP

File code :

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

 (hex)

Mask file name :

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

 .MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

※2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30620M8-XXXFP, submit the 100P6S mark specification sheet. For the M30620M8-XXXGP, submit the 100P6Q mark specification sheet.

※3. Usage Conditions

For our reference when of testing our products, please reply to the following questions about the usage of the products you ordered.

(1) Which kind of XIN-XOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do you use?

f(XIN) =

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

 MHz

GZZ—SH12—58B <82A0>

**mitsubishi electric single-chip 16-bit
microcomputer M30620M8-XXXFP/GP
mask ROM confirmation form**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do you use?

f(XCIN) = kHz

(3) Which operation mode do you use?

- ☐ Single-chip mode ☐ Memory expansion mode
☐ Microprocessor mode

(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?

- ☐ -10 °C to 75 °C ☐ -20 °C to 75 °C ☐ -40 °C to 75 °C
☐ -10 °C to 85 °C ☐ -20 °C to 85 °C ☐ -40 °C to 85 °C

(5) Which operating supply voltage do you use?

- ☐ 2.7V to 3.2V ☐ 3.2V to 3.7V ☐ 3.7V to 4.2V
☐ 4.2V to 4.7V ☐ 4.7V to 5.2V ☐ 5.2V to 5.5V

Thank you cooperation.

※ 4. Special item (Indicate none if there is no specified item)

GZZ—SH12—60B <82A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30620MA-XXXFP/GP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

| | | |
|---------|------------------------|----------------------|
| Receipt | Date : | |
| | Section head signature | Supervisor signature |
| | | |

Note : Please complete all items marked ※.

| | | | | | |
|------------|--------------|---------|--------------------|--------------|------------|
| ※ Customer | Company name | TEL () | Issuance signature | Submitted by | Supervisor |
| | Date issued | Date : | | | |

※ 1. Check sheet

Name the product you order, and choose which to give in, EPROMs or floppy disks.
 If you order by means of EPROMs, three sets of EPROMs are required per pattern. If you order by means of floppy disks, one floppy disk is required per pattern.

☐ In the case of EPROMs

Mitsubishi will create the mask using the data on the EPROMs supplied, providing the data is the same on at least two of those sets. Mitsubishi will, therefore, only accept liability if there is any discrepancy between the data on the EPROM sets and the ROM data written to the product.
 Please carefully check the data on the EPROMs being submitted to Mitsubishi.

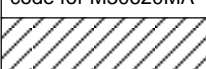
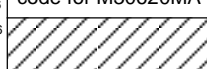
Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30620MA-XXXFP ☐ M30620MA-XXXGP

Checksum code for total EPROM area :

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|

 (hex)

EPROM type :

| | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 27C201 | <input type="checkbox"/> 27C401 |
| Address 00000 ₁₆ 0000F ₁₆ 00010 ₁₆ 27FFF ₁₆ 28000 ₁₆ 3FFFF ₁₆ Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30620MA-  ROM(96K) | Address 00000 ₁₆ 0000F ₁₆ 00010 ₁₆ 67FFF ₁₆ 68000 ₁₆ 7FFFF ₁₆ Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30620MA -  ROM(96K) |

(1) Write "FF₁₆" to the lined area.

(2) The area from 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆ is for storing data on the product type name.
 The ASCII code for 'M30620MA-' is shown at right.
 The data in this table must be written to address 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆.
 Both address and data are shown in hex.

| Address | | |
|---------------------|-----|--------------------|
| 00000 ₁₆ | 'M' | = 4D ₁₆ |
| 00001 ₁₆ | '3' | = 33 ₁₆ |
| 00002 ₁₆ | '0' | = 30 ₁₆ |
| 00003 ₁₆ | '6' | = 36 ₁₆ |
| 00004 ₁₆ | '2' | = 32 ₁₆ |
| 00005 ₁₆ | '0' | = 30 ₁₆ |
| 00006 ₁₆ | 'M' | = 4D ₁₆ |
| 00007 ₁₆ | 'A' | = 41 ₁₆ |

| Address | | |
|---------------------|-----|--------------------|
| 00008 ₁₆ | '—' | = 2D ₁₆ |
| 00009 ₁₆ | | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000A ₁₆ | | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000B ₁₆ | | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000C ₁₆ | | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000D ₁₆ | | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000E ₁₆ | | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000F ₁₆ | | FF ₁₆ |

GZZ—SH12—60B <82A0>

**mitsubishi electric single-chip 16-bit
 microcomputer M30620MA-XXXGP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

The ASCII code for the type No. can be written to EPROM addresses 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆ by specifying the pseudo-instructions for the respective EPROM type shown in the following table at the beginning of the assembler source program.

| EPROM type | 27C201 | 27C401 |
|--------------------------------|---|---|
| Code entered in source program | △ .SECTION△ ASCII CODE, ROM DATA △ .ORG △ 0C0000H △ .BYTE △ ' M30620MA- ' | △ .SECTION△ ASCII CODE, ROM DATA △ .ORG △ 080000H △ .BYTE △ ' M30620MA- ' |

Note: The ROM cannot be processed if the type No. written to the EPROM does not match the type No. in the check sheet.

☐ In the case of floppy disks

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.
 Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD(IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30620MA-XXXFP ☐ M30620MA-XXXGP

File code :

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

 (hex)

Mask file name :

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

 .MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

※2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30620MA-XXXFP, submit the 100P6S mark specification sheet. For the M30620MA-XXXGP, submit the 100P6Q mark specification sheet.

※3. Usage Conditions

For our reference when of testing our products, please reply to the following questions about the usage of the products you ordered.

(1) Which kind of X_{IN}-X_{OUT} oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do you use?

f(X_{IN}) =

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

 MHz

GZZ— SH12— 60B <82A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
MICROCOMPUTER M30620MA-XXXFP/GP
MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do you use?

f(XCIN) = kHz

(3) Which operation mode do you use?

- ☐ Single-chip mode ☐ Memory expansion mode
☐ Microprocessor mode

(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?

- ☐ -10 °C to 75 °C ☐ -20 °C to 75 °C ☐ -40 °C to 75 °C
☐ -10 °C to 85 °C ☐ -20 °C to 85 °C ☐ -40 °C to 85 °C

(5) Which operating supply voltage do you use?

- ☐ 2.7V to 3.2V ☐ 3.2V to 3.7V ☐ 3.7V to 4.2V
☐ 4.2V to 4.7V ☐ 4.7V to 5.2V ☐ 5.2V to 5.5V

Thank you cooperation.

※ 4. Special item (Indicate none if there is no specified item)

GZZ—SH12—62B <82A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30620MC-XXXXP/GP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

| | | |
|---------|------------------------|----------------------|
| Receipt | Date : | |
| | Section head signature | Supervisor signature |
| | | |

Note : Please complete all items marked ※.

| | | | | | |
|------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------|------------|
| ※ Customer | Company name | TEL () | Issuance signature | Submitted by | Supervisor |
| | Date issued | Date : | | | |

※ 1. Check sheet

Name the product you order, and choose which to give in, EPROMs or floppy disks.
 If you order by means of EPROMs, three sets of EPROMs are required per pattern. If you order by means of floppy disks, one floppy disk is required per pattern.

☐ In the case of EPROMs

Mitsubishi will create the mask using the data on the EPROMs supplied, providing the data is the same on at least two of those sets. Mitsubishi will, therefore, only accept liability if there is any discrepancy between the data on the EPROM sets and the ROM data written to the product.
 Please carefully check the data on the EPROMs being submitted to Mitsubishi.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30620MC-XXXXP ☐ M30620MC-XXXXGP

Checksum code for total EPROM area :

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|

 (hex)

EPROM type :

| | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 27C201 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> Address 0000₁₆ Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30620MC- 0000₁₆ 0000₁₆ 0001₁₆ 1FFF₁₆ 2000₁₆ 3FFF₁₆ <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 40px; margin-top: 10px; text-align: center;">ROM(128K)</div> </div> | <input type="checkbox"/> 27C401 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> Address 0000₁₆ Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30620MC - 0000₁₆ 0000₁₆ 0001₁₆ 5FFF₁₆ 6000₁₆ 7FFF₁₆ <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 40px; margin-top: 10px; text-align: center;">ROM(128K)</div> </div> |
|--|---|

- (1) Write "FF₁₆" to the lined area.
- (2) The area from 0000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆ is for storing data on the product type name.
 The ASCII code for 'M30620MC-' is shown at right.
 The data in this table must be written to address 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆.
 Both address and data are shown in hex.

| Address | | |
|--------------------|-----|--------------------|
| 0000 ₁₆ | 'M' | = 4D ₁₆ |
| 0001 ₁₆ | '3' | = 33 ₁₆ |
| 0002 ₁₆ | '0' | = 30 ₁₆ |
| 0003 ₁₆ | '6' | = 36 ₁₆ |
| 0004 ₁₆ | '2' | = 32 ₁₆ |
| 0005 ₁₆ | '0' | = 30 ₁₆ |
| 0006 ₁₆ | 'M' | = 4D ₁₆ |
| 0007 ₁₆ | 'C' | = 43 ₁₆ |

| Address | | |
|---------------------|-----|--------------------|
| 00008 ₁₆ | '—' | = 2D ₁₆ |
| 00009 ₁₆ | | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000A ₁₆ | | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000B ₁₆ | | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000C ₁₆ | | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000D ₁₆ | | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000E ₁₆ | | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000F ₁₆ | | FF ₁₆ |

GZZ—SH12—62B <82A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30620MC-XXXFP/GP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

The ASCII code for the type No. can be written to EPROM addresses 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆ by specifying the pseudo-instructions for the respective EPROM type shown in the following table at the beginning of the assembler source program.

| EPROM type | 27C201 | 27C401 |
|--------------------------------|---|---|
| Code entered in source program | △ .SECTION△ ASCII CODE, ROM DATA △ .ORG △ 0C0000H △ .BYTE △ ' M30620MC- ' | △ .SECTION△ ASCII CODE, ROM DATA △ .ORG △ 080000H △ .BYTE △ ' M30620MC- ' |

Note: The ROM cannot be processed if the type No. written to the EPROM does not match the type No. in the check sheet.

☐ In the case of floppy disks

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.
 Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD(IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30620MC-XXXFP ☐ M30620MC-XXXGP

File code :

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

 (hex)

Mask file name :

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

 .MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

※2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30620MC-XXXFP, submit the 100P6S mark specification sheet. For the M30620MC-XXXGP, submit the 100P6Q mark specification sheet.

※3. Usage Conditions

For our reference when of testing our products, please reply to the following questions about the usage of the products you ordered.

(1) Which kind of XIN-XOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do you use?

f(XIN) =

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

 MHz

GZZ—SH12—62B <82A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
MICROCOMPUTER M30620MC-XXXFP/GP
MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do you use?

f(XCIN) = kHz

(3) Which operation mode do you use?

- ☐ Single-chip mode ☐ Memory expansion mode
☐ Microprocessor mode

(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?

- ☐ -10 °C to 75 °C ☐ -20 °C to 75 °C ☐ -40 °C to 75 °C
☐ -10 °C to 85 °C ☐ -20 °C to 85 °C ☐ -40 °C to 85 °C

(5) Which operating supply voltage do you use?

- ☐ 2.7V to 3.2V ☐ 3.2V to 3.7V ☐ 3.7V to 4.2V
☐ 4.2V to 4.7V ☐ 4.7V to 5.2V ☐ 5.2V to 5.5V

Thank you cooperation.

※ 4. Special item (Indicate none if there is no specified item)

GZZ—SH12—74B <82A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30622M4-XXXFP/GP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

| | | |
|---------|------------------------|----------------------|
| Receipt | Date : | |
| | Section head signature | Supervisor signature |
| | | |

Note : Please complete all items marked ※.

| | | | | | |
|------------|--------------|---------|--------------------|--------------|------------|
| ※ Customer | Company name | TEL () | Issuance signature | Submitted by | Supervisor |
| | Date issued | Date : | | | |

※ 1. Check sheet

Name the product you order, and choose which to give in, EPROMs or floppy disks.
 If you order by means of EPROMs, three sets of EPROMs are required per pattern. If you order by means of floppy disks, one floppy disk is required per pattern.

☐ In the case of EPROMs

Mitsubishi will create the mask using the data on the EPROMs supplied, providing the data is the same on at least two of those sets. Mitsubishi will, therefore, only accept liability if there is any discrepancy between the data on the EPROM sets and the ROM data written to the product.
 Please carefully check the data on the EPROMs being submitted to Mitsubishi.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30622M4-XXXFP ☐ M30622M4-XXXGP

Checksum code for total EPROM area :

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|

 (hex)

EPROM type :

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--|---------------------|----------|--|---------------------|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--|---------------------|----------|--|---------------------|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--|---------------------|----------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 27C101 | <input type="checkbox"/> 27C201 | <input type="checkbox"/> 27C401 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <p>Address</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>00000₁₆</td><td rowspan="4">Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622M4-</td></tr> <tr><td>0000F₁₆</td></tr> <tr><td>00010₁₆</td></tr> <tr><td>17FFF₁₆</td></tr> <tr><td>18000₁₆</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>1FFFF₁₆</td><td>ROM(32K)</td></tr> </table> | 00000 ₁₆ | Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622M4- | 0000F ₁₆ | 00010 ₁₆ | 17FFF ₁₆ | 18000 ₁₆ | | 1FFFF ₁₆ | ROM(32K) | <p>Address</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>00000₁₆</td><td rowspan="4">Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622M4 -</td></tr> <tr><td>0000F₁₆</td></tr> <tr><td>00010₁₆</td></tr> <tr><td>37FFF₁₆</td></tr> <tr><td>38000₁₆</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>3FFFF₁₆</td><td>ROM(32K)</td></tr> </table> | 00000 ₁₆ | Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622M4 - | 0000F ₁₆ | 00010 ₁₆ | 37FFF ₁₆ | 38000 ₁₆ | | 3FFFF ₁₆ | ROM(32K) | <p>Address</p> <table border="1"> <tr><td>00000₁₆</td><td rowspan="4">Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622M4 -</td></tr> <tr><td>0000F₁₆</td></tr> <tr><td>00010₁₆</td></tr> <tr><td>77FFF₁₆</td></tr> <tr><td>78000₁₆</td><td></td></tr> <tr><td>7FFFF₁₆</td><td>ROM(32K)</td></tr> </table> | 00000 ₁₆ | Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622M4 - | 0000F ₁₆ | 00010 ₁₆ | 77FFF ₁₆ | 78000 ₁₆ | | 7FFFF ₁₆ | ROM(32K) |
| 00000 ₁₆ | Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622M4- | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0000F ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00010 ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17FFF ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 18000 ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1FFFF ₁₆ | ROM(32K) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00000 ₁₆ | Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622M4 - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0000F ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00010 ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 37FFF ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 38000 ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3FFFF ₁₆ | ROM(32K) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00000 ₁₆ | Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622M4 - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0000F ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00010 ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 77FFF ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 78000 ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7FFFF ₁₆ | ROM(32K) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

- (1) Write "FF₁₆" to the lined area.
- (2) The area from 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆ is for storing data on the product type name.
 The ASCII code for 'M30622M4-' is shown at right.
 The data in this table must be written to address 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆.
 Both address and data are shown in hex.

| Address | | Address | |
|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| 00000 ₁₆ | 'M' = 4D ₁₆ | 00008 ₁₆ | '_' = 2D ₁₆ |
| 00001 ₁₆ | '3' = 33 ₁₆ | 00009 ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00002 ₁₆ | '0' = 30 ₁₆ | 0000A ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00003 ₁₆ | '6' = 36 ₁₆ | 0000B ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00004 ₁₆ | '2' = 32 ₁₆ | 0000C ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00005 ₁₆ | '2' = 32 ₁₆ | 0000D ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00006 ₁₆ | 'M' = 4D ₁₆ | 0000E ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00007 ₁₆ | '4' = 34 ₁₆ | 0000F ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |

GZZ—SH12—74B <82A0>

**mitsubishi electric single-chip 16-bit
 microcomputer M30622M4-XXXFP/GP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

The ASCII code for the type No. can be written to EPROM addresses 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆ by specifying the pseudo-instructions for the respective EPROM type shown in the following table at the beginning of the assembler source program.

| EPROM type | 27C101 | 27C201 | 27C401 |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Code entered in source program | △ .SECTION △ ASCII CODE, ROM DATA △ .ORG △ 0E0000H △ .BYTE △ ' M30622M4- ' | △ .SECTION △ ASCII CODE, ROM DATA △ .ORG △ 0C0000H △ .BYTE △ ' M30622M4- ' | △ .SECTION △ ASCII CODE, ROM DATA △ .ORG △ 080000H △ .BYTE △ ' M30622M4- ' |

Note: The ROM cannot be processed if the type No. written to the EPROM does not match the type No. in the check sheet.

☐ In the case of floppy disks

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.
 Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD(IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30622M4-XXXFP ☐ M30622M4-XXXGP

File code :

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

 (hex)

Mask file name :

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

 .MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

※ 2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30622M4-XXXFP, submit the 100P6S mark specification sheet. For the M30622M4-XXXGP, submit the 100P6Q mark specification sheet.

※ 3. Usage Conditions

For our reference when of testing our products, please reply to the following questions about the usage of the products you ordered.

(1) Which kind of X_{IN}-X_{OUT} oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do you use?

f(X_{IN}) =

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

 MHz

GZZ—SH12—74B <82A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
MICROCOMPUTER M30622M4-XXXFP/GP
MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do you use?

f(XCIN) = kHz

(3) Which operation mode do you use?

- ☐ Single-chip mode ☐ Memory expansion mode
☐ Microprocessor mode

(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?

- ☐ -10 °C to 75 °C ☐ -20 °C to 75 °C ☐ -40 °C to 75 °C
☐ -10 °C to 85 °C ☐ -20 °C to 85 °C ☐ -40 °C to 85 °C

(5) Which operating supply voltage do you use?

- ☐ 2.7V to 3.2V ☐ 3.2V to 3.7V ☐ 3.7V to 4.2V
☐ 4.2V to 4.7V ☐ 4.7V to 5.2V ☐ 5.2V to 5.5V

Thank you cooperation.

※ 4. Special item (Indicate none if there is no specified item)

GZZ—SH12—64B <82A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30622M8-XXXFP/GP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

| | | |
|---------|------------------------|----------------------|
| Receipt | Date : | |
| | Section head signature | Supervisor signature |
| | | |

Note : Please complete all items marked ※.

| | | | | | |
|------------|--------------|---------|--------------------|--------------|------------|
| ※ Customer | Company name | TEL () | Issuance signature | Submitted by | Supervisor |
| | Date issued | Date : | | | |

※ 1. Check sheet

Name the product you order, and choose which to give in, EPROMs or floppy disks.
 If you order by means of EPROMs, three sets of EPROMs are required per pattern. If you order by means of floppy disks, one floppy disk is required per pattern.

☐ In the case of EPROMs

Mitsubishi will create the mask using the data on the EPROMs supplied, providing the data is the same on at least two of those sets. Mitsubishi will, therefore, only accept liability if there is any discrepancy between the data on the EPROM sets and the ROM data written to the product.
 Please carefully check the data on the EPROMs being submitted to Mitsubishi.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30622M8-XXXFP ☐ M30622M8-XXXGP

Checksum code for total EPROM area :

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|

 (hex)

EPROM type :

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|--|---------------------|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------|---------------------|--|---|---------|--|---------------------|---|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------|---------------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 27C201 | <input type="checkbox"/> 27C401 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <table border="1"> <tr><td colspan="2">Address</td></tr> <tr><td>00000₁₆</td><td rowspan="4">Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622M8 -</td></tr> <tr><td>0000F₁₆</td></tr> <tr><td>00010₁₆</td></tr> <tr><td>2FFFF₁₆</td></tr> <tr><td>30000₁₆</td><td>ROM(64K)</td></tr> <tr><td>3FFFF₁₆</td><td></td></tr> </table> | Address | | 00000 ₁₆ | Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622M8 - | 0000F ₁₆ | 00010 ₁₆ | 2FFFF ₁₆ | 30000 ₁₆ | ROM(64K) | 3FFFF ₁₆ | | <table border="1"> <tr><td colspan="2">Address</td></tr> <tr><td>00000₁₆</td><td rowspan="4">Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622M8 -</td></tr> <tr><td>0000F₁₆</td></tr> <tr><td>00010₁₆</td></tr> <tr><td>6FFFF₁₆</td></tr> <tr><td>70000₁₆</td><td>ROM(64K)</td></tr> <tr><td>7FFFF₁₆</td><td></td></tr> </table> | Address | | 00000 ₁₆ | Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622M8 - | 0000F ₁₆ | 00010 ₁₆ | 6FFFF ₁₆ | 70000 ₁₆ | ROM(64K) | 7FFFF ₁₆ | |
| Address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00000 ₁₆ | Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622M8 - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0000F ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00010 ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2FFFF ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 30000 ₁₆ | ROM(64K) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3FFFF ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Address | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00000 ₁₆ | Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622M8 - | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0000F ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 00010 ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6FFFF ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 70000 ₁₆ | ROM(64K) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7FFFF ₁₆ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

- Write "FF₁₆" to the lined area.
- The area from 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆ is for storing data on the product type name.
 The ASCII code for 'M30622M8-' is shown at right.
 The data in this table must be written to address 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆.
 Both address and data are shown in hex.

| Address | | Address | |
|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| 00000 ₁₆ | 'M' = 4D ₁₆ | 00008 ₁₆ | '_' = 2D ₁₆ |
| 00001 ₁₆ | '3' = 33 ₁₆ | 00009 ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00002 ₁₆ | '0' = 30 ₁₆ | 0000A ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00003 ₁₆ | '6' = 36 ₁₆ | 0000B ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00004 ₁₆ | '2' = 32 ₁₆ | 0000C ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00005 ₁₆ | '2' = 30 ₁₆ | 0000D ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00006 ₁₆ | 'M' = 4D ₁₆ | 0000E ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00007 ₁₆ | '8' = 38 ₁₆ | 0000F ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |

GZZ—SH12—64B <82A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30622M8-XXXFP/GP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

The ASCII code for the type No. can be written to EPROM addresses 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆ by specifying the pseudo-instructions for the respective EPROM type shown in the following table at the beginning of the assembler source program.

| EPROM type | 27C201 | 27C401 |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
| Code entered in source program | △ .SECTION△ASCII CODE, ROM DATA △ .ORG △ 0C0000H △ .BYTE △ ' M30622M8- ' | △ .SECTION△ASCII CODE, ROM DATA △ .ORG △ 080000H △ .BYTE △ ' M30622M8- ' |

Note: The ROM cannot be processed if the type No. written to the EPROM does not match the type No. in the check sheet.

☐ In the case of floppy disks

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD(IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30622M8-XXXFP ☐ M30622M8-XXXGP

File code :

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

 (hex)

Mask file name :

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

 .MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

※2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30622M8-XXXFP, submit the 100P6S mark specification sheet. For the M30622M8-XXXGP, submit the 100P6Q mark specification sheet.

※3. Usage Conditions

For our reference when of testing our products, please reply to the following questions about the usage of the products you ordered.

(1) Which kind of X_{IN}-X_{OUT} oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do you use?

f(X_{IN}) =

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

 MHz

GZZ—SH12—64B <82A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
MICROCOMPUTER M30622M8-XXXFP/GP
MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do you use?

f(XCIN) = kHz

(3) Which operation mode do you use?

- ☐ Single-chip mode ☐ Memory expansion mode
☐ Microprocessor mode

(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?

- ☐ -10 °C to 75 °C ☐ -20 °C to 75 °C ☐ -40 °C to 75 °C
☐ -10 °C to 85 °C ☐ -20 °C to 85 °C ☐ -40 °C to 85 °C

(5) Which operating supply voltage do you use?

- ☐ 2.7V to 3.2V ☐ 3.2V to 3.7V ☐ 3.7V to 4.2V
☐ 4.2V to 4.7V ☐ 4.7V to 5.2V ☐ 5.2V to 5.5V

Thank you cooperation.

※ 4. Special item (Indicate none if there is no specified item)

GZZ—SH12—66B <82A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30622MA-XXXFP/GP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

| | | |
|---------|------------------------|----------------------|
| Receipt | Date : | |
| | Section head signature | Supervisor signature |
| | | |

Note : Please complete all items marked ※.

| | | | | | |
|------------|--------------|---------|--------------------|--------------|------------|
| ※ Customer | Company name | TEL () | Issuance signature | Submitted by | Supervisor |
| | Date issued | Date : | | | |

※ 1. Check sheet

Name the product you order, and choose which to give in, EPROMs or floppy disks.
 If you order by means of EPROMs, three sets of EPROMs are required per pattern. If you order by means of floppy disks, one floppy disk is required per pattern.

☐ In the case of EPROMs

Mitsubishi will create the mask using the data on the EPROMs supplied, providing the data is the same on at least two of those sets. Mitsubishi will, therefore, only accept liability if there is any discrepancy between the data on the EPROM sets and the ROM data written to the product.
 Please carefully check the data on the EPROMs being submitted to Mitsubishi.

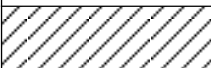
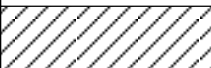
Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30622MA-XXXFP ☐ M30622MA-XXXGP

Checksum code for total EPROM area :

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|

 (hex)

EPROM type :

| | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 27C201 | <input type="checkbox"/> 27C401 |
| Address 0000 ₁₆ 0000F ₁₆ 0001 ₁₆ 27FFF ₁₆ 2800 ₁₆ 3FFF ₁₆ Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622MA-  ROM(96K) | Address 0000 ₁₆ 0000F ₁₆ 0001 ₁₆ 67FFF ₁₆ 6800 ₁₆ 7FFF ₁₆ Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622MA -  ROM(96K) |

- Write "FF₁₆" to the lined area.
- The area from 0000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆ is for storing data on the product type name.
 The ASCII code for 'M30622MA-' is shown at right.
 The data in this table must be written to address 0000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆.
 Both address and data are shown in hex.

| Address | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| 0000 ₁₆ | 'M' = 4D ₁₆ |
| 00001 ₁₆ | '3' = 33 ₁₆ |
| 00002 ₁₆ | '0' = 30 ₁₆ |
| 00003 ₁₆ | '6' = 36 ₁₆ |
| 00004 ₁₆ | '2' = 32 ₁₆ |
| 00005 ₁₆ | '2' = 32 ₁₆ |
| 00006 ₁₆ | 'M' = 4D ₁₆ |
| 00007 ₁₆ | 'A' = 41 ₁₆ |

| Address | |
|---------------------|------------------------|
| 00008 ₁₆ | '—' = 2D ₁₆ |
| 00009 ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000A ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000B ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000C ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000D ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000E ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 0000F ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |

GZZ—SH12—66B <82A0>

**mitsubishi electric single-chip 16-bit
 microcomputer M30622MA-XXXGP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

The ASCII code for the type No. can be written to EPROM addresses 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆ by specifying the pseudo-instructions for the respective EPROM type shown in the following table at the beginning of the assembler source program.

| EPROM type | 27C201 | 27C401 |
|--------------------------------|---|---|
| Code entered in source program | △ .SECTION△ ASCII CODE, ROM DATA △ .ORG △ 0C0000H △ .BYTE △ ' M30622MA- ' | △ .SECTION△ ASCII CODE, ROM DATA △ .ORG △ 080000H △ .BYTE △ ' M30622MA- ' |

Note: The ROM cannot be processed if the type No. written to the EPROM does not match the type No. in the check sheet.

☐ In the case of floppy disks

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.
 Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD(IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30622MA-XXXFP ☐ M30622MA-XXXGP

File code :

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

 (hex)

Mask file name :

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

 .MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

※2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30622MA-XXXFP, submit the 100P6S mark specification sheet. For the M30622MA-XXXGP, submit the 100P6Q mark specification sheet.

※3. Usage Conditions

For our reference when of testing our products, please reply to the following questions about the usage of the products you ordered.

(1) Which kind of X_{IN}-X_{OUT} oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do you use?

f(X_{IN}) =

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

 MHz

GZZ— SH12— 66B <82A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
MICROCOMPUTER M30622MA-XXXFP/GP
MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do you use?

f(XCIN) = kHz

(3) Which operation mode do you use?

- ☐ Single-chip mode ☐ Memory expansion mode
☐ Microprocessor mode

(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?

- ☐ -10 °C to 75 °C ☐ -20 °C to 75 °C ☐ -40 °C to 75 °C
☐ -10 °C to 85 °C ☐ -20 °C to 85 °C ☐ -40 °C to 85 °C

(5) Which operating supply voltage do you use?

- ☐ 2.7V to 3.2V ☐ 3.2V to 3.7V ☐ 3.7V to 4.2V
☐ 4.2V to 4.7V ☐ 4.7V to 5.2V ☐ 5.2V to 5.5V

Thank you cooperation.

※ 4. Special item (Indicate none if there is no specified item)

GZZ—SH12—03B <77A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30622MC-XXXFP/GP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

| | | |
|---------|------------------------|----------------------|
| Receipt | Date : | |
| | Section head signature | Supervisor signature |
| | | |

Note : Please complete all items marked ※.

| | | | | | |
|------------|--------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------|------------|
| ※ Customer | Company name | TEL () | Issuance signature | Submitted by | Supervisor |
| | Date issued | Date : | | | |

※ 1. Check sheet

Name the product you order, and choose which to give in, EPROMs or floppy disks.
 If you order by means of EPROMs, three sets of EPROMs are required per pattern. If you order by means of floppy disks, one floppy disk is required per pattern.

☐ In the case of EPROMs

Mitsubishi will create the mask using the data on the EPROMs supplied, providing the data is the same on at least two of those sets. Mitsubishi will, therefore, only accept liability if there is any discrepancy between the data on the EPROM sets and the ROM data written to the product.
 Please carefully check the data on the EPROMs being submitted to Mitsubishi.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30622MC-XXXFP ☐ M30622MC-XXXGP

Checksum code for total EPROM area :

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|

 (hex)

EPROM type :

| | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 27C201 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> Address 0000₁₆ Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622MC- 0000F₁₆ 00010₁₆ 1FFFF₁₆ 20000₁₆ 3FFFF₁₆ ROM(128K) </div> | <input type="checkbox"/> 27C401 <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> Address 0000₁₆ Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30622MC - 0000F₁₆ 00010₁₆ 5FFFF₁₆ 60000₁₆ 7FFFF₁₆ ROM(128K) </div> |
|--|---|

- (1) Write "FF₁₆" to the lined area.
- (2) The area from 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆ is for storing data on the product type name.
 The ASCII code for 'M30622MC-' is shown at right.
 The data in this table must be written to address 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆.
 Both address and data are shown in hex.

| Address | | Address | |
|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| 00000 ₁₆ | 'M' = 4D ₁₆ | 00008 ₁₆ | '_' = 2D ₁₆ |
| 00001 ₁₆ | '3' = 33 ₁₆ | 00009 ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00002 ₁₆ | '0' = 30 ₁₆ | 0000A ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00003 ₁₆ | '6' = 36 ₁₆ | 0000B ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00004 ₁₆ | '2' = 32 ₁₆ | 0000C ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00005 ₁₆ | '2' = 32 ₁₆ | 0000D ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00006 ₁₆ | 'M' = 4D ₁₆ | 0000E ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00007 ₁₆ | 'C' = 43 ₁₆ | 0000F ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |

GZZ— SH12— 03B <77A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30622MC-XXXXFP/GP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

The ASCII code for the type No. can be written to EPROM addresses 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆ by specifying the pseudo-instructions for the respective EPROM type shown in the following table at the beginning of the assembler source program.

| EPROM type | 27C201 | 27C401 |
|--------------------------------|---|---|
| Code entered in source program | △ .SECTION△ ASCII CODE, ROM DATA △ .ORG △ 0C0000H △ .BYTE △ ' M30622MC- ' | △ .SECTION△ ASCII CODE, ROM DATA △ .ORG △ 080000H △ .BYTE △ ' M30622MC- ' |

Note: The ROM cannot be processed if the type No. written to the EPROM does not match the type No. in the check sheet.

☐ In the case of floppy disks

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD(IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30622MC-XXXXFP ☐ M30622MC-XXXXGP

File code :

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

 (hex)

Mask file name :

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

 .MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

※2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30622MC-XXXXFP, submit the 100P6S mark specification sheet. For the M30622MC-XXXXGP, submit the 100P6Q mark specification sheet.

※3. Usage Conditions

For our reference when of testing our products, please reply to the following questions about the usage of the products you ordered.

(1) Which kind of X_{IN}-X_{OUT} oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do you use?

f(X_{IN}) =

| |
|--|
| |
|--|

 MHz

GZZ— SH12— 03B <77A0>

**mitsubishi electric single-chip 16-bit
microcomputer M30622MC-XXXFP/GP
mask ROM confirmation form**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do you use?

f(XCIN) = kHz

(3) Which operation mode do you use?

- ☐ Single-chip mode ☐ Memory expansion mode
☐ Microprocessor mode

(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?

- ☐ -10 °C to 75 °C ☐ -20 °C to 75 °C ☐ -40 °C to 75 °C
☐ -10 °C to 85 °C ☐ -20 °C to 85 °C ☐ -40 °C to 85 °C

(5) Which operating supply voltage do you use?

- ☐ 2.7V to 3.2V ☐ 3.2V to 3.7V ☐ 3.7V to 4.2V
☐ 4.2V to 4.7V ☐ 4.7V to 5.2V ☐ 5.2V to 5.5V

Thank you cooperation.

※ 4. Special item (Indicate none if there is no specified item)

GZZ—SH12—78B <83A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30624MG-XXXFP/GP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

| | | |
|---------|------------------------|----------------------|
| Receipt | Date : | |
| | Section head signature | Supervisor signature |
| | | |

Note : Please complete all items marked ※.

| | | | | | | |
|---|----------|--------------|-----------------|--------------------|--------------|------------|
| ※ | Customer | Company name | TEL () | Issuance signature | Submitted by | Supervisor |
| | | Date issued | Date : | | | |

※ 1. Check sheet

Name the product you order, and choose which to give in, EPROMs or floppy disks.
 If you order by means of EPROMs, three sets of EPROMs are required per pattern. If you order by means of floppy disks, one floppy disk is required per pattern.

☐ In the case of EPROMs

Mitsubishi will create the mask using the data on the EPROMs supplied, providing the data is the same on at least two of those sets. Mitsubishi will, therefore, only accept liability if there is any discrepancy between the data on the EPROM sets and the ROM data written to the product.
 Please carefully check the data on the EPROMs being submitted to Mitsubishi.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30624MG-XXXFP ☐ M30624MG-XXXGP

Checksum code for total EPROM area : (hex)

EPROM type :

| | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> 27C401 | |
| Address | |
| 00000 ₁₆ | Product : Area containing ASCII code for M30624MG- |
| 0000F ₁₆ | |
| 00010 ₁₆ | |
| 3FFFF ₁₆ | ROM(128K) |
| 40000 ₁₆ | |
| 7FFFF ₁₆ | |

- (1) Write "FF₁₆" to the lined area.
- (2) The area from 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆ is for storing data on the product type name.
 The ASCII code for 'M30624MG-' is shown at right.
 The data in this table must be written to address 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆.
 Both address and data are shown in hex.

| | | | |
|---------------------|------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| Address | | Address | |
| 00000 ₁₆ | 'M' = 4D ₁₆ | 00008 ₁₆ | '_' = 2D ₁₆ |
| 00001 ₁₆ | '3' = 33 ₁₆ | 00009 ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00002 ₁₆ | '0' = 30 ₁₆ | 0000A ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00003 ₁₆ | '6' = 36 ₁₆ | 0000B ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00004 ₁₆ | '2' = 32 ₁₆ | 0000C ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00005 ₁₆ | '4' = 34 ₁₆ | 0000D ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00006 ₁₆ | 'M' = 4D ₁₆ | 0000E ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |
| 00007 ₁₆ | 'G' = 47 ₁₆ | 0000F ₁₆ | FF ₁₆ |

GZZ—SH12—78B <83A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
 MICROCOMPUTER M30624MG-XXXFP/GP
 MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

Mask ROM number

The ASCII code for the type No. can be written to EPROM addresses 00000₁₆ to 0000F₁₆ by specifying the pseudo-instructions for the respective EPROM type shown in the following table at the beginning of the assembler source program.

| EPROM type | 27C401 |
|--------------------------------|---|
| Code entered in source program | △ .SECTION△ ASCII CODE, ROM DATA △ .ORG △ 080000H △ .BYTE △ ' M30624MG- ' |

Note: The ROM cannot be processed if the type No. written to the EPROM does not match the type No. in the check sheet.

☐ In the case of floppy disks

Mitsubishi processes the mask files generated by the mask file generation utilities out of those held on the floppy disks you give in to us, and forms them into masks. Hence, we assume liability provided that there is any discrepancy between the contents of these mask files and the ROM data to be burned into products we produce. Check thoroughly the contents of the mask files you give in.

Prepare 3.5 inches 2HD(IBM format) floppy disks. And store only one mask file in a floppy disk.

Microcomputer type No. : ☐ M30624MG-XXXFP ☐ M30624MG-XXXGP

File code :

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

 (hex)

Mask file name :

| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

 .MSK (alpha-numeric 8-digit)

※2. Mark specification

The mark specification differs according to the type of package. After entering the mark specification on the separate mark specification sheet (for each package), attach that sheet to this masking check sheet for submission to Mitsubishi.

For the M30624MG-XXXFP, submit the 100P6S mark specification sheet. For the M30624MG-XXXGP, submit the 100P6Q mark specification sheet.

※3. Usage Conditions

For our reference when of testing our products, please reply to the following questions about the usage of the products you ordered.

(1) Which kind of X_{IN}-X_{OUT} oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do you use?

f(X_{IN}) = MHz

GZZ— SH12— 78B <83A0>

**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC SINGLE-CHIP 16-BIT
MICROCOMPUTER M30624MG-XXXFP/GP
MASK ROM CONFIRMATION FORM**

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| Mask ROM number | |
|-----------------|--|

(2) Which kind of XCIN-XCOUT oscillation circuit is used?

- ☐ Ceramic resonator ☐ Quartz-crystal oscillator
☐ External clock input ☐ Other ()

What frequency do you use?

f(XCIN) = kHz

(3) Which operation mode do you use?

- ☐ Single-chip mode ☐ Memory expansion mode
☐ Microprocessor mode

(4) Which operating ambient temperature do you use?

- ☐ -10 °C to 75 °C ☐ -20 °C to 75 °C ☐ -40 °C to 75 °C
☐ -10 °C to 85 °C ☐ -20 °C to 85 °C ☐ -40 °C to 85 °C

(5) Which operating supply voltage do you use?

- ☐ 2.7V to 3.2V ☐ 3.2V to 3.7V ☐ 3.7V to 4.2V
☐ 4.2V to 4.7V ☐ 4.7V to 5.2V ☐ 5.2V to 5.5V

Thank you cooperation.

※ 4. Special item (Indicate none if there is no specified item)

Description (Flash Memory Version)

Outline Performance

Table 1.28.1 shows the outline performance of the M16C/62 (flash memory version) and Table 1.28.2 shows the power supply current(Typ.).

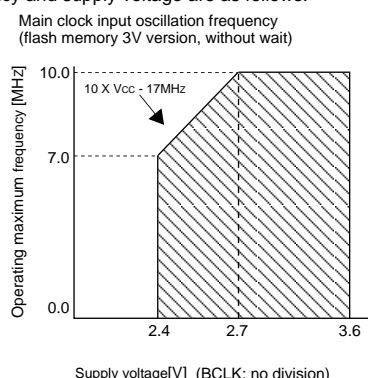
Table 1.28.1. Outline Performance of the M16C/62 (flash memory version)

| Item | | Performance |
|---|---------------|--|
| Power supply voltage | | 5V version: 2.7V to 5.5 V (f(XIN)=16MHz, without wait, 4.2V to 5.5V, f(XIN)=10MHz, with one wait, 2.7V to 5.5V) 3V version: 2.4V to 3.6 V (f(XIN)=10MHz, without wait, 2.7V to 3.6V, f(XIN)=7MHz, without wait, 2.4V to 3.6V) |
| Program/erase voltage | | 5V version: 4.2V to 5.5 V (f(XIN)=12.5MHz, with one wait, f(XIN)=6.25MHz, without wait) 3V version: 2.7V to 3.6 V (f(XIN)=10MHz, with one wait, f(XIN)=6.25MHz, without wait) |
| Flash memory operation mode | | Three modes (parallel I/O, standard serial I/O, CPU rewrite) |
| Erase block division | User ROM area | See Figure 1.28.1 |
| | Boot ROM area | One division (8 Kbytes) (Note 1) |
| Program method | | In units of pages (in units of 256 bytes) |
| Erase method | | Collective erase/block erase |
| Program/erase control method | | Program/erase control by software command |
| Protect method | | Protected for each block by lock bit |
| Number of commands | | 8 commands |
| Program/erase count | | 100 times |
| ROM code protect | | Parallel I/O and standard serial modes are supported. |
| 3V version main clock input oscillation frequency(Max.) (Note2) | | 10MHz (VCC=2.7V to 3.6V, without wait) |
| | | 10 X VCC - 17 MHz (VCC=2.4V to 2.7V, without wait) |
| 3V version power supply current (Notes 3, 4) | | 12.0mA(Typ.), 21.25mA(Max.) (VCC=3V, f(XIN)=10MHz, square wave, no division, without wait) |
| | | 40μA(Typ.) (VCC=3V, f(XCIN)=32kHz, square wave, without wait) [operate in RAM] |
| | | 700μA(Typ.) (VCC=3V, f(XCIN)=32kHz, square wave, without wait) [operate in flash memory] |

Note1: The boot ROM area contains a standard serial I/O mode control program which is stored in it when shipped from the factory.

This area can be erased and programmed in only parallel I/O mode.

Note2: Refer to recommended operating conditions about 5 V version. 3V version relationship between main clock oscillation frequency and supply voltage are as follows.



Note3: Refer to electric characteristic about 5V version.

Note4: A standard value in stop and wait modes do not depend on a kind of memory to have built-in and is the same class. Refer to electric characteristic in VCC=3V.

Table 1.28.2. Power supply current (typ.) of the M16C/62 (flash memory version)

| Parameter | Measuring condition | Standard (Typ.) | | | Remark |
|-------------------------------------|---|-----------------|---------|-------|--------------------------------|
| | | Read | Program | Erase | |
| 5V power supply current(5V version) | f(XIN)=16MHz, without wait, No division | 35mA | 28mA | 25mA | Division by 4 in program/erase |
| 3V power supply current(5V version) | f(XIN)=10MHz, with wait, No division | 13.5mA | - | - | |
| 3V power supply current(3V version) | f(XIN)=10MHz, without wait, No division | 12mA | 17mA | 14mA | Division by 2 in program/erase |

Description (Flash Memory Version)

Flash Memory

The M16C/62 (flash memory version) contains the DINOR (Divided bit line NOR) type of flash memory that can be rewritten with a single voltage of 5 V or 3.3 V. For this flash memory, three flash memory modes are available in which to read, program, and erase: parallel I/O and standard serial I/O modes in which the flash memory can be manipulated using a programmer and a CPU rewrite mode in which the flash memory can be manipulated by the Central Processing Unit (CPU). Each mode is detailed in the pages to follow.

The flash memory is divided into several blocks as shown in Figure 1.28.1, so that memory can be erased one block at a time. Each block has a lock bit to enable or disable execution of an erase or program operation, allowing for data in each block to be protected.

In addition to the ordinary user ROM area to store a microcomputer operation control program, the flash memory has a boot ROM area that is used to store a program to control rewriting in CPU rewrite and standard serial I/O modes. This boot ROM area has had a standard serial I/O mode control program stored in it when shipped from the factory. However, the user can write a rewrite control program in this area that suits the user's application system. This boot ROM area can be rewritten in only parallel I/O mode.

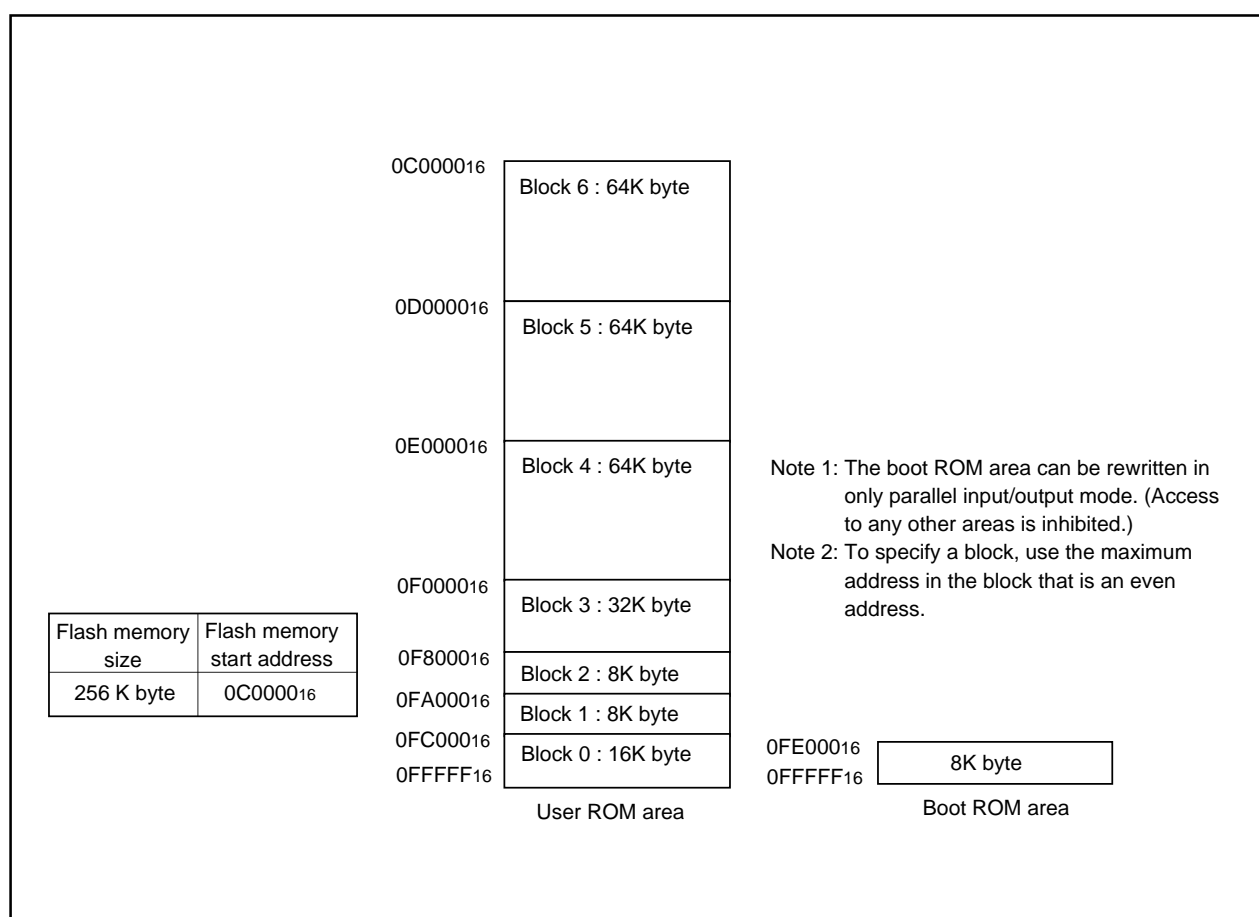


Figure 1.28.1. Block diagram of flash memory version

CPU Rewrite Mode (Flash Memory Version)

CPU Rewrite Mode

In CPU rewrite mode, the on-chip flash memory can be operated on (read, program, or erase) under control of the Central Processing Unit (CPU).

In CPU rewrite mode, only the user ROM area shown in Figure 1.28.1 can be rewritten; the boot ROM area cannot be rewritten. Make sure the program and block erase commands are issued for only the user ROM area and each block area.

The control program for CPU rewrite mode can be stored in either user ROM or boot ROM area. In the CPU rewrite mode, because the flash memory cannot be read from the CPU, the rewrite control program must be transferred to any area other than the internal flash memory before it can be executed.

Microcomputer Mode and Boot Mode

The control program for CPU rewrite mode must be written into the user ROM or boot ROM area in parallel I/O mode beforehand. (If the control program is written into the boot ROM area, the standard serial I/O mode becomes unusable.)

See Figure 1.28.1 for details about the boot ROM area.

Normal microcomputer mode is entered when the microcomputer is reset with pulling CNVss pin low. In this case, the CPU starts operating using the control program in the user ROM area.

When the microcomputer is reset by pulling the P55 pin low, the CNVss pin high, and the P50 pin high, the CPU starts operating using the control program in the boot ROM area. This mode is called the “boot” mode. The control program in the boot ROM area can also be used to rewrite the user ROM area.

Block Address

Block addresses refer to the maximum even address of each block. These addresses are used in the block erase command, lock bit program command, and read lock status command.

CPU Rewrite Mode (Flash Memory Version)

Outline Performance (CPU Rewrite Mode)

In the CPU rewrite mode, the CPU erases, programs and reads the internal flash memory as instructed by software commands. Operations must be executed from a memory other than the internal flash memory, such as the internal RAM.

When the CPU rewrite mode select bit (bit 1 at address 03B7₁₆) is set to "1", transition to CPU rewrite mode occurs and software commands can be accepted.

In the CPU rewrite mode, write to and read from software commands and data into even-numbered address ("0" for byte address A0) in 16-bit units. Always write 8-bit software commands into even-numbered address. Commands are ignored with odd-numbered addresses.

Use software commands to control program and erase operations. Whether a program or erase operation has terminated normally or in error can be verified by reading the status register.

Figure 1.29.1 shows the flash memory control register 0 and the flash memory control register 1.

Bit 0 of the flash memory control register 0 is the RY/ $\overline{\text{BY}}$ status flag used exclusively to read the operating status of the flash memory. During programming and erase operations, it is "0". Otherwise, it is "1".

Bit 1 of the flash memory control register 0 is the CPU rewrite mode select bit. The CPU rewrite mode is entered by setting this bit to "1", so that software commands become acceptable. In CPU rewrite mode, the CPU becomes unable to access the internal flash memory directly. Therefore, write bit 1 in an area other than the internal flash memory. To set this bit to "1", it is necessary to write "0" and then write "1" in succession. The bit can be set to "0" by only writing a "0".

Bit 2 of the flash memory control register 0 is a lock bit disable bit. By setting this bit to "1", it is possible to disable erase and write protect (block lock) effectuated by the lock bit data. The lock bit disable select bit only disables the lock bit function; it does not change the lock data bit value. However, if an erase operation is performed when this bit = "1", the lock bit data that is "0" (locked) is set to "1" (unlocked) after erasure. To set this bit to "1", it is necessary to write "0" and then write "1" in succession. This bit can be manipulated only when the CPU rewrite mode select bit = "1".

Bit 3 of the flash memory control register 0 is the flash memory reset bit used to reset the control circuit of the internal flash memory. This bit is used when exiting CPU rewrite mode and when flash memory access has failed. When the CPU rewrite mode select bit is "1", writing "1" for this bit resets the control circuit. To release the reset, it is necessary to set this bit to "0".

Bit 5 of the flash memory control register 0 is a user ROM area select bit which is effective in only boot mode. If this bit is set to "1" in boot mode, the area to be accessed is switched from the boot ROM area to the user ROM area. When the CPU rewrite mode needs to be used in boot mode, set this bit to "1". Note that if the microcomputer is booted from the user ROM area, it is always the user ROM area that can be accessed and this bit has no effect. When in boot mode, the function of this bit is effective regardless of whether the CPU rewrite mode is on or off. Use the control program except in the internal flash memory to rewrite this bit.

CPU Rewrite Mode (Flash Memory Version)

Bit 3 of the flash memory control register 1 turns power supply to the internal flash memory on/off. When this bit is set to "1", power is not supplied to the internal flash memory, thus power consumption can be reduced. However, in this state, the internal flash memory cannot be accessed. To set this bit to "1", it is necessary to write "0" and then write "1" in succession. Use this bit mainly in the low speed mode (when XCIN is the block count source of BCLK).

When the CPU is shifted to the stop or wait modes, power to the internal flash memory is automatically shut off. It is reconnected automatically when CPU operation is restored. Therefore, it is not particularly necessary to set flash memory control register 1.

Figure 1.29.2 shows a flowchart for setting/releasing the CPU rewrite mode. Figure 1.29.3 shows a flowchart for shifting to the low speed mode. Always perform operation as indicated in these flowcharts.

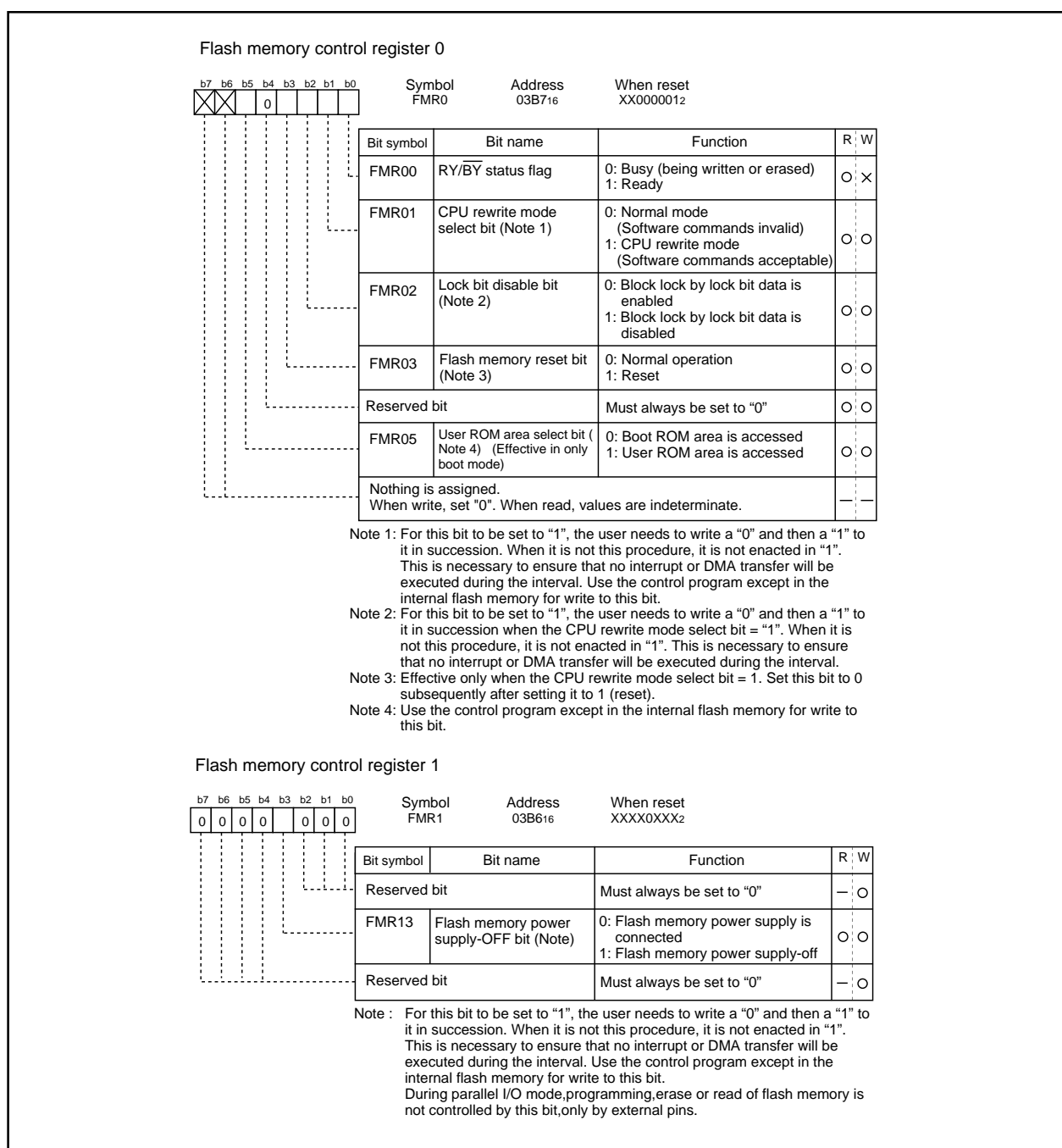


Figure 1.29.1. Flash memory control registers

CPU Rewrite Mode (Flash Memory Version)

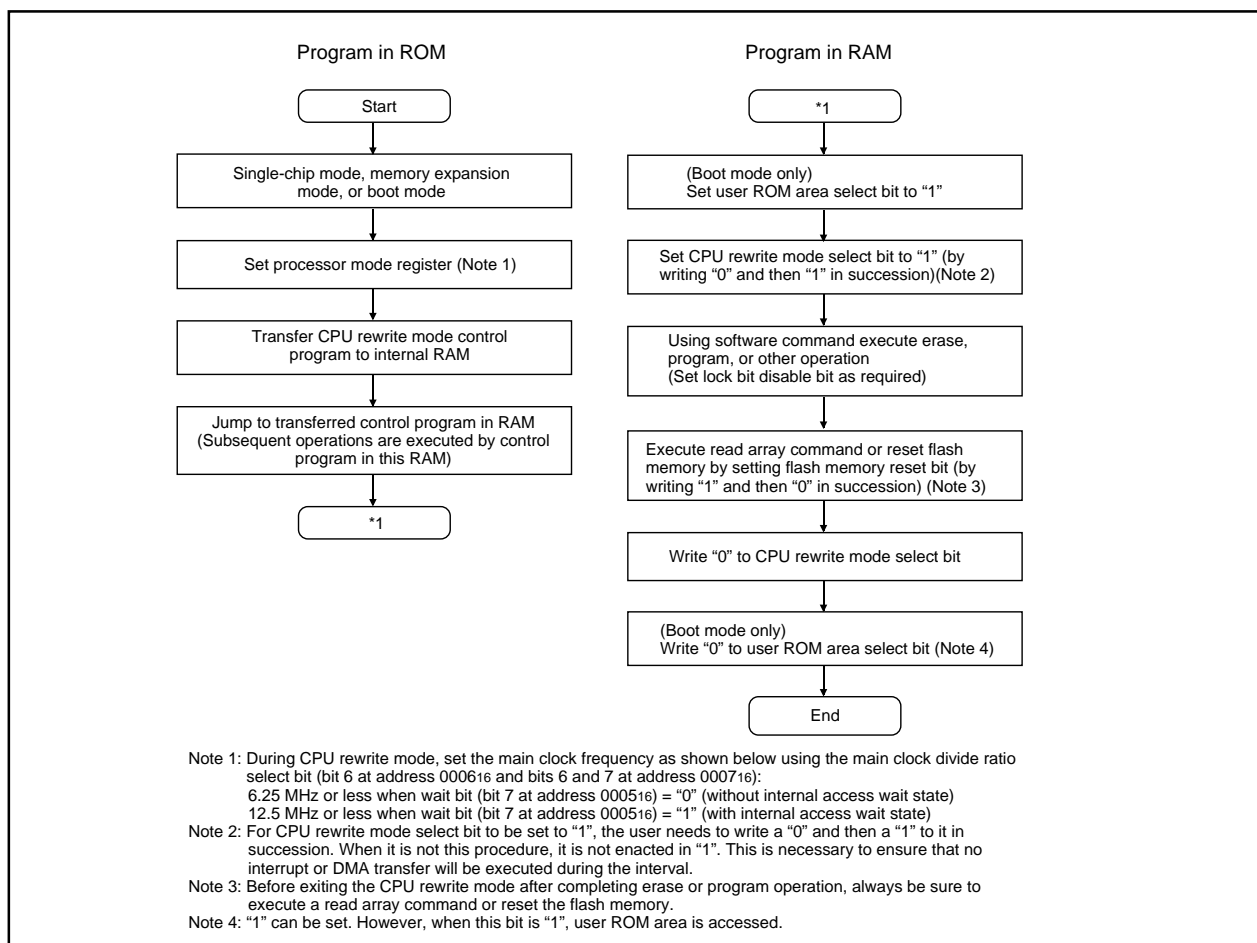


Figure 1.29.2. CPU Rewrite Mode Set/Reset Flowchart

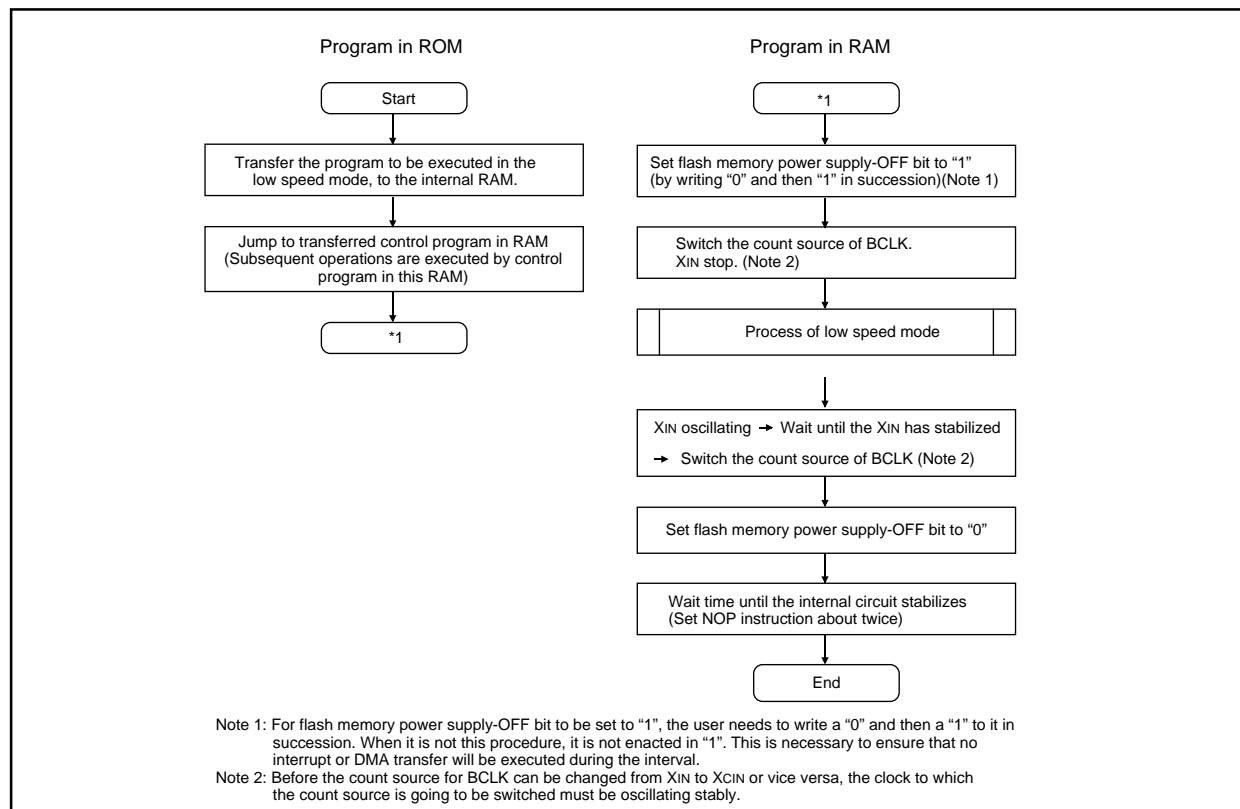


Figure 1.29.3. Shifting to The Low Speed Mode Flowchart

CPU Rewrite Mode (Flash Memory Version)

Precautions on CPU Rewrite Mode

Described below are the precautions to be observed when rewriting the flash memory in CPU rewrite mode.

(1) Operation speed

During CPU rewrite mode, set the main clock frequency as shown below using the main clock divide ratio select bit (bit 6 at address 0006₁₆ and bits 6 and 7 at address 0007₁₆):

6.25 MHz or less when wait bit (bit 7 at address 0005₁₆) = 0 (without internal access wait state)

12.5 MHz or less when wait bit (bit 7 at address 0005₁₆) = 1 (with internal access wait state)

(2) Instructions inhibited against use

The instructions listed below cannot be used during CPU rewrite mode because they refer to the internal data of the flash memory:

UND instruction, INTO instruction, JMPS instruction, JSRS instruction, and BRK instruction

(3) Interrupts inhibited against use

The address match interrupt cannot be used during CPU rewrite mode because they refer to the internal data of the flash memory. If interrupts have their vector in the variable vector table, they can be used by transferring the vector into the RAM area. The $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ and watchdog timer interrupts each can be used to change the flash memory's operation mode forcibly to read array mode upon occurrence of the interrupt. Since the rewrite operation is halted when the $\overline{\text{NMI}}$ and watchdog timer interrupts occur, the erase/program operation needs to be performed over again.

Disabling erase or rewrite operations for address FC000₁₆ to address FFFFF₁₆ in the user ROM block disables these operations for all subsequent blocks as well. Therefore, it is recommended to rewrite this block in the standard serial I/O mode.

(4) Internal reserved area expansion bit (Bit 3 at address 0005₁₆)

The reserved area of the internal memory can be changed by using the internal reserved area expansion bit (bit 3 at address 0005₁₆). However, if the CPU rewrite mode select bit (bit 1 at address 03B7₁₆) is set to 1, the internal reserved area expansion bit (bit 3 at address 0005₁₆) also is set to 1 automatically. Similarly, if the CPU rewrite mode select bit (bit 1 at address 03B7₁₆) is set to 0, the internal reserved area expansion bit (bit 3 at address 0005₁₆) also is set to 0 automatically.

The precautions above apply to the M30624FG and M30624FGL only.

(5) Reset

Reset input is always accepted. After a reset, the addresses 0C0000₁₆ through 0CFFFF₁₆ are made a reserved area and cannot be accessed. Therefore, if your product has this area in the user ROM area, do not write any address of this area to the reset vector. This area is made accessible by changing the internal reserved area expansion bit (bit 3 at address 0005₁₆) in a program.

(6) Access disable

Write CPU rewrite mode select bit, flash memory power supply-OFF bit and user ROM area select bit in an area other than the internal flash memory.

(7) How to access

For CPU rewrite mode select bit, lock bit disable bit, and flash memory power supply-OFF bit to be set to "1", the user needs to write a "0" and then a "1" to it in succession. When it is not this procedure, it is not enacted in "1". This is necessary to ensure that no interrupt or DMA transfer will be executed during the interval.

CPU Rewrite Mode (Flash Memory Version)

Software Commands

Table 1.29.1 lists the software commands available with the M16C/62 (flash memory version).

After setting the CPU rewrite mode select bit to 1, write a software command to specify an erase or program operation. Note that when entering a software command, the upper byte (D8 to D15) is ignored.

The content of each software command is explained below.

Table 1.29.1. List of Software Commands (CPU Rewrite Mode)

| Command | First bus cycle | | | Second bus cycle | | | Third bus cycle | | |
|------------------------|-----------------|------------|--|------------------|--------------|--|-----------------|---------|--|
| | Mode | Address | Data (D ₀ to D ₇) | Mode | Address | Data (D ₀ to D ₇) | Mode | Address | Data (D ₀ to D ₇) |
| Read array | Write | X (Note 6) | FF ₁₆ | | | | | | |
| Read status register | Write | X | 70 ₁₆ | Read | X | SRD (Note 2) | | | |
| Clear status register | Write | X | 50 ₁₆ | | | | | | |
| Page program (Note 3) | Write | X | 41 ₁₆ | Write | WA0 (Note 3) | WD0 (Note 3) | Write | WA1 | WD1 |
| Block erase | Write | X | 20 ₁₆ | Write | BA (Note 4) | D0 ₁₆ | | | |
| Erase all unlock block | Write | X | A7 ₁₆ | Write | X | D0 ₁₆ | | | |
| Lock bit program | Write | X | 77 ₁₆ | Write | BA | D0 ₁₆ | | | |
| Read lock bit status | Write | X | 71 ₁₆ | Read | BA | D ₆ (Note 5) | | | |

Note 1: When a software command is input, the high-order byte of data (D₈ to D₁₅) is ignored.

Note 2: SRD = Status Register Data

Note 3: WA = Write Address, WD = Write Data

WA and WD must be set sequentially from 00₁₆ to FE₁₆ (byte address; however, an even address). The page size is 256 bytes.

Note 4: BA = Block Address (Enter the maximum address of each block that is an even address.)

Note 5: D₆ corresponds to the block lock status. Block not locked when D₆ = 1, block locked when D₆ = 0.

Note 6: X denotes a given address in the user ROM area (that is an even address).

Read Array Command (FF₁₆)

The read array mode is entered by writing the command code "FF₁₆" in the first bus cycle. When an even address to be read is input in one of the bus cycles that follow, the content of the specified address is read out at the data bus (D₀–D₁₅), 16 bits at a time.

The read array mode is retained intact until another command is written.

Read Status Register Command (70₁₆)

When the command code "70₁₆" is written in the first bus cycle, the content of the status register is read out at the data bus (D₀–D₇) by a read in the second bus cycle.

The status register is explained in the next section.

Clear Status Register Command (50₁₆)

This command is used to clear the bits SR3 to 5 of the status register after they have been set. These bits indicate that operation has ended in an error. To use this command, write the command code "50₁₆" in the first bus cycle.

CPU Rewrite Mode (Flash Memory Version)

Page Program Command (41₁₆)

Page program allows for high-speed programming in units of 256 bytes. Page program operation starts when the command code "41₁₆" is written in the first bus cycle. In the second bus cycle through the 129th bus cycle, the write data is sequentially written 16 bits at a time. At this time, the addresses A0-A7 need to be incremented by 2 from "00₁₆" to "FE₁₆." When the system finishes loading the data, it starts an auto write operation (data program and verify operation).

Whether the auto write operation is completed can be confirmed by reading the status register or the flash memory control register 0. At the same time the auto write operation starts, the read status register mode is automatically entered, so the content of the status register can be read out. The status register bit 7 (SR7) is set to 0 at the same time the auto write operation starts and is returned to 1 upon completion of the auto write operation. In this case, the read status register mode remains active until the Read Array command (FF₁₆) or Read Lock Bit Status command (71₁₆) is written or the flash memory is reset using its reset bit.

The RY/ $\overline{\text{BY}}$ status flag of the flash memory control register 0 is 0 during auto write operation and 1 when the auto write operation is completed as is the status register bit 7.

After the auto write operation is completed, the status register can be read out to know the result of the auto write operation. For details, refer to the section where the status register is detailed.

Figure 1.29.4 shows an example of a page program flowchart.

Each block of the flash memory can be write protected by using a lock bit. For details, refer to the section where the data protect function is detailed.

Additional writes to the already programmed pages are prohibited.

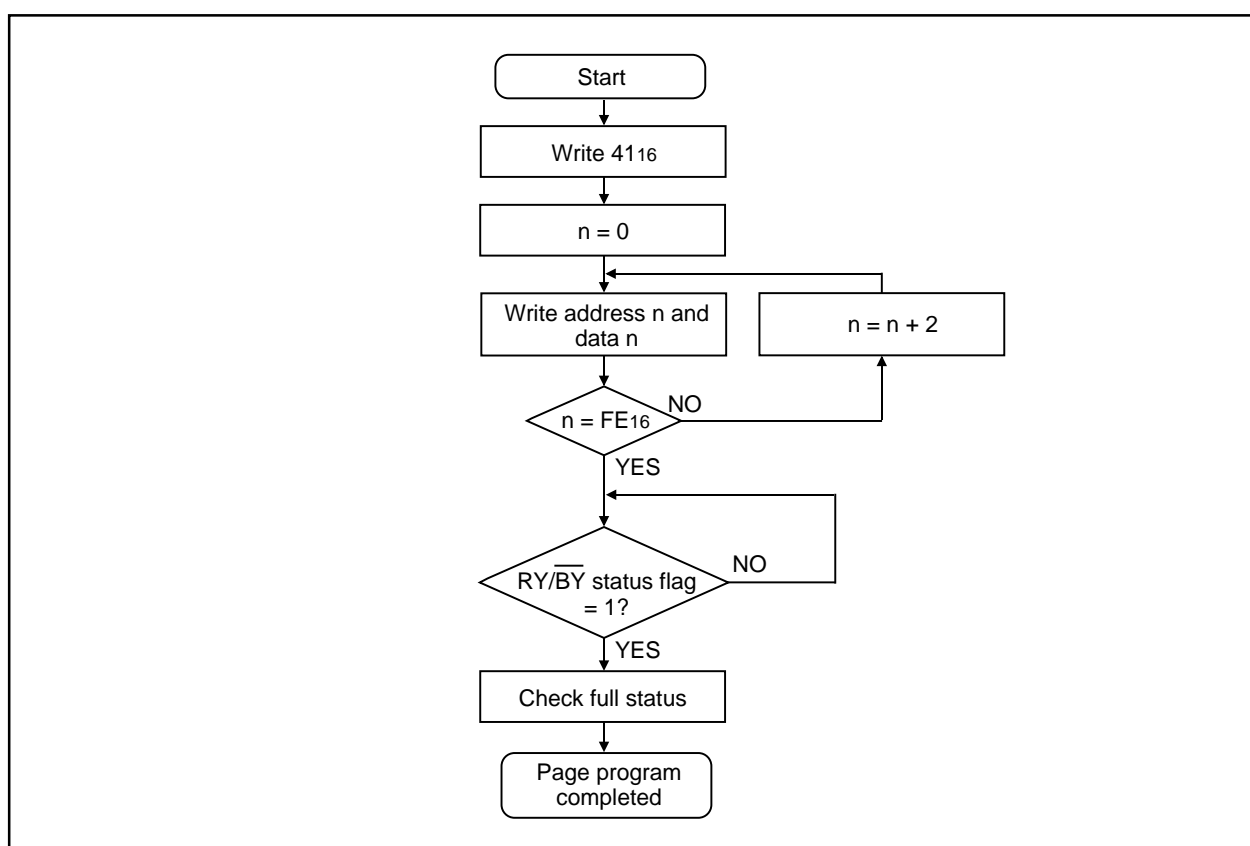


Figure 1.29.4. Page program flowchart

CPU Rewrite Mode (Flash Memory Version)

Block Erase Command (20₁₆/D0₁₆)

By writing the command code "20₁₆" in the first bus cycle and the confirmation command code "D0₁₆" in the second bus cycle that follows to the block address of a flash memory block, the system initiates an auto erase (erase and erase verify) operation.

Whether the auto erase operation is completed can be confirmed by reading the status register or the flash memory control register 0. At the same time the auto erase operation starts, the read status register mode is automatically entered, so the content of the status register can be read out. The status register bit 7 (SR7) is set to 0 at the same time the auto erase operation starts and is returned to 1 upon completion of the auto erase operation. In this case, the read status register mode remains active until the Read Array command (FF₁₆) or Read Lock Bit Status command (71₁₆) is written or the flash memory is reset using its reset bit.

The RY/ $\overline{\text{BY}}$ status flag of the flash memory control register 0 is 0 during auto erase operation and 1 when the auto erase operation is completed as is the status register bit 7.

After the auto erase operation is completed, the status register can be read out to know the result of the auto erase operation. For details, refer to the section where the status register is detailed.

Figure 1.29.5 shows an example of a block erase flowchart.

Each block of the flash memory can be protected against erasure by using a lock bit. For details, refer to the section where the data protect function is detailed.

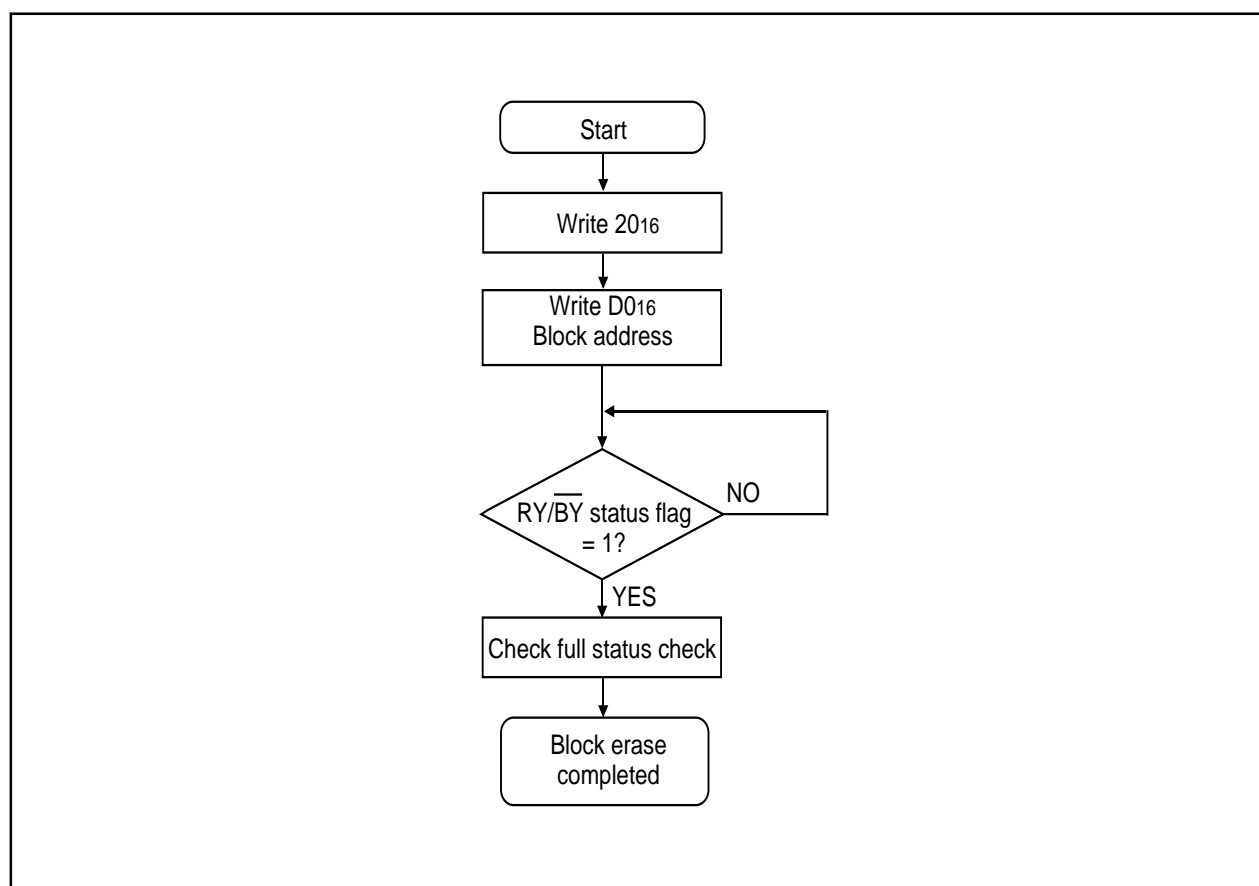


Figure 1.29.5. Block erase flowchart

CPU Rewrite Mode (Flash Memory Version)

Erase All Unlock Blocks Command (A7₁₆/D0₁₆)

By writing the command code "A7₁₆" in the first bus cycle and the confirmation command code "D0₁₆" in the second bus cycle that follows, the system starts erasing blocks successively.

Whether the erase all unlock blocks command is terminated can be confirmed by reading the status register or the flash memory control register 0, in the same way as for block erase. Also, the status register can be read out to know the result of the auto erase operation.

When the lock bit disable bit of the flash memory control register 0 = 1, all blocks are erased no matter how the lock bit is set. On the other hand, when the lock bit disable bit = 0, the function of the lock bit is effective and only nonlocked blocks (where lock bit data = 1) are erased.

Lock Bit Program Command (77₁₆/D0₁₆)

By writing the command code "77₁₆" in the first bus cycle and the confirmation command code "D0₁₆" in the second bus cycle that follows to the block address of a flash memory block, the system sets the lock bit for the specified block to 0 (locked).

Figure 1.29.6 shows an example of a lock bit program flowchart. The status of the lock bit (lock bit data) can be read out by a read lock bit status command.

Whether the lock bit program command is terminated can be confirmed by reading the status register or the flash memory control register 0, in the same way as for page program.

For details about the function of the lock bit and how to reset the lock bit, refer to the section where the data protect function is detailed.

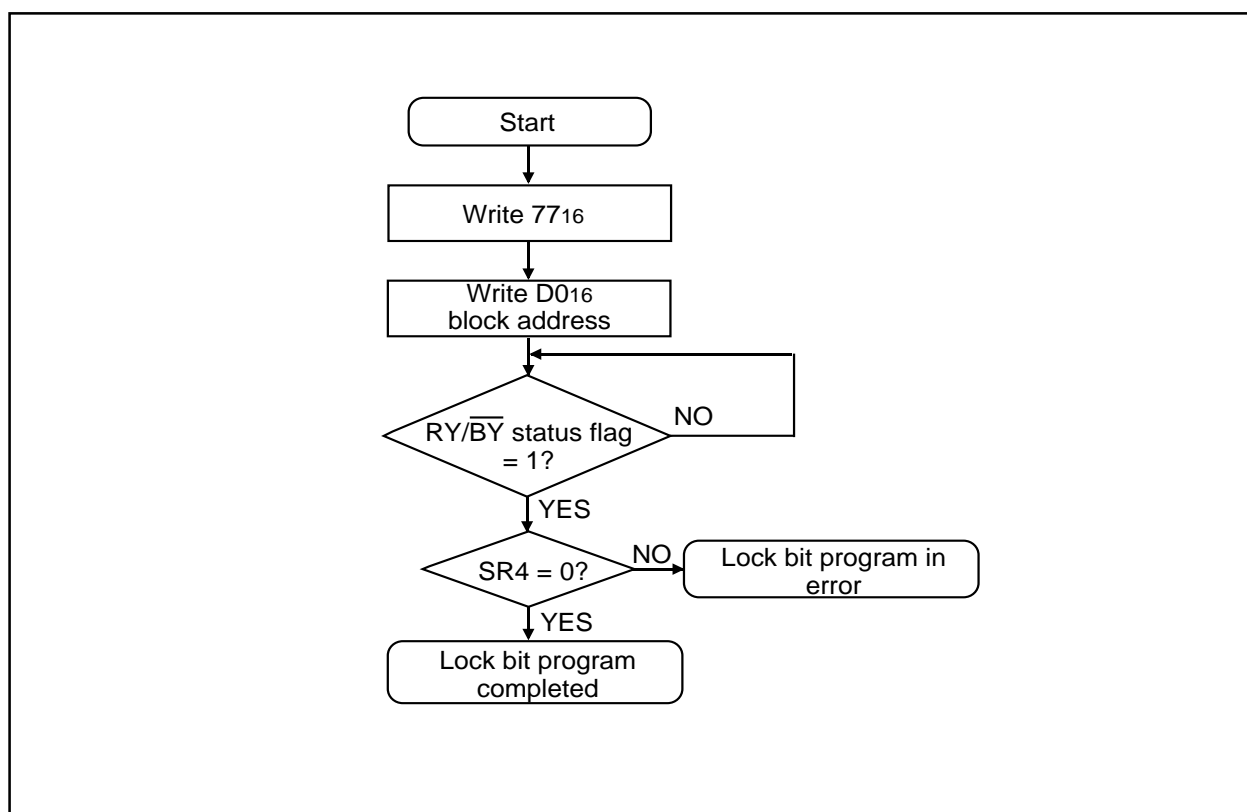


Figure 1.29.6. Lock bit program flowchart

CPU Rewrite Mode (Flash Memory Version)

Read Lock Bit Status Command (7116)

By writing the command code "7116" in the first bus cycle and then the block address of a flash memory block in the second bus cycle that follows, the system reads out the status of the lock bit of the specified block on to the data (D6).

Figure 1.29.7 shows an example of a read lock bit program flowchart.

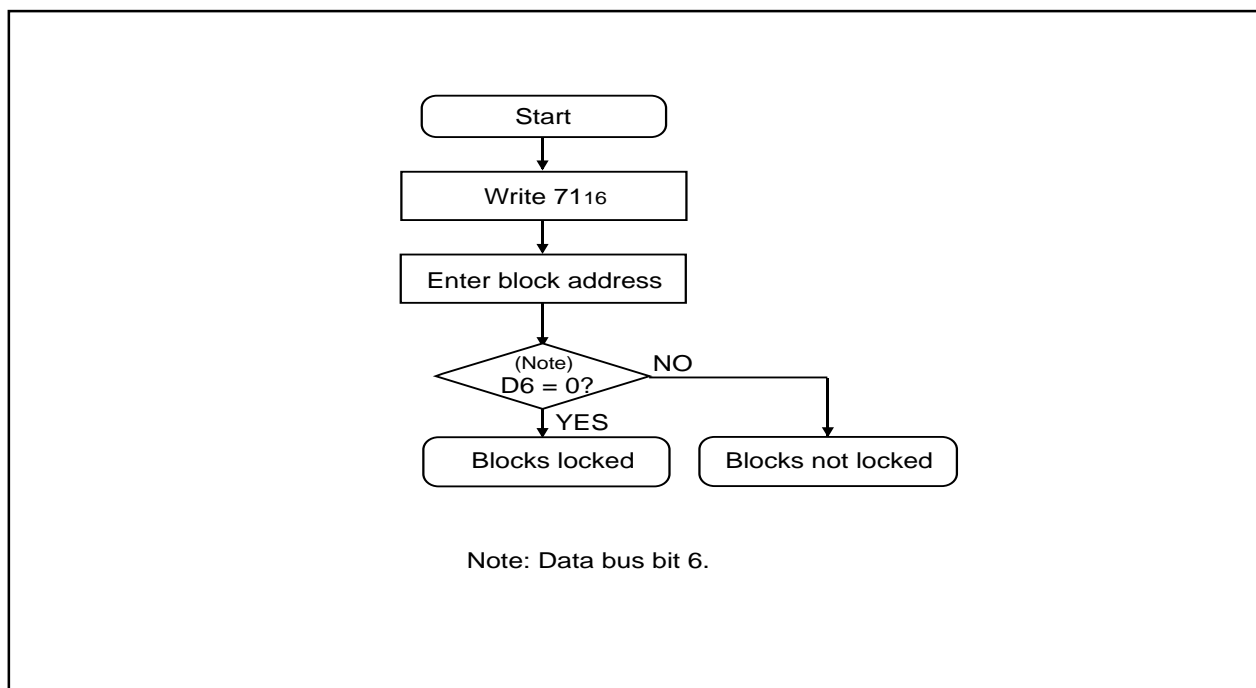


Figure 1.29.7. Read lock bit status flowchart

Data Protect Function (Block Lock)

Each block in Figure 1.28.1 has a nonvolatile lock bit to specify that the block be protected (locked) against erase/write. The lock bit program command is used to set the lock bit to 0 (locked). The lock bit of each block can be read out using the read lock bit status command.

Whether block lock is enabled or disabled is determined by the status of the lock bit and how the flash memory control register 0's lock bit disable bit is set.

- (1) When the lock bit disable bit = 0, a specified block can be locked or unlocked by the lock bit status (lock bit data). Blocks whose lock bit data = 0 are locked, so they are disabled against erase/write. On the other hand, the blocks whose lock bit data = 1 are not locked, so they are enabled for erase/write.
- (2) When the lock bit disable bit = 1, all blocks are nonlocked regardless of the lock bit data, so they are enabled for erase/write. In this case, the lock bit data that is 0 (locked) is set to 1 (nonlocked) after erasure, so that the lock bit-actuated lock is removed.

Status Register

The status register indicates the operating status of the flash memory and whether an erase or program operation has terminated normally or in an error. The content of this register can be read out by only writing the read status register command (70₁₆). Table 1.29.2 details the status register.

The status register is cleared by writing the Clear Status Register command (50₁₆).

After a reset, the status register is set to "80₁₆."

Each bit in this register is explained below.

Write state machine (WSM) status (SR7)

After power-on, the write state machine (WSM) status is set to 1.

The write state machine (WSM) status indicates the operating status of the device, as for output on the RY/ $\overline{\text{BY}}$ pin. This status bit is set to 0 during auto write or auto erase operation and is set to 1 upon completion of these operations.

Erase status (SR5)

The erase status informs the operating status of auto erase operation to the CPU. When an erase error occurs, it is set to 1.

The erase status is reset to 0 when cleared.

CPU Rewrite Mode (Flash Memory Version)

Program status (SR4)

The program status informs the operating status of auto write operation to the CPU. When a write error occurs, it is set to 1.

The program status is reset to 0 when cleared.

When an erase command is in error (which occurs if the command entered after the block erase command (20₁₆) is not the confirmation command (D0₁₆), both the program status and erase status (SR5) are set to 1.

When the program status or erase status = 1, the following commands entered by command write are not accepted.

Also, in one of the following cases, both SR4 and SR5 are set to 1 (command sequence error):

- (1) When the valid command is not entered correctly
- (2) When the data entered in the second bus cycle of lock bit program (77₁₆/D0₁₆), block erase (20₁₆/D0₁₆), or erase all unlock blocks (A7₁₆/D0₁₆) is not the D0₁₆ or FF₁₆. However, if FF₁₆ is entered, read array is assumed and the command that has been set up in the first bus cycle is canceled.

Block status after program (SR3)

If excessive data is written (phenomenon whereby the memory cell becomes depressed which results in data not being read correctly), "1" is set for the program status after-program at the end of the page write operation. In other words, when writing ends successfully, "80₁₆" is output; when writing fails, "90₁₆" is output; and when excessive data is written, "88₁₆" is output.

Table 1.29.2. Definition of each bit in status register

| Each bit of SRD | Status name | Definition | |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | | "1" | "0" |
| SR7 (bit7) | Write state machine (WSM) status | Ready | Busy |
| SR6 (bit6) | Reserved | - | - |
| SR5 (bit5) | Erase status | Terminated in error | Terminated normally |
| SR4 (bit4) | Program status | Terminated in error | Terminated normally |
| SR3 (bit3) | Block status after program | Terminated in error | Terminated normally |
| SR2 (bit2) | Reserved | - | - |
| SR1 (bit1) | Reserved | - | - |
| SR0 (bit0) | Reserved | - | - |

Full Status Check

By performing full status check, it is possible to know the execution results of erase and program operations. Figure 1.29.8 shows a full status check flowchart and the action to be taken when each error occurs.

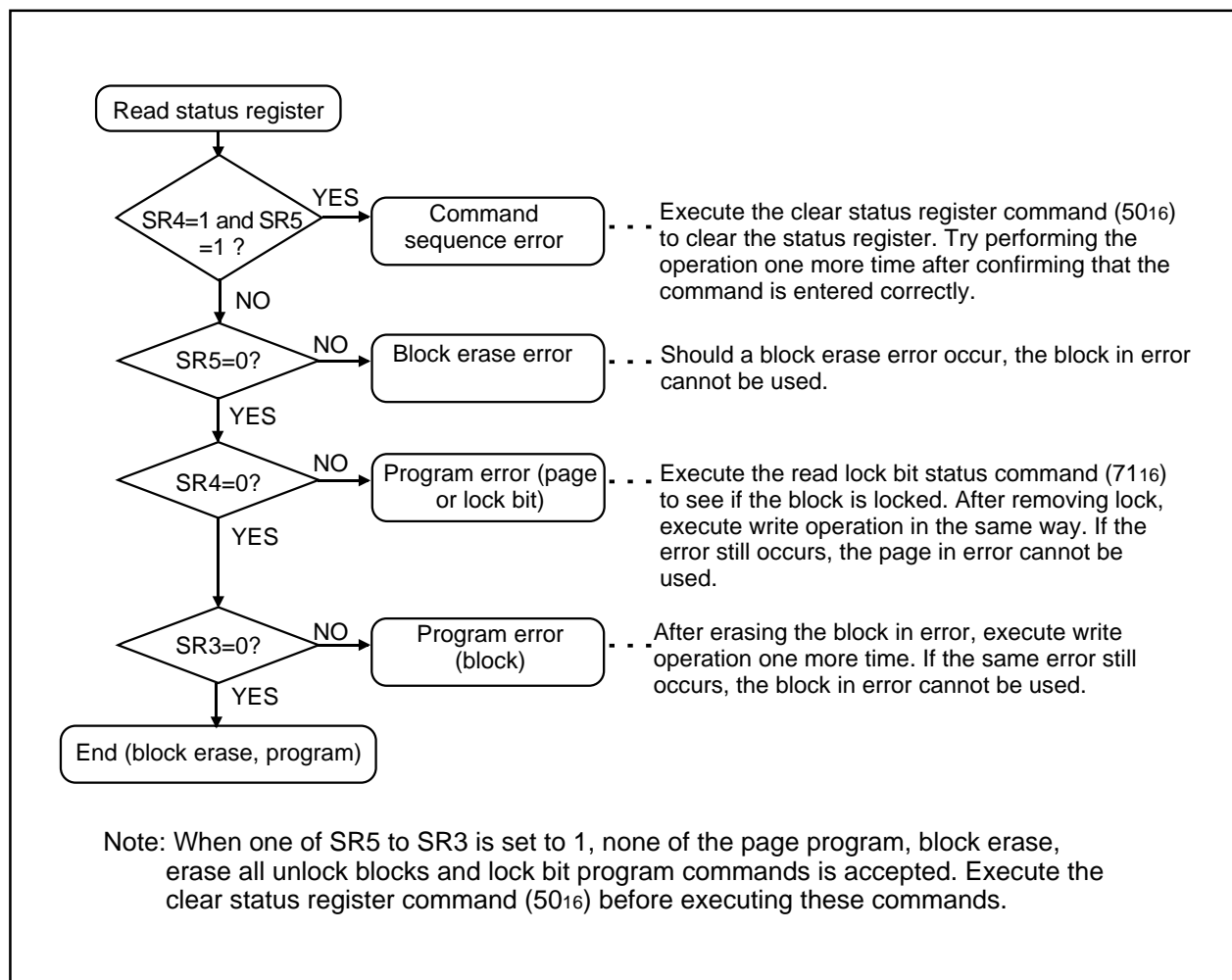


Figure 1.29.8. Full status check flowchart and remedial procedure for errors

Functions To Inhibit Rewriting (Flash Memory Version)

Functions To Inhibit Rewriting Flash Memory Version

To prevent the contents of the flash memory version from being read out or rewritten easily, the device incorporates a ROM code protect function for use in parallel I/O mode and an ID code check function for use in standard serial I/O mode.

ROM code protect function

The ROM code protect function reading out or modifying the contents of the flash memory version by using the ROM code protect control address (0FFFFF₁₆) during parallel I/O mode. Figure 1.29.9 shows the ROM code protect control address (0FFFFF₁₆). (This address exists in the user ROM area.)

If one of the pair of ROM code protect bits is set to 0, ROM code protect is turned on, so that the contents of the flash memory version are protected against readout and modification. ROM code protect is implemented in two levels. If level 2 is selected, the flash memory is protected even against readout by a shipment inspection LSI tester, etc. When an attempt is made to select both level 1 and level 2, level 2 is selected by default.

If both of the two ROM code protect reset bits are set to "00," ROM code protect is turned off, so that the contents of the flash memory version can be read out or modified. Once ROM code protect is turned on, the contents of the ROM code protect reset bits cannot be modified in parallel I/O mode. Use the serial I/O or some other mode to rewrite the contents of the ROM code protect reset bits.

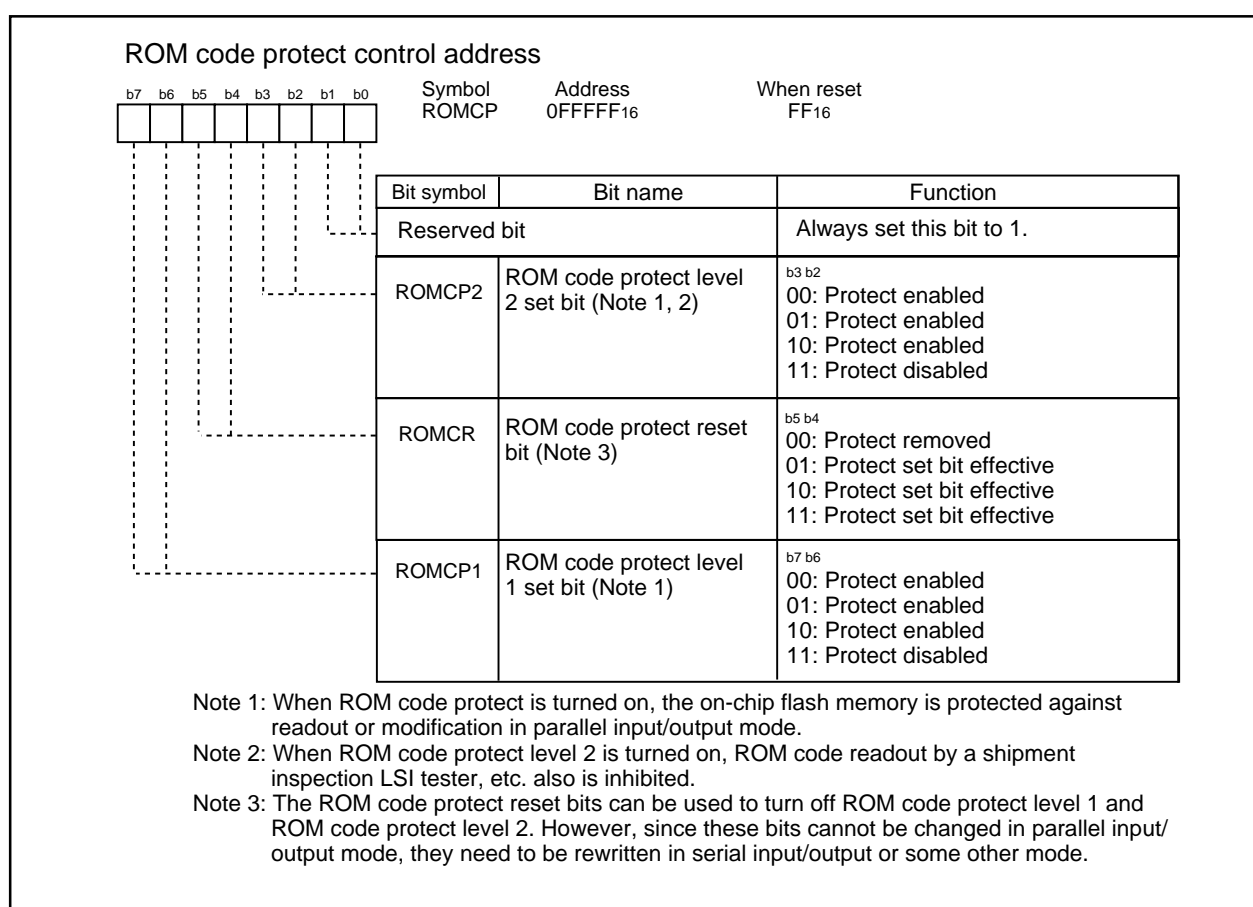
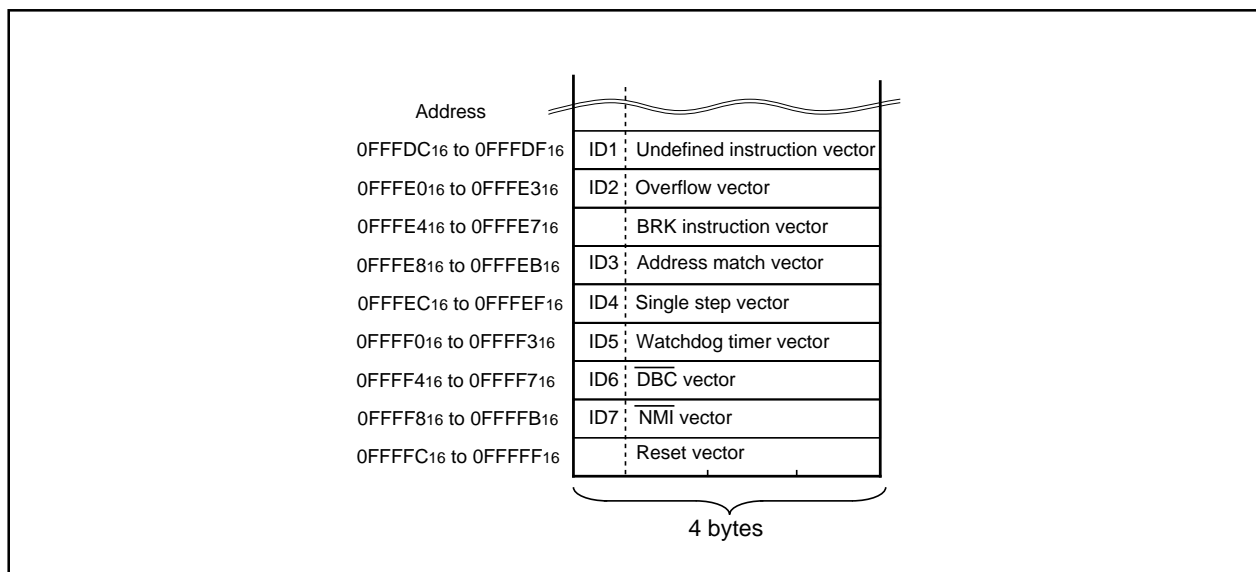


Figure 1.29.9. ROM code protect control address

Functions To Inhibit Rewriting (Flash Memory Version)

ID Code Check Function

Use this function in standard serial I/O mode. When the contents of the flash memory are not blank, the ID code sent from the peripheral unit is compared with the ID code written in the flash memory to see if they match. If the ID codes do not match, the commands sent from the peripheral unit are not accepted. The ID code consists of 8-bit data, the areas of which, beginning with the first byte, are 0FFFD₁₆, 0FFFE₃₁₆, 0FFFEB₁₆, 0FFFEF₁₆, 0FFFF₃₁₆, 0FFFF₇₁₆, and 0FFFFB₁₆. Write a program which has had the ID code preset at these addresses to the flash memory.

**Figure 1.29.10. ID code store addresses**

Parallel I/O Mode

In this mode, the M16C/62 (flash memory version) operates in a manner similar to the flash memory M5M29FB/T800 from Mitsubishi. Since there are some differences with regard to the functions not available with the microcomputer and matters related to memory capacity, the M16C/62 cannot be programmed by a programmer for the flash memory.

Use an exclusive programmer supporting M16C/62 (flash memory version).

Refer to the instruction manual of each programmer maker for the details of use.

User ROM and Boot ROM Areas

In parallel I/O mode, the user ROM and boot ROM areas shown in Figure 1.28.1 can be rewritten. Both areas of flash memory can be operated on in the same way.

Program and block erase operations can be performed in the user ROM area. The user ROM area and its blocks are shown in Figure 1.28.1.

The boot ROM area is 8 Kbytes in size. In parallel I/O mode, it is located at addresses 0FE000₁₆ through 0FFFFF₁₆. Make sure program and block erase operations are always performed within this address range. (Access to any location outside this address range is prohibited.)

In the boot ROM area, an erase block operation is applied to only one 8 Kbyte block. The boot ROM area has had a standard serial I/O mode control program stored in it when shipped from the Mitsubishi factory. Therefore, using the device in standard serial input/output mode, you do not need to write to the boot ROM area.

Appendix Standard Serial I/O Mode (Flash Memory Version)

Pin functions (Flash memory standard serial I/O mode)

| Pin | Name | I/O | Description |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|-----|---|
| Vcc, Vss | Power input | | Apply program/erase protection voltage to Vcc pin and 0 V to Vss pin. |
| CNVss | CNVss | I | Connect to Vcc pin. |
| RESET | Reset input | I | Reset input pin. While reset is "L" level, a 20 cycle or longer clock must be input to XIN pin. |
| XIN | Clock input | I | Connect a ceramic resonator or crystal oscillator between XIN and XOUT pins. To input an externally generated clock, input it to XIN pin and open XOUT pin. |
| XOUT | Clock output | O | |
| BYTE | BYTE | I | Connect this pin to Vcc or Vss. |
| AVcc, AVss | Analog power supply input | | Connect AVSS to Vss and AVcc to Vcc, respectively. |
| VREF | Reference voltage input | I | Enter the reference voltage for AD from this pin. |
| P00 to P07 | Input port P0 | I | Input "H" or "L" level signal or open. |
| P10 to P17 | Input port P1 | I | Input "H" or "L" level signal or open. |
| P20 to P27 | Input port P2 | I | Input "H" or "L" level signal or open. |
| P30 to P37 | Input port P3 | I | Input "H" or "L" level signal or open. |
| P40 to P47 | Input port P4 | I | Input "H" or "L" level signal or open. |
| P51 to P54, P56, P57 | Input port P5 | I | Input "H" or "L" level signal or open. |
| P50 | CE input | I | Input "H" level signal. |
| P55 | EPM input | I | Input "L" level signal. |
| P60 to P63 | Input port P6 | I | Input "H" or "L" level signal or open. |
| P64 | BUSY output | O | BUSY signal output pin |
| P65 | SCLK input | I | Serial clock input pin |
| P66 | RxD input | I | Serial data input pin |
| P67 | TxD output | O | Serial data output pin |
| P70 to P77 | Input port P7 | I | Input "H" or "L" level signal or open. |
| P80 to P84, P86, P87 | Input port P8 | I | Input "H" or "L" level signal or open. |
| P85 | NMI input | I | Connect this pin to Vcc. |
| P90 to P97 | Input port P9 | I | Input "H" or "L" level signal or open. |
| P100 to P107 | Input port P10 | I | Input "H" or "L" level signal or open. |

Appendix Standard Serial I/O Mode (Flash Memory Version)

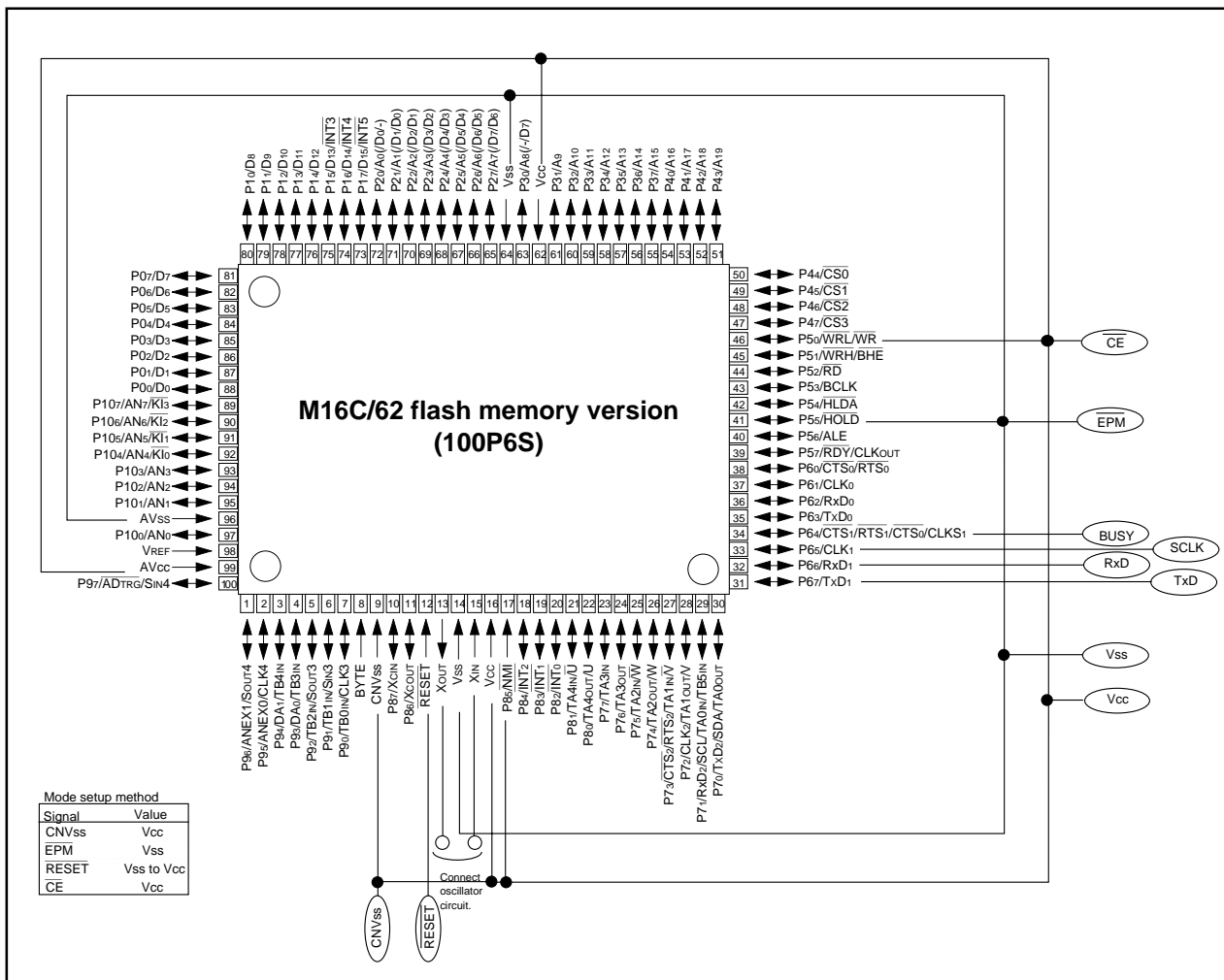


Figure 1.31.1. Pin connections for serial I/O mode (1)

Appendix Standard Serial I/O Mode (Flash Memory Version)

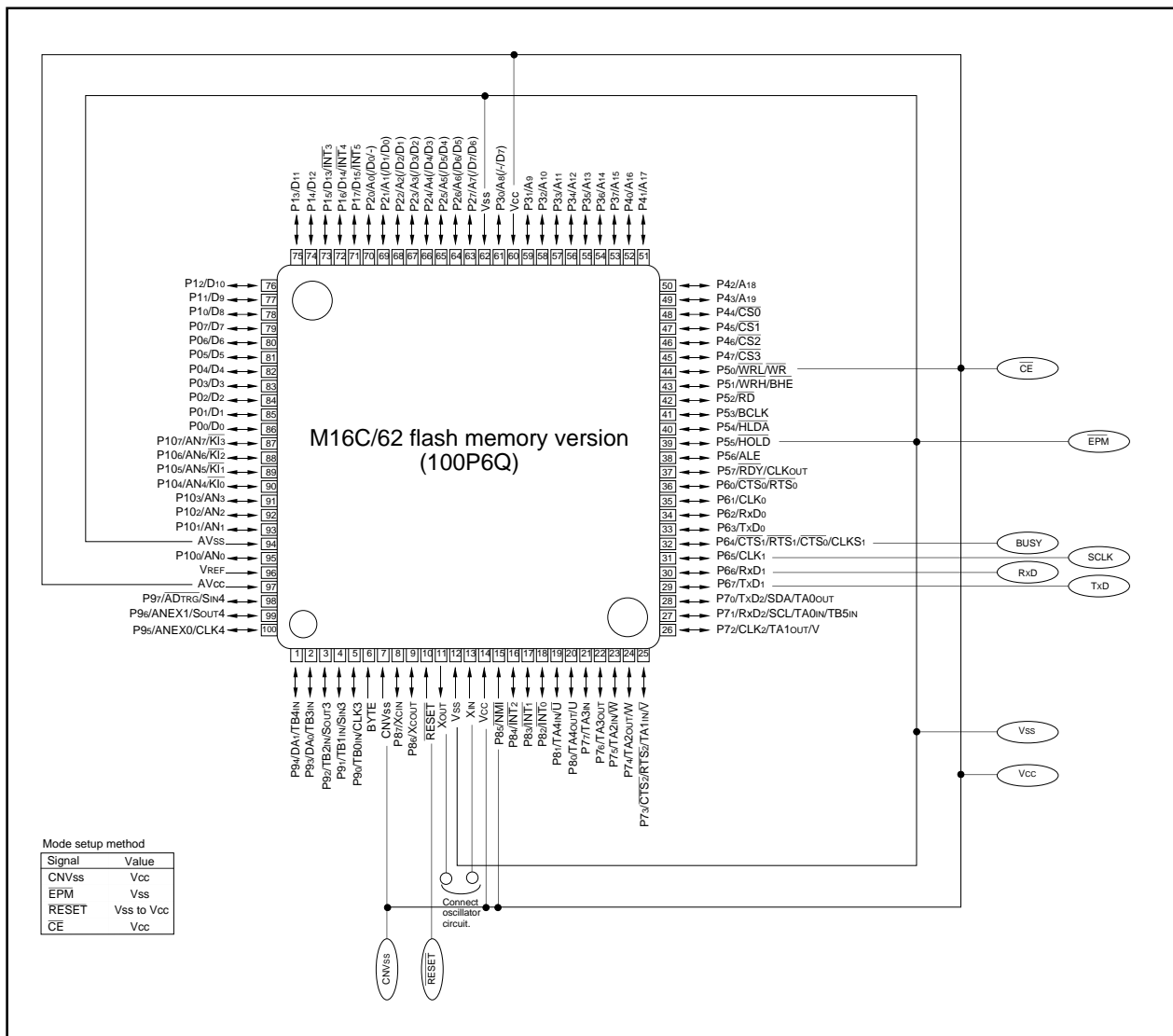


Figure 1.31.2. Pin connections for serial I/O mode (2)

Standard Serial I/O Mode

The standard serial I/O mode serially inputs and outputs the software commands, addresses and data necessary for operating (read, program, erase, etc.) the internal flash memory. It uses a purpose-specific peripheral unit.

The standard serial I/O mode differs from the parallel I/O mode in that the CPU controls operations like rewriting (uses the CPU rewrite mode) in the flash memory or serial input for rewriting data. The standard serial I/O mode is started by clearing the reset with an "H" level signal at the P50 (CE) pin, an "L" signal at the P55 ($\overline{\text{EPM}}$) pin and an "H" level at the CNVss pin. (For the normal microprocessor mode, set CNVss to "L".)

This control program is written in the boot ROM area when shipped from Mitsubishi Electric. Therefore, if the boot ROM area is rewritten in the parallel I/O mode, the standard serial I/O mode cannot be used. Figures 1.31.1 and 1.31.2 show the pin connections for the standard serial I/O mode. Serial data I/O uses four UART1 pins: CLK1, RxD1, TxD1 and RTS1 (BUSY).

The CLK1 pin is the transfer clock input pin and it inputs the external transfer clock. The TxD1 pin outputs the CMOS signal. The RTS1 (BUSY) pin outputs an "L" level when reception setup ends and an "H" level when the reception operation starts. Transmission and reception data is transferred serially in 8-byte blocks.

In the standard serial I/O mode, only the user ROM area shown in Figure 1.31.1 can be rewritten, the boot ROM area cannot.

The standard serial I/O mode has a 7-byte ID code. When the flash memory is not blank and the ID code does not match the content of the flash memory, the command sent from the peripheral unit (programmer) is not accepted.

Function Overview (Standard Serial I/O Mode)

In the standard serial I/O mode, software commands, addresses and data are input and output between the flash memory and an external device (peripheral unit, etc.) using a 4-wire clock synchronized serial I/O (UART1). In reception, the software commands, addresses and program data are synchronized with the rise of the transfer clock input to the CLK1 pin and input into the flash memory via the RxD1 pin.

In transmission, the read data and status are synchronized with the fall of the transfer clock and output to the outside from the TxD1 pin.

The TxD1 pin is CMOS output. Transmission is in 8-bit blocks and LSB first.

When busy, either during transmission or reception, or while executing an erase operation or program, the RTS1 (BUSY) pin is "H" level. Accordingly, do not start the next transmission until the RTS1 (BUSY) pin is "L" level.

Also, data in memory and the status register can be read after inputting a software command. It is possible to check flash memory operating status or whether a program or erase operation ended successfully or in error by reading the status register.

Software commands and the status register are explained here following.

Appendix Standard Serial I/O Mode (Flash Memory Version)

Software Commands

Table 1.31.1 lists software commands. In the standard serial I/O mode, erase operations, programs and reading are controlled by transferring software commands via the RxD pin. Software commands are explained here below.

Table 1.31.1. Software commands (Standard serial I/O mode)

| | Control command | | 2nd byte | 3rd byte | 4th byte | 5th byte | 6th byte | | When ID is not verificate |
|----|------------------------------|------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 | Page read | FF ₁₆ | Address (middle) | Address (high) | Data output | Data output | Data output | Data output to 259th byte | Not acceptable |
| 2 | Page program | 41 ₁₆ | Address (middle) | Address (high) | Data input | Data input | Data input | Data input to 259th byte | Not acceptable |
| 3 | Block erase | 20 ₁₆ | Address (middle) | Address (high) | D0 ₁₆ | | | | Not acceptable |
| 4 | Erase all unlocked blocks | A7 ₁₆ | D0 ₁₆ | | | | | | Not acceptable |
| 5 | Read status register | 70 ₁₆ | SRD output | SRD1 output | | | | | Acceptable |
| 6 | Clear status register | 50 ₁₆ | | | | | | | Not acceptable |
| 7 | Read lockbit status | 71 ₁₆ | Address (middle) | Address (high) | Lock bit data output | | | | Not acceptable |
| 8 | Lockbit program | 77 ₁₆ | Address (middle) | Address (high) | D0 ₁₆ | | | | Not acceptable |
| 9 | Lockbit enable | 7A ₁₆ | | | | | | | Not acceptable |
| 10 | Lockbit disable | 75 ₁₆ | | | | | | | Not acceptable |
| 11 | ID check function | F5 ₁₆ | Address (low) | Address (middle) | Address (high) | ID size | ID1 | To ID7 | Acceptable |
| 12 | Download function | FA ₁₆ | Size (low) | Size (high) | Check-sum | Data input | To required number of times | | Not acceptable |
| 13 | Version data output function | FB ₁₆ | Version data output | Version data output | Version data output | Version data output | Version data output | Version data output to 9th byte | Acceptable |
| 14 | Boot area output function | FC ₁₆ | Address (middle) | Address (high) | Data output | Data output | Data output | Data output to 259th byte | Not acceptable |

Note1: Shading indicates transfer from flash memory microcomputer to peripheral unit. All other data is transferred from the peripheral unit to the flash memory microcomputer.

Note2: SRD refers to status register data. SRD1 refers to status register 1 data.

Note3: All commands can be accepted when the flash memory is totally blank.

Page Read Command

This command reads the specified page (256 bytes) in the flash memory sequentially one byte at a time. Execute the page read command as explained here following.

- (1) Send the "FF16" command code in the 1st byte of the transmission.
- (2) Send addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 in the 2nd and 3rd bytes of the transmission respectively.
- (3) From the 4th byte onward, data (D0–D7) for the page (256 bytes) specified with addresses A8 to A23 will be output sequentially from the smallest address first in sync with the rise of the clock.

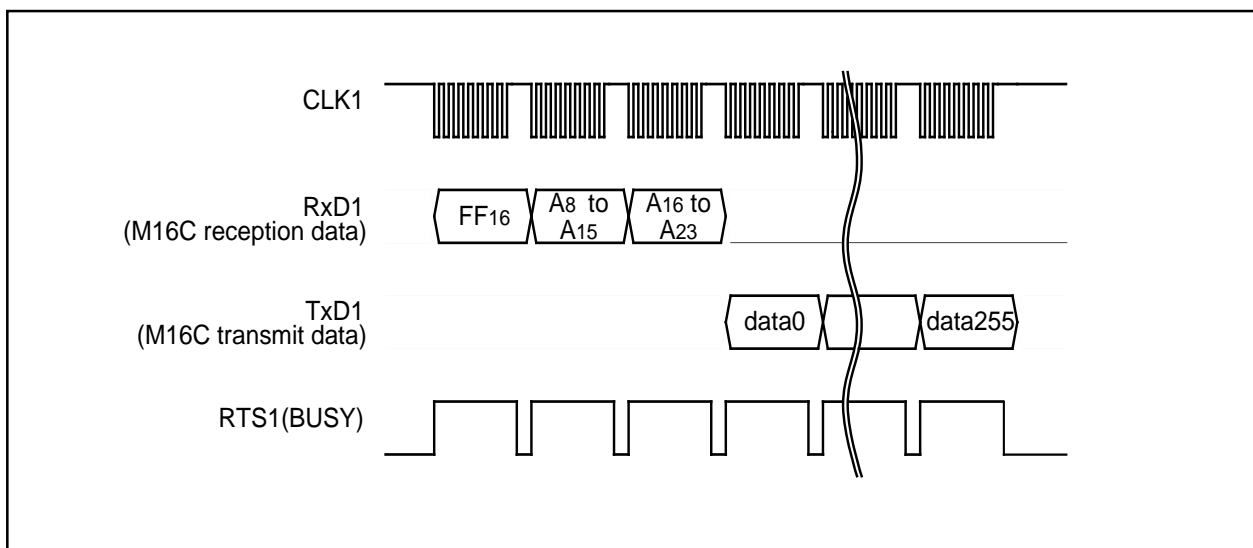


Figure 1.31.3. Timing for page read

Read Status Register Command

This command reads status information. When the "7016" command code is sent in the 1st byte of the transmission, the contents of the status register (SRD) specified in the 2nd byte of the transmission and the contents of status register 1 (SRD1) specified in the 3rd byte of the transmission are read.

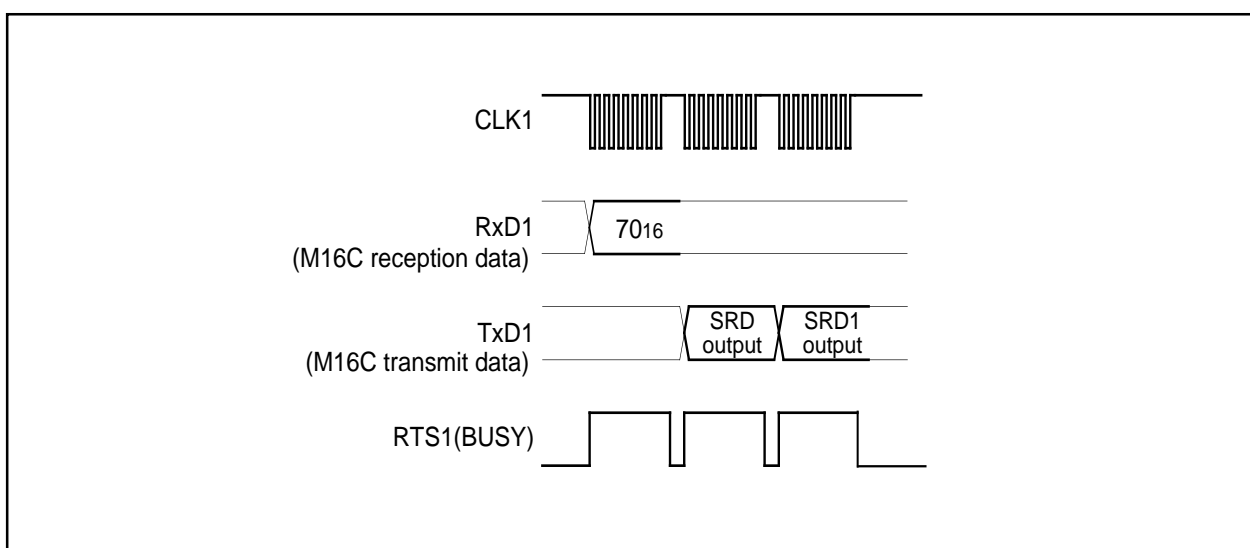


Figure 1.31.4. Timing for reading the status register

Clear Status Register Command

This command clears the bits (SR3–SR5) which are set when the status register operation ends in error. When the “50₁₆” command code is sent in the 1st byte of the transmission, the aforementioned bits are cleared. When the clear status register operation ends, the RTS1 (BUSY) signal changes from the “H” to the “L” level.

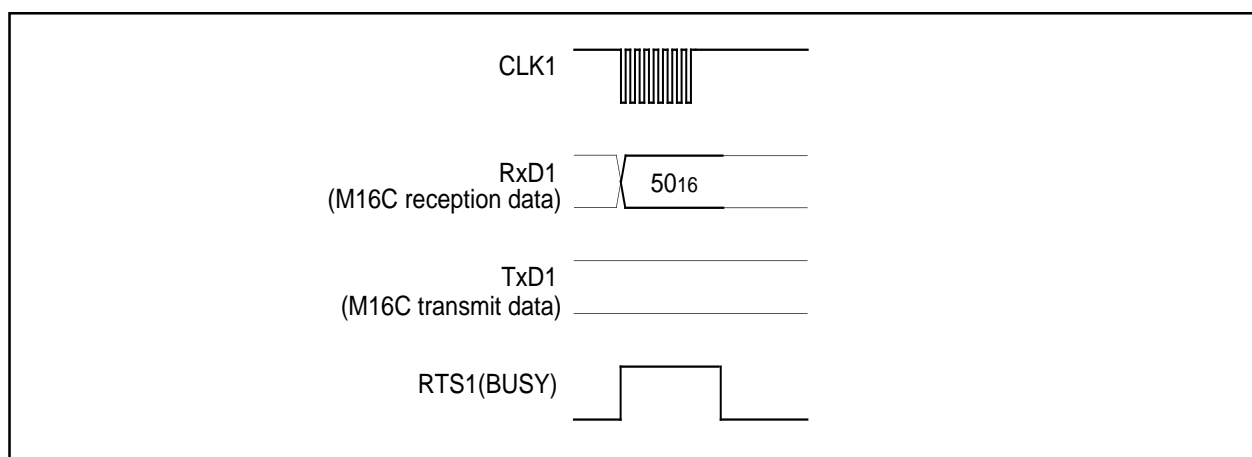


Figure 1.31.5. Timing for clearing the status register

Page Program Command

This command writes the specified page (256 bytes) in the flash memory sequentially one byte at a time. Execute the page program command as explained here following.

- (1) Send the “41₁₆” command code in the 1st byte of the transmission.
- (2) Send addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 in the 2nd and 3rd bytes of the transmission respectively.
- (3) From the 4th byte onward, as write data (D0–D7) for the page (256 bytes) specified with addresses A8 to A23 is input sequentially from the smallest address first, that page is automatically written.

When reception setup for the next 256 bytes ends, the RTS1 (BUSY) signal changes from the “H” to the “L” level. The result of the page program can be known by reading the status register. For more information, see the section on the status register.

Each block can be write-protected with the lock bit. For more information, see the section on the data protection function. Additional writing is not allowed with already programmed pages.

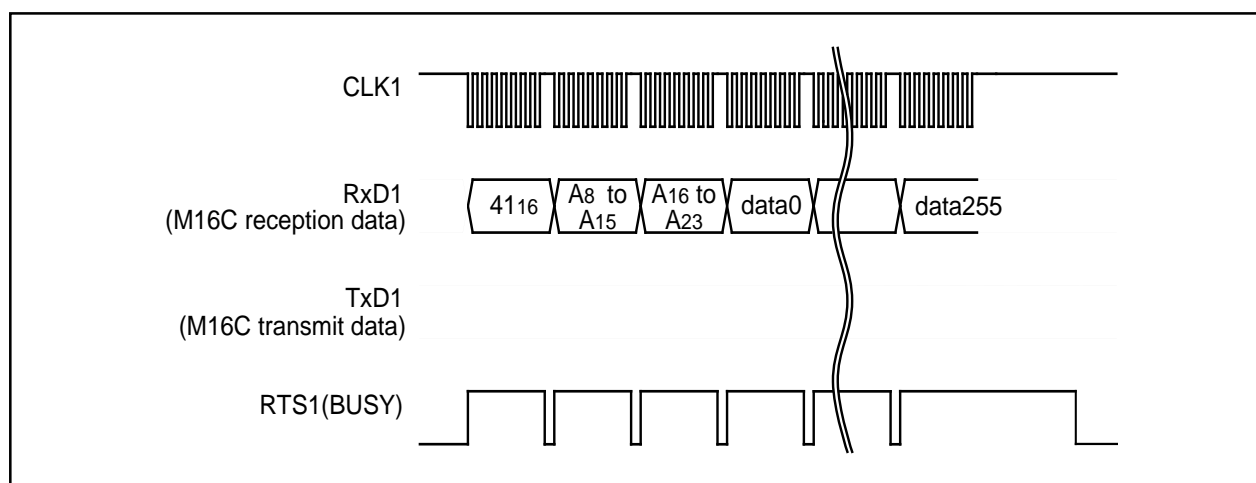


Figure 1.31.6. Timing for the page program

Block Erase Command

This command erases the data in the specified block. Execute the block erase command as explained here following.

- (1) Send the "2016" command code in the 1st byte of the transmission.
- (2) Send addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 in the 2nd and 3rd bytes of the transmission respectively.
- (3) Send the verify command code "D016" in the 4th byte of the transmission. With the verify command code, the erase operation will start for the specified block in the flash memory. Write the highest address of the specified block for addresses A16 to A23.

When block erasing ends, the RTS1 (BUSY) signal changes from the "H" to the "L" level. After block erase ends, the result of the block erase operation can be known by reading the status register. For more information, see the section on the status register.

Each block can be erase-protected with the lock bit. For more information, see the section on the data protection function.

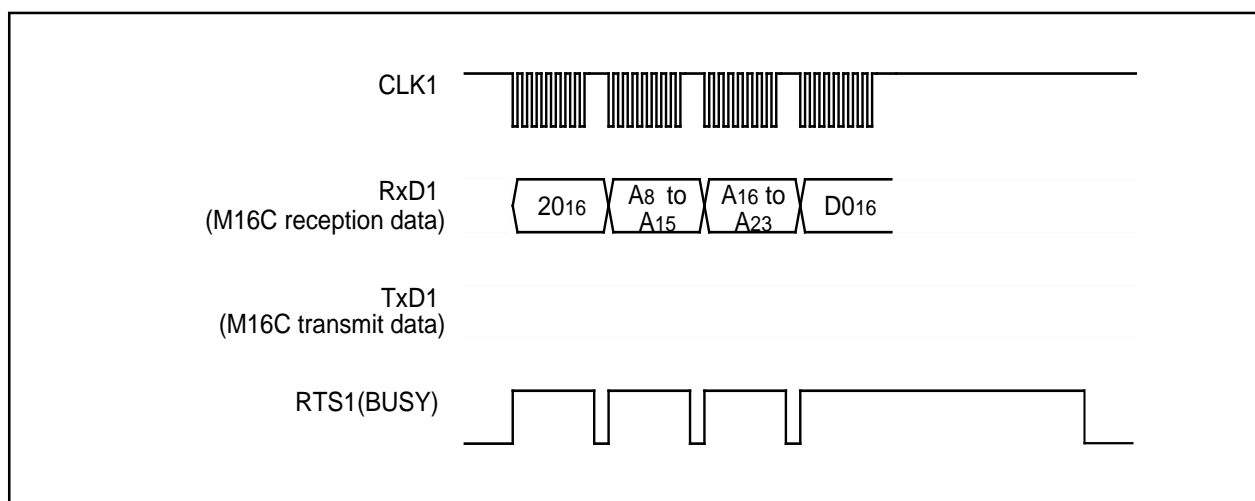


Figure 1.31.7. Timing for block erasing

Erase All Unlocked Blocks Command

This command erases the content of all blocks. Execute the erase all unlocked blocks command as explained here following.

- (1) Send the "A7₁₆" command code in the 1st byte of the transmission.
- (2) Send the verify command code "D0₁₆" in the 2nd byte of the transmission. With the verify command code, the erase operation will start and continue for all blocks in the flash memory.

When block erasing ends, the RTS₁ (BUSY) signal changes from the "H" to the "L" level. The result of the erase operation can be known by reading the status register. Each block can be erase-protected with the lock bit. For more information, see the section on the data protection function.

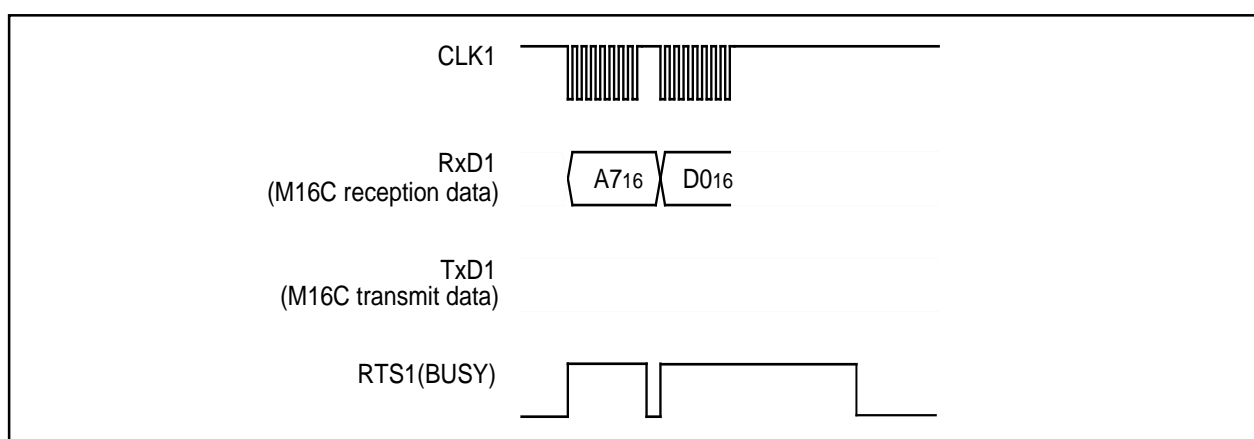


Figure 1.31.8. Timing for erasing all unlocked blocks

Lock Bit Program Command

This command writes "0" (lock) for the lock bit of the specified block. Execute the lock bit program command as explained here following.

- (1) Send the "77₁₆" command code in the 1st byte of the transmission.
- (2) Send addresses A₈ to A₁₅ and A₁₆ to A₂₃ in the 2nd and 3rd bytes of the transmission respectively.
- (3) Send the verify command code "D0₁₆" in the 4th byte of the transmission. With the verify command code, "0" is written for the lock bit of the specified block. Write the highest address of the specified block for addresses A₈ to A₂₃.

When writing ends, the RTS₁ (BUSY) signal changes from the "H" to the "L" level. Lock bit status can be read with the read lock bit status command. For information on the lock bit function, reset procedure and so on, see the section on the data protection function.

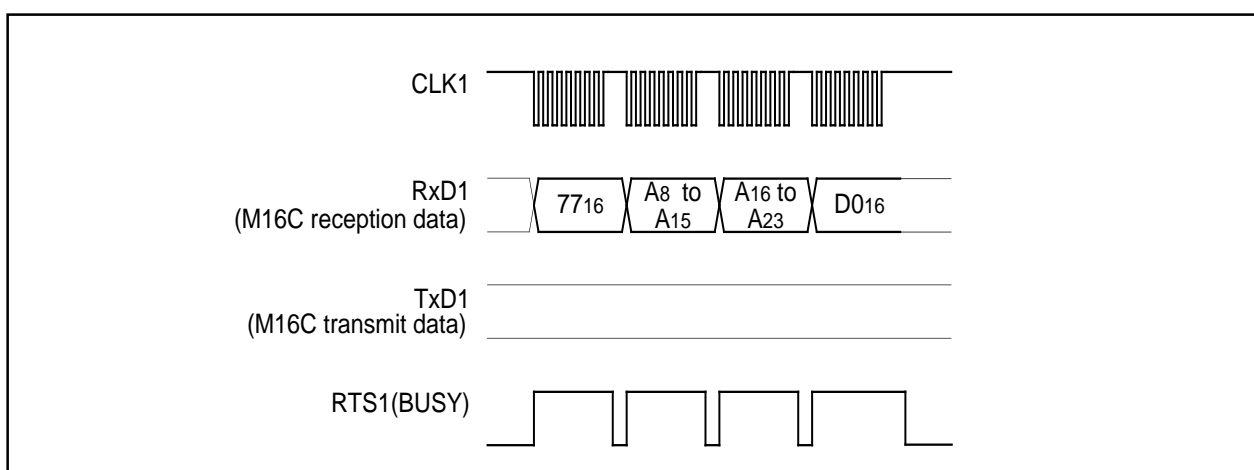


Figure 1.31.9. Timing for the lock bit program

Read Lock Bit Status Command

This command reads the lock bit status of the specified block. Execute the read lock bit status command as explained here following.

- (1) Send the "7116" command code in the 1st byte of the transmission.
- (2) Send addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 in the 2nd and 3rd bytes of the transmission respectively.
- (3) The lock bit data of the specified block is output in the 4th byte of the transmission. Write the highest address of the specified block for addresses A8 to A23.

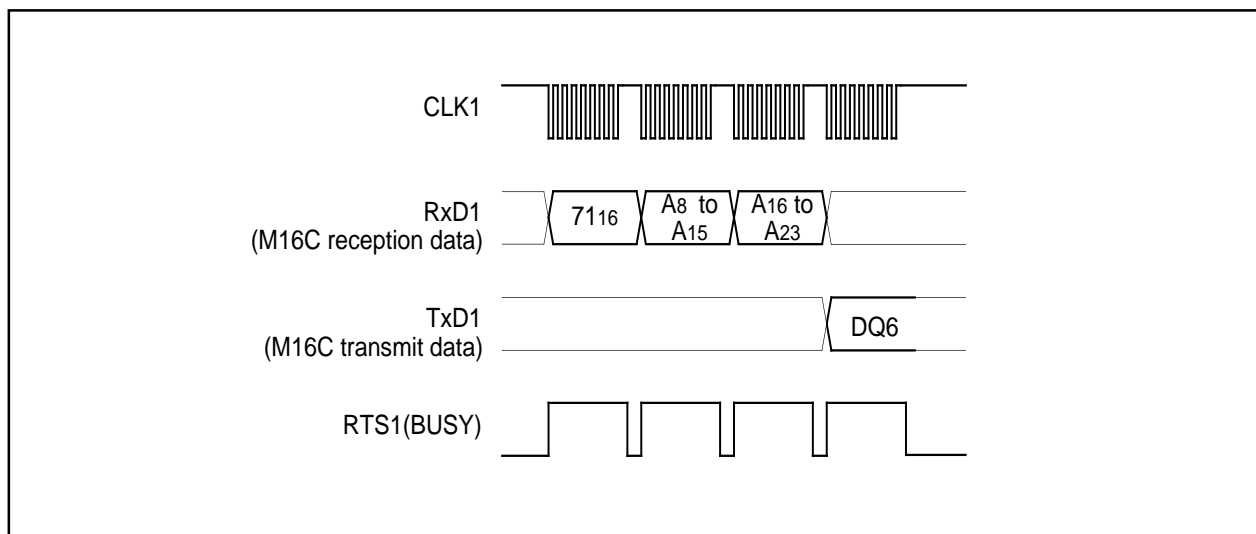


Figure 1.31.10. Timing for reading lock bit status

Lock Bit Enable Command

This command enables the lock bit in blocks whose bit was disabled with the lock bit disable command. The command code "7A16" is sent in the 1st byte of the serial transmission. This command only enables the lock bit function; it does not set the lock bit itself.

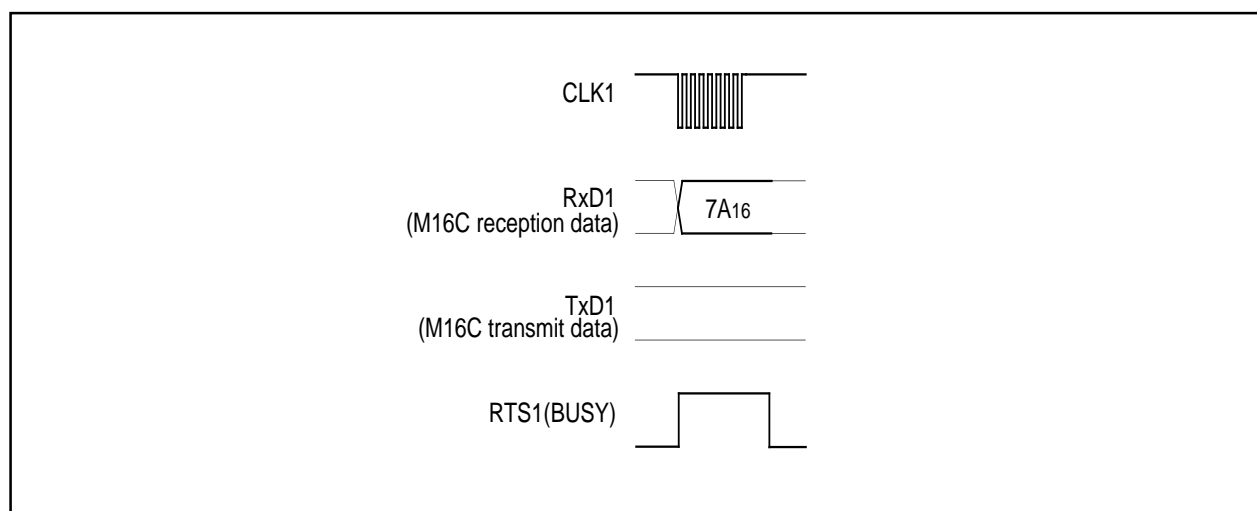


Figure 1.31.11. Timing for enabling the lock bit

Lock Bit Disable Command

This command disables the lock bit. The command code "75₁₆" is sent in the 1st byte of the serial transmission. This command only disables the lock bit function; it does not set the lock bit itself. However, if an erase command is executed after executing the lock bit disable command, "0" (locked) lock bit data is set to "1" (unlocked) after the erase operation ends. In any case, after the reset is cancelled, the lock bit is enabled.

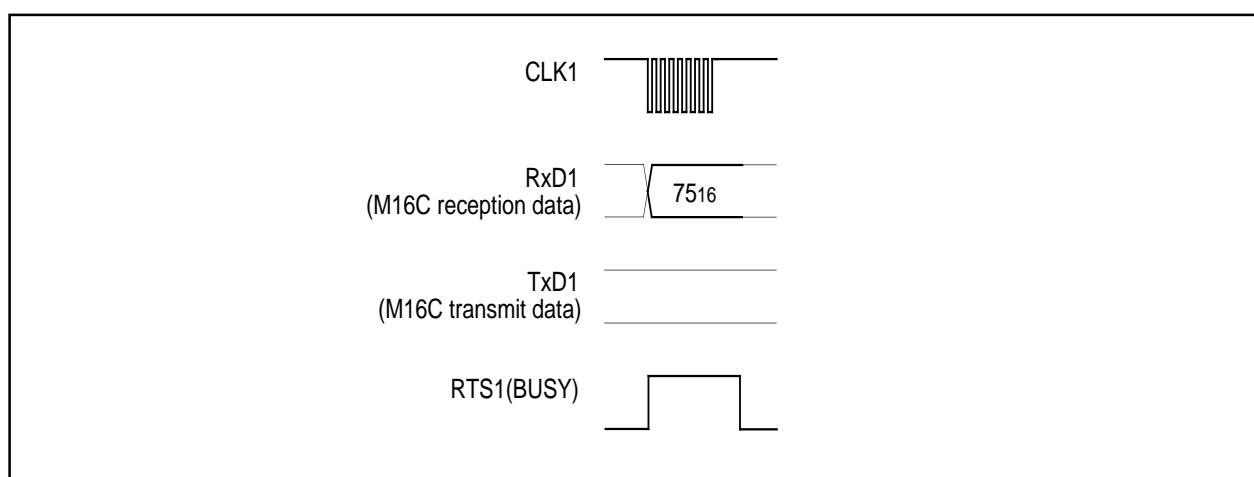


Figure 1.31.12. Timing for disabling the lock bit

Download Command

This command downloads a program to the RAM for execution. Execute the download command as explained here following.

- (1) Send the "FA₁₆" command code in the 1st byte of the transmission.
- (2) Send the program size in the 2nd and 3rd bytes of the transmission.
- (3) Send the check sum in the 4th byte of the transmission. The check sum is added to all data sent in the 5th byte onward.
- (4) The program to execute is sent in the 5th byte onward.

When all data has been transmitted, if the check sum matches, the downloaded program is executed. The size of the program will vary according to the internal RAM.

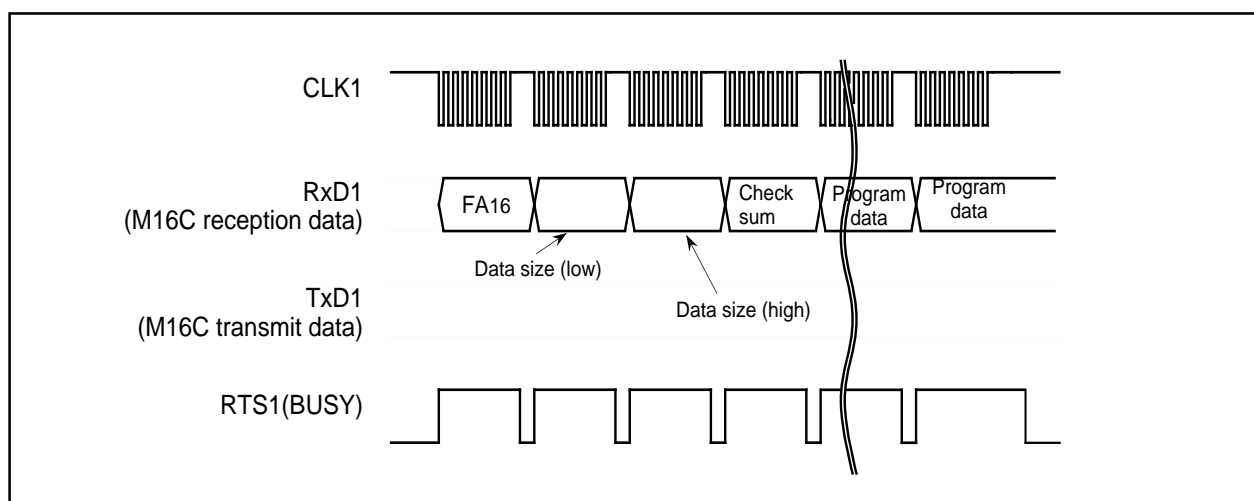


Figure 1.31.13. Timing for download

Version Information Output Command

This command outputs the version information of the control program stored in the boot area. Execute the version information output command as explained here following.

- (1) Send the "FB16" command code in the 1st byte of the transmission.
- (2) The version information will be output from the 2nd byte onward. This data is composed of 8 ASCII code characters.

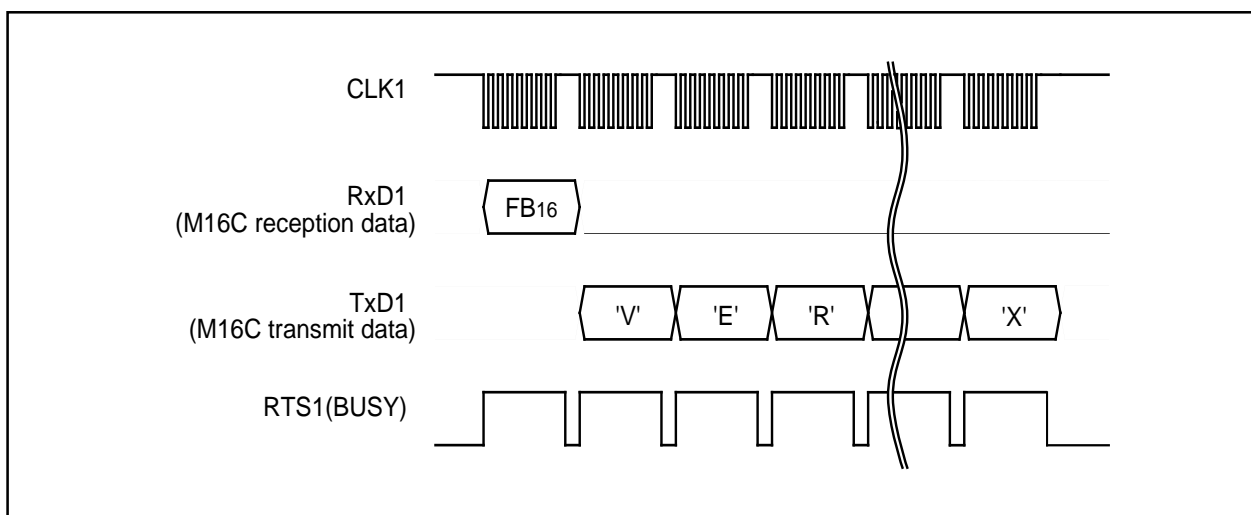


Figure 1.31.14. Timing for version information output

Boot Area Output Command

This command outputs the control program stored in the boot area in one page blocks (256 bytes). Execute the boot area output command as explained here following.

- (1) Send the "FC16" command code in the 1st byte of the transmission.
- (2) Send addresses A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 in the 2nd and 3rd bytes of the transmission respectively.
- (3) From the 4th byte onward, data (D0–D7) for the page (256 bytes) specified with addresses A8 to A23 will be output sequentially from the smallest address first, in sync with the rise of the clock.

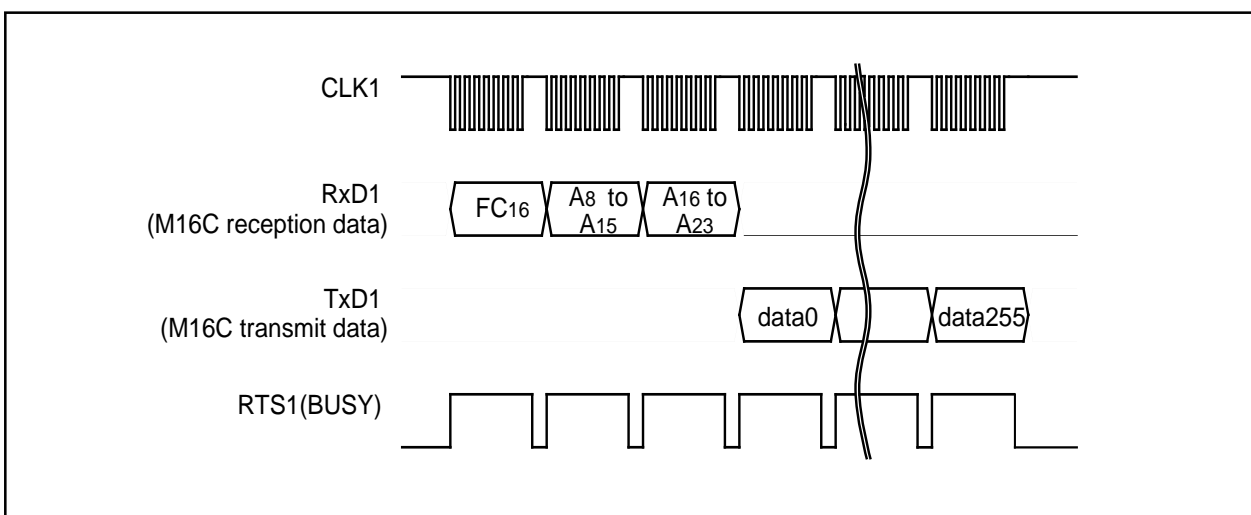


Figure 1.31.15. Timing for boot area output

Appendix Standard Serial I/O Mode (Flash Memory Version)

ID Check

This command checks the ID code. Execute the boot ID check command as explained here following.

- (1) Send the "F5₁₆" command code in the 1st byte of the transmission.
- (2) Send addresses A0 to A7, A8 to A15 and A16 to A23 of the 1st byte of the ID code in the 2nd, 3rd and 4th bytes of the transmission respectively.
- (3) Send the number of data sets of the ID code in the 5th byte.
- (4) The ID code is sent in the 6th byte onward, starting with the 1st byte of the code.

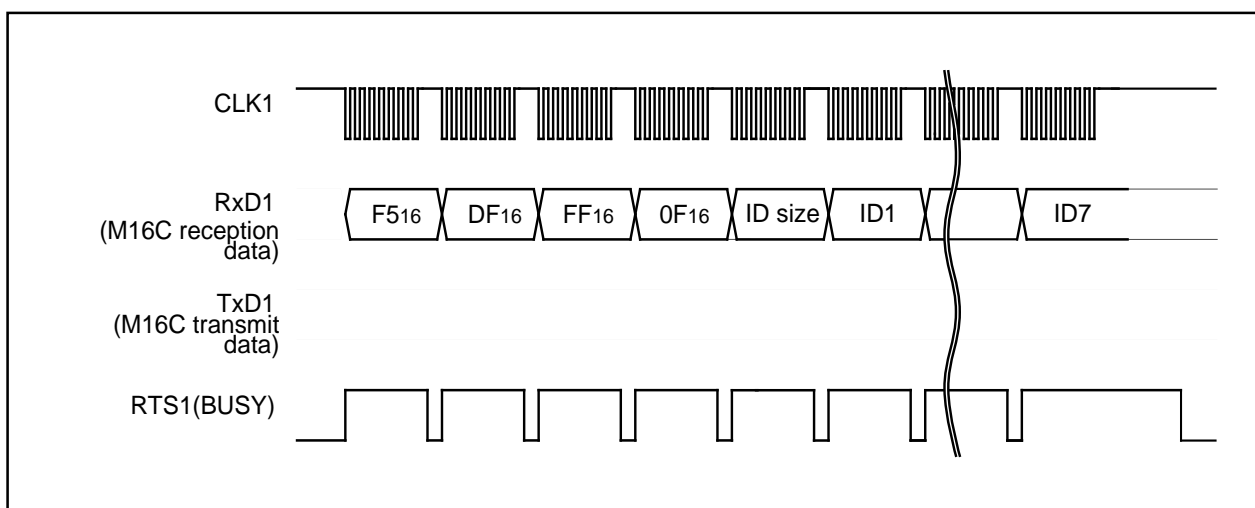


Figure 1.31.16. Timing for the ID check

ID Code

When the flash memory is not blank, the ID code sent from the peripheral unit and the ID code written in the flash memory are compared to see if they match. If the codes do not match, the command sent from the peripheral unit is not accepted. An ID code contains 8 bits of data. Area is, from the 1st byte, addresses 0FFFDF₁₆, 0FFFE3₁₆, 0FFFE8₁₆, 0FFFEF₁₆, 0FFFF3₁₆, 0FFFF7₁₆ and 0FFFFB₁₆. Write a program into the flash memory, which already has the ID code set for these addresses.

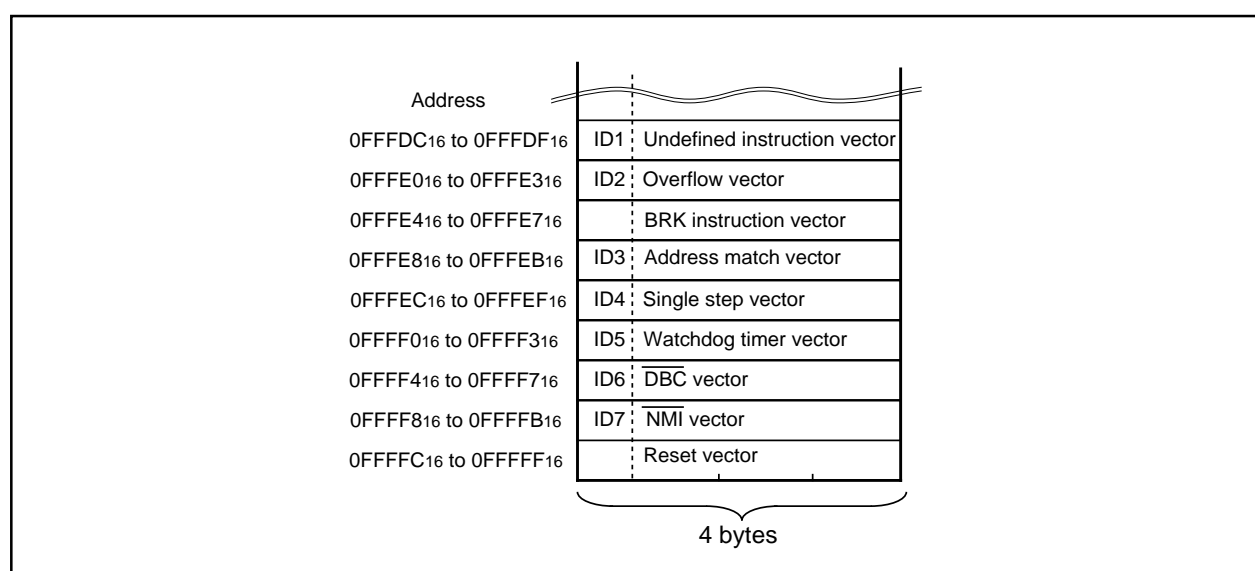


Figure 1.31.17. ID code storage addresses

Data Protection (Block Lock)

Each of the blocks in Figure 1.30.1 have a nonvolatile lock bit that specifies protection (block lock) against erasing/writing. A block is locked (writing "0" for the lock bit) with the lock bit program command. Also, the lock bit of any block can be read with the read lock bit status command.

Block lock disable/enable is determined by the status of the lock bit itself and execution status of the lock bit disable and lock enable bit commands.

- (1) After the reset has been cancelled and the lock bit enable command executed, the specified block can be locked/unlocked using the lock bit (lock bit data). Blocks with a "0" lock bit data are locked and cannot be erased or written in. On the other hand, blocks with a "1" lock bit data are unlocked and can be erased or written in.
- (2) After the lock bit enable command has been executed, all blocks are unlocked regardless of lock bit data status and can be erased or written in. In this case, lock bit data that was "0" before the block was erased is set to "1" (unlocked) after erasing, therefore the block is actually unlocked with the lock bit.

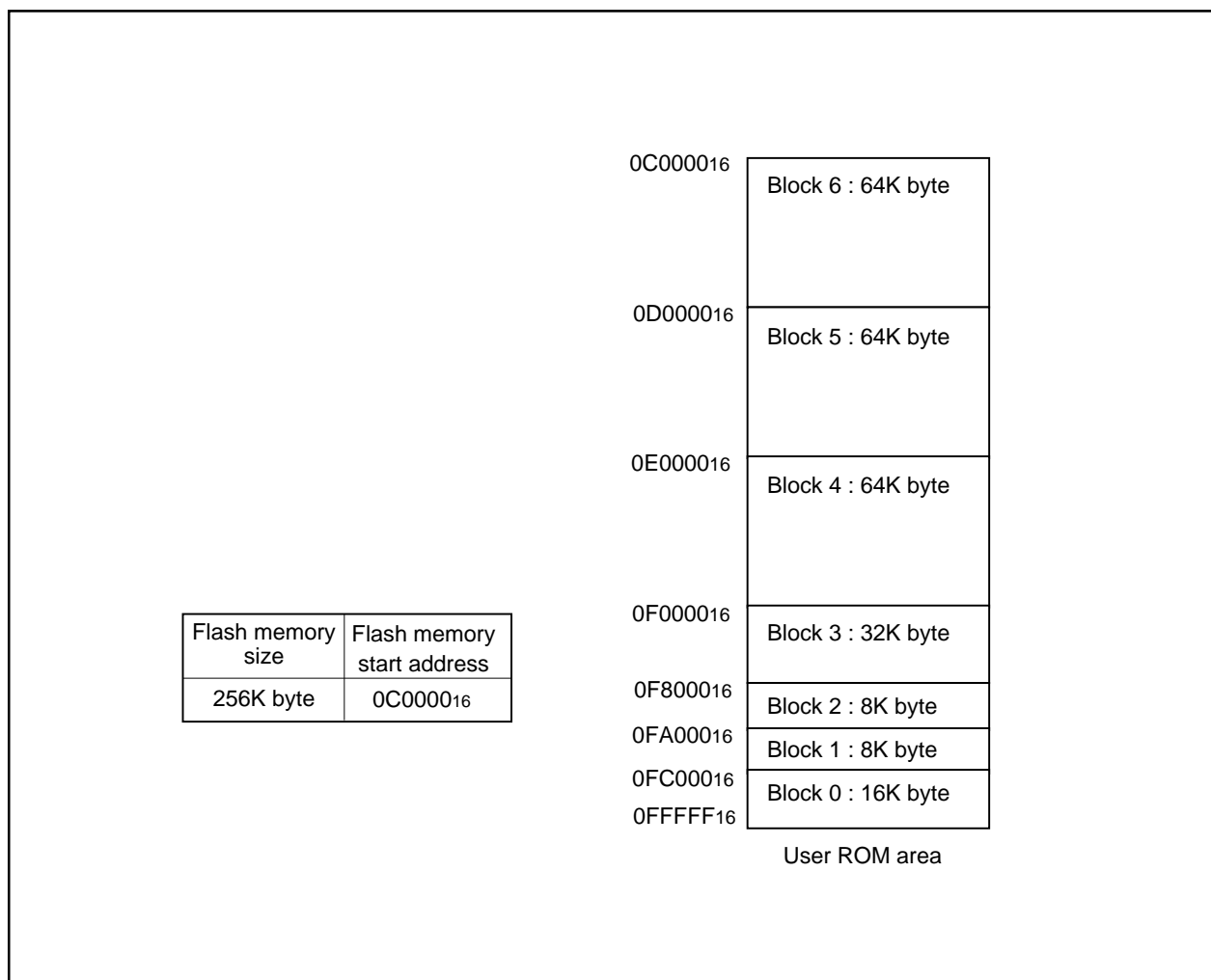


Figure 1.31.18. Blocks in the user area

Status Register (SRD)

The status register indicates operating status of the flash memory and status such as whether an erase operation or a program ended successfully or in error. It can be read by writing the read status register command (70₁₆). Also, the status register is cleared by writing the clear status register command (50₁₆). Table 1.31.2 gives the definition of each status register bit. After clearing the reset, the status register outputs "80₁₆".

Table 1.31.2. Status register (SRD)

| SRD0 bits | Status name | Definition | |
|------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | | "1" | "0" |
| SR7 (bit7) | Write state machine (WSM) status | Ready | Busy |
| SR6 (bit6) | Reserved | - | - |
| SR5 (bit5) | Erase status | Terminated in error | Terminated normally |
| SR4 (bit4) | Program status | Terminated in error | Terminated normally |
| SR3 (bit3) | Block status after program | Terminated in error | Terminated normally |
| SR2 (bit2) | Reserved | - | - |
| SR1 (bit1) | Reserved | - | - |
| SR0 (bit0) | Reserved | - | - |

Write State Machine (WSM) Status (SR7)

The write state machine (WSM) status indicates the operating status of the flash memory. When power is turned on, "1" (ready) is set for it. The bit is set to "0" (busy) during an auto write or auto erase operation, but it is set back to "1" when the operation ends.

Erase Status (SR5)

The erase status reports the operating status of the auto erase operation. If an erase error occurs, it is set to "1". When the erase status is cleared, it is set to "0".

Program Status (SR4)

The program status reports the operating status of the auto write operation. If a write error occurs, it is set to "1". When the program status is cleared, it is set to "0".

Program Status After Program (SR3)

If excessive data is written (phenomenon whereby the memory cell becomes depressed which results in data not being read correctly), "1" is set for the program status after-program at the end of the page write operation. In other words, when writing ends successfully, "80₁₆" is output; when writing fails, "90₁₆" is output; and when excessive data is written, "88₁₆" is output.

If "1" is written for any of the SR5, SR4 or SR3 bits, the page program, block erase, erase all unlocked blocks and lock bit program commands are not accepted. Before executing these commands, execute the clear status register command (50₁₆) and clear the status register.

Status Register 1 (SRD1)

Status register 1 indicates the status of serial communications, results from ID checks and results from check sum comparisons. It can be read after the SRD by writing the read status register command (7016). Also, status register 1 is cleared by writing the clear status register command (5016).

Table 1.31.3 gives the definition of each status register 1 bit. "0016" is output when power is turned ON and the flag status is maintained even after the reset.

Table 1.31.3. Status register 1 (SRD1)

| SRD1 bits | Status name | Definition | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|---|------------------|
| | | "1" | "0" |
| SR15 (bit7) | Boot update completed bit | Update completed | Not update |
| SR14 (bit6) | Reserved | - | - |
| SR13 (bit5) | Reserved | - | - |
| SR12 (bit4) | Checksum match bit | Match | Mismatch |
| SR11 (bit3) SR10 (bit2) | ID check completed bits | 00 Not verified 01 Verification mismatch 10 Reserved 11 Verified | |
| SR9 (bit1) | Data receive time out | Time out | Normal operation |
| SR8 (bit0) | Reserved | - | - |

Boot Update Completed Bit (SR15)

This flag indicates whether the control program was downloaded to the RAM or not, using the download function.

Check Sum Consistency Bit (SR12)

This flag indicates whether the check sum matches or not when a program, is downloaded for execution using the download function.

ID Check Completed Bits (SR11 and SR10)

These flags indicate the result of ID checks. Some commands cannot be accepted without an ID check.

Data Reception Time Out (SR9)

This flag indicates when a time out error is generated during data reception. If this flag is attached during data reception, the received data is discarded and the microcomputer returns to the command wait state.

Full Status Check

Results from executed erase and program operations can be known by running a full status check. Figure 1.31.19 shows a flowchart of the full status check and explains how to remedy errors which occur.

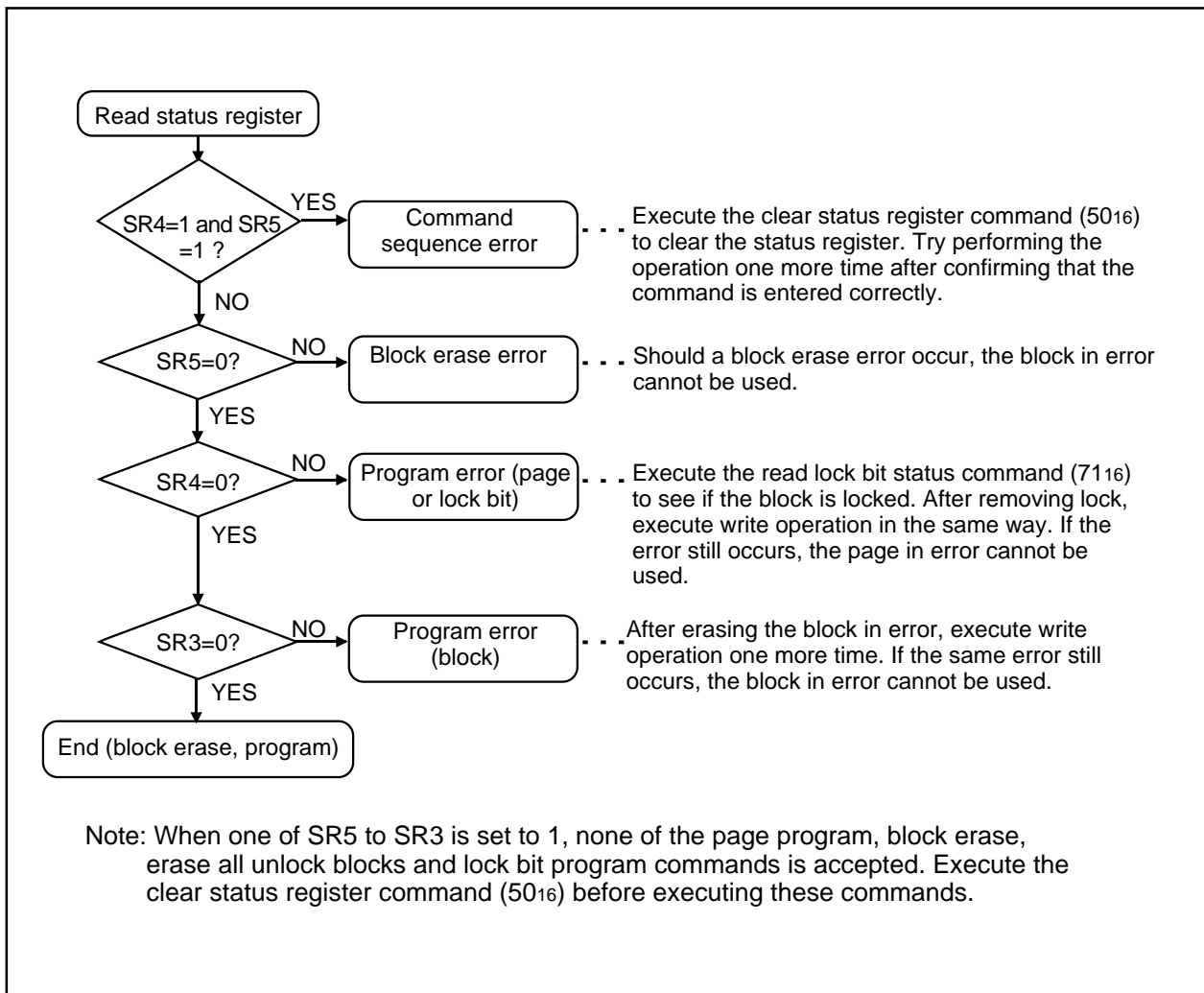


Figure 1.31.19. Full status check flowchart and remedial procedure for errors

Appendix Standard Serial I/O Mode (Flash Memory Version)

Example Circuit Application for The Standard Serial I/O Mode

The below figure shows a circuit application for the standard serial I/O mode. Control pins will vary according to peripheral unit (programmer), therefore see the peripheral unit (programmer) manual for more information.

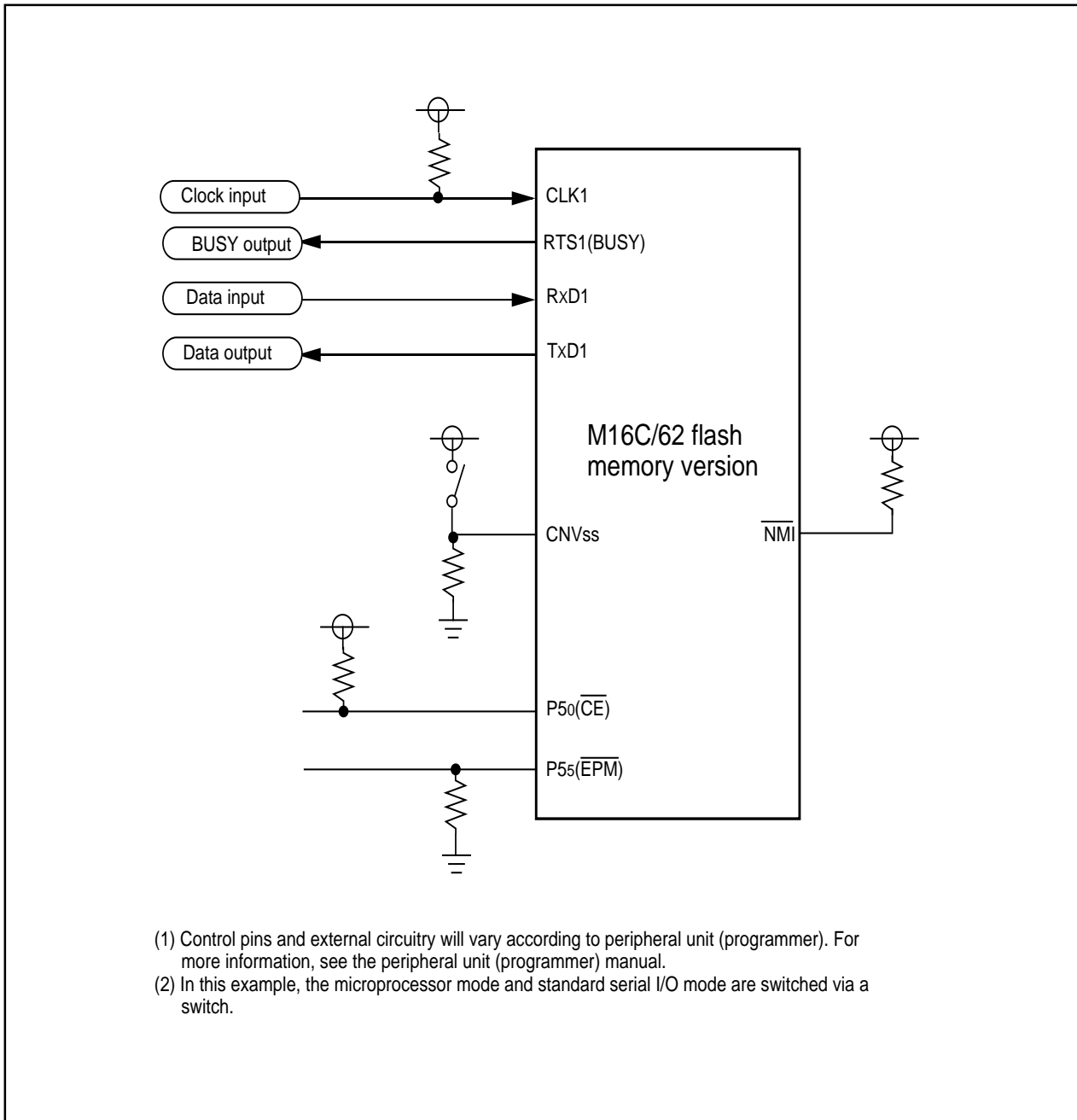


Figure 1.31.20. Example circuit application for the standard serial I/O mode

Differences between M30622MC and M30612MC

| Type Name | M30622MC | M30612MC |
|---|--|---|
| Memory space | Memory expansion is possible 1.2M bytes mode 4M bytes mode | 1M byte fixed |
| Timer B | 6 channels | 3 channels |
| Serial I/O | UART/clocked SI/O 3 channel Clocked SI/O 2 channel | UART/clocked SI/O 3 channels |
| IIC bus mode | UART2 used IIC bus interface can be performed with software | Impossible |
| Port function | P90 TB0IN/CLK3 P91 TB1IN/SIN3 P92 TB2IN/SOUT3 P93 TB3IN/DA0 P94 TB4IN/DA1 P95 ANEX0/CLK4 P96 ANEX1/SOUT4 P97 ADTRG/SIN4 P15 D13/INT3 P16 D14/INT4 P17 D15/INT5 P71 RxD2/TA0IN/TB5IN | P90 TB0IN P91 TB1IN P92 TB2IN P93 DA0 P94 DA1 P95 ANEX0 P96 ANEX1 P97 ADTRG P15 D13 P16 D14 P17 D15 P71 RxD2/TA0IN |
| Interrupt cause | Internal 25 sources External 8 sources Software 4 sources (Added two Serial I/O, three timers and 3external interrupts) | Internal 20 sources External 5 sources Software 4 sources |
| Chip select | M30612MC type and the type as below can be switched (Besides 4M-byte mode is possible.) CS0 : 04000 ₁₆ to 3FFFF ₁₆ (fetch) 40000 ₁₆ to FFFFF ₁₆ (data/facth) CS1 : 28000 ₁₆ to 2FFFF ₁₆ (data) CS2 : 08000 ₁₆ to 27FFF ₁₆ (data) CS3 : 04000 ₁₆ to 07FFF ₁₆ (data) | CS0 : 30000 ₁₆ to FFFFF ₁₆ CS1 : 28000 ₁₆ to 2FFFF ₁₆ CS2 : 08000 ₁₆ to 27FFF ₁₆ CS3 : 04000 ₁₆ to 07FFF ₁₆ |
| Three-phase inverter control circuit | PWM output for three-phase inverter can be performed using timer A4, A1 and A2. Output port is arranged to P72 to P75, P80 and P81. | Impossible |
| Read port P1 | By setting to register, the state of port register can be read always. | The state of port when input mode. The state of port register when output mode. |
| P44/CS0 - P47/CS3 pin pull-up resistors | If a Vcc level is applied to the CNVss pin, bit 2 (PU11) of pull-up control register 1 turns to "1" when reset, and P44/ CS0 - P47/ CS3 turn involved in pull-up. | Bit 2 (PU11) of the pull-up control register 1 turns to "0" when reset, and P44/ CS0 - P47/ CS3 turn free from pull-up. |

Revision History

| Version | Contents for change | Revision date |
|------------------|---|--------------------------|
| REV.H2 | <p>Page 8 CNVss pin function Line 1</p> <p>Page 8 BYTE pin function Line 1</p> <p>Page 10 Figure 1.4.1 Add Note 3</p> <p>Page 18 to 20 Figure 1.7.1 to Figure 1.7.3 Add to " Note : Locations in the SFR area where nothing is allocated are reserved areas. Do not access these areas for read or write. "</p> <p>Page 44 Table 1.13.2 $\overline{\text{BHE}}$ Status</p> <p>Page 45 Table 1.13.3 $\overline{\text{BHE}}$ Status</p> <p>Page 62 Interrupt Line 6</p> <p>Page 67 Address Match Interrupt Line 6</p> <p>Page 117, 123, 130 UARTi Transmit/receive Mode Register Bit 3 (Internal/external Clock Select Bit) Function</p> <p>Page 146 Line 5 Bit 1 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (address <u>0367₁₆</u>) --> Bit 1 of the UART2 special mode register 2 (address <u>0376₁₆</u>)</p> <p>Page 175 Table 1.23.2 and Figure 1.23.10 BCLK pin connection</p> <p>Page 234 Flash memory Version Table 1.28.1 3V version: 2.4V to 3.6V (The bottom aim is 2.2V) --> 3V version: 2.4V to 3.6V</p> | 99.11.2 |
| REV.H3 | <p>Page 3 P81/TA4IN/U --> P81/TA4IN/$\overline{\text{U}}$ P80/TA4OUT/$\overline{\text{U}}$ --> P80/TA4OUT/U</p> | 99.11.25 |
| REV.H4 | <p>Page 150 Note 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Before data can be written to the SI/Oi transmit/receive register (addresses 0360₁₆, 0364₁₆), the CLKi pin input must be in the <u>low</u> state. Also, before rewriting the SI/Oi Control Register (addresses 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆)'s bit 7 (SOUTi initial value set bit), make sure the CLKi pin input is held <u>low</u>. ---> • Before data can be written to the SI/Oi transmit/receive register (addresses 0360₁₆, 0364₁₆), the CLKi pin input must be in the <u>high</u> state. Also, before rewriting the SI/Oi Control Register (addresses 0362₁₆, 0366₁₆)'s bit 7 (SOUTi initial value set bit), make sure the CLKi pin input is held <u>high</u>. | 99.12.21 |
| Revision history | | M16C/62 Group data sheet |

| Version | Contents for change | Revision date |
|------------------|---|--------------------------|
| REV.H5 | <p>Page 34, Table 1.12.2</p> <p>Normal mode, microprocessor mode, $\overline{CS0}$ area 03000_{16} to $FFFFF_{16}$ --->30000_{16} to $FFFFF_{16}$</p> <p>Expansion mode 1, microprocessor mode, PM13=1, $\overline{CS0}$ area 06000_{16} to $FFFFF_{16}$ --->06000_{16} to $BFFFF_{16}$</p> <p>Page 49, Figure 1.13.6</p> <p>Note: Writing a value to an address after "1" is written to this bit returns the bit to "0". Other bits do not automatically return to "0" and they must therefore <u>be reset by the program.</u></p> <p>Page 149, Figure 1.19.32, bit 5 of the SI/Oi control register (i=3, 4) Transfer direction <u>lect</u> bit --->Transfer direction <u>select</u> bit</p> <p>Page 149, Figure 1.19.32, Note 2</p> <p>When using the port as an input/output port by setting the SI/Oi port select bit (i = 3, 4) to "<u>1</u>", be sure to set the sync clock select bit to "1". ---> When using the port as an input/output port by setting the SI/Oi port select bit (i = 3, 4) to "<u>0</u>", be sure to set the sync clock select bit to "1".</p> <p>Page 198, Table 1.26.23, tCONV 9.8 (Min) <u>Vcc(Max)</u> --->9.8 (Min)</p> | 00.7.4 |
| REV.H6 | <p>Page 34, Table 1.12.2</p> <p>Expansion mode 1, microprocessor mode, PM13=1, $\overline{CS0}$ area 06000_{16} to $BFFFF_{16}$ --->06000_{16} to $FFFFF_{16}$</p> | 01.2.16 |
| Revision history | | M16C/62 Group data sheet |

Keep safety first in your circuit designs!

- Mitsubishi Electric Corporation puts the maximum effort into making semiconductor products better and more reliable, but there is always the possibility that trouble may occur with them. Trouble with semiconductors may lead to personal injury, fire or property damage. Remember to give due consideration to safety when making your circuit designs, with appropriate measures such as (i) placement of substitutive, auxiliary circuits, (ii) use of non-flammable material or (iii) prevention against any malfunction or mishap.

Notes regarding these materials

- These materials are intended as a reference to assist our customers in the selection of the Mitsubishi semiconductor product best suited to the customer's application; they do not convey any license under any intellectual property rights, or any other rights, belonging to Mitsubishi Electric Corporation or a third party.
- Mitsubishi Electric Corporation assumes no responsibility for any damage, or infringement of any third-party's rights, originating in the use of any product data, diagrams, charts, programs, algorithms, or circuit application examples contained in these materials.
- All information contained in these materials, including product data, diagrams, charts, programs and algorithms represents information on products at the time of publication of these materials, and are subject to change by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation without notice due to product improvements or other reasons. It is therefore recommended that customers contact Mitsubishi Electric Corporation or an authorized Mitsubishi Semiconductor product distributor for the latest product information before purchasing a product listed herein.

The information described here may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation assumes no responsibility for any damage, liability, or other loss rising from these inaccuracies or errors.

Please also pay attention to information published by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation by various means, including the Mitsubishi Semiconductor home page (<http://www.mitsubishichips.com>).
- When using any or all of the information contained in these materials, including product data, diagrams, charts, programs, and algorithms, please be sure to evaluate all information as a total system before making a final decision on the applicability of the information and products. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation assumes no responsibility for any damage, liability or other loss resulting from the information contained herein.
- Mitsubishi Electric Corporation semiconductors are not designed or manufactured for use in a device or system that is used under circumstances in which human life is potentially at stake. Please contact Mitsubishi Electric Corporation or an authorized Mitsubishi Semiconductor product distributor when considering the use of a product contained herein for any specific purposes, such as apparatus or systems for transportation, vehicular, medical, aerospace, nuclear, or undersea repeater use.
- The prior written approval of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation is necessary to reprint or reproduce in whole or in part these materials.
- If these products or technologies are subject to the Japanese export control restrictions, they must be exported under a license from the Japanese government and cannot be imported into a country other than the approved destination.

Any diversion or reexport contrary to the export control laws and regulations of Japan and/or the country of destination is prohibited.
- Please contact Mitsubishi Electric Corporation or an authorized Mitsubishi Semiconductor product distributor for further details on these materials or the products contained therein.

MITSUBISHI SEMICONDUCTORS
M16C/62 Group Specification REV.H6

Feb. First Edition 2001

Edited by
Committee of editing of Mitsubishi Semiconductor

Published by
Mitsubishi Electric Corp., Kitaitami Works

This book, or parts thereof, may not be reproduced in any form without
permission of Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.

©2001 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION